Washington State Department of Transportation

Publications Transmittal

Transmittal Number	Date
10-007	January 2010
Publication Distribution To: All *Construction Manual* holders	
Publication Title *Construction Manual* - Revision M 41-01.08	Publication Number M 41-01
Originating Organization Washington State Department of Transportation, and Construction Office through Engineering Publications	

To get the latest information on WSDOT administrative and engineering manuals, sign up for e-mail updates for individual manuals at: www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/

Washington State Department of Transportation
Administrative and Engineering Publications
PO Box 47304
Olympia, WA 98504-7304

Phone: (360) 705-7430
Fax: (360) 705-6861
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov
Internet: www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/

For questions regarding the content of this revision, contact Danny Gasche at (360) 705-6970 or e-mail GascheD@wsdot.wa.gov

Instructions:
Page numbers are given in the table below to indicate portions of the *Construction Manual* that are to be removed and inserted to accomplish this revision.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages
Title Page	i – ii	i – ii
Chapter 1 Contents	i – iv	i – iv
Chapter 1 Administration	1-1 – 1-88	1-1 – 1-88
Chapter 5 Contents	i – ii	i – ii
Chapter 5 Surface Treatments and Pavements	5-1 – 5-2	5-1 – 5-2
Chapter 8 Miscellaneous Construction	8-5 – 8-6 8-17 – 8-18	8-5 – 8-6 8-17 – 8-18
Chapter 9 Contents	i – iv	i – vi
Chapter 9 Materials	9-1 – 9-62	9-1 – 9-80
Blue Pages	T2 – D 4791	T2 – D 7091
Chapter 10 Documentation	10-7 – 10-8	10-7 – 10-8
Index	i – iv	i – iv

Distributed By	Phone Number	Signature
Directional Documents and Engineering Publications	(360) 705-7430 FAX: 705-6861	/s/ Dan Gasche

Washington State
Department of Transportation

TECHNICAL MANUAL

Construction Manual

M 41-01.08

January 2010

Environmental and Engineering Programs

Construction Office

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Information

Materials can be provided in alternative formats for persons with disabilities by contacting the ADA Compliance Officer via telephone at 360-705-7097 or by e-mail to Shawn Murinko at murinks@wsdot.wa.gov.

Title VI Notice to Public

It is the Washington State Department of Transportation's (WSDOT) policy to assure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin and sex, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise discriminated against under any of its federally funded programs and activities. Any person who believes his/her Title VI protection has been violated may file a complaint with WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). For Title VI complaint forms and advice, please contact OEO's Title VI Coordinator at 360-705-7098.

To get the latest information on WSDOT administrative and engineering manuals, sign up for e-mail updates for individual manuals at: www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/

Washington State Department of Transportation
Administrative and Engineering Publications
PO Box 47304
Olympia, WA 98504-7304

Phone: 360-705-7430
Fax: 360-705-6861
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov
Internet: www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/

Chapter 1 Administration Contents

1-1 General Information 1-1
1-1.1 Purpose and Scope of Manual 1-1
1-1.2 Definition of Terms 1-1
1-1.3 WSDOT State Construction Office 1-1
1-1.3A State Construction Engineer 1-1
1-1.3A(1) Administration 1-1
1-1.3A(2) Roadway 1-2
1-1.3A(3) Bridges 1-2
1-1.4 Materials 1-2
1-1.5 Region Organization 1-2
1-1.5A Regional Administrator 1-2
1-1.5B Regional Construction Manager 1-2
1-1.6 Relationship With Other Agencies 1-2
1-1.6A Federal Highway Administration 1-2
1-1.6B Local Agencies 1-4
1-1.6B(1) Project Engineer Administering Local Agency Project 1-4
1-1.6B(2) Local Agency Administering Its Project on State Right of Way 1-4
1-1.6C Other Federal, State, and Local Agencies 1-4
1-1.6C(1) Highways over National Forest Lands 1-4
1-1.7 Relating to the Public 1-4
1-1.8 Safety 1-4
1-1.9 Archaeological and Historical Objects 1-5
1-1.10 Construction Work in International Boundary Strip 1-6

1-2 Contract Administration 1-6
1-2.1 Proposal and Award of Contract 1-6
1-2.1A Contract Proposal and Bids 1-6
1-2.1B Award and Execution of Contract 1-6
1-2.1C Preconstruction Meetings, Discussions 1-7
1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities 1-10
1-2.2A Assignment 1-10
1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official 1-11
1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor 1-11
1-2.2D Relationship With Other Government Agencies 1-11
1-2.2E Relationship With Public and Private Utilities 1-12
1-2.2F Responsibility for Coordination of Railroad Agreements 1-12
1-2.2G Responsibility for Railroad Encroachment Insurance 1-13
1-2.2H Responsibility for Coordinating Work With Other Contracts 1-13
1-2.2I Responsibility for Enforcement of Safety and Health Requirements 1-13
1-2.2I(1) General 1-13
1-2.2I(2) Precontract Preparation 1-13
1-2.2I(3) Preconstruction Duties 1-13
1-2.2I(4) The P.E.'s Role in Safety on the Project 1-14
1-2.2I(5) Pedestrian Safety 1-14
1-2.2I(6) Site Cleanup and Removal of Illegal Encampments 1-15
1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations 1-15
1-2.2J(1) Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plans 1-15
1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction 1-16
1-2.2K(1) Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure 1-16
1-2.2L Responsibility for Posting Required FHWA and State Labor and Industries Job Site Posters 1-18

1-2.2M Responsibilities When Working on Tribal Lands 1-18
1-2.2N Responsibilities Following Unanticipated Discovery of Cultural Resources 1-18
1-2.2N(1) Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains 1-18
1-2.2N(2) Discovery of Other Cultural Resources 1-19
1-2.3 Construction Traffic Control 1-19
1-2.3A Public Convenience and Safety 1-19
1-2.3A(1) General 1-19
1-2.3A(2) Work Zone Clear Zone (WZCZ) 1-20
1-2.3A(3) Temporary Breaks in Limited Access for Construction 1-20
1-2.3B Public Information and Customer Focus 1-20
1-2.3C Work Zone Traffic Control 1-21
1-2.3C(1) General 1-21
1-2.3C(2) Traffic Control Management 1-22
1-2.3C(3) Traffic Control Labor, Procedures and Devices 1-23
1-2.3C(4) Measurement 1-25
1-2.3C(5) Payment 1-26
1-2.3C(6) Construction and Maintenance of Detours 1-26
1-2.3C(7) Road/Ramp Closures 1-26
1-2.3D Speed Reductions 1-27
1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance 1-27
1-2.3E(1) Work Zone Safety and Mobility 1-27
1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety 1-27
1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications 1-28
1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS) 1-28
1-2.4B Order Lists 1-29
1-2.4C Changes in the Work 1-29
1-2.4C(1) Types of Changes 1-29
1-2.4C(2) Equitable Adjustment 1-34
1-2.4C(3) Approval of Changes/Checklist 1-37
1-2.4C(4) Delegation of Execution Authority 1-39
1-2.4C(5) Prior Approval 1-39
1-2.4C(6) Documentation 1-39
1-2.4C(7) Minor Changes 1-41
1-2.4D Force Account 1-42
1-2.4D(1) General 1-42
1-2.4D(2) Payment Procedures for Force Account Work 1-43
1-2.4D(3) Records and Source Documents 1-46
1-2.4D(4) Summary 1-46
1-2.4E Differing Site Conditions (Changed Conditions) 1-46
1-2.4F Termination of Contract 1-46
1-2.4G Subletting Portions of the Contract 1-47
1-2.4G(1) Owner-Operators of Trucks and Other Hauling Equipment 1-47
1-2.4H Contractors' Shop Plans and Working Drawings 1-48
1-2.4I Relief of Responsibility for Completed Work and Relief of Responsibility for Damage by Public Traffic 1-48
1-2.4J Protested Work 1-48
1-2.4K Metric Designed Projects Administered with English ***Standard Specifications*** 1-49
1-2.4L Emergency Work Performed Under the Contract 1-49
1-2.5 Contract Time 1-49
1-2.5A General 1-49
1-2.5A(1) Progress Schedules 1-50
1-2.5A(1) Review and Approval of Progress Schedules 1-50
1-2.5B Working Day Charges 1-57
1-2.5C Suspension of Work 1-57
1-2.5D Extension of Time 1-58

1-2.5E Substantial Completion 1-58
1-2.5F Date of Physical Completion 1-59
1-2.5G Liquidated Damages 1-59
1-2.5G(1) Contract Time Liquidated Damages 1-59
1-2.5G(2) Miscellaneous Liquidated Damages 1-60
1-2.5H Completion Date 1-60
1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements 1-60
1-2.6A General Instructions 1-60
1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements 1-60
1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions 1-61
1-2.6C(1) Federal Prevailing Wage Rates 1-62
1-2.6C(2) Certified Payroll Inspection 1-62
1-2.6C(3) Employee Interviews 1-63
1-2.6C(4) Complaints 1-63
1-2.6C(5) Federal Prevailing Wage Violations 1-64
1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation 1-64
1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster 1-64
1-2.6C(8) Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate 1-64
1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE and Training 1-64
1-2.7A Overview 1-64
1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects) 1-65
1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors 1-65
1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects) 1-65
1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects) 1-66
1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE) 1-66
1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) 1-67
1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal 1-67
1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal 1-67
1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents 1-67
1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting 1-67
1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews 1-67
1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA) 1-68
1-2.7F(7) Substitution 1-68
1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders 1-68
1-2.7F(9) Consulting with the Office of Equal Opportunity 1-68
1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT) 1-68
1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions — General 1-68
1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports 1-69
1-2.7G(3) Payment for “Training” 1-69
1-2.7H Apprentice Participation 1-69
1-2.7H(1) Apprentice Participation Special Provision – General 1-69
1-2.7H(2) Apprentice Utilization Plan 1-70
1-2.7H(3) Reporting 1-70
1-2.7H(4) “Good Faith” Procedures 1-70
1-2.7I American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) Projects 1-70
1-2.8 Control of Work 1-71
1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer 1-71
1-2.8B Contractor’s Equipment, Personnel, and Operations 1-71
1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work 1-72
1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials 1-72
1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work 1-73
1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer’s Certificate 1-73
1-2.8D Contractor Submittals 1-74
1-2.8E Guarantees/Warranties 1-74
1-2.8F Contractor’s Performance Reports 1-74

1-3 Estimates and Records 1-74
1-3.1 Estimates 1-74
1-3.1A General 1-74
1-3.1B Progress Estimates 1-74
1-3.1B(1) Payment for Lump Sum Items 1-75
1-3.1B(2) Payment for Material on Hand 1-75
1-3.1B(3) Payment for Falsework 1-76
1-3.1B(4) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation 1-76
1-3.1B(5) Payment for Asphalt, CRS-2P, Steel, and Fuel Cost Adjustment 1-76
1-3.1B(6) Payment for Surplus Processed Material 1-76
1-3.1B(7) Liquidated Damages 1-77
1-3.1B(8) Credits 1-77
1-3.1B(9) Railroad Flagging 1-77
1-3.1B(10) Payment for Third Party Damages 1-77
1-3.1B(11) Withholding of Payments 1-78
1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions 1-79
1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters 1-80
1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations 1-80
1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates 1-80
1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates 1-80
1-3.1F Retained Percentage 1-81
1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract 1-81
1-3.3 Disputes and Claims 1-81
1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor 1-81
1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest 1-81
1-3.3A(2) Claims 1-82
1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing 1-82
1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification 1-82
1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage 1-82
1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money 1-83
1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees 1-83
1-3.4 Stewardship 1-83

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation 1-86
1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements 1-86
1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements 1-86

1-5 Surveying 1-87
1-5.1 Site Surveying 1-87
1-5.1A Permanent Monuments 1-87
1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers 1-87
1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation 1-87
1-5.2 Construction Surveying 1-87
1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State 1-87
1-5.2B Contractor Surveying 1-87
1-5.2C Grade Control 1-87
1-5.2C(1) Subgrade Tolerance 1-87
1-5.2C(2) Surfacing Tolerance 1-88

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses 1-88

1-1 General Information

1-1.1 Purpose and Scope of Manual

This manual is published by the State Construction Office primarily as a resource for construction engineering personnel. It is intended as instruction for administering Washington State transportation projects. The manual recognizes established standards and describes accepted engineering practices. The instruction provided by this manual is intended to identify desired results, establish standardized requirements, and provide statewide uniformity in the administration and construction of transportation related contracts.

Construction engineering staff responsible for work on construction contracts will want to be familiar with the guidance and instructions included in this manual. The guidance presented by this manual is intended to complement the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* and the contract provisions and to promote uniformity of results among all Regions of the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT).

Suggestions for corrections, additions, or improvements to this manual, and to the *Standard Specifications or General Special Provisions* are welcomed and encouraged. Any means of communication with the Construction Office will be accepted and reviewed promptly.

1-1.2 Definition of Terms

In using this manual, the interpretation of words or terms should be considered the same as set forth under "Definitions and Terms" in Section 1-01 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a conflict should occur between the guidance or instructions offered by this manual and the specifications or provisions identified in the contract, the latter should always prevail.

1-1.3 WSDOT State Construction Office

The State Construction Office strives for consistent, cost-effective, quality construction through direct support of WSDOT's Regional construction program. The Construction Office coordinates the development of policies and standards, provides training, guidance, oversight, technical expertise and advocacy, introduces innovation, and coordinates and shares information on construction issues.

1-1.3A State Construction Engineer

The State Construction Engineer reports to the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs and is assigned the responsibility for all WSDOT contract construction projects, except those contracts executed by the Director of Washington State Ferries Division. The State Construction Engineer is responsible for all matters pertaining to contract administration and represents the Director in managing the performance of these contracts. In addition, the State Construction Engineer acts for the Director in approving increases or decreases of work, changes in the work, changes in materials incorporated into the work, authority to accomplish work by force account, extensions of time, and the assessment of any liquidated damages. The State Construction Engineer is responsible for providing guidance and direction to the Regions and State Construction Office personnel who are investigating construction claims and is responsible for the approval of all claim settlements. The State Construction Engineer establishes WSDOT policy relative to inspection and documentation and ensures uniform interpretation and enforcement of the *Standard Specifications* and contract provisions throughout the State. The State Construction Engineer is assisted by three principal assistants for construction as outlined in the Table of Organization shown in Figure 1-1.

1-1.3A(1) Administration

The Construction Engineer, Administration, acts for the State Construction Engineer in setting requirements for contracting, policy, and responding to questions from the regions on all issues pertaining to Division 1 of the *Standard Specifications* and Chapters 1 and 10 of the *Construction Manual*. These include, but are not limited to, time extensions, external civil rights contract changes, prevailing wage issues, documentation, and claims resolution. The Construction Engineer, Administration, also represents WSDOT on task forces with contractor organizations, other public agencies, and at the legislature regarding public contracting issues.

The Construction Engineer, Administration, is assisted by:

- The *Assistant Construction Engineer, Administration*, who reviews time extensions and liquidated damage assessments, represents the Construction Office on external civil rights issues, and the monitoring of the Apprentice Utilization program. The Assistant Construction Engineer for Administration also acts as liaison to various external stakeholders and suppliers.
- The *Documentation Engineer*, who provides guidance for contract documentation and contract payments, as well as providing support to Region Documentation Engineers. The Documentation Engineer resolves issues of material documentation deficiencies for all federal aid projects, is responsible for prevailing wage issues, and is also responsible for evaluating the contract for Acceptance.
- The *Specification Engineer*, who is responsible for maintaining the *Standard Specifications*, and *General Special Provisions*, and provides guidance and review in the writing of Special Provisions.
- The *Construction Administration Specialist, who is responsible for the Construction Manual*. The Construction Administration Specialist also supports the *Assistant Construction Engineer, Administration* in matters concerning goal setting.
- The *Construction Administration Support Engineer*, who is the CCIS System Manager, the Construction Office Liaison to MIS, supports the Region and Project Engineer offices by providing training in the use of

CCIS, the CCIS Sequel Database, and the Construction Data Mart. This position also maintains the *Equipment Rental Rate Blue Book*.

1-1.3A(2) Roadway

The Construction Engineer, Roadway, acts for the State Construction Engineer in matters of highway construction such as:

Grading	Drainage	Surfacing
Paving	Gravity Walls	Structural Earth Walls
Geosynthetic Walls	Concrete Slope Protection	RoadsIde Restoration
Guardrail	Signing	Illumination
Traffic Signals	Intelligent Transportation Systems	3-Sided Culverts
Rest Areas	Traffic Control	Slope Stabilization

For the purpose of establishing uniformity between the Regions, the Construction Engineer, Roadway, is responsible for establishing accepted practices for construction, construction engineering, and contract administration for work performed within these fields. Some of these responsibilities include inspecting projects, evaluating reasons for contract changes, approving change orders, conducting or assisting in contract negotiations, investigating complaints and claims, and providing recommendations on major changes to the State Construction Engineer.

The Construction Engineer, Roadway, is assisted by three professional engineers.

1-1.3A(3) Bridges

The Construction Engineer, Bridges, acts for the State Construction Engineer in such matters as:

Fixed Span Bridges	Moveable Span Bridges	Standard Reinforced Concrete Walls
Non-Standard Reinforced Concrete Walls	Soldier Pile Walls	Tie-Back Walls
Soil Nail Walls	Slurry Walls	Cylinder Pile Walls
Noise Walls	Concrete Bridge Deck Overlays	Sign Structures
Signal Structures	Bridge Approach Slabs	Other Projects As Assigned

For the purpose of establishing uniformity between the Regions, the Construction Engineer, Bridges, is responsible for establishing accepted practices for construction, construction engineering, and contract administration of work performed in construction of bridges and other related structural construction. Some of these responsibilities include inspecting projects, evaluating reasons for contract changes, approving change orders, conducting or assisting in contract negotiations, acting as a resource to the Regions for resolving construction related problems, investigating complaints and claims, and providing recommendations on major changes to the State Construction Engineer.

The Construction Engineer, Bridges, is assisted by three professional engineers.

1-1.4 Materials

The Materials Engineer acts for the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs by directing the materials testing, inspecting, and acceptance functions of WSDOT. Subject to the approval of the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs, the Materials Engineer; formulates and recommends policies and procedures; directs operating methods to be followed in providing precontract soils, foundation, and materials analysis and testing; recommends and/or approves Pavement Designs; furnishes counsel and technical assistance to the Regional Construction Manager in conducting required materials tests and analysis and provides for periodic review of these test methods and procedures to ensure their conformance to established policies, procedures, and methods; and provides a program that verifies the uniformity of all testing and sampling procedures.

The Materials Engineer is assisted by a staff of professional engineers, administrative personnel, engineers, and technicians.

1-1.5 Region Organization

1-1.5A Regional Administrator

The Regional Administrator represents the Secretary in a geographic area, organizes and supervises a staff of personnel which perform administrative duties and supervise location, design, construction administration, and maintenance of the transportation system within the Region. For the purposes of this manual, the Administrator of the Urban Corridors Office is considered to be a Regional Administrator.

1-1.5B Regional Construction Manager

In supervision of construction, the Regional Administrator is assisted by a Regional Construction Manager. The Regional Construction Manager assigns Project Engineers with appropriate supporting personnel and provides training and guidance to the Project Engineers. It is the responsibility of the Regional Construction Manager to ensure that sufficient personnel are provided on all projects at all times to ensure adequate inspection, documentation, and quality controls. For the purposes of this manual, the Deputy Administrator of the Urban Corridors Office is considered to be a Regional Construction Manager.

1-1.6 Relationship With Other Agencies

1-1.6A Federal Highway Administration

The Federal Government provides transportation funding to Washington State through the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), a division of the United States Department of Transportation. These funds are subject to applicable Federal law, Executive Orders, regulations, and agreements.

The WSDOT contact with FHWA for Construction Administration matters is the State Construction Office. In preparing and approving *Standard Specifications*, general special provisions, and this manual, the Construction Office seeks the review and approval of FHWA. Use of approved provisions and meeting the required outcomes described in the manual become the basis of federal reimbursement.

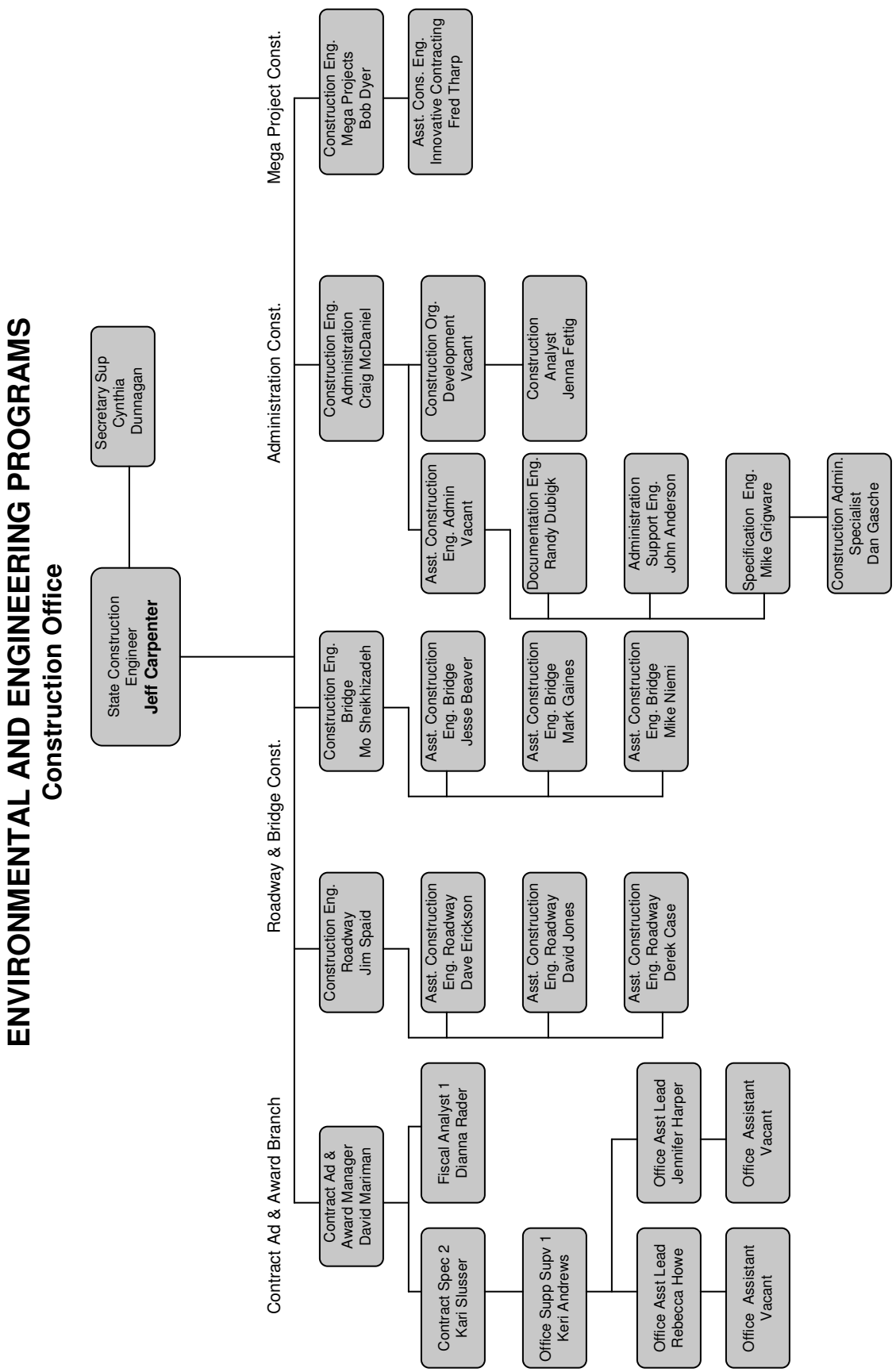

ENVIRONMENTAL AND ENGINEERING PROGRAMS
Construction Office
State Construction Engineer Jeff Carpenter
Secretary Sup Cynthia Dunnagan
Mega Project Const.
Construction Eng. Mega Projects Bob Dyer
Asst. Cons. Eng. Innovative Contracting Fred Tharp
Administration Const.
Construction Eng. Administration Craig McDaniel
Construction Org. Development Vacant
Construction Analyst Jenna Fettig
Asst. Construction Eng. Admin Vacant
Documentation Eng. Randy Dubigk
Administration Support Eng. John Anderson
Specification Eng. Mike Grigware
Construction Admin. Specialist Dan Gasche
Roadway & Bridge Const.
Construction Eng. Bridge Mo Sheikhizadeh
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Jesse Beaver
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Mark Gaines
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Mike Niemi
Construction Eng. Roadway Jim Spaid
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway Dave Erickson
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway David Jones
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway Derek Case
Contract Ad & Award Branch
Contract Ad & Award Manager David Mariman
Fiscal Analyst 1 Dianna Rader
Contract Spec 2 Kari Slusser
Office Supp Supv 1 Keri Andrews
Office Asst Lead Jennifer Harper
Office Assistant Vacant
Office Asst Lead Rebecca Howe
Office Assistant Vacant

Figure 1-1

FHWA provides oversight of WSDOT work on some projects and has delegated that responsibility to WSDOT on others. A full discussion of WSDOT responsibilities under Stewardship is included in this Manual (Section 1-3.4).

1-1.6B Local Agencies

Cities, counties, and other municipalities within the state may also perform work funded with Federal dollars. When this happens, the money is passed through the Department of Transportation and we will have entered into agreements with the local agencies to provide services. For example, WSDOT will allow the use of testing facilities by a local agency.

1-1.6B(1) Project Engineer Administering Local Agency Project

Occasionally, a WSDOT Project Engineer may be assigned to provide engineering and inspection services on a local agency project. The duties of the Project Engineer will be determined by the actual contract provisions and by any specific agreement made between the Region administration and the local agency. The provisions of this manual may or may not apply, depending on the situation.

1-1.6B(2) Local Agency Administering Its Project on State Right of Way

In some cases, WSDOT may grant approval for a local agency to construct a facility on State Right of Way using local agency staff and contractors. (For example, a city funded overpass of an interstate). When this happens, a Project Engineer will be assigned to provide oversight of the local agency work. The Project Engineer is expected to assure that the local agency provides the same level of engineering and inspection that State employees would accomplish. While the Local Agency may have different administrative provisions with respect to risk-sharing and submittal requirements, all of the technical aspects of the *Standard Specifications* and this manual must be met.

1-1.6C Other Federal, State, and Local Agencies

The design and construction of transportation improvements often incorporates locations and features that fall within the jurisdiction of other agencies. It is the policy of WSDOT to cooperate with all agencies as partners in the completion of each project, recognizing and complying with each agency's legal requirements. The Project Engineer shall cooperate with local authorities to help ensure that the contractor complies with local laws, ordinances, and regulations. However, unless specifically allowed in the statutes and the contract documents, no WSDOT employee shall engage in any kind of enforcement of laws, rules, regulations, or ordinances which are the responsibility of other agencies. As WSDOT attempts to earn confidence and build trust with resource agencies and the public, it is critical that we take the proper actions when we are aware of an issue. When WSDOT employees observe something which is questionable or appears to not be in compliance with local laws, ordinances, and regulations, it shall be brought to the Project Engineer's attention. The Project Engineer is responsible for bringing it to the Contractor's attention for proper action. Rely on the Regional and Headquarters expertise and the appropriate agencies when dealing with complex issues such as environmental compliance, safety, or hazardous materials.

1-1.6C(1) Highways over National Forest Lands

WSDOT has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the United States Forest Service (USFS) and the Project Engineer is required to do the following when performing work on National Forest Service Lands:

1. Represent the department in all matters pertaining to the project.

2. Confirm that the USFS has been notified of the project advertisement and award.

3. Notify and obtain approval from the USFS for any changes in the project that will affect National Forest System Lands, beyond that of the original contract.

4. Notify the USFS when the project nears completion, at which time the USFS will indicate if they choose to participate in the final review of the project.

1-1.7 Relating to the Public

Public confidence is enhanced by WSDOT personnel being responsive to reasonable requests for information, providing timely advanced notice of possible impacts, and reducing inconvenience to traffic while maintaining worker safety. When possible, the Project Engineer should rely on resources such as Regional Public Information Officers and the State Office of Communications and Public Involvement. If there is concern or reason to question the confidentiality or sensitivity of the information requested, consult with your supervisor or seek the advice of the Attorney General's office.

1-1.8 Safety

Safety is not optional in WSDOT. No employee will be permitted to disregard applicable safety and health standards of the State Department of Labor and Industries or other regulatory agencies.

The Secretary of Transportation's Executive Order E 1033.01 provides direction to all WSDOT employees to adhere to the following basic safety provisions in every work activity:

- Participate in your work group safety plan (or Safety Management System for WSDOT Ferries Division employees).
- Look for ways to prevent accidents.
- Immediately identify hazards and safety concerns.
- Always use personal protective equipment.
- Promptly report all injuries.

The Order also states that all employees at WSDOT Ferries Division are already covered and shall continue to be covered by the existing Ferries Division Safety Management System. Therefore:

- All Ferries Division employees will refresh their knowledge of existing Safety Management System procedures and shall follow them accordingly.

- A concerted effort will be made to address existing and new Safety Management System safety reports in a timely manner.
- All Ferries Division employees shall address issues of concern with existing safety procedures using the existing Safety Management System reporting program.

All other WSDOT employees are covered and continue to be covered by the policies and procedures in the *WSDOT Safety Procedures and Guidelines Manual* M 75-01, and other related policy documents. Therefore, a pre-activity safety plan is required prior to performing any new field work. Office staff will conduct a hazard assessment and mitigation plan for all office environments.

Since WSDOT employees on transportation construction projects are routinely exposed to a variety of hazards, they must take adequate safety precautions at all times. The following items represent common activities that workers or work crews may encounter, and should be addressed in pre-activity safety plans as needed.

- The employee shall ensure that an area is safe before entering it for the purpose of inspection. For example, a deep trench must be adequately shored and braced before entering it.
- Aggregate production and material processing plants should be inspected for safety hazards. Corrective measures should be called to the attention of the Contractor or producer. Corrections must be completed before WSDOT personnel will be permitted to proceed with entry or work upon the premises.
- The employee must, at all times, watch for backing trucks and not depend upon hearing alone for warning. The noise of plants and other equipment often make it impossible to hear trucks approaching and the truck driver's vision area is restricted when backing a truck.
- Parking WSDOT vehicles too close to the path of construction equipment, behind standing equipment, or in other hazardous locations is not permitted.
- Where traffic is maintained in work zones, care must be taken to avoid approaching traffic when it is necessary for inspectors and others to step onto or cross the traveled portion of the roadway. Whenever possible, work activities, ingress and egress, should be conducted within the relative safety of the work zone.
- WSDOT employees working on foot in the highway right of way and other areas exposed to vehicular traffic must comply with the high visibility clothing requirements of Section 4.2, Chapter 3, of the *Safety Procedures and Guidelines Manual* (M 75-01.10).
- Where the engineering crew is working adjacent to traffic, without positive barriers, the work area should be marked with proper signs and traffic control devices as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP). The crew may be protected by a certified flagger or spotter as needed.
- When the engineering crew is working under the protection of the Contractor's flaggers and signs, other signs may not be needed, but a "STOP"/"SLOW" paddle should be available for use in special situations. Good communication with the Contractor and Flagger is needed to ensure that they are aware of crew activities within the work zone.
- A survey crew is typically exposed to traffic hazards and should conduct survey work under approved TCPs from the *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines* (M 54-44). The Region Traffic Office will assist survey crews with TCPs for situations not covered in this publication.
- During blasting operations, employees are instructed to seek cover at least 500 feet from the location of the blasting.

In addition to the above requirements for workers and work crews, supervisors also have the following responsibilities:

- Each supervisory employee is charged with the responsibility of providing safety leadership at all times and safety enforcement when necessary.
- Supervisors shall give thorough instructions to employees under their jurisdiction on the safe use of tools, materials, and equipment and the safe prosecution of work on construction projects.
- The Division of Occupational Safety and Health requires that every foreman, supervisor, or other person in charge of a crew have a valid first aid card.
- When employees are injured on the job to the extent that the services of a doctor are required, the Regional Safety Officer shall be notified immediately.
- When traffic control measures are necessary, approved Traffic Control Plans (TCPs) should be used in conformance with the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices,* as adopted by WSDOT. Supervisors should ensure that the appropriate TCP is used and that the necessary signs, devices and equipment are available.

1-1.9 Archaeological and Historical Objects

It is both National and State policy to preserve historical or prehistorical objects and ruins. These objects and ruins may include sites, buildings, artifacts, fossils, or other objects of antiquity that may have particular significance from a historical, cultural, or scientific standpoint.

If provisions for archaeological and historical salvage have not been made in the contract and it appears that significant historic or prehistoric objects or ruins have been or are about to be encountered, the Project Engineer should immediately take steps to preserve and protect the objects or ruins. Once the objects or ruins have been sufficiently protected, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Region Construction Manager, who will provide any necessary initial assistance to the Project Engineer. Where the Region determines appropriate, the Project Engineer will contact and inform through existing Region environmental staff, the cultural resources consultant, the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), FHWA, and affected tribes of the discovery. The Project Engineer will also help facilitate any on-site meetings for the appropriate parties should either FHWA, SHPO, or the cultural resources consultant believes it necessary.

1-1.10 Construction Work in International Boundary Strip

The International Boundary Commission of Washington, D.C., by treaty with Canada, has the exclusive jurisdiction of the 20-foot boundary strip, 10 feet on each side of the International Boundary. Any construction work within this strip must be with the exclusive permission of the International Boundary Commission (IBC). Boundary monuments are not to be moved or disturbed in any manner without the expressed approval of the IBC. It is expected that permission for all work within the boundary strip will be obtained from the IBC during the design stage of a project. However, it is the Project Engineer's responsibility to ascertain that permission has, in fact, been obtained from the IBC for all work performed within the boundary strip. The Region shall be immediately notified if, upon construction, it is found that permission has not been obtained to relocate boundary markers or perform construction work in the 20 foot boundary strip.

1-2 Contract Administration

1-2.1 Proposal and Award of Contract

1-2.1A Contract Proposal and Bids

When the design phase of a project is completed and funding has been secured, the public is then notified that WSDOT is ready to accept bids for completion of the work involved. This notice is accomplished by publishing an advertisement for the project, along with an invitation to bid the work, in the "*Daily Journal of Commerce*". The advertisement includes a specific date and time for the opening of bids along with the necessary information for obtaining plans, specifications, and bid documents. Once advertised, these plans and specifications are then made available to all contractors who wish to study the project. Contract proposal forms or bid documents are also furnished, but only to those prospective contractors who have been prequalified to bid on the types and quantities of work involved. Once bids have been opened, an announcement in the "*Daily Journal of Commerce*" will also be made identifying the "Apparent Low Bidder". Specific information regarding the advertisement phase and bidding procedures can be found in the *Ad & Award Manual,* M 27-02

If the Project Engineer determines that prospective bidders may have difficulty locating the project or determining the project limits, the Project Engineer may choose to post the project limits. If this is determined necessary, signs similar to those illustrated in Figure 1-3 should be used.

Section 1-02.4 of the *Standard Specifications* requires that all requests for explanation or interpretation of the contract documents be submitted in writing. Anytime the answer to a question from a prospective bidder would provide additional information that would not be available to all bidders, the Project Engineer should immediately contact the Region Construction Manager or Region Plans Office in order to facilitate the preparation of an Addendum. Answers to such questions must be provided to all bidders in the same manner. If the question has to do with generic issues such as office procedures (for example, methods of payment calculation or handling requests for information,) the answer may be provided directly to the questioning party without involving other bidders.

All questions from prospective bidders regarding an advertised project should be referred to the Project Engineer listed in the "Notice to All Planholders" for a complete response. The Project Engineer will coordinate the effort to determine if any requested information needs to be addressed by an addendum.

1-2.1B Award and Execution of Contract

Bids for the contract are opened at a public meeting where each prospective bidder's proposal is read and the Apparent Low Bidder is announced. Within 45 calendar days of bid opening, the proposals will be closely reviewed and the contract will be awarded to the lowest bidder deemed responsive. In accordance with Section 1-03 of the *Standard Specifications*, the successful bidder is then allowed 20 calendar days to return the signed documents that are necessary to enter into a contract with WSDOT. The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability & Financial Services (AFS) sends the awarded contract to the Contractor for execution within 3 days of award. Additional copies go to the Region, State Construction Office, Bridge and Structures Office, other internal WSDOT divisions and railroads as needed.

After these documents are returned to WSDOT, the contract must be approved and executed. No proposal submitted by a Contractor is binding upon WSDOT prior to the date of execution by WSDOT. No work is to be performed within the project limits or WSDOT furnished sites prior to the execution of the contract by WSDOT. Any work that is performed by the Contractor outside of these areas, or any material that is ordered prior to WSDOT execution, is done so solely at the risk of the Contractor.

In order to ensure timely notification to the Contractor regarding execution of the contract and authority to proceed, the following procedure is used:

1. Immediately after execution of the contract documents by WSDOT, the CAPS Unit of AFS or (for Region Ad & Award projects) the Region Plans Office will e-mail notification to the office administering the contract (the Regional Construction Manager's Office, the Director of Terminal Engineering, or the Architecture Office). The CAPS Unit of AFS also notifies, by memorandum, the National Association of Credit Management, and internal interested parties that the contract has been executed and/or the work may proceed.

2. The Regional Construction Manager or a representative should contact the Project Engineer's office as soon as notification is received. The Project Engineer should then contact the Contractor and provide notification of the execution date. The date, time, and method of notification in all instances should be recorded in the project diary.

3. Following the initial contact, the CAPS Unit of AFS will return fully executed copies of the contract to the Contractor.

1-2.1C Preconstruction Meetings, Discussions

The Project Engineer is required to communicate with the Contractor for the purpose of discussing the project and exchanging a variety of information. Depending upon the complexity of the project, this information can be exchanged in any combination of the following methods:

- Information packets provided to the Contractor
- Letters transmitting information
- Informal meetings
- A single multipurpose formal meeting
- Several formal meetings with different purposes

If the Project Engineer decides that a formal meeting is necessary in order to successfully begin work on the project, a meeting should be arranged as soon as practical after the contract is awarded and the Contractor has organized for the work.

In the case of a project that includes utilities to be adjusted, relocated, replaced or constructed by a utility, or their contractor, during the performance of the contract, the Project Engineer shall facilitate a mandatory utility preconstruction meeting with the Contractor, all affected utility owners and their contractors prior to any on-site work. The Project Engineer should request assistance from the Region Utilities Engineer for help in getting utilities to attend this meeting. This meeting should include a discussion of all utility work schedules, in order to enable the utilities and the Contractor to coordinate their work, resolve schedule conflicts, and eliminate delays.

All information exchanged should be documented in the project records, by formal meeting minutes, by file copies of letters, or by diary entries.

The nature, amounts, and methods of communication with the Contractor are left to the Project Engineer. As a minimum, the following subject areas should be covered during the preconstruction time period:

- CONTRACTOR WSDOT RELATIONSHIPS

  The Project Engineer should begin to develop a positive and effective relationship with the Contractor as soon as the contract is awarded. This is also a good time to introduce the concept of "Partnering" if it has not already been introduced on the project. The Project Engineer should strive to create an environment that encourages a cooperative approach to completing the project. This can be helped by beginning the development of a team consisting of both the Contractor's and WSDOT's project people. The level of authority delegated to each member of the Project Engineer's staff should be discussed with the Contractor. The level of authority of each member of the Contractor's staff, in particular regarding change orders, should be discussed. In addition the methods of establishing the Contractor's Performance ratings can be reviewed (Manual M 41 40) (see Chapter 1-2.8F of this manual for additional information). The Contractor should also be informed that there is an opportunity to evaluate the WSDOT construction process as well.

- ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

  If there are commitment files for the project, these should be made available and discussed with the Contractor. Any references in the *Standard Specifications* or the special provisions to environmental requirements or permits should be discussed. The Contractor's responsibility to obtain any local agency permits should also be discussed. If rock crushers are involved in the project, the State Department of Ecology registration requirements should be discussed (WAC 173-400). In addition, a written record of this discussion should be sent to the regional office of the State Department of Ecology so that they are aware of the timing and location of the rock crushing operation.

- ORDER of WORK AND TIME SCHEDULES

  In order for the Project Engineer to set up the required crews, arrange for any special inspections, provide timely reviews of submittals, etc., the project office must be made aware of the contractor's schedule of work. In addition the contract specifications may include specific requirements for sequencing or durations for some items of work. The contract requirements for progress schedule or time for completion in accordance with Section 1-08, or as amended by the special provisions, can also be discussed.

- SUBCONTRACTORS AND LOWER-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS

  In accordance with Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Project Engineer needs to become aware of the Contractor's plans to delegate portions of the work to subcontractors. These plans must conform to the condition of award, if any, related to disadvantaged business enterprise participation. The Project Engineer should explain the requirements and process involved for subcontractor and lower-tier subcontractor approval, including the prevailing wage rate requirements outlined in the contract documents (see Chapter 1-2.6 of this manual), the requirement to verify that each subcontractor meets the responsibility criteria outline in 39.04 RCW and possesses any license required by 19.28 RCW or 70.87 RCW. WSDOT/Contractor/Subcontractor relationships should also be discussed. The Project Engineer should remind the Contractor that there is no contractual relationship between WSDOT and the subcontractors. All subcontractor correspondence with WSDOT should pass through the Contractor for submittal to WSDOT or vice versa. Contractor representation should also be discussed. It will be necessary for the Contractor to be represented at the job site at all times, even when there is only subcontractor work in progress.

- UTILITIES, RAILROADS, AND OTHER THIRD PARTIES

  If the project affects or is affected by third party organizations, the Project Engineer must advise the Contractor about the relationships with the third parties and the expectations they hold regarding the actions of both WSDOT and the Contractor. The Project Engineer may wish to arrange face-to-face meetings with representatives of affected third parties. In the case of

Contract Number: _____ Project Engineer: _____

Contractor: _____

Subject	Communication Type (Letter, Min. of Mtg., Info. Packet, Diary) Completed (Date)	File Location
A. Contractor/WSDOT Relationship		
1. General Discussion		
2. Contractor Performance Rating		
3. C.O. signature authority (form)		
B. Environmental Commitments		
1. Commitment Files		
2. Contract Provisions		
3. Rock Crushers		
C. Order of Work and Schedules		
1. Discuss Plans for Prosecution		
2. Formal Schedule Requirements		
3. Completion Date		
D. Subcontractors and Lower Tier Subs		
1. General Discussion		
2. Condition of Award		
3. Paperwork Process		
4. 39.04 RCW, 19.28 RCW, 70.87 RCW		
5. WSDOT/Prime/Sub Relationship		
6. Correspondence through Prime		
7. Prime represented on site		
8. WSDOT will address sub concerns		
E. Utilities, Railroads, and Other Third Parties		
1. Existing Agreements described		
2. Commitments, Obligations, Notices		
3. Underground Locator Service		
4. Insurance Requirements		
5. Merchantable Timber (Dept. of Revenue)		
F. Safety and Traffic Control		
1. Discuss Contractor's Safety Program		
2. Traffic Control Requirements		
3. Police Relationship		
4. Job-Specific Safety Concerns		
5. Off-site Hauling Restrictions		
G. Control of Materials		
1. Material Approval Required		
2. Source Approval for Aggregates		
3. Acceptance Procedures		
4. Fabricated Items		
5. Installation without Certifications		
H. Other Submittals		
1. Job-Specific List and Discussion		
2. Delay of 1st Progress Payment		
I. Equal Employment Opportunity and Training		
1. Contract EEO Requirements		
2. Contract Training Requirements		
3. Training Plan/Trainee Appr. Process		
4. Monitoring and Reporting		
5. Work Source		
J. Wage Rate Administration		
1. Prevailing Wage Rates Required		
2. Payrolls, Wage Rate Interviews		
3. Davis-Bacon Investigations		
K. Forms/Posters		
1. Describe Required Forms/Posters		
2. Provide supply of Forms/Posters		
L. Deferral of Payments (Std. Spec 1-06.3)		
1. Deferral Triggers		
2. Notification Method (of intent to defer)		

Preconstruction Communication Checklist

utilities, reference should be made to the underground locator services and the requirements to utilize them (see RCW 19.122). If WSDOT has agreed to notification time limits, these should be communicated to the Contractor. If special insurance is required by any agreements with third parties, then these requirements should be pointed out to the Contractor.

If utilities are to be adjusted, relocated, repaired or constructed by the utility during the performance of the contract, the Project Engineer shall facilitate a separate, mandatory, utility preconstruction meeting with the Contractor, the utility, and their contractors.

- SAFETY AND TRAFFIC CONTROL

  The Contractor's safety program should be discussed as outlined in Section 1-2.2I(3) of this manual. WSDOT has an interest in safe operations on the job and the Project Engineer should make clear that this interest will be protected. As part of a discussion of specific safety requirements of the particular work, safety considerations for workers and WSDOT personnel, such as safety zone requirements, vehicle intrusion protection, fall prevention, closed spaces, hazardous materials, work around heavy equipment, etc., should be addressed. The need for control of speed on all construction equipment should be emphasized.

  The Project Engineer should describe WSDOT's traffic requirements. The Contractor's Traffic Control Manager (TCM), Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) and WSDOT's traffic control contact person should be identified and their responsibilities and authorities clearly stated. Any traffic control requirements that are unique or restrictive should be emphasized and addressed by the Contractor with respect to construction operations. Unacceptable delays to traffic should also be discussed.

  The *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*, as adopted by WSDOT, is the legal standard for all signing, traffic control devices and traffic control plan requirements on the project. These standards have been incorporated into the project Traffic Control Plans (TCPs.) If the Contractor chooses to use these TCPs, they must be formally adopted in writing as required in Section 1-10.2(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. If the Contractor wishes to use some other traffic control scheme, then that plan must be submitted and approved in advance.

  Flaggers and their intended locations must be included in the plans. When Flaggers are utilized, they must have a current flagging card and shall be equipped with hard hats, vests, and standard stop/slow paddles as required in Sections 1-07.8 and 1-10.3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Overuse of flaggers is not appropriate as "catch all" traffic control and should be discouraged. Safety of flaggers, through use of physical protection devices where practical, proper flagging methods and formulating an emergency escape plan, should be emphasized.

  The Contractor and the Project Engineer should establish communication with the Washington State Patrol (WSP) and local law enforcement agencies. Law enforcement advice about traffic control should be considered. Arrangements for all law enforcement agencies to notify the project office about accidents near, or in, the construction area should be established, if possible. If WSP traffic control assistance is to be used, a general discussion of strategy and responsibilities should be included.

  Off site hauling can pose a safety hazard to the public. WSDOT will cooperate with law enforcement agencies in the enforcement of legal load limit requirements and the covered load regulations. The Project Engineer should discuss this with the Contractor before any hauling begins.

- CONTROL of MATERIALS

  The Contractor should be reminded of Section 1-06.1 of the *Standard Specifications*, requiring the Engineer's approval of all materials prior to their use. In order to expedite these approvals, the Contractor should be encouraged to make these requests as early as possible. The Project Engineer should provide the Contractor with a current copy of the Record of Materials (ROM) for the project. The Project Engineer should discuss the ROM with the Contractor, covering the various requirements for sampling, catalog cuts, shop drawings, certification requirements, etc., which may be needed for approval of materials prior to their use. If the project includes Federal funds, the Project Engineer should discuss the requirements of "Buy America" and WSDOT Form 350-109 EF, *Certification of Materials Origin*. The requirements of Section 1-06.2 of the *Standard Specifications* for ongoing acceptance of approved materials prior to their being incorporated into the work, should also be discussed. If fabricated items will be needed, the inspection process for fabricated materials, including shop drawing approvals and notification requirements for fabrication inspectors, should also be outlined. The requirements of Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications* that require manufacturer certifications prior to use of the materials should also be reviewed.

  The Contractor should be reminded that, in order to avoid deferred progress payments for portions of work not completed, all necessary documentation for approval of materials and required certifications must be received and accepted prior to their use. A method of notification of intent to defer payment should be discussed with the Contractor, and an agreed upon method documented in the project files.

- OTHER SUBMITTALS

  Discuss any other submittals that may be needed during the course of the contract. This may include Falsework and Forming Plans, Traffic Control Plans, Temporary Water Pollution/Erosion Control Plans, Schedules, Installation or Operating Procedures, or other Contractor initiated items requiring WSDOT review and/or approval. There are requirements for a number of submittals which, if not satisfied in a timely manner,

could delay the initial progress payment. These include the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages, the Progress Schedule, and the Training Plan. There may be others depending on the work to be done and as required by the contract provisions. The Project Engineer should identify and remind the Contractor of these requirements and the potential for deferred payments.

- DBE PARTICIPATION / EEO / TRAINING

  The Project Engineer should briefly discuss and answer any questions the contractor may have with regard to the efforts, reports, and monitoring necessary to ensure successful performance for DBE *Participation, EEO, & Training*. Chapter 1-2.7A provides a breakdown of these various programs and the general requirements each contains. However, the specific requirements and contractor performance information are included in the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*, the Amendments included in the contract, as well as the contract specific special provisions titled *Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities*. If additional assistance or information is necessary, the Project Engineer could also request assistance from the Region EEO Officer, the State Office of Equal Opportunity, or the State Construction Engineer's Office.

  The Contractor should be ready to discuss how utilizing the services of the Department of Employment Security's Work Source will be incorporated into their recruitment program when filling new jobs on the project.

- WAGE RATE ADMINISTRATION

  Advise the Contractor of the requirement to pay prevailing wage rates as identified in the Contract. Advise the Contractor that it is their responsibility to work directly with Washington State Department of Labor and Industries (L&I) for approval of the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages (SI) and Affidavit of Wages Paid (AWP) and that:

  - The SI and AWP will be on forms provided by L&I.
  - The forms will be obtained from L&I or can be filed electronically with L&I online at www.LNI.wa.gov/prevailingwage, if the contractor is registered by L & I to file electronically.
  - The contractors, subcontractors, lower-tier subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that are required to submit SI and AWP will pay the approval fee directly to L&I.
  - The Contractor will provide the Project Engineer a copy of the approved forms (SI, before any payment can be made for the work performed and all AWP, before any retained percentage can be released). If payrolls are required, establish submittal deadlines in accordance with Section 1-07.9(5) of the *Standard Specifications*. Describe the wage rate interview process. Describe the required and/or recommended job site posters and provide them to the Contractor (See Chapter 1-2.6 of this manual). On all Federal-Aid contracts, the Project Engineer must remind the Contractor that the work falls under the guidance of Davis-Bacon and Related Acts and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Acts. As indicated in Chapter 1-2.6C of this manual, the U.S. Department of Labor may conduct investigations to ensure compliance with these Acts.

- FORMS

  The Project Engineer should provide the Contractor a description of all required forms, giving the Contractor an initial supply of each. Additional forms required by the Contractor over the course of the work should be provided by the Project Engineer upon request by the Contractor. Remind the Contractor that all form submittals, including those of subcontractors, lower-tier subcontractors, and suppliers, should be routed through the Prime Contractor for submittal to WSDOT.

- SUMMARY

  While these issues are to be discussed with the Contractor in some manner at the beginning of each contract, the Project Engineer is free to select the most effective method of doing so. A formal preconstruction conference may or may not be the best solution. Perhaps a single meeting is adequate or several meetings may be required. The entire preconstruction communication may also be covered in a short meeting between the Project Engineer and the Contractor. The Project Engineer is responsible to address these subjects, inform the Contractor in some manner and maintain a written summary of the preconstruction meetings or discussions for the contract files.

  The Contractor and Project Engineer may be knowledgeable about those normal requirements listed above. In this situation, some items need only be listed in a mailing as a convenience to the Contractor's staff. Unique features, constructability, and third party coordination should be focused on with as many of the interested parties as can be assembled.

  The key is effective communication, getting the right message to the necessary people. Additional meetings may be required as people change, as new facets of the work become imminent, or as the project goes into a second or third season. In order to assist this process, a checklist has been developed as a tool for the project office's use. It can be used to help identify the issues and track them for completion through the various preconstruction communications. See Figure 1-4.

1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities

1-2.2A Assignment

The Region will appoint a Project Engineer to act as the authorized representative of the Secretary of Transportation for each contracted project. After the contract has been executed by WSDOT, the Region may provide the Contractor with written confirmation of the name and address of the Project Engineer assigned. (The Region may rely on the special provisions and forego this letter, unless a change is made.) If a letter is sent, the Contractor should be reminded to send all correspondence and forms regarding the project to the Project Engineer.

The Project Engineer is then responsible for enforcement of the contract specifications and provisions and the completion of all work according to the plans. The Project Engineer supervises the work of WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and ensures that they perform their work in accordance with the Plans, specifications and all applicable WSDOT policies. The Project Engineer is responsible for keeping complete and accurate records of all construction data and work progress, preparing progress and final estimates, and preparing other records necessary for a complete documentation of the project, including a performance evaluation of the Contractor (see Chapter 1-2.8F).

Changes made to the project or substitutions for work detailed in the contract plans or specifications, must be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 1-04 of the *Standard Specifications* and the guidance provided by Chapter 1-2.4C of the *Construction Manual*. The Project Engineer should review the project on a regular basis with the Regional Maintenance personnel so they have an opportunity to present any maintenance problems that may arise.

The Project Engineer must, at all times, stay aware of the design implications of actions taken during construction. Change orders and undocumented field adjustments can affect the design standards utilized. If change orders or field adjustments affect the project design criteria, the changes must be documented, approved and incorporated into the Design Documentation Package. The Project Engineer shall contact the Region Project Development staff for guidance in documenting these design criteria changes.

1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official

The Project Engineer is responsible for a project that is affected by Federal, State, Tribal, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations. While no one could be familiar with every requirement, the Project Engineer should seek to understand as much as possible. Beyond that, the prudent Project Engineer will look for guidance and seek information related to whatever current issue is at hand. Legal requirements could affect State employees, those employed by the Contractor in performing the work, the materials to be incorporated, the equipment that is used on the project, or could otherwise affect the conduct of work.

If the Project Engineer discovers that any provision of the contract, plans, or specifications appears to be inconsistent with a law, ordinance, or regulation, the inconsistency should be investigated and, if appropriate, referred to the Region Construction Manager. The Project Engineer should, at all times, strive to comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations.

1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor

The Project Engineer must be familiar with the conditions of the contract, special provisions, and specifications for the work. The Project Engineer must attend to any reasonable request of the Contractor, i.e., furnishing grades, stakes, plans, etc., whenever necessary and within reason. In general, the Project Engineer should do all things necessary to enable the Contractor to work to advantage and without delay.

The Project Engineer should not set any stakes or furnish to the Contractor any plans which are the responsibility of the Contractor to set or provide. The Project Engineer must ensure that the Contractor performs the work in accordance with the contract provisions, plans, and specifications.

Integrity on the part of all employees is essential. The attitude of the Project Engineer and staff toward the Contractor and the Contractor's personnel should be one of cooperation, consistent with the requirements of the specifications. It should be recognized that both the State and the Contractor have explicit rights under the contract and that both parties must respect those rights. The Contractor is generally trying to fulfill the contract honestly, and errors or difficulties, which may arise are usually due to a lack of information or a misunderstanding. If conflict should occur, the Project Engineer should make every effort to determine the cause of the conflict and make appropriate corrections.

1-2.2D Relationship With Other Government Agencies

Other agencies responsible for such things as flood control, land development, stream navigation, pollution, etc., may be affected by the work. The Project Engineer should attempt to determine that the Contractor has complied with all regulations known to be in effect. The Project Engineer is encouraged to obtain a copy of commitments from the project design file. This should be available from a region or project design office. This file should contain environmental permits, real estate commitments, utility commitments, design deviations, and other good important information. When the Contractor is specifically required by the contract to obtain an approval document from other agencies, the Project Engineer must confirm that the document was received. Other approvals required of the contractor, but not mentioned in the contract documents should be confirmed to the extent that the requirements are known and the confirmation is possible. If a representative of an agency visits the project, the Project Engineer or an inspector should accompany the representative on the visit.

In carrying out construction work in forested areas, the Project Engineer should encourage the Contractor to comply with all Federal and State forest rules and regulations governing the protection of forests and the prosecution of the work within both national and State forests. The Contractor must take all precautions necessary to prevent and suppress forest fires. The Project Engineer shall report to the nearest forest fire warden at the earliest possible moment, the location and extent of any fire and shall take immediate steps to control the fire if practicable.

Construction work in or near streams, rivers, or other bodies of water may require a permit from the State Department of Fish and Wildlife. In an agreement with the agency, for each project requiring a Hydraulics Project Approval (HPA) (RCW 75.20.100), the State Department of Fish and Wildlife will issue the permit to WSDOT only and not to its contractor. One representative of the State Department of Fish and Wildlife will be assigned to coordinate requirements with the Project Engineer. The permit is specific to the work provided for in the contract itself and will not cover other work in support of the project, such as operations in

Contractor staging areas, material sources, or waste sites. When a Hydraulics Project Approval has been obtained for the project, and the permit has not been incorporated into the contract documents, the Project Engineer shall provide copies of the permit to the Contractor and ensure it is properly posted at the work site at all times work is in progress. The Project Engineer should ensure that both the intent and the specific provisions of the permit are rigidly enforced. If the Contractor's method of operations, weather conditions, design changes, or other factors affect waters of the State in ways not anticipated or represented in the Hydraulic Project Approval, the Project Engineer will work with the assigned representative and the Contractor to modify the existing permit or obtain a new or revised one as appropriate.

The U.S. Department of Labor, Mine Safety and Health Administration, Metal and Non-Metal Mine Health and Safety Division, 3633 136th Place SE, Suite No. 206, Bellevue, Washington 98006, (206) 553-7037, must be notified at the beginning and closing of all mining operations. This includes surface mining, such as our normal pit site operations. Notification is required for all crusher operations and for all pits and quarries, including borrow pits, which are separated from the roadway under construction. The Project Engineer is responsible for this notification for WSDOT furnished pits and must submit the required report as soon as the date of opening or closing can reasonably be determined. The Contractor is responsible for notification for all pits and quarries not furnished by WSDOT. The Bureau of Mines reports are in addition to reports required by the Department of Natural Resources.

Whenever construction work is performed in navigable waterways, it is necessary to obtain a construction permit from the Coast Guard. One of the requirements of the construction permit is regular submission of Bridge Construction Progress Reports. Two copies of the report should be prepared by the Project Engineer sufficiently in advance of the first working day of the month and transmitted to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer. When a Coast Guard permit modification is proposed (by the Contractor or WSDOT), it shall be submitted to the Bridge and Structures Engineer for processing through the Coast Guard. The time required for approval/disapproval of the proposed permit modification is variable and depends on the nature and significance of the modification. Up to six months may be required. When all construction obstructions to navigation have been removed, the Project Engineer shall report that fact immediately to the Bridge and Structures Engineer indicating the date removal was completed. Upon completion of all permitted bridge work, a final report indicating the date of completion and certifying that the bridge has been constructed in compliance with the Coast Guard Bridge Permit shall be submitted by the Project Engineer to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer.

1-2.2E Relationship With Public and Private Utilities

In some cases, utility adjustments will be completed prior to contract work. In other cases, adjustments are to be made concurrently with the work. The Project Engineer and the Contractor should meet with the public utility companies, individuals, and others owning or maintaining utility features within the limits of the highway right of way and confirm the relationship, the terms of the relocation agreements, and the relocation work schedule. Where the feature will require adjustment during construction, notice should be provided far enough in advance to allow the utility to perform the adjustment without affecting the Contractor's work schedule.

Utilities should have been given prints of the preliminary plans, prior to awarding of the contract, showing grade lines and right of way to enable them to prepare plans and estimates for making the necessary changes to their facilities in as timely a manner as possible. The Project Engineer should determine that plans for the work have been made, that the relocated facilities will be clear of the construction, and that the utilities coordinate with the Contractor's operations to the fullest extent possible.

When utilities are known to exist within the limits of the project and are not planned for relocation but may be affected by the Contractor's construction activities, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should become familiar with the requirements of RCW 19.122, Underground Utilities. The Project Engineer may wish to obtain copies of the RCW for review at Preconstruction Meetings.

The approximate locations of most existing underground utilities are shown on the contract plans. However, the existence of some underground utilities may not have been known or detected during design. If a one number locator service is available, the Contractor must utilize it in an attempt to locate all affected utility features. If no one number locator service is available, notice shall be provided individually to those owners of underground facilities known to have or suspected of having underground facilities within the area of proposed excavation. Even areas covered by a one number service may contain utilities not included in the service. If the Contractor discovers underground facilities which are not identified, the Contractor shall cease excavating in the vicinity of the facility and immediately notify the owner or operator of such facilities, or the one number locator service.

1-2.2F Responsibility for Coordination of Railroad Agreements

When railroads are involved within the project limits, an agreement covering the work involved is usually entered into between WSDOT and the Railroad Company. Upon identifying that the contract involves work or involvement by a railroad, the Project Engineer should immediately obtain a copy of the Railroad Agreement or contact the Region Utilities Engineer to determine the status of the agreement and to make sure it contains all elements needed to accommodate the construction of the project. If an agreement has not been made with the railroad, the Project Engineer should coordinate and monitor the development and processing of the agreement through the Region Construction and Region Utilities Engineers. Where notices are required. The Project Engineer should ensure that proper notice is provided to the railroad company and that such notice is acknowledged by them. The Project Engineer should work with the Region Construction Manager and Utilities Engineer to resolve any conflicts with the Railroad Company and prevent delays to the Contractor's operations.

1-2.2G Responsibility for Railroad Encroachment Insurance

Projects which include work on railroad right of way generally require special insurance protection. Pay particular attention to the Contract Special Provisions for project requirements because they vary from project to project. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to enforce the provisions. The required insurance documents are to be furnished by the Contractor (usually through the Project Engineer) to the State Accounting Services Office who will (a) review the documents and (b) obtain approval of the insuring documents from the railroad company. Written notification of approval by the railroad company will be furnished to the Project Engineer by the State Accounting Services Office as soon as approval is obtained.

No work shall be started on railroad property until the necessary approvals have been obtained. The railroad insurance must be maintained until the date of physical completion of the project unless otherwise stated. However, the Contractor may make a written request to be relieved of the responsibility to continue all or part of the railroad protective liability insurance before the completion date under certain conditions. The details and conditions for this relief are specifically set forth in the special provisions of the contract. If the Contractor should make a request for relief, the Project Engineer should contact the Region Construction Manager and Utilities Engineer for guidance and assistance in coordinating this effort with the railroad.

1-2.2H Responsibility for Coordinating Work With Other Contracts

When two or more Contractors, including any utility or their contractor, are working in the same area, Section 1-05.14 of the *Standard Specifications* will apply. The Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary delay or hindrance to the other contractors on the work, but shall cooperate with other contractors to the fullest extent. Progress schedules and plans for all contractors involved should be reviewed by the Project Engineer to detect possible conflicts which might be resolved before a delay of work is experienced or extra costs are incurred as a result. If an adjacent project requiring coordination is known prior to holding a Pre-Construction meeting, it would be beneficial to invite principals from that project to the meeting.

1-2.2I Responsibility for Enforcement of Safety and Health Requirements

1-2.2I(1) General

All contractors doing work for WSDOT must provide safety controls for the protection of life and health of the Contractor's employees and other persons, for the prevention of property damage, and for the avoidance of interruptions in the performance of the work under the contract. As the owner contracting agency, WSDOT has the responsibility for enforcement of the provisions of the contract, however, provisions and regulations which are by law the fundamental responsibility of other agencies, both from the standpoint of interpretation and enforcement, should be monitored by WSDOT, but with full recognition as to the responsibilities and authorities of those agencies. The Project Engineer will cooperate fully with the responsible agency.

Any violations noticed by the Project Engineer will be brought to the attention of the Contractor for correction. The Project Engineer will also notify the responsible agency (if that action is deemed necessary by the Region Construction Manager) and utilize such sanctions as are consistent with contract terms in assisting the responsible agency in enforcing laws, rules, and regulations.

The Contractor is obligated by law to comply with both State and Federal safety regulations. State regulations are administered by the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA). Federal regulations are administered by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) of the U.S. Department of Labor, which has jurisdiction over Federal safety requirements for pit and quarry operations up to the point where materials leave the quarry area or go into a batch plant. Inspectors from any or all of these agencies may review the Contractor's operations at any time. (See Section 1-07.1 of the *Standard Specifications*.) in order to fulfill WSDOT obligations to monitor contract operations in accordance with the above, the following procedures should be followed on both Federal-aid and non Federal-aid contracts.

1-2.2I(2) Precontract Preparation

- The Project Engineer shall obtain the WISHA manuals, particularly Safety Standards for Construction Work WAC 296-155, General Safety and Health Standards WAC 296-24, and General Occupational Health Standards WAC 296-62, and shall review them with the key field WSDOT inspectors to ensure reasonable familiarity to the extent that they can recognize important requirements.
- The Contract Plans and contract provisions should be reviewed to identify those aspects of the work meriting special attention from the standpoint of potentially dangerous types of work and hazard elimination.
- The project site should be reviewed to identify those aspects of the location that present hazards such as limited sight distance, confined spaces, difficult terrain, extreme temperatures, illegal encampments, or exposure to biological and physical hazards associated with animals or humans.

1-2.2I(3) Preconstruction Duties

As part of the Preconstruction Meetings and Discussions (see Chapter 1-2.1C), the Contractor's safety program should be discussed. Some of the things that the Project Engineer may want to consider are:

- The contractual obligation of the Contractor for complying with State and Federal construction safety standards. (See Section 1-07.1 of the *Standard Specifications*.)
- The availability of the safety standards that apply to the contract.

- The accident prevention program of the Contractor — organization, staff, names of responsible individuals, meetings, training, reports, etc. A review of specific areas for which plans are required (especially those also affecting WSDOT personnel). These might include Fall Protection, Confined Spaces, Respirators, Hearing, and Hazardous Materials plans. Implementing a mechanism for employees to report "near misses" and/or work zone accidents.
- The Contractor's responsibility for seeing that subcontractors comply with safety regulations.
- The Contractor's plans for meeting specific safety requirements and for eliminating potentially critical hazards on the project for all Contractor employees, Contracting Agency employees, and the public.

1-2.2I(4) The P.E.'s Role in Safety on the Project

It is difficult to generalize about safety. It's a judgment call which is dependent on risk, knowledge, authority to direct corrections, etc. As people, professionals and representatives of the State, Project Engineers have an obligation to take action if they become aware of a situation that presents an immediate threat. Project Engineers should advise their employees on what the lines of communication are and what the procedures are for alerting the responsible agencies with regard to serious safety hazards.

Employees should be made aware that the Contractor is obligated to make the work-site safe, to their satisfaction, for inspection activities. Anyone who is uncomfortable with access for inspection should inform their supervisor of the situation and expect resolution. Project personnel should also be made aware of project specific hazards and be trained in specific areas as the project warrants. For example; fall protection, confined space requirements, respirator training, lead paint hazards, hazardous material training, and exposure to medical waste (sharps). It is suggested that the expertise of the Regional Safety Officers or Headquarters Safety Office be utilized as appropriate.

Be aware that the construction contract requires the contractor to perform any measures or actions the Engineer may deem necessary to protect the public, and that the Engineer may suspend work if the Contractor fails to correct unsafe conditions. Project staff should continuously monitor the Contractors' work activities for potential violations of legal safety requirements, and for any condition that poses an immediate threat to the health of any person. Immediately notify the Contractor upon becoming aware of any such condition.

Additional information, such as safety regulations and Department of Labor and Industry (L&I) contacts, are available on the Internet at www.wa.gov/lni/. Keep in mind that many WSDOT employees are not trained to interpret and apply safety regulations; however, employees need to have a reasonable understanding of what hazards may be encountered on a project. Many, but not all, of the requirements are listed under Chapter 296-155 WAC, "SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK" under the various "Parts A through V".

State L&I offers consultation service (advise is given) and enforcement (assessment of a violation would result in a citation being issued). A listing of phone numbers for the various L&I field offices is as follows:

- REGION 1 Offices
  Bellingham Field Services Location 360 647-7300
  Everett Field Services Location 425 290-1300
  Mount Vernon Field Services Location 360 416-3000
- REGION 2 Offices
  Bellevue Field Services Location 425 990-1400
  Seattle Field Services Location 206 515-2800
  Tukwila Field Services Location 206 835-1000
- REGION 3 Offices
  Bremerton Field Services Location 360 415-4000
  Port Angeles Field Services Location 360 417-2700
  Tacoma Field Services Location 253 596-3800
- REGION 4 Offices
  Aberdeen Field Services Location 360 533-8200
  Longview Field Services Location 360 575-6900
  Tumwater Field Services Location 360 902-5799
  Vancouver Field Services Location 360 896-2300
- REGION 5 Offices
  East Wenatchee Field Services Location 509 886-6500
  Kennewick Field Services Location 509 735-0100
  Moses Lake Field Services Location 509 764-6900
  Yakima Field Services Location 509 454-3700
- REGION 6 Offices
  Colville Field Services Location 509 684-7417
  Pullman Field Services Location 509 334-5296
  Spokane Field Services Location 509 324-2600

1-2.2I(5) Pedestrian Safety

When the work area encroaches upon a sidewalk, crosswalk, or other areas that are near an area utilized by pedestrians or bicyclists, special consideration should be given to their accommodation and safety. Pedestrians are more susceptible to personal injury in work areas than are motorists. Visibility and recognition of hazards is an important requirement for the safety of pedestrians and bicyclists.

Protective barricades, fencing, handrails, and bridges, together with warning and guidance devices, should be used so that pathways for pedestrians, bicyclists, equestrians, and other non-motorists are safe and well defined. Where walks are closed by construction or maintenance, an alternate walkway should be provided where feasible. Where it is necessary to divert pedestrians into the parking lane of a street, barricades and delineation should be provided to separate the pedestrian walkway from the adjacent traffic lane. Pedestrians should not be diverted into a portion of the street used by vehicular traffic. At locations where adjacent alternate walkways cannot be provided, pedestrians can be diverted across the street by placing appropriate signs at the construction limits and at the nearest crosswalk or intersection. When hazardous work conditions exist overhead, it may be necessary to install a fixed pedestrian walkway of the fence or canopy type to protect and control pedestrians. In such cases, wood and chain link fencing can be used with warning lights and illumination to warn and guide both pedestrians and motorists. These accommodations for pedestrians and bicycles should be included in Traffic Control Plans.

Fences around a construction area are often necessary and may be a requirement of the local jurisdiction building code. They are often constructed in conjunction with a special pedestrian walkway or when there are deep excavations or when pedestrian access to the job site is not desirable. Installation of such fencing must take into account relocation of existing control devices and facilities such as traffic signals, pedestrian signals, traffic signs, and parking meters. The use of chain link fencing which can be seen through may be needed at intersections to provide adequate sight distance.

Relocating a walkway without unreasonable inconvenience to pedestrians, residents, or commercial interest, is the safest practice of all. Remember, however, that pedestrians like to "see what's going on". Simply denying them access does not, of itself, prevent their encroachment onto the worksite. Sometimes it is advisable to design and construct a pedestrian observation area for this purpose.

1-2.2I(6) Site Cleanup and Removal of Illegal Encampments

Site Cleanup

Some contracts contain specifications for site cleanup. This may include the removal of illegal encampments, unauthorized pedestrians, personal property, refuse, and other biological and physical hazards from the work area. The Contractor is required to perform all necessary work, and to take precautions to maintain the health and safety of all workers and the public, who may be in the work area. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to inspect the Contractor's work and ensure compliance with the contract requirements and with all applicable laws. Each Project Engineer should appoint a contact for encampment removal issues.

The Contractor is required to have a Health and Safety Plan, and to submit the plan to the Project Engineer prior to commencing any cleanup work. The Project Engineer should ensure that the plan is prepared in accordance with contract provisions.

The Contractor will furnish and install "No Trespassing" signs in all areas where pedestrians may be encountered, except where pedestrians are legally allowed. "No Trespassing" signs must be posted no less than 72 hours prior to beginning site cleanup work or any other potentially hazardous work. If the site contains encampments, the signs should be posted at each encampment. The Project Engineer should conduct a site visit in order to verify that the signs are posted correctly and meet the requirements of the contract.

At the time the signs are posted the Contractor should provide written notification to the Project Engineer and local jurisdictions. When the work includes removal of encampments the Contractor should also notify local advocacy groups that site cleanup and removal is scheduled.

After the initial removal of encampments, the Contractor should revisit the area at regular intervals, and if encampments persist, permanently post the area with "No Trespassing" signs and proceed with removal activities.

Immediately prior to commencing cleanup and removal, brush clearing, or other potentially hazardous work, and periodically throughout the day, the Contractor should visually inspect the area to ensure that no unauthorized pedestrians are present. The Project Engineer should verify that the site is cleared of pedestrians and that periodic area checks are being done. Special attention should be given to areas hidden from view, such as in dumpsters or equipment, or under blankets. The Project Engineer may consider the use of non-invasive detection aids, such as infrared detectors, to ensure that no unauthorized persons are present.

Removal, Storage, and Return of Personal Property

Personal property that is not refuse will be removed from the work area, by the Contractor. Items should be placed in large transparent plastic bags, labeled, and stored for return to the property owner. The Project Engineer should ensure that personal property is handled and stored in accordance with the requirements of the contract and all applicable laws.

1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations

During the precontract period, the Project Engineer should obtain copies of the final Environmental Impact Statement and any special environmental studies related to the project. It is important that all key personnel become familiar with the environmental decisions considered during the design process. The contract documents should include necessary provisions for protection of the environment, including requirements that the Contractor secure permits from and abide by regulations of appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies. Any changes in contract work that may become necessary must also be reviewed to ensure conformance with the original intent, requirements, and commitments established during the environmental design of the project.

1-2.2J(1) Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plans

Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures plans are written by the Contractor to prevent, respond to, and report hazardous material spills in a safe and effective manner. All WSDOT projects should have a project specific SPCC Plan and the plan must be submitted to the Project Engineer prior to starting any on-site work. The plan should be reviewed by the Project Office for compliance with Chapter 6-3 of the *Highway Runoff Manual* (M31-16.01). WSDOT personnel who review SPCC plans are required to take the class – "Spill Plan Reviewer Training", (ATMS course code: BYZ).

SPCC Plans should include information regarding the project site and contractor activities as they relate to spill prevention, control, and response activities. Additionally, SPCC Plans should identify possible sources of hazardous materials, methods to prevent and control spills, and spill response procedures. Plans are written and maintained by the Contractor and are required on all WSDOT projects, regardless of the size or duration of construction activities.

SPCC Plans are applied to the life of a construction project and may need to be amended over time with changing conditions. Periodic inspections will ensure that the required preparation and preventative steps identified in the SPCC Plan have been taken to keep the site in compliance throughout the life of the project.

The *Standard Specifications* provide the complete list of required contents for the Contractors SPCC Plan in Section 1-07.15(1).

1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction

The following procedure pertains to WSDOT personnel on all WSDOT contracts and contains duties and activities by persons other than the project staff, but all of which are related to construction contracts and affect the Project Engineer to one degree or another. The Project Engineer must stay aware of this procedure and follow it as written.

1-2.2K(1) Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure

The purpose of the Environmental Compliance Assurance procedure is to recognize and eliminate environmental non-compliance events during the construction phase on Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) construction sites, and to ensure prompt notification to WSDOT management and agencies. For purposes of this procedure, non-compliance events are defined as actions that are not in compliance with environmental standards, permits, or laws.

When any action (Notification Trigger) below occurs or if there are questions about compliance, the Project Engineer (PE) shall initiate this procedure to develop corrective actions to solve the identified problem. The Regional Environmental Manager (REM) will serve as a resource to the PE and give priority to addressing the actions, activities, or situations that stem from notification triggers. The PE and REM will work together on an appropriate response to the notification trigger to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

A. **Notification Triggers:** "Notification Triggers" (listed below) means an action, activity, or situation that requires the Project Engineer to implement the Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure.

1. Notice from a resource agency that a violation has occurred;

2. Any action that, in the judgment of the REM, contractor or Project Engineer, may violate environmental permit conditions, agreements, or approvals for the project; or other environmental laws, ordinances, or regulations;

3. Any unauthorized work, activity, or fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels), other waters of the state, or critical habitat;

4. Any emergency protection activity that involves unauthorized placement of fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels) or waters of the state or for bank stabilization activities where fill or structures are placed on the bank;

5. Any action or project revision requested by an agency after a site inspection that may be in conflict with other permits;

6. Any spill, or release of hazardous materials, petroleum products, or chemicals to:

- water or areas that have the potential to enter waters of the state (i.e. stormwater conveyances, ditches, swales, ground water).
- land, when the spill or release is an immediate threat to human health or the environment (i.e. dangerously toxic, explosive or flammable situations that result in severe or substantial consequences, etc.).[1]

7. Any evidence of a release from a buried underground storage tank.

8. Any situation that results in a fish kill, or if dead or dying fish are discovered in the vicinity of the project;

9. Activities that monitoring shows are out of compliance.

B. **Notification and Resolution Process:** In the event of a notification trigger, the following steps shall be taken:

1. If a notification trigger is observed first by the contractor or REM, the contractor or REM shall immediately notify the Project Engineer.

2. The Project Engineer must:

Step 1. Immediately notify the Contractor of the situation, implement emergency response procedures including agency notification, and suspend all non-conforming work on the site.

Step 2. Immediately notify the Regional Environmental Manager (REM). Consultation with the REM must occur before any remediation actions are taken.

Step 3. In consultation with REM assemble the following information

a. The activities that triggered the notification and why they occurred.

b. Location of the work.

c. Potential solutions to the problem, or if additional investigation is needed, the agreed upon course of action.

d. Any related site constraints or safety issues.

e. Urgency of the issue

Step 4. Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

Step 5. *Notify the Regional Administrator.

Step 6. In consultation with the REM, determine the resource agencies having jurisdiction and who will notify them.

[1] Note: All spills need to be contained and disposed of and reported properly. Follow the procedures outlined in the project specific Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC).

Step 7. Document all actions, conversations and activities.

3. The Regional Environmental Manager must immediately:

Step 1 *Notify the Director of Environmental Services.

Step 2. Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

Step 3. Work with the Project Engineer to resolve the issue that caused the notification trigger.

Step 4. Identify and obtain appropriate permits or permit revisions with the aid of the Project Engineer.

Step 5. Document all actions, conversations, and activities. Communicate issues and send appropriate documentation to Regulatory and/or Resource Agencies.

4. *The Director of Environmental Services must immediately:

Step 1. Notify Compliance Branch Manager and any other ESO Program Managers associated with the resource issue.

Step 2. Notify Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs.

Step 3. Notify the Regional Environmental Manager that the Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs has been contacted. Regional Environmental Manager must then notify the Project Engineer that the reporting procedure has been completed.

5. *The Regional Administrator will:

Step 1. Coordinate with the Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs to contact the Assistant Secretary of Engineering and Regional Operations advising him or her of the situation, and provide updates as needed on the situation.

Step 2. Ensure that the Project Engineer and the Regional Environmental Manager have the necessary resources, authority and organizational support to successfully resolve the Non-complying activity.

C. **Timing:** Due to costs of project delays, or risk of not acting quickly during emergency situations, the REM shall provide a 24 hour contact person for environmental consultation.

D. Documentation:

1. The Project Engineer shall document the details of the notification and non-complying activity resolution in the contract records.

2. The Regional Environmental Manager shall maintain a record of all regional non-compliance events. REMs shall collect and maintain, at a minimum, the following data on all non-compliance events:

a. Project name and Location

b. PE and Prime Contractor

c. Incident Date

d. Incident Description

e. Permit/Regulation Violated

f. Resource Agency(s) notified and date of notification

g. Whether or not resource agency staff conducted site review in response to notification

h. Record of Notice Of Violation and/or penalties issued

The REM shall provide all regional non-compliance tracking data to ESO Compliance Branch Manager for the purposes of annual reporting and review of compliance performance.

3. The Project Engineer and the Regional Environmental Manager shall coordinate and prepare the appropriate response to the regulatory and/or resource agency. The response shall include documentation about the non-compliance event and how it was resolved, including any preliminary mitigation solutions.

E. Roles and Responsibilities:

1. "Project Engineer" is the person responsible for the project and administration of the construction contract. This responsibility may be delegated to a subordinate employee on site, but the ultimate responsibility for making sure these procedures are followed will be with the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer shall have a thorough knowledge of all of the environmental permit conditions and design requirements for the project, and have such certifications and other qualifications as may be required.

2. "Regional Environmental Manager" is the person responsible for administering the regional environmental program. This responsibility may be delegated to a subordinate employee with knowledge of environmental permitting and procedures, but the ultimate responsibility for setting and interpreting regional environmental policy will be with the Regional Environmental Manager.

3. "Contractor" is as defined in Section 1-01.3 of the *Standard Specifications* for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction.

**Denotes that the action is mandatory when the non-compliance event 1) results in agency enforcement staff coming on site to conduct enforcement review; and/or 2) there is a high likelihood the event will result in a Notice Of Violation or a monetary penalty.*

1-2.2L Responsibility for Posting Required FHWA and State Labor and Industries Job Site Posters

A combination of both State and Federal laws require that on all WSDOT administered contracts some or all of the posters listed below are to be posted at the place of employment such that all employees have ready and free access to inspect their contents. The Project Engineer must ensure that the Contractor complies with these requirements.

- FHWA 1495 and 1495A — Wage Rate Information
- FHWA 1022 — Fraud Notice Poster
- OFCCP-1420 — Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law — Know Your Rights Under the Recovery Act! (ARRA projects only)
- WISHA F416-081-909 — Job Safety and Health Protection
- F242-191-909 — Notice to Employees (L&I)
- F700-074-909 — Your Rights as a Non-agricultural Worker
- EMS 9874 — Notice to Employees (Emp. Security)
- Copy of approved Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages
- Copy of prevailing wage rates from the contract provisions

If Federal funds are involved, all of these posters are required, except that "Know Your Rights Under the Recovery Act!" is required only for ARRA funded projects. If only State funds are involved, the first four do not apply. After contract execution and before work begins, the Contractor should be given a package containing the appropriate required job site posters. There are links to these posters on the State Construction Office website. This package should also be accompanied by either a written or verbal explanation of the contents and include notification that the Contractor, each subcontractor, and each lower-tier subcontractor will have to post a copy of the State L&I approved Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing wages. This action shall be specifically noted in the project records.

1-2.2M Responsibilities When Working on Tribal Lands

Indian nations have the political distinction of being sovereign. This is different from being designated as having protected group status based on racial classifications. Being sovereign, tribes have the ability to create and enforce tribal ordinances such as Tribal Employment Rights Ordinances (TERO). These are legal requirements pertaining to work within the boundaries of the reservation which are enforced by the respective tribes. When a contract includes work on a reservation, the project should include a general special provision "Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances" that alerts the contractor to the possibility that TERO requirements may apply and provides a contact person for the tribe. The provision also reminds the contractor to bid any costs associated with TERO compliance into associated items of work. TERO requirements may take a variety of forms, some of which are listed in the noted provision. The provision also notes that complying with TERO requirements shall not be a violation of the contract equal employment opportunity requirements. The end result is that the contractor is expected to comply with TERO requirements as they would any other legal obligations. The underlying intent is to reduce Indian unemployment and most tribes are willing to work with contractors to best meet this goal. We want to avoid creating any contractual requirements that interfere with their ability to do so. Our role is to assist in communication but not become involved in determining or paying the tax.

1-2.2N Responsibilities Following Unanticipated Discovery of Cultural Resources

Given the wealth of historical and archeological resources found in Washington, the Project Engineer should be familiar with the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), *Standard Specification* 1-07.16(4), and any contract specifications regarding the discovery of cultural resources. The Project Engineer should discuss these requirements with the Contractor and WSDOT staff at the Pre-Construction Conference. These resources include, but are not limited to:

- Human skeletal remains,
- Anthropogenic soil horizons (areas showing the influence of humans on nature), occupational surfaces (areas showing evidence of human activity or habitation), midden (refuse heap), etc.,
- Areas of charcoal or charcoal-stained soil and stones,
- Stone tools or waste flakes (i.e. arrowheads or stone chips),
- Bones, burned rocks, or other food related materials in association with stone tools or flakes,
- Clusters of in cans or bottles,
- Logging or agricultural equipment more than 50 years old.

The Project Engineer will include a project-specific unanticipated discovery plan (UDP) in the project provisions for use by the Contractor. A sample of may be found at http//wwwi.wsdot.wa.gov/eesc/environmental/culres/default.htm. The Cultural Resources Office, at the Headquarters Environmental Services Office, will assist with completing the plan.

1-2.2N(1) Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains

The following guidance is given to assist the Project Engineer when construction activities cause disturbance to human skeletal remains. All human skeletal remains, which may be discovered, shall at all times be treated with dignity and respect.

Should any WSDOT employee, contractor, or subcontractor believe that he or she has discovered human skeletal remains; the following steps shall be initiated:

1. Ensure that all work adjacent to the discovery has ceased. The area of work stoppage shall be adequate to provide for the total security and protection of the integrity of the human skeletal remains.

2. The Project Engineer shall:

a. Notify the Region Construction Manager.

b. Immediately notify the local coroner and the local sheriff, or other appropriate law enforcement official, requesting that a person who is competent and qualified to identify human skeletal remains be present. Do not call 911 or the media.

i. No persons other than the coroner or proper law enforcement personnel, WSDOT Cultural Resources staff, SHPO (State Historical Preservation Officer), and DAHP (Department of Archeological and Historic Preservation) staff will be authorized direct access to the discovery location. This access must comply with all safety and security procedures.

ii. The coroner will make a determination as to whether the human skeletal remains are forensic (evidence of a possible crime) or non-forensic (historical). If the human skeletal remains are determined to be forensic, the coroner will retain control of the human skeletal remains and the discovery site will be treated as a crime scene. If the human skeletal remains are determined to be non-forensic, the coroner will notify DAHP.

iii. The DAHP state physical anthropologist will make the initial determination as to whether the human skeletal remains are of Native American ancestry. If the human skeletal remains are determined to be of Native American ancestry, DAHP will notify the affected tribe(s).

c. Notify the WSDOT Cultural Resource Manager at HQ Environmental Services, who will notify:

i. FHWA Area Engineer or Environmental Program Manager

ii. State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)

iii. WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office. The WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office will contact the affected tribe(s) and notify them of the unanticipated discovery.

iv. Region Environmental Manager

3. If the human skeletal remains are determine to be of Native American ancestry, tribal access will be allowed to the designated representative(s) of the affected tribe(s). WSDOT and FHWA will make a good faith effort to accommodate requests from affected tribe(s) to be present, prior to implementation of mitigation measures. The Project Engineer, WSDOT Cultural Resources, SHPO, and the affected tribe(s), in consultation, will determine what treatment is appropriate. If disinterment of Native American remains becomes necessary, FHWA, WSDOT, SHPO, and the affected tribe(s) will jointly determine the final custodian of the human skeletal remains for re-interment.

1-2.2N(2) Discovery of Other Cultural Resources

The following guidance is given to assist the Project Engineer when construction activities cause the disturbance of cultural resources, other than human skeletal remains.

Should any WSDOT employee, contractor, or subcontractor believe that he or she has uncovered a cultural resource, at any point in the project, the following steps should be initiated:

1. Ensure that all work adjacent to the discovery has ceased.

2. Immediately notify the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer shall immediately notify:

a. The Regional Construction Manager

b. The WSDOT Cultural Resource Manager at HQ Environmental Services who will notify:

i. FHWA Area Engineer or Environmental Program Manager

ii. State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)

iii. WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office.

iv. Region Environmental Manager

3. Ensure that the area of work stoppage is adequate to provide total security and protection of the integrity of the resource. Vehicles, equipment and unauthorized personnel will not be permitted to traverse the site, nor will work resume, until treatment of the cultural resource is completed.

4. All archeological deposits discovered during construction are to be treated as if they are eligible for inclusion in the NRHP (National Register of Historical Places). Intentional disturbance of archeological sites without a permit from DAHP is prohibited by RCW 27.35. Disturbance of Indian burials, cairns and glyphs is prohibited by RCW 27.44.

5. If cultural resources are discovered, but additional project effects to the resource are not anticipated, project construction may resume, away from the site of the discovery, while documentation and assessment of the resource proceeds.

1-2.3 Construction Traffic Control

1-2.3A Public Convenience and Safety

1-2.3A(1) General

Under the many special conditions encountered where traffic must be moved through or around construction operations, serious problems of traffic control can occur. Most conditions are temporary and are, therefore, dangerous and difficult to deal with because they are unexpected and not in accordance with the normal pattern of highway traffic. Section 1-07.23(1) of the *Standard Specifications* requires the Contractor to conduct all operations with the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to the public and

to provide adequate safeguards, safety devices, protective equipment, and any other needed actions to protect the life, health, safety, and property of the public. The responsibility to comply with these requirements is the Contractor's. It is the Project Engineer's responsibility to ensure that the Contractor complies.

1-2.3A(2) Work Zone Clear Zone (WZCZ)

When a project requires traffic control, a Work Zone Clear Zone (WZCZ) shall be established and will apply during both working and non-working hours. During non-working hours no equipment or materials shall be within the WZCZ, unless it is protected by permanent guardrail or temporary concrete barrier (location and installation to be approved by the Project Engineer). During working hours, unless protected as stated for non-working hours, only materials or equipment absolutely necessary to construction shall be allowed in the WZCZ or allowed to park on the shoulder of the roadway.

The minimum clear zone distance, measured from the edge of traveled way, shall be based on the posted speed as follows:

Posted Speed	Distance From Traveled Way
35 mph or less	10 Ft.
40 mph	15 Ft.
45 to 55 mph	20 Ft.
60 mph or greater	30 Ft.

Any deviation from these requirements shall only be allowed if the Contractor has requested the deviation in writing and the Engineer has provided written approval. The Region Traffic Office should be contacted to help evaluate the deviation and determine if the requested deviation is approvable.

1-2.3A(3) Temporary Breaks in Limited Access for Construction

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) cannot delegate its approval authority to add access points to existing limited access controlled Interstate facilities through the WSDOT-FHWA Stewardship Agreement. The FHWA has granted approval to break limited access in order to gain access to the worksite from adjacent properties. This approval was granted through the FHWA approval of *Standard Specification* Section 1-07.16. This approval does not extend to allowing the contractor to use this access to merge construction vehicles and equipment with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders. It is therefore necessary to seek approval from the FHWA when proposing to break limited access and merge construction vehicles with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes, or shoulders.

Standard Specification Section 1-07.16 allows the contractor to access the worksite from adjacent properties but does not allow the contractor to merge construction vehicles or equipment (including contractor workforce vehicles of any type) from that access with public traffic. *Standard Specification* Section 1-07.23 allows the Interstate highway system to be accessed through existing facilities or through access points allowed within the contract only. These access points allowed in the contract will either be in the form of site specific traffic control plans or by contract provisions included in the contract documents.

If the contractor proposes to merge construction vehicles with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders and the contract contains the General Special Provision (GSP) that allows this access, then the contractor shall submit a site-specific plan for traffic control in accordance with the MUTCD Part VI. The Region Traffic Engineer should review this plan and it should be submitted to FHWA.

During construction on Interstate projects the Project Engineer will notify the FHWA Area Engineer by sending them a copy of the approved vicinity map showing the location of the access break and site-specific traffic control plan. FHWA approval of a PS&E containing this GSP constitutes approval of access from adjacent properties to the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders. Consultation with Region and Headquarters Design offices and approval by FHWA must occur prior to deciding to include this GSP in a contract on Interstate facilities.

While some contracts may not contain provisions for breaking limited access for construction and for merging of construction vehicles with mainline and/or interchange ramp traffic, the contractor may request one. If the Region agrees and the project is on limited access controlled Interstate, the FHWA Area Engineer shall be contacted for approval. The contractor shall submit a vicinity map showing the location of the access break, a site-specific plan for traffic control in accordance with the MUTCD Part VI, and the duration for which the accesses will be in operation. On non-interstate limited access controlled facilities, approval will be required by the Region. If approval is granted and the facility is a limited access facility, the GSP will be added to the contract by change order. On managed access roadways the Project Engineer, with Region concurrence, has approval authority to grant the contractor temporary access, in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*.

1-2.3B Public Information and Customer Focus

Most drivers still have the expectation of proceeding to their destination with little or no delay even though traffic conditions on many of our highways are deteriorating, primarily due to increased traffic volume. This increased volume may create congestion, delays, accidents and aggressive driving during normal daily operation. Highway construction will usually require a more restricted roadway to accommodate work zones and can further reduce traffic mobility and safety. Even some of our lower volume rural highways can present a challenge due to factors such as drivers not expecting construction work and seasonal/recreational traffic increases. Construction and user delays present significant costs in addition to costs associated with crashes and worker safety. These delays and costs can be minimized by implementing a traffic control strategy based on traffic conditions and construction requirements, and which includes public information and customer focus considerations.

Our goal on every highway construction project should be to provide the best overall balance of work zone safety and traffic mobility while constructing quality highway projects. Much of our effort is directed at engineering responses to safety and mobility issues and is generally included in the contract requirements. Recent customer focused highway construction studies have shown that accurate and timely project information is a valuable element in an overall traffic control strategy. Advance planning and coordination between the project engineer and contractor is necessary to ensure that there is an opportunity to provide public information for all phases of the project that impact traffic. Proper use of public information and customer focused techniques will provide safety and mobility benefits that would not otherwise be gained, as listed below:

- Alert drivers to potential delays by advance notice through project signing and the news media that would allow drivers to take alternate routes, adjust scheduled trips and have better awareness of traffic impacts and how to avoid them.
- Provide benefits to the Contractor from reduced traffic volume and better driver awareness through fewer crashes, less material delivery delay, better worker safety, fewer complaints and overall public acceptance of the project.
- Achieve better driver acceptance, reduced aggressive driving and improved work zone credibility by minimizing delays and providing accurate and timely information.
- Consider innovative construction techniques and shorter term intense work stages with more severe traffic restrictions, such as weekend closures, if possible.
- Closely monitor traffic conditions when traffic is restricted to determine the need for any traffic control or work hour adjustments that would improve traffic flow. Specified working hours and the accompanying traffic restrictions are critical elements of the project traffic control strategy and should not be adjusted without proper traffic analysis.
- Maintain ongoing communication during the life of the project with local law enforcement, emergency services, local agencies, transit groups, affected local businesses, etc.
- Continue use of innovative devices such as portable, changeable message signs, project information signs with information phone number and highway advisory radio systems.

The Regional Construction Manager, Traffic Engineer, and Public Information Officer should be involved in the project traffic control strategy and may be able to offer assistance.

1-2.3C Work Zone Traffic Control

1-2.3C(1) General

The primary function of work zone traffic control is to move vehicles and pedestrians safely through or around work zones while protecting on-site workers and accommodating the contractor's construction operations.

All work is to be performed by the contractor under the contractor's control and supervision. All resources are to be provided by the contractor unless the Special Provisions of the contract specifically states that the department will provide some resource(s), what those resources will be and how they are to be utilized. Such provided resources will be placed in the contractor's control to be used in the contractor's operation. Any additional resources provided to the contractor during the project should be accompanied by a change order to the contract and, where appropriate, a price reduction.

The "General" requirements for traffic control (Section 1-10.1) address the responsibility to provide adequate traffic control measures at work zones as follows:

- No work shall be done until all necessary signs and traffic control devices are in place and/or conflicting and confusing signs are covered.
- If the Contractor does not provide necessary traffic control, WSDOT may do it and deduct the cost from the Contractor's payments.
- The Contractor is responsible regardless of whether or not WSDOT orders, furnishes, or pays for necessary traffic control.

It is important for the Project Engineer to ensure that the Contractor has an approved traffic control plan in place and implemented providing all necessary signs and other traffic control devices so that the traveling public is aware of all deviations from the normal traffic conditions and is furnished adequate direction and guidance to permit safe travel through the construction area.

WASHINGTON STATE PATROL (WSP) TRAFFIC CONTROL ASSISTANCE

Washington State Patrol (WSP) troopers may fulfill two roles on a construction project. In the first case, troopers may be dispatched to participate in the Contractor's traffic control activity, perhaps as Flaggers or Spotters, or to perform rolling slowdowns. The WSP role will be defined in the contract provisions.

WSDOT has an agreement, GC5080, with the Washington State Patrol (WSP) for that agency to provide troopers and vehicles to help with traffic control on construction projects. WSP traffic control assistance is considered an enhancement to the required work zone traffic control and should be reserved for those work zones that have unusual hazards or a high degree of worker exposure to traffic, which cannot be addressed by traditional traffic control means.

The Project Engineer should ensure that good communication is maintained with WSP troopers assigned to the project and that the appropriate traffic control strategy is applied. On each shift of WSP traffic control assistance, Form 421-045, WSP Field Check List, shall be filled out. WSDOT will fill out the top portion of the form and give it to the WSP trooper on the project to complete. At the end of the officer's shift, the completed form shall be returned to WSDOT.

The Contractor shall direct the activities of the WSP troopers assigned as a labor resource provided by the State.

Instructions for WSP assistance are in *Traffic Manual* M 51-02, appendix 5A.

The second case of WSP involvement is in the area of enforcement. In this case, the troopers are not considered to be a State-provided resource and do not participate in the Contractor's traffic control work. When this situation occurs, WSP is present (at WSDOT expense) to provide enhanced, increased and visible enforcement of all traffic regulations, including those installed by the Contractor in the course of the work.

Enforcement officers are simply doing more of what they usually do. Their presence or lack of presence is due to administrative decisions by the department and WSP that are completely independent of the contract. They are not to be considered a provided resource, there shall be no entitlement to their services and neither the Contractor nor the Project Engineer shall direct their activities.

As stated above, a mid-project decision to provide troopers would be a change order. To be fair to unsuccessful bidders, such a change would need a price adjustment if nothing else had changed.

1-2.3C(2) Traffic Control Management

GENERAL

"Traffic Control Management" (Section 1-10.2) addresses the requirements and duties of the Contractor's management personnel responsible for traffic and the Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS). The Contractor has the responsibility for managing traffic control and providing safe traffic control measures that are appropriate for the type of work and consistent with the requirements of the contract plans and specifications. The Contractor's traffic control work is a contract activity. Just like other contract activities, it is associated with pay items. The activity must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, associated contract items must be measured and paid. Traffic management actions affect not only the Contractor's work operations, but also those of subcontractors. The process for coordinating and approving those actions must be well defined and consistent with the contract requirements.

Contractor management and the TCS work together with the Project Engineer and WSDOT's traffic control contact person to address traffic control issues as the work progresses. Planning and coordination of the Contractor's work efforts with appropriate traffic control measures are the primary responsibilities of contractor management. It is also the responsibility of management to ensure that any adopted State-provided or approved Contractor-proposed Traffic Control Plans (TCPs) needed to implement the contract work operations are provided to the TCS and that any necessary resources to implement the TCP are available.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SUPERVISOR

The TCS ensures that the traffic control measures shown on the approved traffic control plans (TCPs) are properly implemented, operating, and documented on the project. The Contractor's TCS may not be required full time on the project, but is required to perform all the duties required by the specifications. When the Contractor is working multiple shifts, it may be necessary to have more than one person assigned to the role.

In addition to the Contractor's responsibility to designate a Traffic Control Supervisor, WSDOT may designate a DOT employee who is qualified, but not necessarily certified, to serve as the State's traffic control contact. It is intended to have qualified, trained representatives from both the Contractor and WSDOT work together to achieve safe traffic control operations on the project.

Among the duties of the Project Engineer in the area of Traffic Control are the following:

- **Communication:** About the planned work, traffic control needed and adjustments to the approved Traffic Control Plan. During the work, to stay aware of changes, events and issues.
- **Monitoring:** The activities of the Contractor TCS and traffic control workers. The status of signs and control devices. Conformance with specifications and requirements.
- **Documentation:** Obtaining and reviewing daily reports. Handling Traffic Control Plans and their approvals.
- **Coordination:** With adjacent projects, with DOT Traffic offices, notices to the media.

The Project Engineer may assign these duties in any manner. It would make sense to include the State's traffic representative in these activities.

When reference is made to the "Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) in these provisions or in the *Standard Specifications*, it shall mean the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor unless stated otherwise.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS

"Traffic Control Plans" (Section 1-10.2(2)) addresses the requirements of Traffic Control Plans (TCPs). The Contractor must either adopt the TCPs appearing in the contract or propose modified TCPs to be used for the project. The Contractor must submit proposed modifications to plan TCPs or alternate plans at least ten calendar days in advance of the time the traffic control will be required. Approval of these plans must be obtained before the work can begin.

The possibility of alternate plans is covered by the contract. No change order will be needed because of that reason. However, if a price adjustment is needed then a change order will be necessary to accomplish that. We would allow additional payment, either through added units or revised lump sums, only if the original contract TCP was shown to be inadequate or in the case of traffic control needed for another change in the work. If the proposal is only for contractor convenience or preference, then a discussion of no pay for added traffic control or a credit for less traffic control would be appropriate. If the contractor should balk at this, the response could be "build according to plan."

Minor modifications to the TCP may be made by the Traffic Control Supervisor to accommodate site conditions. Modifications or adjustments to the plan must maintain the original intent of the plan. When there is a change in the intent and/or substantial revisions are needed, a revised TCP shall be submitted for approval through the TCM to the Project Engineer. The Regional Traffic Office should be consulted when this situation occurs. Again, changes may call for a formal change order.

Traffic Control Plans should not only address all work zones and standard devices and signs but should also address issues such as:

- Conflicting or temporary pavement markings
- Maintaining existing operational signs and covering conflicting signs
- Staging requirements
- Temporary vertical or lateral clearance restrictions
- Temporary work zone illumination
- Consistency with any existing work hour restrictions
- Position of positive barriers for traffic hazards or worker protection
- Vertical drop-offs
- Work zone access
- Intersection or access control (traffic signals, road approaches)
- Pedestrians and bicycles
- Work zone capacity and related mobility impacts

If the Contractor's method of operation or the work area conditions require other than minor modification of the specific TCP appearing in the contract or any of the TCP's previously designated and adopted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall submit a proposed modification of the TCP for approval. If the Contractor's proposed modifications comply with the MUTCD requirements and are consistent with contract requirements as well as State and Region policy, the Project Engineer may approve these proposed modifications (perhaps utilizing a change order, if appropriate.) If the Contractor's proposed modifications do not comply with the MUTCD requirements, the Project Engineer should consult with the Region Traffic Engineer.

Any Contractor proposed TCP or modifications to an existing TCP should be evaluated for their affects on work zone safety and mobility. The Project Engineer should refer to the guidance in the *Design Manual* Chapter 1010 Work Zone Safety and Mobility when evaluating how the new TCP works within the projects overall Transportation Management Plan (TMP).

If there is any doubt that the proposed TCP complies with the MUTCD or provides for the safe movement of traffic, the Project Engineer shall consult with the Region Traffic Engineer or the Region Construction Manager.

CONFORMANCE TO ESTABLISHED STANDARDS

"Conformance to Established Standards" (Section 1-10.2(3)) addresses the requirements for standards and condition of signs and all other traffic control devices. In addition to standards established in the latest adopted edition of the *"Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices"* (MUTCD) and/or as specified in the contract plans, all traffic control devices shall meet the crashworthiness standards of the "National Cooperative Highway Research Project, 350" (NCHRP 350). There are four categories of traffic control devices. Category 1 devices consist of small lightweight devices that generally do not present a hazard. Typical Category 1 devices are cones, tubular markers, and plastic drums with no attachments. The Contractor is required to keep the manufacturer's certification document on file and available for inspection if needed. Inspection of certification documents by WSDOT is not routinely required but should be considered if operational or safety issues are observed.

Category 2 contains devices that are more hazardous due to their rigid construction, such as barricades, portable sign stands, and drums with lights. The collision test certification rules apply to all Category 2 devices. The Inspector should verify, and document, that all portable sign stands have an identifying label affixed. The label will display the FHWA approval letter designation and will appear similar to the image below.

Category 3 devices are fixed or substantial in mass and could cause significant damage to a vehicle or its occupants. Devices such as barriers, fixed sign supports, and TMAs are included in this category. WSDOT maintains a list of approved devices in this category on the QPL. Barrier is to be included in the contract plans to ensure that it meets WSDOT design standards.

Category 4 devices are typically trailer or truck mounted devices such as arrow boards, PCMS, portable signals, and portable lighting units. Crash testing is not required for these devices but care must be given to their placement to ensure that they do not pose an undue hazard to drivers, and that they meet the requirements of 1-2.3A(2) Work Zone Clear Zone.

1-2.3C(3) Traffic Control Labor, Procedures and Devices

1. TRAFFIC CONTROL LABOR

All traffic control labor must be trained to ensure safety in the work zone. Flaggers and spotters have additional requirements concerning flagging cards and apparel.

All flaggers and spotters working on WSDOT construction projects must have a valid State of Washington flagging card or a flagging card issued by the states of Oregon, Montana, or Idaho. Flaggers, spotters, and all other personnel performing the Work described in Section 1-10 of the *Standard Specifications*, are required to wear high visibility apparel as specified in Section 1-07.8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other workers may certainly use this type of clothing, but doing so is not a contract requirement, unless they are performing work on foot within the work zone of a Federal-Aid highway.

Flaggers used as spotters to protect an exposed work crew may be considered appropriate if other worker safety measures are not feasible. Before the Project Engineer approves the use of a spotter not shown on a contract plan, careful evaluation of the hazards involved should indicate that the spotter could actually provide a safety benefit to the work crew without undue risk to the spotter.

FLAGGERS AND SPOTTERS

Typically, flaggers have the highest exposure to traffic hazards and are more frequently injured or killed than other workers. Flaggers should only be used when all other forms of traffic control are inadequate to control traffic. When flaggers are used, flagging stations must be shown on the TCP along with the required illumination, warning signs and devices. Flagger stations should be protected with a positive barrier, if possible. The flagger must also have in mind an "escape plan" to avoid errant vehicles. It is not allowed to use flaggers at locations, such as freeways, where their primary function of warning or directing traffic is ineffective or not intended. Use of flaggers to exclusively display the "SLOW" message is also not recommended and is, in fact, not required by the contract. The provisions call for a flagger with intermittent responsibilities to direct traffic to step back from the flagging station between tasks. Additional guidance on the use of flaggers is located in the *"Traffic Manual"* and the *"Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines Book."*

OTHER TRAFFIC CONTROL LABOR

For some projects, labor in addition to the assigned Flaggers and Spotters is needed for a variety of traffic-related tasks. Some of these tasks are listed in the provisions. Hours for this item are measured only for work on certain defined tasks (see Section 1-10.4(2)).

2. **TRAFFIC CONTROL PROCEDURES**

ONE-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

The major points to note in Section 1-10.3(2)A are:

- The provision does not limit one-way traffic control to treated bases, surface treatments, and pavements. This type of configuration can be used in other operations, such as grading, when appropriate.
- Line of sight is important in coordination of side roads and approaches with the limits of the one-way operation.
- When the contract does not stipulate a pilot car operation (i.e., bid proposal does not include such an item,) a new item can be established by change order if the Engineer deems that method of traffic control to be most appropriate; and
    - Contractor vehicles and equipment may utilize the closed lane in any manner. The one-way controlled open lane is for public traffic and, should the contractor use that lane, all rules and procedures applicable to public traffic will apply to the contractor. There will be no "wrong-way" travel in the open lane, no heavy equipment will join the public traffic and any additional traffic control will be performed according to approved plans only.
    - The contractor is required to plan and conduct operations so that the roadway can be reopened to two-way traffic at the end of the shift. If the nature of the work prevents this or if the work area is left in a condition unsafe for public two-way traffic, then the contractor must continue the one-way operation throughout the off-shift hours.

ROLLING SLOWDOWN

This can be a useful method of creating gaps in traffic for specific, very short-term non-repetitive activities such as sign bridge removal or utility wire crossing. Rolling slowdown traffic control operations are not to be used for routine work that can be addressed by standard lane or shoulder closure traffic control. The Contractor may implement a rolling slowdown on a multilane roadway, as part of an approved traffic control plan per *Standard Specification* 1-10.3(2)B. The key is planning and communication. If all goes well, the gap will arrive at the site and be of long enough duration that the activity can be completed. If this breaks down, the contractor must undertake the most expeditious method of restoring the open roadway. If demobilizing and pulling off is faster than finishing the task, then demobilizing is the path that will be followed, without regard to cost, efficiency or schedule.

LANE CLOSURE SETUP/TAKEDOWN

The use of truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) with arrow boards is required by the provisions. This combination is to be used during the transition from open lane to closed lane. Once a lane is closed, the TMA may be removed, leaving the arrow board alone.

MOBILE OPERATIONS

The key to this operation is to keep the traffic control equipment effectively close to the work and moving to match the work operation. Two traffic protection devices are used. One is a TMA/Arrow Board combination upstream of the work. The primary purpose of this device is to protect the errant vehicle from fixed object collisions. The second device (preferably a TMA) is immediately adjacent to the work area. Its purpose is to protect the workers from the errant vehicle.

PATROL & MAINTAIN TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES

This activity is to observe, repair and maintain traffic control devices and layout. The provisions require an hourly visit to each device and layout. Depending on the extent of the control measures, more than one patroller may be required.

3. **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

The standard of these provisions is that the contractor provides all signs, posts and supports. If the special provisions do not promise that some or all of these will be furnished by the State, then the contract requires the contractor to do it all. All signs shall be constructed from either aluminum or aluminum composite materials.

"Do Not Pass" and "Pass With Care" signs are the responsibility of the Contractor. The provisions explain how to determine the number of these and that determination is to be made by the Contractor as well.

Construction Signs (Section 1-10.3(3)) divides construction signs into two categories, Class A and Class B, and lists the work required for the Contractor.

At no time should signs be left in traffic control position during periods when they are not necessary to traffic safety. Indiscriminate use of traffic control signs soon destroys public confidence and respect for the signs. Unnecessary traffic restriction and inconvenience tends to reduce the effectiveness of all signing and causes difficulty in enforcement by authorities. The Project Engineer should ensure that signs are removed or completely covered per *Standard Specification* 8-21.3(3) during the hours they are not needed, either before or after working hours and on nonworking holidays or nonworking weekends. Tripod-mounted signs in place more than 3-days in any one location, unless approved by the Project Engineer, shall be required to be post mounted to improve visibility, and to keep useable shoulders clear.

Signing for nighttime traffic is more difficult than that required for daylight hours. A review of the project signing should be made and recorded during the hours of darkness.

Signs and other traffic control devices should be shown on the traffic control plan (either State-provided or contractor-submitted) approved and in use and should be installed with adjustments for work zone and traffic conditions. The Contractor and WSDOT should ensure proper use and placement of signs and devices. For situations not addressed by the TCPs, the Project Engineer will determine who is responsible for preparing a revised TCP. Refer to the Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines Book, MUTCD, or seek assistance from the Region Traffic Engineer for appropriate TCP revisions. A modified or new TCP may be needed if adjustments to signs and devices do not adequately address existing hazards or resolve observed traffic problems or accidents.

Judgment will be required when a traffic control plan is changed. The project engineer must determine if the change has arisen because of a flaw in the original plans or because of the contractor's activities or preferences. In the first case, a change order, perhaps with compensation, may well be needed.

The remaining devices listed in the provisions are the following:

SEQUENTIAL ARROW SIGNS

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

BARRICADES

TRAFFIC SAFETY DRUMS

BARRIER DRUMS

TRAFFIC CONES

TUBULAR MARKERS

WARNING LIGHTS & FLASHERS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATOR

TALL CHANNELIZATION DEVICES

PORTABLE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL

The specifications for these devices should be sufficient to explain their use and requirements.

1-2.3C(4) Measurement

Measurement is the key element of the new provisions, which now contain lump sum bid items. The provisions will define one of several pay item strategies, which will determine the measurements to be made.

First, the "normal" project with these provisions will contain items. The items are different from previous contracts and are non-standard, although several have very similar item names. Each of these is described below.

Instead of items, the project may be designated as a "Total Project Lump Sum." This will be the case if the item "Project Temporary Traffic Control, Lump Sum" is included in the proposal. If this is the strategy of the project, then all measurement and payment provisions for all other pay items are deleted from the contract. When this occurs, then all temporary traffic control costs of whatever nature (everything defined in Section 1-10) are included in the lump sum.

The project may be a lump sum hybrid. In this case, the Total Project Lump Sum item will be present, but the provisions will reinstate one or more of the deleted standard items. If that happens, the measurement and payment of the reinstated item(s) will be separate from and not included in the lump sum.

These are the items and a discussion of the features of the measurement spec for each:

Traffic Control Supervisor (lump sum). Previously paid by the hour, this item is now a fixed cost. Overtime is not considered, a second TCS for a night shift makes no difference. This lump sum status will likely cause TCS to become a part of change order negotiations. If the change does, in fact, require additional TCS work, then there would be entitlement. This will also apply to extended contract duration, as the TCS can be considered part of on-site overhead.

Flaggers and Spotters, (per Hour). This contract activity is separated from other kinds of traffic control labor. It is measured according to the hours that an approved flagging station is manned. We will not count minutes and seconds; time will be rounded up to the half hour as specified in Section 1-09.1. If a station is manned, but full-time presence of the flagger is not necessary (trucks entering roadway, equipment crossing) then the flagger is expected to step back out of harm's way until the next event. No deduction will be made for this stepping back, provided the flagger can not be assigned to other duties while waiting. In measuring flagging, disregard overtime, split shifts, union rules for show-up time,

the trade classification of the flagger and any other payroll issues. The flagging is a service that is provided and paid by the hour. It is only peripherally related to the flagger's paycheck.

Spotters may be used when required to improve safety. Spotter stations must be shown on the TCP and approved. Once approved, the item will be measured when the approved station is manned. The same rules apply to the non-relationship between Spotter payment and the paycheck of the spotter employee.

Other Traffic Control Labor (per Hour). There are other duties for traffic control labor besides flagging and spotting. Some of them are included in this item for separate measurement. If one of the activities listed in the provision is provided, then measurement of that activity is appropriate. Only the hours that the activity is performed will be measured. Again, this is not a payroll measurement.

Note the limit under patrolling and maintaining. No matter how many people are involved in this activity, measure only one hour for each hour that each approved route is operated.

Another little feature shows up under the last bullet (Installing and removing devices). Time spent ahead of the setup marking layout points on the shoulder or getting signs ready in the yard will be measured under this item.

Do not succumb to pressures to add other hours to this item. As the payment spec for "Other Temporary Traffic Control" states, all costs not compensated by other items are covered there.

Construction Signs, Class A (per sq. ft.) to qualify for payment under this item, the sign must be designated as Class A on an approved TCP or be directed installed by the Engineer and designated as Class A at the time of direction. After-the-fact re-designations of signs that have been originally thought to be Class B should not be considered.

Other Unit Price Items. The traffic control provisions limit unit items to major devices. These include Sequential Arrows, Changeable Message Signs, Portable Signal and Truck Mounted Attenuators. The measurement and payment requirements for these are similar or identical to those which have been in use for some time and are relatively straightforward.

One point to make is with the force account item for "Repair Truck-Mounted Attenuator. Because this is a temporary installation and not a part of the permanent work, the Third Party Damage item does not apply and that is why a separate force account is established. If the damage was caused by a third party, the department may well be able to recover the costs paid to the Contractor under this item. The Project Engineer should take steps to protect the department's interest and involve the Maintenance, Accounting and Risk Management offices to initiate the efforts to recover costs.

1-2.3C(5) Payment

The payment provisions of the new specifications are intended to provide a mechanism that accounts for all of the Contractor's costs for temporary traffic control. The total project lump sum item is self-explanatory. There is no additional payment unless there is a change order.

If the job contains items, the pay definition for each describes the limited portion of the Contractor's costs that are covered by each item. The summary lump sum item (Other Temporary Traffic Control) is written to be a catchall cleanup that lets nothing escape for "additional compensation" discussions.

Watch out for change orders. A principal concern over lump sum items is that work will be added that is not required by the original contract and no mechanism exists to increase traffic control payment. This can be straightforward in identified changes, merely becoming an additional aspect of the negotiation. More troubling are constructive changes, which are not written, but which do end up in negotiation. An "overrun" of asphalt pavement to add a few driveways may be a convenient way to do field decisions, but may also create a dispute over the related traffic control costs (not to mention the dispute about the changed nature of the paving.).

1-2.3C(6) Construction and Maintenance of Detours

Construction zone detours will normally be detailed in the plans. When detours not shown in the plans are required, the design will likely be done by the construction office under the direction of the Project Engineer and requirements of the MUTCD. If the detour is a full-fledged roadway, design and traffic reviewers should check the design. Short-term minor detours may be installed and operated without formal review, but the Project Engineer must be satisfied that the facility is suitable and safe for traffic use.

Existing pavement markings on asphalt pavement shall never be merely blacked out with oil or paint; this is not allowed by the MUTCD. Rather, the striped and adjacent areas should be hydroblasted, or ground in a pattern different from the original marking until the marking is no longer visible. This change in pattern minimizes the possibility that the original marking will still be visible to drivers, especially at night or in rainy weather when covered-over stripes have a tendency to shine in contrast to the pavement. Temporary pavement marking tape, either for temporary lane marking or masking of existing markings may offer another option and approved removable tapes are listed on the QPL. Existing conflicting markings should never be allowed to remain in place. When markings remains from an alignment shift or the marking goes under a device (like barrier), the existing marking must be removed in order to eliminate confusion to the motorist.

Temporary concrete barrier should be part of the plan design for positive protection of the work area. Barrier is not to be used as primary delineation to guide traffic, a combination of pavement markings and temporary channelization devices are to be used along with the barrier. Temporary barrier delineators must be maintained, and kept clean. When delineators become covered with grime or are damaged, they become ineffective. The condition and positioning of these devices should be checked daily.

1-2.3C(7) Road/Ramp Closures

When it is necessary to close a road, street, or ramp, the Project Engineer shall submit a request that includes the appropriate closure/detour plan to the Region Traffic Engineer in advance of the need. Per RCW 47.48.010, the Regional Administrator may close a road, street, or ramp.

With proper planning and implementation, road/ramp closures can be an effective and safe method of traffic control. As required by RCW, notice of the closure shall be published in one issue of a newspaper in the area in which the closure is to take place. Signs indicating dates and times of the closure shall be placed at each end of the section to be closed on or before publishing the notice in the newspaper. Publishing the notice and placing of the signs shall be a minimum of three days in advance of the closure. Advance notice using local radio, portable changeable message signs or HAR may be effective in diverting traffic from the closed or impacted locations.

Coordinate with the Region Public Information Officer for assistance with public notification.

In cases of emergency, or closures of 12 hours or less, the road, street, or ramp may be closed without prior notice to the public. If possible, a notice should be posted one working day in advance of the closure.

1-2.3D Speed Reductions

If speed reductions are considered, the Project Engineer shall follow Executive Order E1060.00 and the guidance found in *Traffic Manual* Chapter 5, Appendix 5B.

1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance

Due to the increased damages being awarded by the courts for improper signing, it has become more important that detailed records of signing and delineation be continuously maintained on every project on sections of highway within the construction limits under traffic. The following are recommended procedures and methods of recording the signing on the project:

- Use extensive photographic, digital or videotape records.
- The Contractor's signing must adhere to the TCP, and the records must confirm that the sign installation is checked against that plan. The Regional Traffic Engineer should only be involved in significant changes to TCPs and need not be involved in minor adjustments.
- Documentation of the Contractor's activity for traffic control, including signing, should be completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS). In accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the TCS must maintain a daily project traffic control diary. DOT Forms 421-040A, "Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control- Summary", and 421-040B, "Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control Traffic Control Log," are provided to the Contractor for this purpose.

  The Summary report will typically contain a brief description of the daily activities of the TCS with expanded details of any important happening such as traffic collisions, meetings, decisions, or rapidly deteriorating conditions of traffic or weather. The Summary report is usually sufficient to verify the location and status of Class A signs once they are installed.
- The Traffic Control Log report is used to specifically identify all details of each Class B work zone setup. This includes identification of specific signs used, location of the signs, location of flaggers, location of the work zone, the time it was set up, and the time it was removed. Additional information includes cone layout, if used, comments about piloted traffic, and comments about the relationship of the setup to an approved traffic control plan.

The Project Engineer should make an effort to become aware of any traffic collisions that occurs within the project area. Thorough records should be maintained about the collision, including site conditions and the status of signing and other traffic control measures. When an incident is investigated by the WSP, do not move signs until released to do so by the trooper. When inspections are made of the work zone, either by project or region personnel, the documentation of these inspections should be maintained in the project files along with responses to any action items that resulted from the inspection.

1-2.3E(1) Work Zone Safety and Mobility

In keeping with the above recommendations, the Project Engineer should utilize the information obtained from traffic control reports, collision reports, and other field observation in order to better manage Work Zone impacts. This will allow the Project Engineer to implement any necessary changes to traffic control in order to increase safety and to enhance mobility through the work zone.

At the completion of each project, the Project Engineer should review the traffic control used on the project in order to identify trends, etc. that may be used to improve Work Zone practices or strategies. This information should be summarized and provided to the Region Traffic Office for inclusion in annual reports.

1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety

The following information may provide additional guidance and more specific detail. Also, this list includes the staff, reference documents and manuals mentioned throughout Section 1-2.3 of this manual.

- *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines*, M 54-44
- *Traffic Manual,* Chapter 5, M 51-02
- MUTCD Part VI
- Work Zone Safety Task Force Recommendations
- Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Control Devices (ATSSA)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Supervisor's Notebook
- Highway Work Zone Reviews, 1997 (Work Zone Safety Task Force)
- Planning and Scheduling Work Zone Traffic Control (FHWA-IP-81-6)
- Executive Order 1060.00 Speed Limit Reductions in Work Zones
- *Traffic Manual* Chapter 5, Appendix 5A, WSP Work Zone Enforcement and Assistance

- Traffic Control Supervisor Evaluation - Final Report
- Region Construction or Traffic Office (Traffic Engineer or Work Zone Traffic Control Specialist) and Public Information Officer
- State Traffic Office (Mobility and Safety Manager or the State Traffic Control Engineer)

1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications

1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS)

The CCIS system is a mainframe application designed to track contract information and generate reports for all WSDOT administered construction projects. The initial setup of contract information into CCIS is done automatically by using information in the CAPS system. However, after the initial setup, the project offices must enter the majority of the contract information into the CCIS system. The data entered is then maintained and stored on the mainframe.

Among other things, CCIS generates the Weekly Statement of Working Days and Change Orders, and tracks this information. The system creates the forms for these reports so a preprinted form is not needed. Following is a list of data that needs to be entered into the CCIS database over the life of the project:

A. *Contract Information*

This part of CCIS will contain general contract information.

Region administering contract

Region the contract is located in

Regional Administrator

Operations Engineer

Project Engineer/PE Org code

Begin and End mile post

County

Prime Contractor's local address, if applicable

Prime Contractor contact person

Prime Contractor D/M/WBE type if applicable

Prime Contractor ethnic code if applicable

Date of Statement of Intent to Pay Wages - Prime

Date of Contractor and Subcontractor/Agent Cert. for F.A. Projects

Date of Affidavit of Wages Paid - Prime

Date of Preconstruction Meeting Minutes

Date time started

Date work started

Date Orig. Progress Schedule approved

Date Last Supplemental Progress Schedule approved (if applicable)

Date of Substantial Completion (if no Substantial Completion granted, use Physical Completion date)

Date of Physical Completion

Final Estimate to Contractor

Date of Completion

Final Estimate to Headquarters (filled in by Region office)

Contract time – Original Authorized Working Days

B. Contractor Information

This part of CCIS tracks information about Request to Sublet and Affidavits of Amounts Paid.

Request to Sublet

Affidavit of Amounts Paid

C. ECR Tracking

This part of CCIS tracks the Contractor's training program, trainees, and MWDBE reviews

Training Program

Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request

DMWBE and EEO reviews

D. *Change Orders*

Change orders are created, printed and tracked in this part of CCIS. It is very important to keep the information current to facilitate correct tracking and reporting.

Approval (to proceed when granted)

CRIP Amount (if the change order is a CRIP)

A brief description of the change order (if the change order is a CRIP)

Date sent to Contractor

Date received from Contractor

Is there Surety consent

Date of Surety consent

Dates of approval and execution *Note: Line 4 "Date Executed" should only be used by Region or HQ.*

Change Order Voided (if applicable)

E. *Weekly Statement of Working Days*

The "*Weekly Statement of Working Days*" is a report generated by CCIS, based on information entered into the system by the project office. This report details the number of workable/unworkable days charged to a project, the reason a day is charged as unworkable, daily weather codes, the current status of contract days, and a summary or the week's construction activity. The Project Engineer must ensure that the appropriate information is entered into CCIS on a weekly basis, a "*Weekly Statement of Working Days*" is generated, and a copy of the report is sent to the Contractor. Weekly statements shall cease when physical completion is granted, or when substantial completion is granted and all working days are expended.

Refer to the *CCIS Manual* for details on using the system.

1-2.4B Order Lists

Contract language requiring an order list can be found in Section 6-05.3(2), which addresses piling other than cast in place concrete and steel piles, and in Section 8-21.3(1), which addresses the determination of lengths of wood and steel sign posts. In other types of work, such as drainage, guardrail, etc., the actual layout will often result in quantities and lengths that vary from the plan estimates. A project engineer could choose to communicate this information in several ways, one of which could be the development of a formal order list. If an order list is used, extra care should be taken to ensure its accuracy. An alternate method of notice could also be a walk through with the contractor representative after staking.

1-2.4C Changes in the Work

- INTRODUCTION

  WSDOT reserves the right, under *Standard Specifications* 1-04.4, to make changes to the work, work methods, working days, or quantities, as necessary to satisfactorily complete the project as originally intended.

  Adding work beyond the original scope is, in essence, entering into a contract to perform work without the benefit of a competitive bid. There is a statutory (RCW 47.28.050) exception from the competitive bid requirement for work up to a value of $7,500. If the value of the work is in excess of $7,500 it is necessary to go through the competitive bidding process.

  Change order work may impact the design criteria used to develop the project. The Project Engineer must be alert to this, and ensure that the Design Documentation Package is revised to reflect any such changes. The Project Engineer must contact the Region Project Development staff to obtain approval for the change, and for guidance in documenting and incorporating the change into the Design Documentation Package.

1-2.4C(1) Types of Changes

There are several categories of changes that may occur during the course of the work. A change may warrant additional payment to the contractor or a credit for the contracting agency. A change may also warrant an increase or decrease in the working days. Every situation is different. The *Standard Specifications* are very specific on what additional costs are eligible for adjustment. The balance of this discussion of types of changes is intended to help describe and explain the various categories of changes.

(I) VARIATIONS FROM ORIGINAL BID QUANTITIES

Contracts are set up with estimated quantities. Contractors provide unit prices and actual measured quantities are paid using those unit prices. What happens when the actual measured quantity varies from the estimated proposal quantity? The WSDOT *Standard Specifications* (Section 1-04.6) require that variations of less than 25% be performed without changes in the bid price, but that variations greater than 25% may qualify for a payment adjustment of the contract bid. This distribution of estimating risk is a policy of WSDOT and is also a Federal requirement for any project with Federal funds.

Variations may occur because field conditions cause a different quantity for the planned work than was envisioned during the estimating. Other variations may occur when work is added or deleted by change order and original contract unit items are included as the method of pricing the change order. Finally, quantity variations occur when work is added, deleted or revised without a formal change order (constructive change) and units with unit prices are the only measure of the revision. The work represented by a constructive change order is in fact work not anticipated at the time the contract was bid and executed, and as such would be outside of the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.6. In other words, you cannot deny a payment adjustment based solely on the fact that the accepted quantity of a bid item is within 25% of the original proposal quantity.

As discussed below, quantities included in formal change orders are excluded from consideration of quantity variations. The project engineer who allows constructive changes without formal documentation may find an additional negotiation waiting when final adjusted quantities are calculated and compared with the original proposal quantity.

A unit bid price consists of four different parts. First, and most obvious, are the costs of labor, equipment, materials and services needed to accomplish the work. These are the “direct costs” involved and they vary directly with the amount of work. Second are the variable overhead costs, such as field supervision, field support items (phones, computer rental, payroll clerks, sanicans, etc) whose amounts will vary along with the direct costs. Third, and more difficult to assess, are unavoidable, distributed, fixed overhead costs. These are typically long term and exist whether the quantity varies or not. They include things like home office costs, field trailer setup, long term equipment rentals and other fixed costs. These are typically distributed to the project by allocating them to the plan quantity. Fourth, and finally, the unit price will include some amount for profit.

[1] Section 1-04.6

The standard contract provision calls for the calculation of an adjusted final quantity. This is the method of revising the final measured quantity to allow for proposal item quantities included in agreed change orders. Unit prices as originally bid will be utilized if the adjusted final quantity is more than 75% of the original proposal quantity and not more than 25% greater than the original proposal quantity.

If the final adjusted quantity is outside these limits, then either party to the contract may initiate a renegotiation. If neither party does so, then unit prices will apply to the entire measured quantity of the item. Neither of these actions would be a change to the contract, as the provisions already allow a price change. A formal change order document might well be initiated to show the agreement, however, and would be the mechanism to create new prices.

If a negotiation is initiated, the provision calls for a new price for the quantity in excess of the 25% overrun or a contract price adjustment to compensate for costs and losses associated with an excessive underrun. The renegotiated

price for the overrun portion is not an equitable adjustment and this is an important distinction. The new price is based upon actual costs experienced and is completely unrelated to the old bid price. The typical discussion about "what's different from the bid work and what number should be used to modify the bid price?" does not apply in this type of negotiation. The underrun compensation is an equitable adjustment, however, and much of the negotiation is related to the bid price and discussions of the actual work costs as opposed to the planned costs.

Other features of the provision include an exclusion of force account items and other items where an amount has been entered solely to provide a common proposal for the bidders. Consequential damages and lost profits are specifically excluded. The effect of any unbalanced allocation of overhead costs is also excluded from compensation under the provision.

Force accounts and calculated quantities are already taking actual costs into account for overruns. Because of the nature of these items, contractors are unable to allocate unavoidable fixed costs to them except as a share of the allowed markup. The contractor is aware of this provision at the time of bid and knows that this item will not be eligible for renegotiation in the case of an underrun.

Consequential damages are those which are separated from the project and which might be presented as part of a negotiation. "Because of your overrun, I was unable to start work on my other project and had to do that other work in the wintertime." This *consequence* of the quantity variation is not compensable because of the wording of the provision. Similarly, the profit that the contractor might have made on some other work but for the need to perform the extra work in an overrun is also not compensable.

Unbalanced bidding might result in a significantly higher or lower price for an item than normal. It means that too much or too little of allocated overhead or other costs is assigned to the item. This is not a problem in a low bid situation when all items come in at plan quantity. The problem would arise if an unbalanced item were to be involved in an excessive underrun. This provision allows the project engineer to evaluate this possibility during an underrun negotiation (remember that the overrun pricing takes care of the problem automatically by assessing cost and ignoring the bid price.)

Contract time may be affected by the first unit of overrun or underrun. It may be appropriate to add or delete working days; depending on how the quantity variation affects critical activities, as shown on the Contractor's approved progress schedule.

[2] Negotiation Guidelines

{a} Adjusted Final Quantity the *Standard Specification* language is quite clear on this subject. Start with the final measured quantity, the number that would be included in the final estimate for the item. Review all change orders that have been approved and have been accepted by the Contractor (see Section 1-04.5 for a definition of contractor acceptance of change orders.) Identify change order increases in the item and subtract these from the final measured quantity. Identify change order decreases in the item and add these to the result of the previous subtraction. The result of these calculations is defined as the Adjusted Final Quantity.

Compare the Adjusted Final Quantity to the original proposal quantity. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is greater than 1.25 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for an overrun renegotiation. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is less than 0.75 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for negotiation of an equitable adjustment due to underrun.

{b} Renegotiation for Overruns the first analysis should be to determine, if possible, where and when the overrun took place. This is not necessarily the work done after the quantity of 1.25 times proposal was reached. In many cases, a review of the work will disclose which part of the project actually experienced the low estimate and the resulting extra quantity. This is more common in physical items that are visible and can be measured by weight or physical dimensions (Roadway Excavation, Culvert Pipe, Select Borrow, etc.) These are often detailed in the plans to the extent that actual work can be compared with the relevant portion of the proposal quantity. When actual overrun work can be identified and when records exist showing the resources utilized for that work, then those records can form the basis for the revised payment amount. In other cases, the item is a support function, often measured by time, where the plan segments cannot be separated for analysis. This is common in Flagging, Pollution Control items, etc. To analyze these, the only choice is often to look at the actual work that occurred after the threshold was reached and price it. A third method, where records are adequate, is to evaluate the actual costs for the entire item, and apply those only to the overrun units.

Regardless of method of determining direct cost, markups will be allowed. A good place to start would be the force account percentages described in Section 1-09.6. If the contractor is providing other records for overhead and profit, these can be used, if they are reasonable. Any overhead items that are unavoidable, distributed fixed costs should be excluded. Remember that the Contractor has already been compensated for these one and a quarter times over.

The revised price will apply only to the units measured in excess of 1.25 times the original proposal quantity. The overrun units between the proposal quantity and the threshold will be paid, according to the terms of the contract, at the bid price.

{c} Equitable Adjustment for Underruns the adjustment for an underrun is limited by the contract terms to three factors. The first of these is an adjustment for any increase or decrease in direct costs that result solely from the reduction in quantity. The most common example of this type of cost is the learning curve. "By the time my crew learned how to do this work at this site with these specifications, we were done. They should have been able to apply these skills to an additional 30, 40 or 50 percent of the plan quantity. I experienced the least efficient units and missed out on the most

efficient." in negotiation, this might be demonstrated by production rates, by inspectors' reports or by the agreed judgment of the negotiators. If such a condition did exist, then an agreed amount for inefficiency during the learning curve could be included in the adjustment.

The second factor has to do with the nature of the work actually done, when compared with the work shown in the plans. The most common manifestation of this is "You deleted the easiest units and left me with the most difficult," or "You added units that were much more difficult than those shown in the plan." Compensable, if true. Logic dictates that, if all of the work shown in the plans was performed and, if no work was added except by formal change order, then this factor can have no value. The work that was performed was what was shown in the plans and was what the Contractor bid. If, on the other hand, the project engineer has allowed constructive changes without formal documentation, then this factor could well come into play.

Finally, the negotiation should include a look at reallocation of undistributed unavoidable fixed overhead costs. The contractor has allocated these to 100% of the proposal amount. The bid price is firm as long as 75% of the units are measured and paid. If the final adjusted quantity is less than 75%, then the anticipated contribution of the units not performed (up to 75%) can be identified, negotiated and included in the equitable adjustment.

One final aspect of underruns: There is a reality that, if more units were paid up to the 75% threshold, then there would be no eligibility for negotiation. Because of this, there is a limit to the equitable adjustment. The total paid for the item, including units actually performed and the equitable adjustment cannot exceed 75% of the original proposal quantity, multiplied by the unit bid price.

(II) DELETION OF ITEMS

[1] AUTHORITY to DELETE As provided in Sections 1-04.4 and 1-08.10(2) of the *Standard Specifications*, WSDOT may cancel all or portions of work included in a contract. When deleting work that is condition of award (COA), be sure to also delete that work from the COA requirements by completing the condition of award portion of the change order in CCIS. An adjustment in working days may also be appropriate.

[2] PAYMENT FOR REMAINING WORK There are some limitations to payment that should be noted under *Standard Specification* 1-09.5. When work is decreased or deleted by the contracting agency, payment will only be for the costs actually incurred for partially completed work. No profit will be allowed for work that was not completed. Consequential damages are also not allowed. Consequential damages may include such things as: loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, etc. In the case of a portion of a lump sum item or partially completed unit items, the value of this work will need to be determined. It may also be necessary to negotiate a price adjustment for the work that was performed and paid using a contract unit price if there is a material difference in the nature of the accomplished work when compared to the nature of the overall planned work. Under certain circumstances when the contractor says "you eliminated all the easy work and left the difficult," there may be entitlement to an adjustment.

In the event that the deletion impacts the critical path for the project, an adjustment in working days may also be appropriate.

[3] PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS When work is deleted from the project and the contractor has already ordered acceptable materials for such work, Section 1-09.5 of the *Standard Specifications* controls.

{a} contractor restocks the first and best method for disposing of the materials is to request that the contractor attempt to return the materials to the supplier at cost or subject to a reasonable restocking charge. If the materials are restocked then, in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*, the contractor's actual costs incurred in handling the materials may be paid.

{b} contractor purchases If WSDOT cannot utilize the materials, the contractor may elect to retain them for other work. Once again, in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*, the contractor's actual costs incurred to handle the materials may be paid.

{c} state purchases and disposes As a last resort, if the materials can not be disposed of at a reasonable cost to WSDOT, the Department may choose to purchase the materials from the contractor. There are some limitations that come with the use of federal funds that may require that the materials be purchased with state funds depending on the situation. The State construction office may be contacted for advice. If possible, such materials may be provided to a future contractor (work with Design) or to Maintenance (work with the Regional Maintenance Office). If the materials cannot be used, they shall be disposed of as described in the manual for *Disposal of Personal Property* (M 72-91). Once again, in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*, the contractor's actual costs incurred in handling the materials may be paid.

(III) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

Changes in Materials, Work Method, or Work Sequence may or may not be a change to the contract. The determining factor is if the change is a modification of a specific contract requirement. If the contract includes language such as "recommends", "suggested", or "approved equal" associated with the item or allows the engineer to approve changes, then a change order is probably not required. In essence, this would not be a violation of the contract and therefore, does not require a change to the contract. A common situation is when the contractor proposes a change to a submitted manufacturer's recommendation, drawing or plan such as a falsework drawing or erection plan. Changes to those drawings/plans may be made by the same authority that approved them the first time. Once again, it is not a change to the contract.

(IV) COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSAL (CRIP)

It is the policy of WSDOT to encourage our contractors to be innovative in planning and performing the work when a cost savings can be realized. When a contractor identifies such a savings and provides a significant portion of the efforts needed to develop the proposal, then WSDOT will share the resulting savings with the contractor. This policy is carried out through change orders containing Cost Reduction Incentive Payments. The Project Engineer should encourage CRIPs and seriously consider the mutual benefits of these proposals brought forth by the contractor as a partner in the contract.

[1] IS IT A CHANGE/CRIP? A proposal may include material and/or product substitutions, work method changes, work sequencing changes, etc., that normally take place during the construction of a project. Contractor proposals do not require change orders nor qualify as CRIPs when the change does not require modification of the contract. See the previous section "contract modifications".

[2] AGENCY CREDIT OR NO COST CHANGES (NOT A CRIP) the contracting agency is not obligated to accept a proposal which is not equivalent or superior to what is required by contract. However, if a contractor proposed change is acceptable and desirable to WSDOT, but is not equivalent or superior to what is specified by contract, then a credit should be considered as part of the change order. This type of change would not be considered a CRIP. The credit required would normally be 100 percent of the cost or time savings. If it is determined that contract time is not affected and that the cost differential is negligible or to the state's advantage, then the change might require a "no cost" change order. If, in the opinion of the evaluator, the State is not harmed and there is no windfall savings for the contractor, then a no-cost change would be appropriate.

[3] IDENTIFYING A TRUE CRIP

A CRIP might exist if:

- the change is the contractor's idea
- it offers, in effect, the same end result as what is specified in the contract
- savings will be achieved in dollars or time by its implementation

Qualifying actions by the contractor:

- accepts design risk of temporary features
- accepts risk of constructability
- makes a significant effort to develop the proposal
- employs an engineer to assist in development (indicator, but not required)
- prepares all documentation, presentations, and plans
- invests an appreciable amount of time

[4] DEVELOPMENT OF CRIPS Once a CRIP is identified and developed to the point of conceptual approval, it is treated in nearly the same manner as any other change order. There are some differences, such as the contractor's responsibility for preparing the documents, and there is a special method of calculating the incentive payment amount.

In the interest of uniformity, the following guidelines are to be used for the evaluation of CRIPs submitted by the contractor:

General Requirements and Principles Applying to CRIPs:

- The proposed change must alter a contract requirement.
- The proposed change must result in a product that meets the intent of the original design.
- In the judgment of the evaluator, the ultimate life cycle costs to WSDOT shall not be unduly increased.
- The contractor agrees to substitute for deleted condition of award COA work.

Additional Requirements for Time Reduction CRIPs:

- The time saving is a direct result of an actual change in the design or method of work (simply adding more crews would not qualify as a CRIP).
- The original time for completion was realistic (an early finish of a job with an unnecessarily long time for completion would not be a CRIP).
- The project does not already have an incentive/disincentive clause (in that case, the cost of accelerating the completion is assumed to be included in the bid and a CRIP sharing of the cost is inappropriate).
- Liquidated damages penalties are not used to calculate savings
- Administrative/overhead cost savings enjoyed by either party as a result of a contract time reduction accrue to each party and are not used to calculate savings. (these savings can be recognized as an indirect benefit of the CRIP, as discussed later).

  {a} **Step 1:** *concept approval* the first effort in development of a CRIP shall be to achieve concept approval. To this end, the contractor shall submit a written proposal to the Engineer for consideration. The proposal shall contain the following information:

  - An explanation outlining the purpose of the change(s).
  - A narrative description of the proposed change(s). If applicable, the discussion shall include a demonstration of functional equivalency or a description of how the proposal meets the original intent of the design.
  - A cost discussion estimating any net savings. Savings estimates will generally follow the outline below under "Calculating the Incentive Payment".
  - A statement providing WSDOT with the right to use all or any part of the proposal on future projects without further obligation or compensation.
  - A statement acknowledging and agreeing that the Engineer's decision to accept or reject all or part of the proposal is final and not subject to arbitration under the arbitration clause or otherwise be subject to claims or disputes.
  - A statement giving the dates the Engineer must make a decision to accept or reject the conceptual proposal, the date that approval to proceed must be received, and the date the work must begin in order to not delay the contract.

A separate copy may be sent to the Headquarters Construction Office to initiate tracking of the progress of the proposal. After review of the proposal, the Engineer will respond in writing with acceptance or rejection of the concept. This acceptance shall not be construed as authority to proceed with any changed contract work. Depending on the nature of the proposal, the review could include Region and Headquarters designers and, possibly, outside consultants. The completeness and quality of the proposal will have an effect on the time needed for the review. WSDOT will make every effort to expedite the review.

{b} **Step 2:** *formal approval* Concept approval allows the contractor to proceed with the work needed to develop the final plans and other information to support the ultimate preparation of a change order. To qualify for an incentive payment, the contractor will normally take the lead in the development effort. The Project Engineer is encouraged to provide whatever assistance is needed. The development of a CRIP is an example of partnering at work in a contract. The contractor's submittal shall provide the Project Engineer with the following:

- Deleted Work — Calculated quantities of unit price work to be deleted. Proposed partial prices for portions of lump sum work to be deleted. Time and material estimates for deleted work in force account items.
- Added Work — Calculated quantities of unit price work to be added, either by original unit contract prices or by new, negotiated unit prices. Proposed prices for all new items to be negotiated.
- Contractor's Engineering — Costs of engineering to develop the proposal shall be submitted. Costs of employees utilized in contract operations on a regular basis will not be included.
- Schedule Analysis — If the CRIP is related to time savings, a partial progress schedule showing the changed work. A discussion comparing this schedule with the approved progress schedule for the project.
- Plans and Working Drawings — All drawings and supporting calculations necessary to accomplish the work. Those drawings which include engineering calculations and features shall be prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Washington and shall bear the professional engineer's signature and seal.

{c} Step 3; Preparing and approving The change order the change order itself shall be prepared and processed in the same manner as any other change order. Accordingly, the change order must incorporate the terms of the agreement into the contract. Along with all of the components of a change, all CRIP change orders shall include the following:

- A statement that the Contractor accepts design risk of temporary features of the changed work.
- A statement that the Contractor accepts risk of constructability of the changed work.
- A statement providing WSDOT with the right to use all or any part of the proposal on future projects without further obligation or compensation.

Calculating the Incentive Payment in the interest of uniformity, all CRIP change orders shall include separate payment items as follows:

- Any deleted work, whether at contract prices or at agreed prices.
- Any added work, whether at contract prices or at agreed prices.
- The contractor's engineering costs, reimbursed at 100 percent of the contractor's cost.*
- The incentive payment to the contractor.*

*Where added work exceeds deleted work, but time savings make a viable proposal, these two items would be replaced by:

- WSDOT's share of added cost to achieve time savings.
- The contractor's share of savings from deleted work.

The final sum of these shall ordinarily be the savings to WSDOT. However, in some cases, savings may be offset by any increased inspection and administration costs, or augmented by intangible benefits, such as user benefits, or by indirect benefits, such as overhead and engineering savings in time reductions, or by theoretical savings, such as a CRIP that eliminates a large anticipated overrun in plan quantity. In these cases, the benefits would not be expressly reflected in the change document, but should be discussed in the justification letter.

Proposal Savings: The incentive payment shall be one-half of the net savings of the proposal calculated as follows:

(gross cost of deleted work) - (gross cost of added work) = (gross savings)

(gross savings) - (contractor's engineering costs) - (WSDOT's engineering costs) = (net savings)

(net savings)/2 = (incentive pay)

WSDOT's engineering cost shall be actual consultant costs billed to WSDOT and extraordinary in-house personnel labor costs. Project personnel assigned to the field office or who work on the project on a regular basis shall not be included.

Cost to Achieve Time Savings:

(cost of added work) + (contractor's engineering costs) = (cost to achieve time savings)

(cost to achieve time savings)/2 = (WSDOT's Share of Added Cost)

If the timesaving proposal also involves deleting some work and, as a result, creates a savings for WSDOT, then the contractor would also receive one-half of the savings realized through the deletion.

{d} Authority to Proceed with Changed Work the need may arise to proceed with changed work before the change order is executed. WSDOT is willing to provide an approval, allowing the work to proceed, if the following criteria has been met:

- Concept approval has been granted.
- The necessary design reviews and approvals have been completed, including plans and specifications.
- The contractor has guaranteed, in writing, the minimum savings to WSDOT.

Such advance approval, if given, shall be in writing and shall constitute commitment by WSDOT to ultimate formal approval of the proposal. Where appropriate, the advance approval may contain a narrative formula of the elements to be utilized in the final cost negotiations. When work has begun under such an approval, detailed records shall be kept of the labor, equipment, and materials utilized and, if ultimate approval is not gained soon enough to provide prompt payment for the work, then an interim change shall be executed to allow partial payments.

{e} Problems Arising After the Agreement the contractor assumes the risk of constructability. However, there will occasionally be problems that arise while the work of the CRIP is being performed. These will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The controlling philosophy will be that we entered the CRIP as a team with the contractor and we will approach problems in a similar vein. If the problem is something that could not reasonably have been anticipated in the design work of the CRIP, then the risk shall be shared as will the cost of the solution.

{f} Proposed CRIP is not accepted If the evaluator decides to reject a CRIP proposal, the contractor will be notified in writing with an explanation. Copies of this notice, with an attached analysis of evaluation costs and any other factors, shall be provided to the Region Construction Manager and the Headquarters Construction Office.

(V) TERMINATION FOR PUBLIC CONVENIENCE

[1] AUTHORITY to TERMINATE: As provided in Section 1-08.10(2) of the *Standard Specifications*, WSDOT may cancel all or portions of the Work included in a contract. If the project is to be terminated in whole and contains Federal funds, FHWA must be notified and a discussion of Federal participation eligibility should take place prior to the decision to terminate is finalized. The authority to terminate a contract resides in the same position that is authorized to execute the project. Change order approvals, per the Change Order Checklist, are required for termination change orders.

[2] COST ASSOCIATED WITH DELETED WORK: The Contractor must submit a request for payment of costs associated with termination of the contract no later than 90-calendar days from the effective date of the termination. There are some limitations to payment that should be noted under Section 1-09.5 of the *Standard Specification*. When Work is deleted by the termination of a contract by the contracting agency, payment will only be for the costs actually associated with the termination. No profit will be allowed for Work that was not completed. Consequential damages are also not allowed. Consequential damages may include such things as loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, etc.

[3] PAYMENT for MATERIALS: When Work is deleted from the project by termination and the contractor has already ordered acceptable materials for such Work, payment for these materials may be negotiated in accordance with Section 1-09.5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

[4] DELETION of CONTRACT ITEMS: Since a termination change order is deleting work from the contract, uncompleted and unused contract items, if they are to remain uncompleted, must be deleted from the contract by the change order. “Zeroing out” these items assists in releasing funding from the project. When terminating a contract that contains work that is condition of award (COA), be sure to delete that work from the COA requirements by completing the condition of award portion of the change order in CCIS. Due to limited character space in CCIS, it may be necessary to create more than one change order to complete the termination change order. Be sure these multiple change orders are concurrent.

[5] PHYSICAL COMPLETION: If the Contractor is not required to complete any contract Work after execution of the change order, the execution date of the change order should be established by the Project Engineer, and entered into CCIS, as the Physical Completion date for the contract. If the Contractor must complete some items of the Work, Physical Completion will be granted by the Project Engineer upon satisfactory completion of the Work (*Standard Specification* Division 1-03). This date assists the CAPS unit of AFS to know if insurance must be maintained on the project.

[6] TIME: The change order should contain a time statement, just like any other change order.

[7] WAIVER: The change order should contain waiver language similar to that found in Chapter 1-3.3A(2) of the Construction Manual.

1-2.4C(2) Equitable Adjustment

(I) PRICING

Section 1-04.4 of the *Standard Specifications* specifies that an equitable adjustment (EA) in accordance with Section 1-09.4 will be made when changes cause an increase or decrease in the cost of performing work on the contract. The basic theory of an EA is to leave the parties to the contract in the same position cost wise and profit wise as they would have been without the change, preserving to each as nearly as possible the advantages and disadvantages of their agreement. Although the contractor is entitled to profit on the changed work, the profit (or loss) on the unchanged work should remain unaffected by the equitable adjustment.

- This is an important point, *for unchanged work*, the contractor is entitled to the profit bid or a windfall, if the work turns out to be easier than expected.
- On the other hand, *for unchanged work*, the contracting agency is not obligated to make the contractor well for an under bid item.

Consequential damages are never allowed as part of a negotiated equitable adjustment. Consequential damages may include such things as: loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, impacts to another project, etc.

[1] UNIT PRICES An appropriate price may be

established using average unit bid prices, citing similar unit bid prices, a determination of market value, by estimating the cost to perform the work, or a combination of these methods. Unit bid price is one indication of an equitable price, however the contracting agency should be prepared to support the price by other means.

[2] FORCE ACCOUNT When added work is paid by force account, a change order shall be prepared detailing the added work to be performed and the estimated cost. Standard Item Number 7715 is to be used for all force account items that do not have an assigned standard item number. Force account should be a last resort used only if the work can't be clearly defined.

[3] OVERHEAD There are two basic types of overhead as follows:

- **DISTRIBUTED FIXED COSTS:** Offsite "home office overhead" is the cost of running a company. These costs are assumed to be distributed among all the projects performed by the company. Onsite overhead is incurred as a function of time needed to accomplish the project. Onsite costs are assumed to be evenly distributed among contract items. This category of overhead is eligible under an equitable adjustment if working days are added to the contract as part of the adjustment.
- **VARIABLE FIXED COSTS:** these costs are directly associated with performing an item of work on the project and therefore vary with the quantity, the contractor is entitled to recover these costs as a part of an equitable adjustment.

(II) FORWARD PRICING AND RISK

The first and best option for an equitable adjustment is agreement in advance between the contractor and WSDOT on the increased or decreased cost and time for performance of the changed work. The Project Engineer should expend every effort possible to obtain a satisfactory negotiated equitable adjustment prior to submitting the change order to the contractor for endorsement. The Project Engineer must remember that the contractor is a full participant in the contract and retains all the rights and privileges during a negotiation. When bidding a job, the contractor must be optimistic and take appropriate risks. When negotiating, it is understandable and acceptable for the contractor to be pessimistic and avoid risk, unless compensated. Some key points to remember are:

CHANGE ORDER — CHECKLIST			
Cont. #: _____ **Cont. Title:** _____ **Change Order #:** _____ **C.O. Title:** _____			**If Yes, State Construction Office Approval Required**
I. Executed by the State Construction Office	**Yes**	**No**	
1. A cost or credit equal to or exceeding $500,000.*1	☐	☐	X
2. A change in the contract documents beyond the scope, intent, or termini of the original contract.*2	☐	☐	X
3. Any proposed revision or deletion of work that affects the condition of award requirements.	☐	☐	X
II. Executed by the Region			
4. A cost or credit greater than $100,000 but less than $500,000. *1	☐	☐	
5. A change in contract time greater than 10 and less than or equal to 30 working days must be related to changes implemented by change order.	☐	☐	
6. A change in contract time greater than 30 working days or a change in contract time unrelated to any change order.	☐	☐	X
III. Executed by the PE			
7. A determination of impacts and/or overhead.	☐	☐	X
8. Specification change, involving Headquarters generated specifications. (Includes Region Generated specification requiring State Construction Office Approval)	☐	☐	X
9. Specification change, involving Region generated specifications.	☐	☐	
10. Material or product substitution.	☐	☐	X
11. A structural design change in the roadway section. (Requires State Materials Lab approval)	☐	☐	
12. A determination of changed condition. (Section 1-04.7 of the *Standard Specifications*)	☐	☐	X
13. Settlement of a claim submitted(Section 1-09.11(2) of the *Standard Specifications*)	☐	☐	X
14. Repair of damage regarding “acts of God” or “acts of the public enemy or of government authorities”. (Section 1-07.13 of the *Standard Specifications)*	☐	☐	X
15. A structural change for structures (see BTA authority as shown in the Construction Manual).	☐	☐	X

Approvals Obtained:

Project Engineer (Required): _____ Date: _____

Region (Required if yes marked): _____ Date: _____

State Construction Office: _____ Date: _____

State Materials Lab: _____ Date: _____

Other (Local Agency, FHWA, Surety, etc.): _____ Date: _____

To be completed by Project Engineer:

CO Reason (s) (see CCIS “Browse Reasons” or HQ Const. SharePoint): _____

Change order prepared by: _____ Date: _____

Has change been entered in lessons learned? Yes ___ No ___ Has design documentation been updated: Yes ___ No ___

Is this project under full FHWA stewardship oversight? *1 Yes ___ No ___

To be completed by Region:

Is the change eligible for Federal participation where applicable? Yes ___ No ___

Change order reviewed by: _____ Date: _____

*1 Change (Cost or Credit) greater than $200,000 or greater than 30 days on Full Federal Stewardship Oversight requires FHWA approval (see Ch. 1-2.4C(3), Ch. 1-3.4 and http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/Stewardship/Stewardship.xls).

*2 Per RCW 47.28.050, any change beyond $7,500 that is beyond the original scope shall go through the competitive bidding process.

This form represents the minimum information required by State Construction. If you wish to supplement this information, you may do so on a separate sheet of paper.

Figure 1-5

- A negotiated price will likely be higher than a competitive bid price.
- A proposal which assigns extensive risk to the contractor will likely be more costly yet.
- The contractor may be willing to take on this risk if the price is a bit higher
- The significant advantage of reaching a price agreement before the work is started (forward pricing) is that the contractor assumes the risk of the accuracy of the pricing assumptions and predicted duration for performing the work.
- (when forward pricing) the Project Engineer may utilize the high end of the estimating range in justification.
- (when forward pricing) an audited overhead rate may be substituted for the markups described in Section 1-09.6. Contractors can usually provide an estimated home office overhead rate which may be checked by an annual audit, if warranted.

(III) PRICING AFTER FACT

When establishing prices after the work has been performed, actual costs should be used to the extent they are available. The following are key points to keep in mind:

- Costs for equipment cannot exceed the rates established by the AGC/WSDOT *Equipment Rental Agreement* for an equitable adjustment.
- When pricing after the fact, the markups described in Section 1-09.6 are appropriate for measuring time and materials because there is no risk involved in after the fact pricing.

(IV) UNILATERAL PRICING

In the interest of being timely, the change order should be a tool to document agreement and not a negotiation tool back and forth. Ideally we will have agreement with the contractor when pricing the work. On occasion, however, due to time constraints and difference of opinion, we can't always come to agreement. The difference of opinion may be for only a small portion of the work. *Standard Specification* 1-09.4 (2) provides, "If the parties can not agree, the price will be determined by the Engineer using unit prices, or other means to establish costs". This is not to say that the contractor is obligated to honor unit bid prices for work that qualifies for an equitable adjustment. This allows us to proceed with changed work prior to reaching an agreement on the price. In the interest of being timely, and provided the Project Engineer is comfortable that the included price can be supported, there's nothing wrong with issuing a change order to the contractor unilaterally. This orders the work to proceed, establishes the State's position on cost, and puts the decision to continue negotiations in the contractor's hands as detailed under 1-04.5. The contractor is obligated to endorse, write a separate acceptance, or protest as described in the specification and a timeline is provided for these actions.

(V) TIME

The completed equitable adjustment should include provisions for any increases or decreases in contract time based on impacts to overall contract duration. The decision on time should be supported by an analysis of the project schedule. Analyzing time in advance encourages communication between the parties allowing the contracting agency to make an informed decision on the true costs. It also enables the contracting agency to mitigate time impacts if that is in the agency's best interest.

1-2.4C(3) Approval of Changes/Checklist

In addition to noting who can execute a change order, the checklist (see Figure 1-5) further indicates who must approve the change prior to execution. The completed checklist shall accompany the change order when it is transmitted to Headquarters, and represents the minimum information required to process the change order, If the Region wishes to supplement the checklist, they may do so on a separate sheet. Written approval constitutes agreeing with the general nature of the change and can be granted by memorandum or e-mail. The checklist works as follows: for any item marked "yes", approval from the State Construction Office must be obtained if indicated by the column with the "Xs". The Project Engineer and the Region Construction Office have the authority to decide not to proceed with the change. This approval does not constitute authority to proceed with the work. That authority must come from the person who will execute the change order (*see* prior *approval*) in an emergency; the Region Construction Manager may authorize work to begin on any change order if the State Construction Office cannot be contacted for the required approvals within a reasonable amount of time.

(I) STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

[1] FHWA APPROVAL - On a project with federal funding and for which the stewardship responsibility has not been delegated (full FHWA oversight), written FHWA approval, or other less formal prior approval if the public interest is served by the more timely action, is required prior to beginning work on change orders that will:

- involve new construction on the Interstate
- alter the termini, character, or scope of work
- increase or decrease the project cost by more than $200,000 (except for changes prepared in accordance with *Standard Specification* Section 1-04.6)
- add more than 30 days to contract time

  {a} who does what? The State Construction Office will formally submit this type of change order to FHWA for approval.

  Projects with full FHWA oversight are listed on the State Construction Office web site at: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/Stewardship/Stewardship.xls.

[2] CONSTRUCTION ENGINEER, ADMINISTRATION

{a} areas of responsibility Contract Payments and Withholding of Payments; Contractor Assignment of Payments; Contractor Default; Time Extensions; Assessment of Liquidated Damages; Contract D/M/WBE, EEO, and Training Programs (i.e., Division 1 of the *Standard Specifications*).

[3] CONSTRUCTION ENGINEER, BRIDGE

{a} areas of responsibility: Division 6 of the *Standard Specifications* (See Chapter 1-1.3A(3))

[4] CONSTRUCTION ENGINEER, ROADWAY

{a} areas of responsibility: Divisions 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 of the *Standard Specifications* (See Chapter 1-1.3A(2)).

[5] STATE MATERIALS LAB

{a} areas of responsibility: Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications* (See Chapter 1-1.4) The State Materials Laboratory also advises the State Construction Office and Regions regarding an alternate material's capability to perform the same function as a required material. However, the State Construction Office makes the final approval based on application of the material, maintenance concerns, etc., as to whether an alternate material is capable of performing. As you will notice from the checklist, the State Materials Laboratory plays a major role- in:

CHECKLIST ITEM #11 the State Materials Lab is the design approval authority for a structural change with regard to roadway sections. Once design approval is obtained, the Region may approve the change order.

[6] BRIDGE TECHNICAL ADVISOR (BTA)

{a} areas of responsibility: the BTA is on call to the Project Engineer during active contract work. BTA's are responsible for questions relating to structures design, plan inconsistencies, and "minor" structural changes to support construction contracts.

{b} assignment of *BT*A: after the contract has been awarded, the Project Engineer may send a written request to the Bridge Construction Engineer in the State Construction Office for the assignment of a BTA. The State Construction Office will evaluate the request with the Region to determine if BTA assignment is appropriate or necessary for the specific contract under discussion..

{c} delegation of executing authority if BTA is assigned: when a BTA has been assigned to the project, the Region may execute minor structural change orders provided: 1) there is written structural concurrence and a recommendation from the BTA; and 2) the magnitude of the change is within the Region's authority to execute. A copy of all correspondence between the BTA and the Region shall be concurrently sent to the State Construction Office. All other requirements of the change order checklist apply with the exception that when structural changes, under item #15, are deemed to be "minor" the BTA's written structural concurrence and recommendation may substitute for the State Construction Office approval.

{d} minor structural changes: a "minor" structural change is not easy to identify, therefore, when in doubt, contact the State Construction Office for advice. Changes involving specifications, materials, work method changes, repairs, major design changes, and CRIPs should be referred to the State Construction Office. The BTA would never become involved in contract administration issues such as payment, determining the existence of a change to the contract, or directing the contractor. These would be construction issues. Structural questions which require support analysis exceeding field capabilities or questions regarding geotechnical or hydraulics issues should be referred to the State Construction Office. Any redesign of significance will be managed through the State Construction Office.

{e} BTA guidelines:

- Develop the most economical solutions with consideration to the Contractor's means and methods.
- Structural concurrence and recommendations for "minor" structural changes should be made in writing to the Project Engineer and the State Construction Office and should include:
  - A cost estimate of the change work and written documentation to support the recommendation for changes.
- Keep a project diary of all activities and recommendations.
- Refer contract administration issues to the Project Engineer and the State Construction Office.
- Conform to the field safety requirements of the Region and the Contractor.
- Give the project priority but be prudent in the use of time and expense charges.

The above guidelines are generally representative of the scope of services to be provided by the BTA. The BTA's immediate administrative support on-site will be provided by the Project Engineer. The BTA's technical responsibility will be to the BTA's supervisor in the Bridge and Structures Office. Overall determination and monitoring of the assignments will be made by the State Bridge and Structures Engineer.

{f} BTA summary: Bridge Technical Advisors advise the Project Engineer in their area of expertise, which is structural design. The Project Engineer has the responsibility and authority to administer all aspects of the contract. Therefore, when it comes to contract issues of payment, work methods, material substitution, etc., it will be the Project Engineer's responsibility to get the proper approval of those aspects of structural changes

1-2.4C(4) Delegation of Execution Authority

(I) HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The Change Order Checklist (Figure 1-5), in addition to describing the approval requirements previously described, also outlines who has authority to execute a change order.

The State Construction Engineer (or designee) executes the change order:

- if any one of 1, 2, or 3 is true (checklist item # 1, 2, or 3 is yes)

The Region (Regional Administrator or designee) may execute a change order provided:

- 1, 2 and 3 are not true of the change (checklist item # 1, 2, and 3 are no)

The Regional Administrator's authority to execute change orders may be:

- delegated to the Regional Construction Manager
- further delegated to the assistant to the Regional Construction Manager

The Region's (Regional Administrator or designee) authority to execute a change order may be delegated to the Project Engineer provided:

- items 1 through 6 are not true of the change (boxes 1 through 6 are marked no)

In the absence of the Project Engineer, the Project Engineer execution authority may be further subdelegated to the Assistant Project Engineer.

(A) LIMITS OF EXECUTION AUTHORITY

Executing Authority	Dollar Limit	Time Limit
State Construction Engineer	Greater than $1,000,000	Greater than 60 days
Construction Engineers	not to exceed $1,000,000	not to exceed 60 Days
Assistant Construction Engineers	not to exceed $750,000	not to exceed 45 Days
Region Administrator or Designee	not to exceed $500,000	not to exceed 30 days

(II) WASHINGTON STATE FERRIES

The Director and CEO of WSDOT Division of Washington State Ferries is authorized to approve all changes for terminal construction projects and may consult the State Construction Office for advice. This authority to execute change orders may be:

- Delegated to the Director of Terminal Engineering provided the change does not include a cost or credit exceeding $500,000 nor does it change the condition of award requirements.
- Authority may be further delegated to the Manager of Terminal Maintenance and Construction provided the change does not exceed $100,000 and does not include a time extension exceeding 10 days.
- In the absence of the Manager of Terminal Maintenance and Construction, that Manager's execution authority may be further subdelegated to the Assistant.

(III) LOCAL AGENCY PROJECTS

When the project being administered includes local agency participation, the project engineer should coordinate with the Regional Local Programs Engineer and the local agency to establish an approval process acceptable to all the parties. Any funding constraints and timelines for reviews and approvals should be established and specified in the contract, if appropriate.

1-2.4C(5) Prior Approval

The best business practice is to have a signed change order in place prior to proceeding with the work. Prior approvals should be the exception. A prior approval might be warranted if it will provide a cost/time benefit to WSDOT or minimize a cost/time disadvantage to the contractor. In the event that the Project Engineer determines that it is in the State's best interest to proceed with the work prior to having a signed change order, the permission "prior approval" of the executing authority to proceed with the change under these circumstances must be documented in the file. The executing authority is the person who will ultimately execute the change order. The project engineer must have either an executed change order or a prior approval in place prior to proceeding with the work

1-2.4C(6) Documentation

(I) STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE ROLE

The State Construction Office will review Region executed change orders and provide appropriate feedback. Four main areas the Construction Office will review are:

- whether the change is appropriate and there is entitlement
- determine compliance with the change order checklist
- check for existence of supporting documentation
- determine if eligibility for federal-aid participation has been addressed

(II) PROJECT FILES

[1] CCIS INPUT The Project Engineer shall ensure that the following information is input into CCIS accurately and in a timely manner:

- Page 1
  - Contract No.: (in 6-digit format)
  - Proposed By: C(Contractor), E(Engineer), or B(Both)
  - Order Date: Date change order entered into CCIS
  - Unilateral Change: Y/N
  - PE Stamp required: Y/N
  - Short Description: Descriptive title for change order
  - Is this a MINOR CHANGE? :Y/N
- Page 2 – (Use only if approval to proceed is requested)
  - Approval Date: The date approval given
  - Estimated Amount:
  - Requested By: Who requested approval
  - Approved By: Who gave approval

  - Estimated Amount: The estimated dollar amount of the change order
  - Narrative: Description of why approval is needed
- Page 3 – (Use only if this change order is a CRIP)
  - CRIP Amount
  - Commentary on CRIP
- Page 4
  - Sent To Contr: The date the change order was sent to the contractor for signature/concurrence
  - Rec'd From Contr: The date the change order was returned from the contractor
  - Surety Consent: Was surety consent obtained
  - Surety Date: Date Surety consent obtained
  - PE Recom: Is PE recommending approval by Region or HQ
  - Exec: Initials of PE if executing change order
  - Date: Date that PE executed or recommended execution (Note: the date field on line 4 is for Region or HQ use only)
  - By Whom: Who voided change order (if applicable)
  - Date: Date change order was voided (if applicable)
- Page 5
  - Phase: Contract phase affected by change order (if days added/deleted)
  - Description: Phase description (if days added/deleted)
  - Net Change: Number of days added/deleted by change order
- Page 6
  - What Section of contract changed?
  - Describe the Detail Change:
  - What created the need or caused the change?
  - What is the purpose of this change order?
- Page 7
  - Description: Change order text (uploaded from MS Word)

If new items are created, contract items modified, or Condition of Award is modified by the change order, this information must be input into CCIS as well.

It is important that CCIS input be accurate and timely. CCIS is used by internal and external customers to monitor project changes and costs. Information on change orders (*including minor changes*) is readily accessible through a numbering process and must be adequate so that everyone involved will understand the need for the change. Some key items to remember are as follows:

- Is there a clear description of the work?
- Is the origin and purpose of the change being entered using at least two of the reasons listed in the system?
- Was there an order, other than a signed change order, by the engineer for the contractor to proceed?
- Is there a reference to any key documents in the change order file?
- Are any increases or decreases in contract time associated with the change order entered in the appropriate field enabling the *Weekly Statement of Working Days* to be automatically updated?
- For condition of award change orders, are the appropriate fields filled in to generate the change order and automatically update the condition of award items?
- Are any disclaimers included in the change order and are any agreed upon disclaimers included in the text?
- Are all the appropriate dates entered?

[2] Memorandum: The memorandum transmitting the change order and attachments should include an explanation in sufficient detail so that everyone involved will understand the need for the change, will see that the price is appropriate and that appropriate checks and consultations have been made. The following is a list of items to consider for inclusion in the transmittal when putting together a change order:

{a} describe the change

- what is required by contract?
- what is the change?
- how does it solve the problem?
- reason for entitlement/why is this not paid under the contract?
- is there time associated with the change?
- did the contractor concur/if not why?
- is FHWA participation appropriate?
- does the change affect COA?

{b} evolution of the change

- how did the change evolve?
- discussions with associated offices (maintenance, utilities, environmental, budget, design, etc.)
- alternatives considered
- BTA involvement
- design approval necessary
- COA substitutions authorized by State Construction Office
- approvals in accordance with the checklist/date

{c} payment

- any increase or decrease in cost
- how it was established (see equitable adjustment)
- force account must include estimate

{d} time

- does the change impact the critical path?
- how was any change in working days established?
- note if a change in contract time affects the amount of liquidated damages

{e} prior approval

- was the change order executed by the appropriate WSDOT authority prior to proceeding with the work?
- if not, prior approval by whom and when

{f} attachments

- checklist
- documentation of approval to proceed
- any supporting documentation needed for understanding

[3] DISTRIBUTION

{a} Region-executed When the Region (PE or Region Construction Office) has executed a change, then copies should be sent to the Contractor and the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services, (if necessary, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services creates and coordinates new groups in "CAPS" and "TRAINS"). The original signed change order, the original memorandum and any other pertinent documentation, along with one copy of the change order and one copy of the memorandum should be sent to the State Construction Office. If the change order requires FHWA approval per Chapter 1-2.4C(3), the Assistant Construction Engineer will route a copy of the change order package to the responsible FHWA representative upon receipt. If the change order utilizes the "Minor Change" process, then the two page document substitute for the transmittal and CCIS change order print out. The original two page "Minor Change" document should be sent to the State Construction Office,

{b} Headquarters-executed If the change is executed at the State Construction Office, the original signed change order, the original memorandum and any other pertinent documentation, along with three copies of the change order should be sent to the State Construction Office. Copies will be sent by the State Construction Office to the contractor, the Region, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services, (if necessary, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services creates new groups and/or items) and, if appropriate, to the State Bridge Office, Design and the Materials Lab. If the change order requires FHWA approval per Chapter 1-2.4C(3), the Assistant Construction Engineer will route a copy of the change order package to the responsible FHWA representative upon execution.

{c} protecting the *interest* of *the surety* One area for the Project Engineer to watch is the interests of the bonding company. Consent of Surety should be required on any change order that expands the scope of the contract. It is also appropriate on any change of large value or risk. Failure to obtain consent of surety could weaken the State's protection under the bond.

{d} Requiring FHWA approval Upon receipt of the signature page signed by the FHWA representative, the State Documentation Engineer will route a copy to the Headquarters files and the change order final records file.

1-2.4C(7) Minor Changes

(I) OVERVIEW

All contracts will have a standard item for "Minor Changes". This item will be established in every group as a calculated lump sum. Credits, debits, changes in working days and no cost changes may all be processed under the minor change method subject to the listed criteria.

(II) CRITERIA FOR USE

Keep in mind that although the change meets the criteria for using the minor change process, the Project Engineer may decide that this process is not appropriate. The use of this item is at the Region's and the Project Engineer's discretion. Also keep in mind that the limitations and approvals required by the change order checklist still apply as well as all other change order criteria not modified by this *Minor Changes* section. Use of the minor change process is limited to changes that satisfy all of the following criteria:

- the value of the change (credit or debit) is estimated at $15,000 or less and,
- any change in working days not greater than ten days.
- The proposed change can be fully described and explained on page 1 (change order page) of the form without additional sheets (i.e. Revised plan sheets)

(III) ENDORSEMENT

In the interest of being timely, the change order should be a tool to document agreement and not a negotiation tool back and forth. The Contractor's authorized signature on the change order is desirable but not mandatory. A phone call or a verbal agreement with the project superintendent may be appropriate when payment is to be made under the item "Minor Changes". This may be a good discussion item at preconstruction meetings. The Project Engineer should determine when the Contractor's signature is required based on when it is in the State's best interest to document agreement prior to proceeding with a change order. Some situations that may warrant the Contractor's signature are as follows:

- The contract includes substantial incentives.
- There are mutual benefits associated with the change.
- The change might include impacts to time or other work.
- The change is proposed by the Contractor.
- The change is a claim settlement.

In any case, a copy of page 1 (Change Order Page) of the Minor Change form must be sent to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not agree with the terms or conditions of any change order and has not endorsed the change, then the Contractor is required to follow the procedure outlined in Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. This orders the work to proceed and puts the decision to continue negotiations in the Contractor's hands as detailed in that section. The Contractor is obligated to endorse, write a separate acceptance or protest as described in the specification, and a timeline is provided for these actions.

(IV) EXECUTION

Due to the criteria for the application of minor changes, the Project Engineer has the authority to execute these change orders, after obtaining all approvals required by the change order checklist.

(V) PAYMENT BY LUMP SUM

The negotiation of prices for payment under the item "Minor Changes" is intended to be the same as any other change order. The focus, as always, should be forward pricing such that the Contractor controls the work and assumes

the risk. However, situations occur where it makes sense to measure portions of the work in a variety of ways such as units, force account and/or lump sum. The method for establishing, measuring and monitoring the total may be by any combination of methods however, the payment will only be by a lump sum under the item "Minor Changes".

(VI) PROJECT FILES

[1] CCIS INPUT: Minor Change change orders must be entered into CCIS, however the required input is slightly abbreviated. Since a formal change order document as described in Chapter 1-2.4C(6) is not processed, the *Work Description* section in CCIS requiring a detailed upload of text is not required. However, the *Short Description* is required and should provide enough detail to identify the content of the Minor Change change order. All other information requested by CCIS, including changes to working days, is required.

[2] TRANSMITTAL: under the minor change process, DOT Form 421-005A EF "*Change Order - Minor Changes*" substitutes for the transmittal included in the more formal process described above. The information on the Minor Changes form should at a minimum briefly document three key items:

- A description of the change
- Reason for entitlement/why is this not paid by bid items.
- Any increase or decrease in cost and time and briefly how it was established.

[3] DISTRIBUTION: when utilizing the Minor Change process, the minor change form is substituted for the change order document and the transmittal. Backup documentation shall be kept in the project file at the Project Office, with a copy of the completed Minor Change form. The original, signed Minor Change form, one copy of the form, change approval documentation, and the original, completed change order checklist shall be submitted to the State Construction Office. The Minor Change shall be fully documented on DOT Form 421-005A EF, which is limited to pages 1(Change Order Page) and 2 (Memorandum Page). A copy of the form may be used to document the payment.

1-2.4D Force Account

1-2.4D(1) General

When it is difficult to provide adequate measurement or to estimate the cost for certain items of work, force account may be used in order to pay the Contractor for performing the work. Some contract items may be set up to be paid by force account. Some change orders may require payment by force account. Section 1-09.6 of the *Standard Specifications* describes the boundaries for payment of work performed by the force account method. In any case, the purpose of force account is to fully reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred on the work. These costs may also include indirect segments, such as travel, per diem, safety training, industrial safety measures, overhead, profit and other hidden costs. The objective is to minimize the inclusion of any "contingencies" included in the contract bid in anticipation of costs that may be incurred during force account work and not reimbursed.

When work is added to the contract and is to be paid by force account, a change order will have been prepared describing the added work to be performed. The change order package will also contain an independent estimate of the cost to perform the added work. All non-standard force account items are assigned the Standard Item Number 7715.

Force account payments are typically not authorized for employees engaged in management or general supervisory work. The cost for this type of activity is presumed to be included in the Contractor's markups for overhead and profit. However a foreman or, in some cases, a dedicated superintendent devoting full time to the force account work is eligible for payment on the force account.

On projects that require the Contractor to employ trainees, these employees may be utilized in force account work.

In the case of some Emergency Contracts (see *Emergency Relief Procedures Manual* M3014.01) which will be measured and paid by Force Account, it is appropriate for the Engineer to consider payment for mobilization of equipment to the site of the emergency, including all staff time employed to procure and coordinate the mobilization. It may also be appropriate to include the labor payment for a dedicated superintendent and foremen employed solely to oversee the emergency work. On emergency contracts the mark ups may not be enough to cover the cost of performance bonds; the Project Engineer may consider payment for performance bond costs when making payment under emergency force account contracts.

The Project Engineer should consider a decision to direct force account work with the same degree of caution that would be applied to directing any other work on the contract. The Contractor should have the expertise to schedule the work and determine what equipment is required. In most cases, it is best that we allow the Contractor to propose the method and approach to the work. Our most effective role would be to concur or approve of the Contractor's proposal or suggest modifications to it. Before any work is performed by the Contractor on a force account basis, the inspectors should review and agree with the Contractor upon:

1. **Labor.** The classification and approximate number of workers to be used, the wage rate to be paid those workers, whether or not travel allowance and subsistence is applicable to those workers, and what foreman, if any, will be paid for by force account. This agreement will be closely tied to the development of the Labor List.

2. **Materials.** The material to be used, including the cost and any freight charges whether the material is purchased specifically for the project or comes from the Contractor's own supply. For materials representing a significant cost, or where the industry experiences fluctuations in price, the contract allows for shopping and the Contractor may be directed to obtain quotations. If time permits and the situation seems appropriate, the Project Engineer may want to do this.

3. **Equipment.** The equipment to be used including the size, rating, capacity, or any other information to indicate the equipment is proper for the work to be performed whether the equipment to be used is owned by the Contractor or is to be rented. The cost per hour for the equipment to be used.

In the case of rented equipment, the Engineer may ask for competitive quotations, provided the request is made in advance and there is time to obtain them.

Payment for force account work should be made on the same timely basis as any other item of work. When money is being withheld from a progress estimate, the criteria for withholding should apply equally to all items of work, not just to force account work, because of its method of payment.

The procedure for record keeping and payment of force account work on change orders shall be the same as for contract items to be paid by force account. Separate records are to be kept for each force account whether it is an item in the original contract or established as a result of a change order.

1-2.4D(2) Payment Procedures for Force Account Work

1. **Labor.** The specifications require the Contractor to prepare and submit a "Labor List" in advance of force account work. Once approved by the Project Engineer, this list provides the hourly rate for force account calculations until a new list is approved. New lists will not be approved retroactively and calculations previously made from an approved list will not be changed when a new list is approved. If the Contractor fails to submit a list before the first force account calculations are made, then the Project Engineer will determine the rates from the best data available (payrolls on this job, payrolls on other jobs, prevailing wage requirements, union information, etc). Labor list rates will include all the pieces of wage expense — base rates, benefits, assessments, travel, with allocations shown where necessary. Examples of Labor List entries might be:

Generic Laborer (Straight Time)		John Doe, Teamster (Overtime)	
Basic Wage/hr	$21.36	Basic OT Wage/hr	$32.81
FICA (7.65%)		FICA (7.65%)	
FUTA (0.80%)		FUTA (0.80%)	
SUTA (5.42%) Total =	2.96	SUTA (5.42%) Total =	4.55
Indust Ins $1.01/hr	1.01	Indust Ins $1.01/hr	1.01
Benefits/Hr $30.78/hr	5.45	Benefits/Hr $46.37/hr	8.00
Travel Expense		Travel Expense	
$250/40 hrs	6.25/hr	$250/40 hrs	$52.62/hr
Total	$37.03/hr	Total	$52.62/hr
Use	$37per hr	Use	$53per hr

These examples show the rate rounded to the nearest dollar, which is permissible. If either party would prefer to use the unrounded amount, that is also acceptable. When deciding how many hours require compensation, the specification allows all hours that are a contractual obligation or are customary payments made to all employees. This means that, if a labor contract calls for 4 hours of pay for any call out, then that is a contractual obligation and the 4 hours would be eligible for reimbursement. (As always, the Contractor is expected to reassign the employees, if possible, to avoid the penalty.). In the same vein, a non-Union contractor, who has made call out payments to all employees for years, would be eligible for reimbursement for similar payments in a force account.

2. **Materials.** Materials also work from a list, but the list is generated in a different fashion. The Project Engineer provides the basic list of materials observed by the inspector. This is done in a timely manner (daily, unless the Contractor agrees otherwise). The Contractor adds prices to the list and attaches invoices or affidavits to support the prices. Once the list is returned and checked, payment can be made.

If a shipment of material is only partially consumed during the force account reporting period, the inspector may choose to include the entire amount in the first report or to estimate the amount consumed during each reporting period. The decision should be based upon the amount of the shipment, the nature and cost of the shipment and the security of the stockpile. A case of empty sandbags to be utilized throughout the winter for pollution control would adapt well to a single report, while a stockpile of galvanized conduit should probably be reported piecemeal as it is used in the work. The Contractor may use copies of the original invoice when the material is reported incrementally. If the Contractor has to restock unused material, restock charges can be reimbursed if the original order was reasonable for the work planned.

Along with supplying prices and invoices, the Contractor may suggest additions or corrections to the Materials List. These suggestions will be reviewed by the Project Engineer and, if appropriate, added before payment is made.

If the Contractor does not have an invoice, as in the case of stockpiles or some warehouse stock, then an affidavit will suffice. The Engineer may review the affidavit and, if it is an unreasonable price that cannot be supported, the Engineer may substitute another price, utilizing the best data available. The reasonableness of the price must consider the circumstances of the purchase and all costs associated with obtaining material from another source.

The specifications allow the Engineer to require competitive quotations, if this is done before the work is started and sufficient time is available. If the Contractor has to divert an employee to obtain the quotations, then that employee may be included in the labor reimbursement for the force account.

3. **Equipment.** The Project Engineer should review and comply with the rules governing payment for equipment as outlined in the most current AGC/WSDOT Equipment Rental Agreement. This agreement was developed as a supplement of the specifications and is relatively self explanatory.

There are three methods of acquiring equipment for use on a force account. "Owned" means that the Contractor controls and operates the equipment. A long term lease arrangement would be the same as ownership. Owned equipment is priced according to the Blue Book. "Rented to Operate" means that the Contractor has obtained a piece of equipment through a short term rental and will operate that equipment with its own employees. Rented to Operate equipment is priced according to the invoice from the rental agency. "Rented Operated" means that the Contractor has obtained a service from an individual or a company to provide a piece of equipment with an operator. An operated rental is not paid as equipment, but rather as a Service. In some cases, the Service will be reclassified as an entity performing in the manner of a subcontractor (see below).

Damage waivers are compensable. The Engineer has the discretion to reimburse for a damage waiver when it makes good business sense. Upon request, the Contractor should be able to demonstrate that the purchase of the damage waiver is consistent with their standard business practice. Consideration should be given to the potential risk of damage to the equipment versus the cost of paying for the damage waiver. In most cases, the cost of the waiver is minimal. The damage waiver does not cover damage caused by operator negligence, nor should the Department reimburse the Contractor for repair of any damage caused by operator negligence.

Normal wear and tear on equipment is included in the Blue Book rental rates. The ownership rates include major overhaul of the equipment. The Blue Book defines major overhaul as the periodic rebuilding of the engine, transmission, undercarriage, and other major equipment components. The operating rates include the cost of daily servicing of the equipment, including the replacement of small components such as pumps, carburetors, injectors, filters, belts, gaskets and worn lines. The operating rates also include the cost of expendables such as fuel, lubricants, filters, tires, and ground engaging components, such as pads, blades bucket teeth, etc.

The costs of extraordinary operating expendables are not covered in the operating rates due to their highly variable wear patterns. These extraordinary operating expendables may include certain ground engaging components, such as hammer and drill bits, drill steel, augers, saw blades, and tooth-bits. The cost for these items will normally be recovered separately, based upon invoices for their cost.

Repair of damage is considered a risk of providing equipment. The cost of this risk is assumed to be in the markup for overhead and profit. Costs for repair of damage should not be included in the force account direct charges. A common event is the offer of a Damage Claim Waiver by a renting agency. If such a charge appears on an invoice, it may be considered for inclusion when payment is calculated.

As with Materials, the Engineer may require competitive bids for equipment rentals. Normally, this requirement must be made in advance, before the work is started. However, if the rental is not made in an "arm's length" transaction, for example when the contractor rents the equipment to himself through some sort of business structure, then after the fact quotations may be obtained from independent rental agencies and the lowest such quotation may be used in place of the rental invoice.

Finally, as a special insertion into this Manual, there is a separate method of paying for Pavement Routers for Crack Sealing. WSDOT has agreed to set aside the Blue Book rate for this equipment and to pay $20 per hour for the operated router.

4. **Services.** Services billed by invoice will be compensated according to the invoice if that is the typical method in standard industry practice. Typical industry practice might include specialized technical services, such as Testing Labs and Environmental Cleanup firms. Also included might be unit price invoices, such as Sweeping per mile or Concrete Pumping per cubic yard, or lump sum quotation invoices, such as Remove Danger Tree or Pump Septic Tanks.

The markup for services depends on the nature of the firm's activities on the project. If the firm is clearly an uninvolved supplier, then the Service markup will apply. If the firm is acting as a subcontractor, then the markup will be made under the subcontractor provisions described below, with the underlying (subcontractor's) overhead and profit assumed to be embedded in the invoice.

It should be noted that payment of force account work through an invoice does not excuse the Contractor from other requirements of the contract. Wage rate rules, subcontractor approvals and other provisions are still contract requirements and must be enforced. Such enforcement, however, is independent of the administration of force accounts and force account payment will not ordinarily be withheld to aid in the enforcement. Note that the statutes associated with some provision requirements do involve the withholding of payment for associated work.

As with materials and equipment rentals, the Engineer may require competitive bids for invoiced services. Normally, this requirement must be made in advance, before the work is started. However, if the service is not obtained in an "arm's length" transaction, for example when the invoice comes from a subcontractor without sufficient effort to find competitive prices, then after the fact quotations may be obtained from independent service providers and the lowest such quotation may be used in place of the service invoice.

5. **Mobilization.** Mobilization and demobilization are reimbursable expenses for assembling equipment, materials, supplies and tools for any force account item and then returning those items to the previous location when the work is finished. Demobilization can include restocking costs for materials not utilized. Force account mobilization applies to original bid item force accounts as well as force accounts added through change orders. The standard bid item "Mobilization" is assumed to not include mobilization activities for force account work.

Mobilization may occur within the project limits if special efforts are required to assemble needed items to the force account location. For example, if a lowboy is required to move a bulldozer from one end of a project to the other, then that mobilization effort would be reimbursed.

If off site preparation work is needed, the Contractor must notify the Engineer in a timely enough manner that the work can be observed, if that is desired. Without such notice, that preparation work will not be reimbursed.

The AGC Agreement allows for pro-rating mobilization costs for equipment that will be used in both force account and bid item work. This will be done by negotiation and agreement. For example, if the Project Engineer and Superintendent agree that a mobilized backhoe will be used three hours on regular work for each hour on force account, then 25 percent of the mobilization costs would be paid on the force account.

All mobilization activities can be categorized as Labor, Equipment, Materials, or Services and will be listed under those categories for payment.

6. **Other Payments**

Permits or Fees

When a force account requires the Contractor to pay for permits or fees (hazardous waste dumping, etc.) that would fall outside the scope of overhead, these costs are reimbursable and may be included in the "Services" section of the force account payment.

Sales Tax

How retail sales tax is handled on the overall project depends on the ownership of the property upon which it rests. Keep in mind that a project may span more than one type of ownership.

STATE AND PRIVATELY OWNED LANDS

Work performed on state or privately owned land falls under Section 1-07.2(2) of the *Standard Specifications* and Department of Revenue Rule 170. Retail sales tax **is required** on the total contract amount. The Contracting Agency provides this payment to the Contractor to be passed through to the Department of Revenue. This is the tax noted in the summation of contract payments.

The Department of Revenue considers materials incorporated into the final work (such as concrete, signs, aggregates) to be an integral part of the completed improvement. These materials are purchased for "resale". **No tax is required** when purchasing these materials, therefore, no tax is paid as part of force account payments or as part of pricing change order work. The contractor purchases these materials as tax exempt and, in turn, sells them to the State as a part of the total project and the only tax collected is on the total contract as described previously.

There may be items that the contractor **is required** to pay sales tax on at the point of purchase. The Department of Revenue considers supplies consumed (such as concrete forms, fuel or tools, equipment purchased or rented) during the performance of the contract to be "consumables", a part of the overall cost of doing business. The contractor is required to pay retail sales tax at the point of purchase/rental for these items. These costs are bid as a part of the associated bid items.

When calculating or estimating the cost of force account or change order work, sales tax should be included in the individual invoices for "consumable" items. It's a fine line; for example, permanent striping is considered "resale" (tax exempt), temporary striping is a "consumable" (taxed). The fact that taxes are shown or not shown on invoices is not a reliable indication of what the contractor is obligated to pay. The contractor may receive reimbursement later or be required to pay additional taxes when the contract is complete. The contractor's books are audited by the Department of Revenue upon completion of each project to ensure compliance. The Project Engineer must apply these guidelines as closely as possible. Note that, in some cases, it is possible and necessary to pay a tax on a tax.

CITY, COUNTY, AND FEDERALLY OWNED LAND

Work performed on city, county or federally owned lands falls under Section 1-7.2(1) of the *Standard Specifications* and Department of Revenue rule 171. Retail sales tax **is not required** on the total contract amount.

The Contractor **is required** to pay retail sales tax on all purchases regardless of use ("consumable" or not). For contract work, this expense is incidental and therefore included in the individual contract items as a part of the bid amount.

When calculating or estimating the cost of force account or change order work, sales tax should be included on all invoices. As stated previously, the fact that taxes are shown or not shown on invoices is not a reliable indication of what the contractor is obligated to pay. The contractor may receive reimbursement later or be required to pay additional taxes when the contract is complete. The contractor's books are audited by the Department of Revenue upon completion of each project to ensure compliance.

Exceptions

Construction of the following facilities has been specifically exempted from Department of Revenue rule 171. Work on these facilities falls under Department of Revenue rule 170 even if they are on non state owned land:

- Water mains
- Sanitary sewers, if they are not a part of the road drainage system
- Telephone and telegraph lines
- Electrical power, if such power does not become a part of a street or road lighting system
- Other conduits or lines

Conclusion

Most of the time, retail sales tax on invoices is required. In turn, we need to reimburse the contractor for the tax (paid or deferred) on force account invoices and include the costs when estimating the value of change order work.

The one exception is "resale" items if the contract falls under Department of Revenue rule 170. "Resale" items under this rule do not require that retail sales tax be paid at the point of purchase.

These rules should be adhered to regardless of whether retail sales tax is shown on the invoice.

Subcontractor Markup

If work is being performed by a subcontractor (or by a service supplier acting in the manner of a subcontractor), then a supplemental markup will be added. This supplement will be added one time for each payment, even if a lower-tier subcontractor is doing the work. The markup is a graduated step down rate, which gets smaller for each force account item as the amount of work increases.

The amounts on which the rate is determined will be tracked separately for each subcontractor on each force account item included in the original contract or added by change order. If two subcontractors work on the same force account, then the accumulated total will be tracked for each, and markup for work done by each will be according to the respective total. If a single subcontractor works on two force accounts, then there will be a running total of work done by that subcontractor on each account and the markup rate for the same sub on different force accounts could be different.

1-2.4D(3) Records and Source Documents

Accurate daily time records should always be kept when performing force account work. Form 422-008, "Daily Report of Force Account Worked", is provided for the Project Engineer's use to help facilitate timely, accurate, and complete records of the daily force account activities. Whatever method of record keeping is used, it is recommended that the document be signed by both the Inspector and a representative of the Contractor agreeing on the materials used and the hours noted for labor and equipment. A copy of the daily report must be provided to the Contractor. When the work is performed by a subcontractor, a copy should also be provided to the subcontractor.

The costs for force account work should be determined and entered into the CAPS system in as timely a manner as possible.

All calculations for determining force account costs should be checked, initialed, and dated. After the cost of the work has been computed in the office, a copy of calculations shall be furnished to the Contractor.

1-2.4D(4) Summary

To summarize, the purpose of force account is to fully reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred on the work. The objective of force account administration is to minimize the inclusion of any "contingencies" included in the contract bid in anticipation of costs that may be incurred during force account work and not reimbursed.

Items which are bid or negotiated with a unit price or a lump sum agreement will not be converted to force account unless a change (as defined in Section 1-04.4 of the *Standard Specifications*) has occurred. On the other hand, any work to be done or the remaining portion of work underway on a force account basis may be converted to unit prices or a lump sum at any time the parties can reach an agreement. Such a conversion is highly desirable and should always be a goal of the Project Engineer.

1-2.4E Differing Site Conditions (Changed Conditions)

There are two types of changed conditions. The first (Type I) is a hidden condition that is different from that indicated by the contract (the borings do not show this rock). The second (Type II) is a hidden condition that is not shown differently in the contract, but is unusual and different from what a reasonably prudent contractor would expect (I've never seen this before and nobody else has ever seen it, either). In either case, to qualify for renegotiation, the condition must have a "material" affect on the cost of doing work. In other words, there must be a definable difference in the way the work will now be done and that difference must be significant.

The contractual rules included in Section 1-04.7 are related to fair notice and to giving the State an opportunity to examine the condition and, perhaps, order a different approach to the work. If the contractor takes away this opportunity, then there may be grounds for denying compensation for the different approach to the work. In some cases, the changed situation is not recognized until much or all of the work has been done. In that case, the determining factor for notice is the time when the Contractor knew or should have known of the condition. Whenever notice is served, it must be written.

In a perfect world, a changed condition will be recognized, notice will be given and work will be stopped until all the interested parties can reach agreement on how to proceed. In the real world, we are often faced with traffic closures and safety issues. Contractors work on tight schedules with one activity interdependent on others and it is not in the public interest to stop work while a changed condition discussion takes place. As soon as possible, to the extent possible, and in any manner which accomplishes the intent, the Project Engineer is expected to consult with the Region Construction Manager and the State Construction Office to obtain the approval before agreeing that a changed condition exists or before entering negotiations for price adjustments.

The Department response to a contractor's assertion of changed conditions, whether agreement or denial, must be written. The Project Engineer must keep accurate time and material records whether the response was negative or positive.

1-2.4F Termination of Contract

Contract termination is divided into two major categories, termination for default and termination for public convenience. Section 1-08.10(1) of the *Standard Specifications* defines the situations when a contract may be terminated for default (doesn't happen very often.) Section 1-08.10(2) of the *Standard Specifications* defines the situations when a contract may be terminated for public convenience.

Keep in mind that the conditions of the termination may be negotiated in the event that the termination is in the best interest of both parties. An example would be if a major change is beyond the abilities of the contractor. Negotiations with regard to conditions of the termination may include pricing partially completed items, mobilization payment, or the State taking possession of fabricated/purchased materials.

In both categories, if federal funds are involved, FHWA needs to be notified and informed of the situation early in the process. Specifically, Federal participation eligibility should be discussed prior to making a decision on termination. Formal notification and discussion should use normal channels through the Region to the State Construction Office. Authority to terminate a contract rests with the same position that had authority to execute the contract.

1-2.4G Subletting Portions of the Contract

Requests by the Contractor for subletting are submitted on Form 421-012 EF (Request to Sublet) and are to be approved by the Regional construction manager or designee. The request must be approved prior to the performance of any work on the project by either the subcontractor or a lower-tier sub. A copy of the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages, executed by the subcontractor or lower-tier sub and approved by Washington State L&I, must be provided to the Project Engineer by the Contractor prior to payment for any work performed by that subcontractor or lower-tier sub. In addition, for Federal-aid projects, Form 420-004 EF (Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-aid Projects), must be submitted with the Request to Sublet.

Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications* defines what is not considered to be subcontracting. By default, any entity performing bid item work on the project is a subcontractor, unless: (1) they are the Prime Contractor, (2) an Owner furnished resource (such as WSP, utility owner or its contractor or consultant), or (3) they are specifically excluded from consideration as a subcontractor in Section 1-08.1. Do not be confused by the distinction between Professional Services and Subcontractors in the markups for force account work described in Section 1-09.6. Those provisions apply only to how the markup for overhead and profit is applied to force account work, and they have no relationship to the requirement for a Request to Sublet.

If a subcontractor wishes to further sublet a portion of its work to a lower-tier firm, the Contractor must submit the name of the lower-tier firm along with the request to sublet the work to the subcontractor. If more than one subcontractor on a project wants to utilize the same firm as a lower-tier subcontractor, separate requests are required. Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications* sets limitations on the amount of work a lower-tier sub may perform for each subcontractor. Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications* also sets forth the procedure for subletting portions of the project, and the percentage of the contract which may be sublet. The dollar value to be used for determining the amount of work that must be performed by the Prime Contractor is the total original contract amount less the amount of any specialty items which have been subcontracted. In order to ensure proper tracking and reporting of sublet information, the Project Office shall enter data from each request to sublet into the CCIS database. When the Project Office is in a situation where the CCIS database is not utilized during the administration of a project (i.e. Emergency Contracts, State Aid Contracts, etc.), and requires the "hand calculation" of the percentage of amount sublet, the percentage will be calculated for all items except specialty items, using the amount shown on the Request to Sublet or the bid amount whichever is smaller.

When Condition of Award items are sublet, ensure that the total amount is equal to or greater than the amount in the Condition of Award letter and that the Condition of Award items will be sublet to the proper Condition of Award subcontractor. If a bid item shown on the Condition of Award letter is not sublet to the proper D/M/WBE, then the request cannot be approved until the contract is changed.

1-2.4G(1) Owner-Operators of Trucks and Other Hauling Equipment

Bona fide owner-operators of trucks and similar construction hauling equipment, who are ***independent contractors*** performing bid item Work, are considered to be subcontractors and shall adhere to all requirements of Standard Specification 1-08.1 and FHWA 1273.

WSDOT has received requests from Prime Contractors to use a sub-contracted owner-operator to "broker" or "rustle-up" other owner-operators to perform contract Work. From a business standpoint, this may be practical. However, in order to comply with 23 CFR 633, 23 CFR 635.116 and *Standard Specification* 1-08.1, a Prime Contractor or a subcontractor shall perform a defined percentage of the Work with their own organization.

A "broker" is identified as "one who acts as an intermediary in a sale or other business transaction between two parties." An approved subcontracted owner-operator may act as a "broker" and can certainly "rustle-up" additional owner-operators to perform portions of the Work, however, those other owner-operators can only be one of three entities: 1) a lower tiered subcontractor to the original sub-contracted owner-operator, 2) another subcontractor to the Prime Contractor, or, 3) an employee to the Prime or the original owner-operator subcontractor. All required contractual obligations would be the same depending upon the relationship. A true "broker" may not own tools and equipment and therefore would not be considered a subcontractor since they would not be performing any portion of the Work other than the required documentation.

Individual owner-operators operating leased trucks can be considered owner-operators if they provide evidence, satisfactory to the Project Engineer, that they have a bona fide lease agreement. If the vehicle is being leased, ask to see the lease agreement. Existence of a bona fide lease agreement depends on evidence that the individual claiming to be an owner-operator is independently established in his/her own trucking business and that he/she bears ultimate responsibility for operation of the unit and is wholly responsible for cost items such as:

- Maintenance.
- Insurance (Comprehensive, collision, liability, etc.)
- Permits, base plates, licenses and taxes
- Fuel
- Oil
- Major and minor repairs
- Ferry charges and tolls
- Other Driver's remuneration

It also must be demonstrated that there is no close or continued supervision of the operation of the truck by the company leasing the truck. This means that the owner-operator may not work on a project upon which the lessor is a Prime or subcontractor.

1-2.4H Contractors' Shop Plans and Working Drawings

In general, all shop drawings and supplemental details submitted by the Contractor should be checked, in detail, for conformance to all contract requirements before forwarding on for approval or further actions by others. A Change Order is required for any deviation from the contract plans. Any conflicts with the contract plans that have been detected or revisions that may be desired by the Project Engineer should be noted on one copy of the drawings being forwarded to Headquarters for approval. If Change Orders to cover any deviations from the contract plans have been issued, or are being processed, those changes should also be noted.

Figure 1-6 is a list of many of the most common shop plans and drawings, and includes references to the specifications that require them and the section of this manual that covers the procedures for processing them. Use Form 410-025 to transmit all listed bridge and structure plans to the Bridge and Structures Engineer.

The Project Engineer should maintain a log of all shop plans or other drawings received for each contract.

Shop plans for items that conform to the contract plans or a standard plan, except those listed in Figure 1-6, should be checked and approved by the Project Engineer.

1-2.4I Relief of Responsibility for Completed Work and Relief of Responsibility for Damage by Public Traffic

Section 1-07.13(1) specifically designates the Contractor as being solely responsible for the completed work or material until the entire improvement has been completed. All work and material, including change order work, is at the sole risk of the contractor and when damaged must be rebuilt, repaired, or restored. When these damages occur to either the permanent or temporary work, and have occurred prior to the contract Completion Date, the costs for these repairs shall be entirely at the Contractor's expense. However, the specification does provide the contractor exceptions for causes that are generally beyond the contractor's control.

While the Contractor is fully responsible for the work and materials, the section does provide the contractor some options for relief. Relief is broken into 2 categories. The first category being relief of maintenance and protection for portions of works that have been completed. The second category is for relief of damage caused by the public when it is necessary that the public use the facility during construction. Both options for relief have specific criteria in order to exercise them. While a brief explanation of each option is provided, the Project Engineer should review the entire Section 1-07.13 of the *Standard Specifications* to ensure that the extent of responsibilities are understood and that any relief from responsibility is granted in accordance with those provisions.

Section 1-07.13(2) provides relief to the Contractor from maintaining and protecting specific portions of contract work as they are completed. The Contractor must submit a written request for relief to the Project Engineer. Before granting any relief, the Project Engineer will review the request to ensure that the items of work noted conform to the requirements and limitations outlined in Section 1-07.13(2) of the *Standard Specifications* and have been fully completed in all respects of the contract. The Regional Construction Manager or designee may approve these requests for relief. Relief may be granted for several specific items, for example: "Item 17, Beam Guardrail, Type l; Item 18, Beam Guardrail Anchor Type l; etc." Relief may also be granted for all work except certain items, for example: "All work except Item 38, Electrical." the approval of the Contractor's request must be in writing.

When it is necessary for public traffic to utilize a highway facility during construction, Section 1-07.13(3) of the *Standard Specifications* provides relief of responsibility to the Contractor for damage caused to the permanent work by the public traffic. When the conditions specified in this section are met, the Contractor is automatically relieved of this responsibility. However, this section does not provide relief for damage caused by vandalism or other causes. The Contractor will resume full responsibility for both temporary and permanent work if traffic is relocated to another section of roadway. This responsibility will again continue until contract completion unless the section is reopened to public traffic or the Contractor is granted relief under 1-07.13(2).

The first paragraph of Section 1-07.13(3) refers to damage to "permanent work". This refers to work included in the contract that is being constructed in accordance with the requirements noted in the plans and specifications and is damaged. The intent is to exclude equipment, temporary facilities and temporary materials such as formwork and falsework. Contract features such as "Temporary Traffic Barrier," are included if they have been constructed according to plan and are damaged by public traffic using an approved traffic plan.

1-2.4J Protested Work

Occasions may arise where the contract may not have fully or clearly defined a work activity or financial responsibility. In these cases, the Project Engineer may determine that, in order to avoid delay of other critical work, protect the traveling public, or other critical circumstances, it may be necessary to direct the Contractor to proceed immediately to complete the work. In some instances, this order may be against the Contractor's wishes. While acknowledging the Contractor's verbal protest, the Project Engineer should again direct the contractor to proceed with the work in accordance with Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor should also be advised that, as a separate action, they should follow the guidance in this same section for protest and protest resolution. While these provisions require the Contractor to keep accurate records for completing the protested work, it is not advisable for the Project Engineer to rely on these records to determine what may have taken place when trying to verify costs for protested work many months later. In order to help document the Contractor's work, the form "Report of Protested Work" (DOT Form 422-007) was developed as a tool for the Project Engineer's use.

1-2.4K Metric Designed Projects Administered with English *Standard Specifications*

Some recent projects, whose plans were developed using Metric dimensions, are being administered utilizing the English version of the *Standard Specifications*. Any dimensions in the *Standard Specifications*, Amendments, or Special Provisions that are expressed in English terms are to be converted, utilizing a precise arithmetical "hard" conversion method, to equivalent Metric units, when necessary, to be compared to the contract documents, field conditions or Contractor's equipment or operations.

The Department still has some Metric projects "on the shelf". There are also Metric jobs being developed for other agencies, such as Sound Transit. Since there is no current Metric *Standard Specification* Book, those jobs will be administered using the English book. Several General Special Provisions will be included to accomplish this. These provisions require that, whenever an English dimension or value in the specifications needs to be compared with a contract plan or provision, a field condition or measurement or with the Contractor's equipment or operation, the necessary conversion will be made utilizing a precise arithmetical "hard" conversion method.

To accomplish the conversion to English specifications, a series of General Special Provisions have been developed to replace those Metric specifications that contain soft conversions. In all cases, the English specifications have been left intact so that, if items must be added through change order, English units may be utilized with the reference to the *Standard Specifications* without including all the Metric specs in the change order.

The old Metric books contained provisions for "soft" or approximate conversions for a number of elements (bolts, re-steel, etc.). These have been converted to General Special Provisions which will be included with all Metric plan sets. This will allow these exceptions to the "hard" conversion rule noted above. Metric plan sets will have Metric pay units. Change orders on Metric plan set jobs will automatically reference the English specifications and will require English units.

When making payment to the contractor, the project office should measure and pay for the bid item, either Metric or English, indicated as the unit of measure in the contract plan or change order. For example, if the contract calls for "Clearing and Grubbing" to be paid for by the hectare, then the engineer should instruct his crew to measure and pay for the work performed in metric units. The opposite would apply if a change order was written for the project utilizing the English specifications for clearing and grubbing. In that case, the bid item would be measured and paid for in English units (by the acre).

If a situation arises when a conversion is required from English to Metric for an interpretation, a measurement or a payment, the conversion should be made utilizing a "hard" conversion factor. In the case of a payment, the level of precision of the factor will be such that the resulting payment will not vary from the true calculated value by more than one dollar.

1-2.4L Emergency Work Performed Under the Contract

When a natural disaster impacting a wide area strikes, WSDOT may utilize an existing construction Contract in order to restore essential travel, minimize damage or protect remaining facilities. RCW 47.28.170(2) allows WSDOT to contract this work on a negotiated basis provided (a) the cost does not exceed force account rates for the work performed and (b) the contract does not to exceed thirty working days. There must be an emergency declaration by the appropriate authority, the Project Engineer must complete a Detailed Damage Inspection Report (DDIR) and the Project Engineer must contact the Regional Program Manager, since this work will initially be funded by state funds. The Project Engineer should follow the guidance provided in the *Emergency Relief Procedures Manual*, M 3014.01.

Emergency repair work, when performed by the Contractor under an existing Federal-Aid Contract, may be eligible for Emergency Relief funding. In order to qualify for Emergency Relief funding, the repair work must be the result of a natural disaster over a wide area, such as a flood, an unusually severe storm or a landslide. The work must be demonstrated to be beyond the Contractor's responsibility and not work that has already been scheduled for repair or replacement of deficient structures. Only the work required to protect and open the roadway is eligible for Emergency Relief funding.

Adding emergency work to a State funded contract would require the addition of all Federal-Aid specifications, and is not practicable. It is however acceptable to hire the existing contractor to perform emergency work at the same location under a separate emergency force account contract which would include all the Federal requirements.

1-2.5 Contract Time

1-2.5A General

The contract duration specified for physically completing the contract is stated in the contract provisions normally under the general special provision "Time For Completion." Although there are exceptions, the guidance in this chapter pertains to contracts in which time is accounted for in terms of working days.

The Contractor may begin work as soon as the contract is executed and shall prosecute the work diligently until physical completion has been reached.

The Region will be notified by telephone on the day the contract is executed by WSDOT. Because it can take several days for the executed contract to reach the Contractor, the Region should immediately provide the Contractor with verbal notification of the date of execution so that the Contractor may order materials and prepare to mobilize onto the project and begin work. The date the contractor actually begins work on the project is to be noted and entered into CCIS.

Between the execution of the contract and the acceptance by the State Construction Engineer, the Project Engineer will likely encounter time-related issues. These will be documented through Weekly Statements of Working Days (Section 1-08.5), Suspensions of Work (1-08.6), Protested Work (Section 1-04.5), and Time Extensions (Section 1-08.8).

Contract Completion Milestones

There are two milestones that establish the end of contract time. They are defined in Section 1-01.3 of the *Standard Specifications* as Substantial Completion and Physical Completion. These two milestones are discussed in greater detail later in this chapter.

1-2.5A(1) Progress Schedules

The requirements for progress schedules are specified in Section 1-08.3 of the *Standard Specifications*. A copy of the specified reference, *Construction Planning and Scheduling, Second Edition*, published by the Associated General Contractors of America, has been sent to each Project Office and each Region Construction Office. One of three progress schedules will be specified in the contract. Two types of progress schedules are identified in the *Standard Specifications*, Type A and Type B. A third type may be inserted in the contract as a General Special Provision specifying a Type C Progress Schedule. The three types of progress schedules represent levels of job complexity. Type A being the simplest and easiest to produce and Type C being the most complex. Application is such that the complexity of the project (whether it be timing, coordination or the work itself) will be reflected in the complexity of the schedule.

In addition, a preliminary schedule is required on contracts requiring Type B or C Progress Schedules. Preliminary progress schedules show the work to be accomplished within the first 60 working days. As always the contract provisions may contain requirements that add to, or supersede, all or parts of Section 1-08.3 to allow for special circumstances.

There are four basic reasons that we ask for a schedule:

- To better understand the contractor's plan to deliver the project within the time allowed
- To plan our work force and other resource requirements
- To advise the public and executive staff of major milestones
- And to enable us to actively manage impacts to the contract

Progress schedules should have sufficient detail such that the progress of the work can be evaluated accurately at any time during the performance of the contract. The owner is obligated by contract to return the schedule for correction or approve it within 15 calendar days of receipt. Approval requires that the schedule complies not only with Section 1-08.3 but it demonstrates compliance with other contract requirements such as interim completions, staged work, order of work, etc. Periodically as warranted by progress, delays or changes, the Project Engineer should review the schedule for accuracy and progress of work. If it is determined that the current schedule does not provide the required information or is no longer accurate, a Type B supplemental schedule update may be requested from the Contractor. Monthly updates are required when Type C progress schedules are specified, and the cost of the updates is included in the Lump Sum price of the bid item.

The cost of Type B schedule updates is not included in the Lump Sum price of the bid item. When work is added to the project or the work method is changed at the request of the contracting agency, the respective cost to update the Type B progress schedule should be included in the change order. Type B schedule updates driven by the contractor's actions shall be provided to the contracting agency and are considered incidental to other work. No payment is made for Type A Progress Schedules or Type A schedule updates. Type B and C Progress Schedules are paid as a lump sum. Eighty percent of the lump sum payment is paid upon approval of the initial schedule. The remaining portion is paid when eighty percent of the original work is completed, provided updates have been provided as requested. Weekly look-ahead schedules are considered incidental to other items of work in the contract and therefore are not paid for separately.

When the Contractor has failed to provide a required schedule, the Engineer may:

- Withhold payment for the Type B or Type C schedule if it is not received (but not for other conforming work).
- Withhold all progress payments for failure to comply with the terms of the contract as specified in Section 1-09.9 (this should be a rare event).
- Suspend work and continue to charge each day as workable (this should only be implemented when the Agency is harmed by lack of knowledge of the contractor's intended approach to the work).

In extreme cases, the Agency may determine that the Contractor is in breach of contract according to Section 1-08.10 (usually accompanied by other serious breaches).

When lacking a progress schedule, the Engineer must base progress on the information available and their best judgment. According to Section 1-08.5, the Contractor may protest working day charges, but must support the protest in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of time disputed. This provides another opportunity for the PE to communicate our need for a progress schedule.

1-2.5A(1) Review and Approval of Progress Schedules

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to insure that the Contractor submits a correct and complete progress schedule in the time specified. Progress schedules must meet the general as well as type specific criteria. Once it is determined that the progress schedule submitted is of the type specified by the contract, the Project Engineer should evaluate the schedule to determine if it meets the requirements of Section 1-08.3 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Special Provisions and the Contract.

(I) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- The progress schedule must include all activities necessary to physically complete the project. By definition, activities consume time and usually consume resources. Activities like concrete curing time and slope staking earthwork may be rolled-up into the overall duration of the activity.
- The progress schedule must show the planned order of work in logical sequence, and in compliance with any requirements of the contract. The reviewer should remember that some work is sequenced by

factors inherent in the work, but the Contractor may sequence the work by their preference as long as the project is completed within the authorized time and in conformance to the contract.

- The progress schedule must show durations of work activities in working days. Except for defining nonworking days, the calendar has no relationship to administering contract time. An activity may be stalled by unsuitable weather for days or weeks and remain "on schedule".
- The progress schedule must show activities in durations that are reasonable for the intended work. Since durations of work are a function of resource allocation, the Project Engineer may be required to estimate production rates using estimating manuals, experience or other resources, or to ask the Contractor to explain their planned resource allocation to support the duration.
- The progress schedule must define activities in sufficient detail that progress of individual activities may be evaluated on a daily basis. The reviewer should keep in mind that the level of detail required in a progress schedule is driven by the amount of precision required to perform and monitor the work. For example a single activity that represents several miles of grading may not provide adequate detail, and may need to be subdivided into smaller activities described by station limits.
- The progress schedule must show the physical completion of all contract work within the authorized contract time.

WSDOT may accept a Progress Schedule indicating and early physical completion date but cannot guarantee that WSDOT's resources will be available to meet an accelerated schedule.

If the progress schedule does not provide the required information, it should be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal. Because the *Standard Specifications* do not specify timelines for resubmittal, the Engineer should provide a reasonable amount of time for the Contractor to revise and resubmit the schedule, and advise the Contractor of the expected date of resubmittal.

(II) TYPE A PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Type A Progress Schedules are required for any projects that do not include the bid item for Type B Progress Schedule or Type C Progress Schedule. The Contractor is required to submit five copies of Type A Progress Schedules to the Engineer no later than the first working day of the project. This may be a critical path method (CPM) schedule, a bar chart, or other standard schedule format, such as fenced bar charts, linear schedules, PERT networks and others. These scheduling methods are described in detail in the benchmark document "Construction Planning and Scheduling, Second Edition", a copy of which has been provided to each Project Office and each Region Construction Office. The Contractor is required to identify the critical path of the project, because a bar chart schedule does not rely on network calculations to determine the critical path.

The Engineer will evaluate this schedule and approve or return it for correction within 15 calendar days of receiving the submittal.

(III) TYPE B PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Type B Progress Schedules are required for all projects containing the bid item for Type B Progress Schedule.

The Contractor is required to submit a preliminary schedule to the Engineer no later than five calendar days after the date the contract is executed. Preliminary schedules must meet all requirements of a Type B Progress Schedule except that they may be limited to activities occurring in the first 60 days of the project.

The Contractor is required to submit five copies of the Type B Progress Schedule to the Engineer no later than 30 calendar days from the date that the contract is executed. This schedule must be a critical path method (CPM) schedule developed by the Precedence Diagramming Method and may employ restrains provided the restraints do not alter the network logic or critical path. As a minimum the Type B Progress Schedule must show:

- The Contract Number and Title
- Construction Start Date
- Critical Path
- Activity Description
- Milestone Description
- Activity Duration
- Predecessor Activities
- Successors Activities
- Early Start and Early Finish for each activity
- Late Start and Late Finish for each activity
- Total Float and Free Float for each activity
- Physical Completion Date
- Data Date

(Many of these terms are defined in "Construction Planning and Scheduling.)

The reviewer should watch for fixed date constraints that override network logic and force activities to become critical. Specific work windows or "open to traffic" milestones may legitimately influence sequence and duration of related activities. Resource constraints (such as availability of a large crane) may be preferential and may be explained by the Contractor if necessary. Fixed completion milestones for work that is susceptible to unsuitable weather are inappropriate because completion may be extended by the determination of unworkable days.

It is not unusual to see dual critical paths on a CPM schedule, nor is it prohibited. Multiple critical paths are generally very short in duration. Lengthy occurrences of parallel critical activities should be cause for careful scrutiny of activity durations and sequencing.

The Engineer will evaluate this schedule to insure that all required information is included in the schedule, check the network calculations, and approve or return it for correction within 15 calendar days of receiving the submittal.

(IV) TYPE C PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Type C Progress Schedules are required for all projects that include the bid item for Type C Progress Schedule. The Contractor is required five copies of a preliminary Type C Progress Schedule to the Engineer no later than the first working day (as defined in Section 1-08.5 of the *Standard Specification*). The preliminary schedule must meet all requirements of a Type C Progress Schedule and of Section 1-08.3(1) except that it may be limited to activities occurring within the first 60 working days.

The Contractor is required to submit five printed copies of a Type C Progress Schedule no later than 60 calendar days after the contract is executed. If the Contractor can demonstrate that they are unable to determine resource availability, and that this lack of information prevents them from preparing a reasonable schedule, the Engineer may allow and additional 30 calendar day for schedule submittal.

Each time that a preliminary schedule, Progress Schedule, or Schedule Update is submitted, the Contractor is required to provide the Engineer with an electronic copy of that schedule, on CD-ROM in Primavera Project Planer Enterprise Version, P3e/c or P3 format.

Type C Progress Schedules must contain all of the information required of a Type B schedule, and the following additional information:

- A timed scale logic diagram.
- Activities for traffic detours and closures.
- Milestones for required delivery of State furnished materials (if any)
- Activities for State furnished traffic controller resources (if any).
- Activities for fabrication of materials with longer than 120 calendar days lead time.
- Fixed constraints shall be identified on the activity listing and be supplemented with a written narrative describing why the constraint exists.
- Monthly schedule updates.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative describing assumed production rates and planned resource allocation to support activity durations.

(V) WEEKLY LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE

Weekly Look-Ahead Schedules are required for all projects. The Contractor is required to submit a Weekly Look-Ahead Schedule, for each week that work is to be performed on the project, showing Contractor and all subcontractor activities for the next two weeks. The Weekly Look-Ahead Schedule must show:

- Description of the work
- Duration of the work.
- Sequence of the work.
- Planned hours of work.

The specification requires that Look-Ahead Schedules show the contractor's planned hours of work. This information is necessary to evaluate the results of unsuitable weather on the critical path and to assess working days charges correctly.

This schedule is to be submitted by mid-week of the week preceding the scheduled work, or other mutually agreed upon submittal time.

(VI) SCHEDULE UPDATE

Schedule Updates are required for all projects. The Engineer may request schedule updates when any of the following events occur:

- A change that affects the critical path.
- The sequence of work is changed from that in the approved schedule.
- The project is significantly delayed (10 days or 10 percent of the original contract time, whichever is greater).
- An extension of contract time is requested.

It is important to note that schedule updates are only required when they are requested by the Project Engineer, when a contractor submits a request for a time extension, or monthly in the case of a Type C Progress Schedule. The Project Engineer may request an update when any of the triggers occurs, but may choose to forego the update if the impacts to the schedule are readily evident.

The Contractor is required to submit five copies of the Schedule Update for approval within 15 calendar days of a written request, or when an update is required by contract provisions.

In addition to all other requirements, a Schedule Update must show:

- Actual duration and sequence of as-constructed work activities, including changed work.
- Approved time extensions.
- Construction delays or other conditions that affect the progress of work.
- Modifications to sequence or duration of remaining work.
- Physical completion of all remaining work within the remaining time authorized.

It is important to know the difference between an as-planned schedule and an as-constructed schedule. All updates must show the as-constructed sequence and actual durations of all activities prior to the status date.

When the need for a schedule update is triggered by an event that is the contractor's doing, they are responsible for the cost. When WSDOT causes an event or requests an update for their need, payment will be made as part of an equitable adjustment. When WSDOT is adding work or time by means of a change order, the price of the schedule update can be included as part of the work.

Any unresolved request for time extension must be shown by assuming that no time extension will be granted, and by showing the effects to follow-on activities necessary to physically complete the project within the currently authorized time for completion.

Working Drawing, Shop Plan or Submittal Type	Const Manual References	Standard Spec or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge & Structures to discuss the option of electronic Submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Supplemental Drawings (Shop Plans for Contract or Standard Plan Item)	1-2.4H	1-01.3	6 sets to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Calculations for Overload of Structure	None	1-07.7(2) 6-01.6 6-01.9	3 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp required.
Mfg. Specification for Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal	None	1-10.3(3)K	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Prefabricated Vertical Drainage Wick Submittals	None	2-03.3(14)H	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Calculation for Backfilling Abutment Prior to Superstructure Placement	None	2-03.3(14)I	3 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer & Geotechnical Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Blasting Plan	None	2-03.3(2)	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Excavation Slope Working Drawings and Calculations	None	2-09.3(3)B	3 set to Project Engineer	Geotechnical Engineer	Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required for Temporary Slopes Greater than 20 Feet in Height
Cofferdams, Shoring, Cribs, and Trench Boxes	6-1.5	2-09.3(3)D 2-09.3(4) 6-01.9 6-02.3(16)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer TRENCH BOXES 3 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer & Geotechnical Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved (per RR) 6 additional if US Bureau of Reclamation is involved
Falsework, Forming, and Bracing Plans (including design calculations)	6-1.5	6-02.3(16) 6-02.3(17)F	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer FOR PREAPPROVAL 1 set Plans & 2 sets design calculations to Bridge & Structures 1 set Plans & 1 set design calculations to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved (per RR) 6 additional if US Bureau of Reclamation is involved
Girder Erection Plans (Including falsework and stress calculations)	None	6-02.3(16) and 6-02.3(25)N 6-03.3(7)A	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)

Shop Plans & Working Drawings
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan or Submittal Type	Const Manual References	Standard Spec or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge & Structures to discuss the option of electronic Submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Welding Reinforcing Steel	6-2.6D	6-02.3(24)E	5 welding procedures to Bridge & Structures 2 welding procedures to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	No mention in spec of Bridge & Structures or number of drawings
Shop Detail Plans of Prestressed Concrete Girders, Prestressed Structures, Prestressed & Precast Conc Piles	6-2.7A	6-02.3(25)A None for Piles	5 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer SPLICED GIRDERS 7 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	PE approval standard series I girders and concrete piling on standard plans E-4 & E-4a - all other prestressed concrete products and precast piles to Bridge & Structures for approval	1 set to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	6-02.3(16)B is for the formwork plans for preapproval
Post-Tension Shop Drawings	6-2.8	6-02.3(26)A	7 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 set to State Bridge Const. Engineer 2 sets to Project Engineer	State Bridge Const. Engineer & Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to State Const. 2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const.	
Precast Concrete Panels	None	6-02.3(28)A 6-12.3(1)	7 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to State Const. Engr. 2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	Additional sets for RR not mentioned in spec.
Welding Structural Steel (Submitted with Shop Drawings)	6-3.6C	6-03.3(25)	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 Set to Region Const. 2 sets to State Materials Lab 2 sets to Contractor	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Shop Plans for Structural Steel for Bridges (Expansion Joints, Metal Bridge Rails, Bridge Drains, Etc.)	6-3.1	6-03.3(7) 6-06.3(2) Special Provisions	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to Region Const. 2 sets to State Mat'ls Lab 2 sets to Contractor	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Treated Timber Structures	6-4.1	6-04.3(3)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Welding Steel Piling	6-5.6	6-05.3(6) 6-03.3(25)	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	Weld splices of steel casing for cast-in-place conc. Piles shall be the Contractor's responsibility 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR
Pile Driving Equipment Adequacy Submittals		6-05.3(9)	3 sets to Geotechnical Engineer 2 sets to State Bridge Const Engineer 2 sets to Project Engineer	Geotech. Engr. State Construction Engr. (Bridge)	Geotech. Engr.	2 sets to Contractor	

Shop Plans & Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan or Submittal Type	Const Manual References	Standard Spec or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge & Structures to discuss the option of electronic Submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Painting Plan	None	6-07.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, State Construction Engr. (Bridge),	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Modified Concrete Overlays (Mix Design, Equipment Specifications and Procedures)	None	6-09.3(2)	3 sets to State Bridge Const. Engineer 2 sets to Project Engineer	State Bridge Const. Engr.	State Bridge Construction Engr.	2 sets to Contractor	
Shaft Installation Plan for Noise Walls, Soldier Pile Walls, Signal Standard Foundations, and Luminaire Bases	6-2.3E	6-12.3(1) 6-16.3(2)	4 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, State Construction Engineer (Bridge), & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor	
Structural Earth Wall Submittals	None	6-13.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Geosynthetic Retaining Wall Plans	None	6-14.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Soil Nail Walls	None	6-15.3(3)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	Include State Bridge Const. Engr. if shotcrete facing is permanent (6-18.3(1))
Soldier Pile Walls	None	6-16.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Permanent Ground Anchor Submittals	None	6-17.3(3)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Roadside Plant/Weed & Pest Control Plan	None	8-02.3(2)	4 sets to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const.	Signed by Licensed Chemical Pest Control Consultant
Shop Plans for Light Standard and Traffic Signal Standards	8-20.2B	8-20.2(1)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures for light standards and Types II, III, IV, V and SD signal standards. Project Engr for Types PPB, PS, & I signal standards shown on Standard Plan J-7a.	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	Shop drawings are required for all signal standards and for those light standards without pre-approved plans. (per Std. Spec)

Shop Plans & Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan or Submittal Type	Const Manual References	Standard Spec or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge & Structures to discuss the option of electronic Submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Shop Plans for Sign Structures	8-21.3	8-21.3(9) A refers to Section 6-03.	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Project Engineer for Standard Plans G2 through G9a Bridge & Structures for special design sign structures or sign fittings	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Column Jacket Shop Drawings & Installation Plans	None	See BSP 02300403. GB6 02300404. GB6	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	PE Stamp required.
Form Liners (Various patterns per GSP)	None	See GSP 0231405.GB6	2 sets to Bridge & Structures Architect 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Architect	Bridge & Structures Architect	1 Set to Region Const 2 sets to Contractor	Include 2ft X 2'ft sample with drawing to Bridge & Struct. Architect
3-Sided Structures	None	See GSP 023281.GR6	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer 2 sets design calculations to Bridge & Structures	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	PE Stamp required.
Project Specific Powder Coating Plan and Materials Submittals	None	See Special Provision	3 Sets to Bridge & Structures. 1 Set to Project Engineer	State Materials Engineer (Fabrication Inspection), Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Bridge Demolition Plans	None	See Special Provisions	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required.
Shaft Installation Plan and Construction Experience for Bridges and Permanent Signing Structures	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr. & State Construction Engr. (Bridge).	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor	Construction Manual does not mention approval – only mentions meeting of all parties.
Precast Vaults	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Pipe Jacking Plans	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	

Shop Plans & Working Drawings (continued)

Figure 1-6

1-2.5B Working Day Charges

The first working day will be established in accordance with Section 1-08.4 of the *Standard Specifications* or such other date as prescribed by the contract provisions. Section 1-08.4 indicates that time may start at a time different from that specified if "otherwise approved in writing". Such other approval is intended only for very unusual circumstances, usually associated with mis-handling of contract documents. It will only be granted in consultation with Headquarters Construction. Time associated with each phase of work established in the contract is to be shown on the Weekly Statement of Working Days. The Project Engineer is to furnish a weekly statement advising the Contractor of the current status of working day charges against the contract. Weekly Statements are generated by the CCIS computer system. This statement is to be issued in accordance with Section 1-08.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. The purpose of this statement is to advise the Contractor about the Project Engineer's decision for each passing day. The questions to be answered when determining if a day is chargeable are; is it a nonworking day (holiday or a day the contract does not allow critical work to advance)? was it a chargeable working day (critical work progressed uninhibited)? or was it an unworkable day (critical work delayed by weather or conditions caused by the weather)? in evaluating each day, the Project Engineer should take into consideration the following conditions:

1. The effect of inclement weather on critical activities.

2. The effect of conditions caused by inclement weather on critical activities.

3. Critical work restrictions imposed by the contract or the Project Engineer.

If any of the above conditions prevent work or reduce the Contractor's efficiency on critical activities on the project, working day charges shall be adjusted accordingly. If the Contractor is able to continue work on critical activities but the efficiency is significantly reduced, a half day may be charged. When determining unworkable days the Project Engineer shall take into consideration the prolonged effects of weather events. If the contractor is required to divert resources from working on critical path activities due to the lasting effects of a weather event the Project Engineer may determine a half day, the whole day or several days as unworkable.

If the contract does not specifically define a working day, a working day will be considered a 24 hour period. The contractor establishes the hours of work in the Weekly-Look Ahead Schedule and the start of the day should be by mutual agreement. The contractor shall be charged for one day during the defined 24 hour period regardless of how many shifts are worked.

Section 1-08.5 grants the Contractor the right to protest working day determinations and working day charges determined by the Engineer. In the event the Contractor submits the required written protest within 10 calendar days following the date of the statement, the Project Engineer will analyze the information provided, and respond to the Contractor by either denying the protest or revising the Weekly Statement of Working Days.

The Project Engineer will complete Weekly Statements of Working Days throughout the course of the project, showing workable , nonworking and unworkable days as they occur. These statements will continue to be completed until the project has reached Substantial Completion and the Working Days assigned to the contract have been exhausted. Following are the three possible scenarios:

- The working days are exhausted prior to reaching Substantial Completion. Weekly Statements of Working Days continue until Substantial Completion.
- The working days are exhausted on the day Substantial Completion is achieved. Weekly Statements of Working Days cease upon Substantial Completion.
- The working days are not exhausted upon reaching Substantial Completion. Weekly Statements of Working Days continue until the working days are exhausted or until physical completion.

Upon Substantial Completion the Project Engineer will ensure that the date is entered into CCIS and is noted in the remaining Weekly Statements of Working Days. After Weekly Statements have stopped, comments concerning weather and other events beyond the Contractor's control should be entered into the project diary. The effect of these conditions on remaining work and on the scheduled completion should also be noted.

If contract time is expressed in calendar days, then Section 1-08.5 becomes difficult to interpret and the contract special provisions will provide guidance for the charging of contract time.

1-2.5C Suspension of Work

When, in the judgment of the Project Engineer, inclement weather, or conditions caused by inclement weather, make it impracticable to achieve satisfactory results on a critical item of work, an order should be issued to suspend the affected portions of the contract work or the entire project. If at all possible, suspensions for weather should be made with the concurrence of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not agree to a weather suspension, the Project Engineer should consult with the Region Construction Manager before issuing a unilateral suspension.

In addition, subject to the agreement of the Contractor and the approval of the Regional construction manager, delays caused by other conditions beyond the control of the Contractor may also warrant an order to suspend work.

During suspensions of long duration, for example a winter shutdown, the publication of Weekly Statements may be suspended. Notices to suspend or resume work should be written. Forms 421-006 and 421-007 have been developed for this purpose. A letter may accomplish the same purpose. If it is determined that some items of noncritical work on the project could be continued unaffected by weather conditions, then those items may be excluded from the order to suspend work. The prime consideration for unworkable days or suspensions is always the ability to work on critical items.

In the event that a suspension of work for weather or for other reasons beyond the control of the contractor is necessary for an extended period of time, the Project

Engineer may recommend that the Contractor be relieved of routine maintenance during the period of suspension. Before WSDOT will assume the responsibility for maintenance, the Contractor must have taken all necessary actions to control erosion, pollution, and runoff prior to, and during, the shutdown period. The extent of the project area that will be maintained by WSDOT is the subject for a three party negotiation and agreement among the Project Engineer, the Maintenance Superintendent and the Contractor.

The suspensions described above are related to weather or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor. They apply only to critical work items and, therefore, always result in a determination of an unworkable day. If the Engineer and the Contractor agree to stop working on a noncritical item for one of these causes but to continue critical work, then the agreement should be noted in the records and weekly statements should be issued in the normal fashion.

The contract also gives the Engineer the right to suspend work on any part of the project when the Contractor is not complying with the contract's terms or the orders of the Engineer. This would be a significant action and, except in an emergency situation, should not be undertaken without the full and informed consent of the Region Construction Manager and the State Construction Office. If work is suspended under this contract provision, then weekly statements and the charging of workable days will continue in the normal fashion.

1-2.5D Extension of Time

In general time extensions are appropriate whenever the critical work is delayed due to an action or inaction of the contracting agency, or by a cause that is not the responsibility of the Contractor. Section 1-08.8 of the *Standard Specifications* includes a list of reasons that entitle the Contractor to a time extension, and a list of reasons for which no time extension will be granted. In all cases, the change or delay must delay critical work or an extension is not appropriate.

The contract requires the Contractor to identify a delay within 10 working days. If a delay is readily identifiable, the Project Engineer should enforce this provision. If the delay is not immediately apparent the time extension discussion should take place as soon as the delay is recognized. Before discussing a potential delay for which adequate notice was not given, the Project Engineer should discuss the situation with the Region Construction Manager to seek guidance. The Contractor should be encouraged to identify delays and bring them to the State's attention at the earliest opportunity. This allows the contracting agency to mitigate the delay by adding time, modifying the work or recovering the schedule. In the interest of actively managing a delay the project engineer may act unilaterally to address time if the contractor avoids the discussion.

If possible, all time associated with work added by change order should be addressed as part of the change order. If you are unable to come to agreement on the number of working days to add, the Region Construction Manager should be consulted concerning the need to unilaterally add time to the contract. Deferring the discussion of time in a change order to a later date should be a last resort. If the contractor is not granted time for an item, they are required to complete the contract in the number of working days that remain. This may require that the contractor to accelerate their efforts, by adding additional crews, equipment or working longer hours or extra days. If these actions are taken as a result of the contracting agency not granting time extensions when the contractor is entitled to them, the cost for these items would be paid by the contracting agency. If you do choose to defer the time discussion to later, set a time frame during in which the decision will be made.

The State has a responsibility to inform the Contractor's surety whenever increased time is being considered and the current extension, combined with previous extensions, would exceed 20% of the original allotted time in the contract. This information could be represented by the Surety's signature on the change order that adds time, by a separate letter from the Surety, or by a notice letter direct to the Surety office. Such notice and surety consent is a legal requirement and will help maintain the State's rights to be protected by the performance bond.

Section 1-08.6 of the *Standard Specifications* provides under what circumstances the Contractor may be entitled to compensation. Anytime that a project is delayed for any cause, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should consider methods of mitigating the delay damage. A common approach is to pursue schedule recovery by allocating additional resources to the work to get the project back on schedule. When the Project Engineer suspects that the State may be responsible for the delay, then compensation for the mitigation efforts may be proposed.

Any time extension will be documented either in a change order with approval levels defined in Section 1-2.4C of this Manual or in a letter to the Contractor from the State Construction Office.

1-2.5E Substantial Completion

Substantial Completion may be granted when only minor, incidental items of work, replacement of temporary facilities or correction remain in order to physically complete the contract. In determining Substantial Completion, the Project Engineer should consider whether or not:

- The public has full use and benefit of the facility.
- Major safety features are installed and functional, including guardrail, striping, and delineation.
- Illumination, if required, is installed or a temporary system with equal functional capabilities is operating.
- Signals, if required, are installed or a temporary system with equal functional capabilities is operating.
- The need for temporary traffic control on a regular basis has ceased. Only minor traffic restrictions will be needed for the remaining work.
- The traffic is operating in its permanent configuration.

The Project Engineer is responsible for determining the Substantial Completion date. When this has been done, the Contractor will be notified by letter, specifically noting the date on which Substantial Completion was achieved. The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability and Financial Service (AFS) should be

notified of substantial completion (e-mail to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov). In order to be in concurrence with Section (9-1.5) - Compliance Review for Materials Certification Process, the project engineer will also provide notification of Substantial Completion to the Headquarters Materials Laboratory Documentation Section.

1-2.5F Date of Physical Completion

The date on which the Project Engineer determines that all physical work has been completed is noted and then established as the date of Physical Completion. The Project Engineer will immediately notify the Contractor by letter of the date determined for Physical Completion. Copies of the letter will be sent to:

- The Railroad companies, if applicable.
- The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability & Financial Services (AFS).
- Notification to the AFS, Contract Payments Section, should be by means of a copy of the letter sent by e-mail to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov.
- The Regional Local Programs Engineer on all city and county projects.
- The State Roadway Data Office, MS 47380.
- Any other distribution that the Region deems appropriate.

Actions the Project Engineer should consider taking once Physical Completion has occurred include:

- Initiate a discussion of contract time.
- Identify any unresolved disputes and initiate discussions.
- Initiate a full review of item quantities, seeking contractor concurrence.
- Initiate a final review of materials documentation.
- On Federal-aid projects, initiate a Stewardship Final Inspection and Acceptance.

1-2.5G Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages must be resolved before the final estimate can be completed and processed. Guidance for assessing Liquidated Damages can be found in Section 1-08 of the *Standard Specifications,* and in some cases, in the contract provisions.

Any withholding or assessment made against the Contractor's payments, is to be preceded by a fair notice written communication to the contractor. For those issues that could be remedied with actions taken or initiated by the Contractor, this notice should also include a reasonable period of time that will allow the contractor to take action to mitigate or completely avoid the withholding or assessment.

The term "withhold" refers to a temporary deduction shown on a progress estimate. The term "assess" refers to a permanent deduction that could be shown on a progress estimate, but will be shown on the final estimate. Liquidated damages fall into two categories — one deals with contract time and the other deals with miscellaneous provisions such as ramp or lane closures. These two categories are described below.

1-2.5G(1) Contract Time Liquidated Damages

Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications* (and, at times, the contract provisions) establishes the amount of Liquidated Damages to be assessed the Contractor for overruns in contract time. These assessments are either: (1) the formula calculated liquidated damages, or the liquidated damages prescribed by the contract provisions; or (2) the direct engineering and related costs. All temporary withholding or final assessment of these Liquidated Damages are to be shown as a below the line "Liquidated Damages" deduction on progress estimates and the final estimate.

The State Construction Engineer has not subdelegated to the Region the authority to assess time related damages on progress estimates or the final estimate. However, the authority to withhold below the line "Liquidated Damages" on progress estimates has been subdelegated to the Regions, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. Liquidated Damages should be addressed whenever it is apparent that the number of working days provided in the contract will be used before Substantial Completion. It is emphasized once again that fair notice and communication is necessary as a legal requirement.

In some cases, there are legitimate reasons for time extensions which would preclude withholding liquidated damages on progress estimates. If the Project Engineer is aware of or anticipates a possible time extension that would preclude withholding liquidated damages on progress estimates, the Region and/or the State Construction Office should be consulted for guidance. If the Project Engineer determines that withholding of liquidated damages on progress estimates would not be appropriate, the reasons for not withholding are to be documented by a memorandum to the files. The following describes the procedures for addressing contract time related liquidated damages in the various stages or phases of the project:

- Phases (Interim Physical Completion Dates). Liquidated damages for phases will be shown in the special provisions. When the contract includes additional phases, and the time for physical completion of a phase has overrun, the overrun should be resolved as it occurs. This involves the Contractor either being granted an extension of time or being assessed liquidated damages by the State Construction Office.
- After Substantial Completion Date of the Contract. If substantial completion is granted after the expiration of contract time the formula for liquidated damages in Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications* will be assessed for that period of time between the expiration of contract time and the substantial completion date. Liquidated damages assessed after the date of substantial completion will be only those costs identified as Direct Engineering and related costs that have been incurred by WSDOT. The direct engineering and related costs are defined as field engineering and inspection time charges plus any vehicle, travel pay, per diem, or other charges connected with the delayed contract physical completion. Engineering costs such as computing grades, quantities, etc. which would have been incurred by WSDOT under normal conditions should not be included in the determination of direct

engineering and related costs. If substantial completion is granted on or prior to the expiration of contract time, direct engineering costs will only be assessed for that period of time between the date contract time expired and the physical completion date.

- Before Physical Completion. If Substantial Completion has not been established, the formula for Liquidated Damages in accordance with Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications*, will be assessed for that period of time between the expiration of contract time and the Physical Completion date.

Working days added to the contract by time extensions when time has overrun shall only apply to the days on which Liquidated Damages or Direct Engineering have been charged, such as:

- If Substantial Completion has been granted prior to all of the authorized working days being used, then the number of days in the time extension will eliminate an equal number of days on which Direct Engineering charges have accrued.
- If the Substantial completion date is established after all of the authorized working days have been used, then the number of days in the time extension will eliminate an equal number of days on which Liquidated Damages or Direct Engineering charges have accrued.

1-2.5G(2) Miscellaneous Liquidated Damages

The contract provisions may provide for assessment of other liquidated damages, such as failure to open traffic lanes within the prescribed time or failure to open ramps within the prescribed time. Any temporary withholding or final assessment of these liquidated damages shall be shown as a below the line "miscellaneous" deduction on progress estimates and the final estimates. The State Construction Office has subdelegated the authority to the Regions to withhold and assess these types of liquidated damages on progress estimates and the final estimate. The Project Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing when these types of liquidated damages are to be assessed.

1-2.5H Completion Date

Immediately after the Physical Completion date has been established, the Project Engineer is to notify the Contractor of all outstanding documents that are required in order to establish a project Completion Date. Once all the obligations of the contract have been performed by the Contractor, the Project Engineer will provide the Contractor written notice of project completion, identifying the Completion Date established for the contract.

In order for the project Completion Date to be established, all the physical work on the project must be completed, and the Contractor must have furnished all documentation required by the contract, contract provisions, and the *Standard Specifications*. This includes the signed Final Contract Voucher Certification. (Note: Establish the Completion Date as soon as the last item of paper work is received. The final estimate does not have to be processed in order to establish the Completion Date.) the notice to the Contractor should be prepared and mailed on the same day that is designated as the completion date. A copy of the completion letter must be e-mailed to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov, or faxed to the contract payments section of the WSDOT Accountability and Financial Services Office, (fax number (360)705-6804) on the day the letter is written.

If the Contractor refuses, or is unable to return, a signed FCVC or any of the required documents, the Project Engineer, the Region and the State Construction Office can work together to move the project towards closure by establishing a unilateral completion date allowing WSDOT Acceptance of the contract. See Chapter 1-3.1D for Unilateral Acceptance procedures.

1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements

1-2.6A General Instructions

The payment of predetermined minimum wages on Federal-aid contracts is derived from the Davis-Bacon Act of 1931 and is prescribed by 23 U.S.C. 113. The payment of predetermined minimum wages on State funded contracts is partly modeled after the federal Davis-Bacon Act and was enacted into law in 1945 under the Washington State Prevailing Wages on Public Works Act, RCW 39.12. Both Acts are intended to protect the employees of contractors who are performing public works construction from substandard earnings and to preserve local wage standards.

The guidance provided herein is intended to help those project offices administering construction contracts understand the laws, regulations and contractual obligations regarding prevailed wages. It is not meant to be a substitute for reading and understanding federal and state laws and it is not intended to be legal advice. If a labor issue arises and cannot be resolved at the project office level, it will be elevated to the Region Construction office and if necessary, the State Construction Office.

1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements

The requirements for the Contractor's compliance with State prevailing wages are noted in Section 1-07.9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Specific wage rate determinations for State prevailing wages are noted in the contract itself. Though certified payrolls can be requested regardless of the contract's source of funds, these are a specific requirement for enforcement of federal wage laws only and are not routinely used for monitoring of State prevailing wage issues.

Requirements for State prevailing wages include:

- Section 1-07.9 requires that the Contractor submit a *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages* (SI) prepared on the State L&I form and approved by that agency. Statements are required for the Contractor and for each subcontractor, agent and lower-tier subcontractor. The specification requires that no progress payments be released to the Contractor for work completed by the Contractor, or for portions of work completed by subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors prior to the Project Engineer's receipt of the approved statement for the entity performing the work. State L&I will approve the statements and further certify that the documents meet the requirements of State laws.

- After the project has been accepted by WSDOT, the Contractor, all subcontractors, and all lower-tier subcontractors must submit an *Affidavit of Wages Paid* (AWP) prepared on the State L&I form and approved by that agency. (The form may be submitted earlier by a subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor should that firm's work be completed prior to acceptance.) It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and provide all AWP to the Project Engineer for all subcontractor and lower-tier subcontractors performing work on the project. In the event a subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor cannot or will not provide a completed AWP form, the Contractor should consult or seek guidance from State L&I. Failure to provide all required AWP for all contractors who worked on the project will result in continued withholding of the prime Contractor's retained percentage.
- A contractor or subcontractor may enter into an agreement with his or her employees to work 10 hours per day without having to pay overtime. This is provided that no employee work more than 4 calendar days a week.
- State L&I has also defined "Contractor" to include some fabricators or manufacturers who produce nonstandard items specifically for use on the public works project. Additionally some companies who may contract with the Contractor, subcontractors, or lower-tier subcontractors for the production and/or delivery of gravel, concrete, asphalt, or similar materials may perform activities that cause employees of these firms to be covered by state prevailing wage laws.

  Specific circumstances that may cause employees of theses firms to be covered by State prevailing wage laws are described in State L&I publications. These publications are included in the provisions of each contract adjacent to the State Prevailing Wage listings. Where these firms are covered by State prevailing wage laws, an approved *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages* and *Affidavit of Wages Paid* must be submitted to the Project Engineer on State L&I forms.

The Project Engineer should monitor the Contractor's efforts in regards to state prevailing wages by:

- Monitoring to ensure an approved Statement of Intent is received prior to releasing any progress payments for work completed by the Contractor, subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractors as well as any fabricators or suppliers of materials whom L&I may also determine as being covered.
- Monitoring to ensure that Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor as well as each subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor who performed work on the contract. In addition, AWP are also required of each fabricator or supplier who was also covered by state prevailing wages. Ensure that the company name on the Affidavit of Wages Paid matches the company name on the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages. If this is not the case, the Affidavit is not acceptable; unless the Contractor or subcontractor can supply a copy of their business license showing both names (i.e. Company Name and Trade Name).
- Monitoring by observing concerns of employees of the Contractor, subcontractors, or lower-tier subcontractors. In particular, the Project Engineer should note any employee complaints regarding specific state prevailing wage violations by the employer.

In the event the Project Engineer identifies or receives a complaint from any employee of the Contractor regarding improper application or nonpayment of state prevailing wages, or improper application of overtime pay, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor requesting prompt corrective action. All issues of noncompliance involving either the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors are to be addressed through the Prime Contractor for resolution.

Once the Contractor has been informed that an apparent violation of state prevailing wages has occurred, it is expected that a satisfactory correction or explanation will be made within a reasonable period of time. If this does not happen, the Project Engineer should inform the Contractor that the matter may be referred to the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries (L&I) for further action. If the failure to act continues, the Project Engineer should refer the issue to the Region Construction Manager.

Except as noted for missing Statements of Intent, routine monthly progress payments made to the Contractor for work completed should not be deferred for enforcement of state prevailing wage laws. The State Construction Office will refer the matter to State L&I for further investigation that may be appropriate. Should State L&I choose to investigate, L&I will establish the amount of any unpaid wages due employees of the contractor. In order to recover these wages for employees, L&I may choose to file a claim against the Contractor's retainage held under the contract. State L&I may also choose to recover unpaid wages by requesting that the Project Engineer withhold funds from monthly progress estimates for work completed by the Contractor.

1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions

In addition to the requirements of Section 1-07.9 of the *Standard Specifications,* all contracts financed with Federal-aid funds include the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273). These provisions identify federal wage requirements. The federal prevailing wage requirements included in these provisions are also commonly referred to as Davis Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA). It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to both monitor and enforce these provisions to the degree necessary to ensure full compliance. In order to comply with these requirements, the Contractor must:

- Submit weekly certified payrolls to the Project Engineer for themselves, each subcontractor, and each agent or lower-tier subcontractor. These consist of copies of weekly payrolls along with a signed Statement of Compliance.
- Post wage rate posters.
- Post the wage determinations of the United States Secretary of Labor. These determinations consist of the listing of Federal Wages that are included in the provisions of each contract.

- Allow interviews of employees during working hours by authorized representatives of WSDOT, the Federal Highway Administration, and the U.S. Department of Labor.

The prime Contractor is ultimately responsible for all subcontractor, agent, or lower-tier subcontractor compliance with the requirements for federal prevailing wages.

1-2.6C(1) Federal Prevailing Wage Rates

The Contractor must post the federal wage determination, consisting of the wage listing included in the contract provisions, in a prominent place where it can easily be seen by workers. Standard posters (forms FHWA 1495 and FHWA 1495A) are also to be posted and are available to the Region from the Support Services Supervisor, FHWA, Olympia, Washington. Form FHWA 1495A is printed in Spanish and is to be posted when the project is in an area where there is a possibility that some workers may speak only Spanish.

1-2.6C(1)A OWNER-OPERATORS OF TRUCKS AND OTHER HAULING EQUIPMENT

The FHWA neither defines the term “owner-operator” nor uses it in regulation. The FHWA regulates “employers” and “drivers.” An owner-operator may act as both an employer and a driver at certain times or as a driver for another employer at other times depending on contractual arrangements and operational structure (Federal Register/ Vol. 62, No. 65 / Friday, April 4, 1997 / Rules and Regulations).

Bona fide owner-operators of trucks and similar construction hauling equipment, who are ***independent contractors***, are not subject to enforcement of contract labor standard provisions of the Davis Bacon Act and/or RCW 39.12. Owner-operators of other non-hauling type equipment (dozers, scrapers, backhoes, etc.) are considered a sub-contractor, a lower tier subcontractor or an employee of the Prime Contractor or of a sub-contractor. If they are an employee of the Prime Contractor or a sub-contractor, they must appear on that contractor’s payroll as an employee, not as an “owner-operator.”

A ruling by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) states in effect that:

Because owner-operators usually work under payment arrangements based on a unit price [e.g., so much per cubic yard hauled] rather than on an actual truck or equipment rental rate plus the driver's (or operator's) rate, and,

because of difficulties that have arisen with respect to securing adequate data on rental arrangements in order to determine whether contract minimum rates are being paid, therefore,

as a matter of administrative policy, the provisions of Davis-Bacon and related acts will not be applied to bona fide owner-operators of trucks or other similar construction equipment used exclusively for hauling and who are ***independent contractors***.

"Certified Payrolls" for owner-operators shall be in accordance with the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts (FHWA-1273) and shall include the names of such bona fide owner-operators. The certified payroll need not show hours worked nor rates allegedly paid, but only operator's name and the notation "owner-operator." In this way, such individuals may be recognized as bona fide ***independent contractors***, who are NOT subject to contract labor standard provisions and can be distinguished from equipment operators, who ARE subject to such provisions. This position does not apply to owner-operators of other equipment such as bulldozers, backhoes, cranes, welding machines, etc.

A ruling by the Chief Counsel for the Federal Highway Administration requires that data for each driver employee of truck owner-operators, regardless of number of trucks owned, must be shown the same as for any other laborer or mechanic. This means all such employees shall be listed on the payroll with a complete breakdown of hours worked, hourly rate paid, and all other required information according to the FHWA-1273. During a multi-shift operation when an owner may hire a driver for a subsequent shift, a complete breakdown of information relative to daily hours worked, hourly rate paid, etc., must be shown on the payroll for "employee of owner-operator." This same procedure shall be followed if owners have several trucks for which they hire drivers. The only exception to showing a complete breakdown of information is when "owner operators" physically drive their own trucks.

Though owner-operators who drive their own trucks may not be subject to prevailed wages as defined in the Davis Bacon Act and RCW 39.12, they are required under State statute to submit *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailed Wages* and *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. There is no exception to this requirement.

References, but not limited to:

Required Contract Provisions FHWA 1273

RCW 39.04.

RCW 39.12.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR DAVIS-BACON RESOURCE BOOK 11/2002

DAVIS-BACON MANUAL ON LABOR STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONTRUCTION, Copyright © August 1993 by The Associated General Contractors of America

1-2.6C(2) Certified Payroll Inspection

The “Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts” (FHWA-1273) require the Contractor, subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors to submit certified payrolls. These are to be checked by the Project Engineer to ensure the required information has been included and is correct. The Project Engineer should accomplish this by making a complete check of the first payroll submitted on the project by the Contractor, each subcontractor, and each lower-tier subcontractor. Once satisfied that these first payrolls are correctly prepared, subsequent payrolls for that project may be accepted by a random spot checking of approximately 10 percent of the payrolls submitted. If errors are found during any spot-checking of the payrolls, a more complete or thorough check should occur until the Project Engineer has determined that the errors detected have been corrected and monitoring

can be returned to a spot checking basis. The *Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273) identify the required items to be included in certified payrolls. A complete payroll inspection by the Project Engineer should confirm that the following items are present:

- The contract number and contract name noted on the payroll form, together with the payroll number and payroll period. The name of the employer, identifying the Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractor, must be shown.
- A specific minimum wage rate is to be identified for each worker. The *Standard Specifications* require the Contractor to use word descriptions for the labor classifications that are included in the contract provisions identifying federal wage rates, and are to be used on all payrolls. Section 1-07.9 of the *Standard Specifications* permits the Contractor to use an alternative method to identify or correlate the labor descriptions used in order that they may be compared to the contract provisions.
- Each employee's unique identification number (i.e., last four digits of the employee's Social Security number). The payroll shall not include the full Social Security number or home address of the employee; however the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain this information on file and provide this information upon request by the Agency.
- Payroll deductions must conform to the "Anti-Kickback" Act noted in the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273). If payroll deductions are questionable, contact the State Construction Office for assistance.
- Every laborer or mechanic working on the contract must be classified for the proper minimum prevailing wage in accordance with the designated wage determination. If a classification of worker is used that does not appear in the contract special provisions, Section 1 07.9 of the *Standard Specifications* makes it the Contractor's responsibility to contact the U.S. Department of Labor for a determination of the proper wage rate. The *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273) provides a method for resolving this.
- All payrolls must have a statement of compliance signed and in the form prescribed by Section V of the *Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273).
- The Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractor, in accordance with the requirements of DBRA, must certify all payrolls. This certification contains four elements:
    - That the payroll copy furnished is a true copy;
    - That the payroll is correct and complete;
    - That the wage rates contained therein are not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor, and that the classification set forth for each laborer or mechanic conforms with the work being performed; and
    - That the appropriate fringe benefits due each employee have been paid in full.

Subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors are required to submit payrolls through the Prime Contractor to the Project Engineer. Any payrolls which do not comply fully with the requirements outlined above must be corrected by a supplemental payroll.

1-2.6C(3) Employee Interviews

The Project Engineer must conduct periodic employee interviews. The purpose of these spot interviews is to establish, with reasonable certainty, that the provisions for federal prevailing minimum wages are being complied with and that there is no misclassification of workers or disproportionate employment of laborers, helpers, or apprentices. The occupation description must be shown on the form used for the employee interview noted under current duties. The occupation description is noted in the wage listing included in the contract provisions.

Some employees may refuse to reveal their rate of pay. This is acceptable and should be noted in the remarks column. Many employees do not know or may guess at the rate. If possible, a determination of the accuracy of the stated rate should be made, and any uncertainty noted in the remarks column to reduce the need for follow up interviews. If either the stated rate (from the employee) or the record rate (from the certified payroll) is below the minimum rate (from the contract wage listing), an investigation by the Project Engineer must be conducted. The investigation may be as simple as a follow up interview with the employee or a more in depth investigation may result in a requirement for a supplemental payroll. In any event, the matter must be resolved so that the employee interview report describes what corrective action was taken to ensure that the employee has been paid the minimum prevailing wage rate. This corrective action is to be reported under remarks on the form or by attached memo if more space is needed. All discrepancies found must be resolved.

The frequency and extent of these interviews should be sufficient to ensure a representative sampling has been made for all classes of workers employed on the contract. A minimum sampling should include employees of the Contractor and all major (30 percent or more of the contract dollars) subcontractors. The interviews should be made with such frequency as may be necessary to ensure compliance. Employee Interview Report, Form 424-003, is used to record and report interviews.

1-2.6C(4) Complaints

Any complaints regarding violations of minimum wage rate regulations that are referred to the Project Engineer by employees of the Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractors should be treated as confidential, and should be promptly investigated by the Project Engineer. If there are questions regarding complaints and the application or interpretation of the federal prevailing wage provisions, the Project Engineer should consider referring the issue to the Region Construction Manager or contacting the State Construction Office for further assistance.

1-2.6C(5) Federal Prevailing Wage Violations

In the event the Project Engineer identifies or receives a complaint from any employee of the Contractor regarding improper application or nonpayment of federal prevailing wages, improper application of overtime pay, or any other requirement noted in the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273), the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor requesting prompt corrective action. All issues of noncompliance involving either the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors are to be addressed through the prime contractor for resolution.

If the Project Engineer determines the Contractor is in violation of the provision noted in the FHWA 1273 or Section 1-07.9 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor should be immediately informed and requested to make the necessary corrective actions. Once the Contractor has been informed that an apparent violation has occurred, it is expected that a satisfactory correction or explanation will be made within a reasonable period of time. If this does not happen, the Project Engineer should withhold an appropriate portion of payment (see 1-3.1B(9)). If the failure to act continues, the Project Engineer should refer the issue to the Region Construction Manager.

1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation

The U.S. Department of Labor may investigate compliance with the DBRA and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standard Act (CWHSSA) when conducting any investigations relative to compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other acts under its enforcement authority. Investigative action taken by the U.S. Department of Labor with respect to DBRA and CWHSSA do not, in any way, change the degree of authority or responsibility of WSDOT for enforcement of these Acts. Any actions taken by the U.S. Department of Labor should be considered as services we may use to assist us in our enforcement activities but, should not be considered to relieve us of our basic responsibility to investigate fully all potential violations and to apply such sanctions as are deemed applicable under our enforcement authority to ensure compliance.

1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster

Fraud Notice, FHWA 1022, Title 18 USC 1020, must be displayed on all Federal-aid projects during the course of the work. This notice points out the consequences of any impropriety on the part of any contractor or WSDOT employee working on the project.

1-2.6C(8) Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate

The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) issues wage determinations under the Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) using available statistical data on prevailing wages and benefits paid in a specific locality. On occasion, the data does not contain sufficient information to issue rates for a particular classification of worker needed in the performance of the contract. Because of this, DBA provisions contain a conformance procedure for the purpose of establishing an enforceable wage and benefit rate for the missing classification (reference *Standard Specification* 1-07.9(1) and FHWA 1273).

Contractors are responsible for determining the appropriate staffing necessary to perform the contract work. Contractors are also responsible for complying with the minimum wage and benefits requirements for each classification performing work on the contract. If a classification considered necessary by the contractor for performance of the work is not listed on the applicable wage determination, the contractor must initiate a request for approval of an additional classification along with the proposed wage and benefit rates for that classification.

The Contractor initiates the request by preparing form SF1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, at the time of employment of the unlisted classification. (Reference FAR 22.406-3 and 52.222-6(b), and Title 29 CFR Part 5, Section 5.5(a)). The Contractor completes blocks 2 through 15 on the form. Standard Form 1444 is readily available via the internet and is accessible by going to http://www.gsa.gov/Portal/gsa/ep/formslibrary.do?formType=SF, and searching by the form number.

The Contractor submits the request to the State Construction Office via the Project Engineer's office. The Project Engineer's office will need to review the request and if applicable, provide backup data showing that the requested classification(s) have been prevailed in other counties within the state. The project office will also need to describe the work being performed and verify that the duties performed, as described in the request, are not covered by any other classification(s). This documentation, along with the request, will be forwarded under cover letter from the Project Engineer's office, through the Region Documentation office, to the State Construction Office.

The State Construction Office reviews the request for completeness and signs the form designating the contracting agency's concurrence or disagreement with the Contractor's proposal. If the Project Engineer or the State Construction Office indicates disagreement with the Contractor's proposal, a statement must be attached supporting a recommendation for different rates. The State Construction Office then submits the proposal with all attachments to DOL for approval. The Contractor is obligated to pay the proposed wage and benefit rates during the request for determination and pending a formal response from DOL.

When a determination has been received from DOL, the Contractor is obligated to pay that determined wage and benefits. If the Contractor has underpaid the employee(s), they are required to make back payment and re-submit corrected certified payrolls.

1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE and Training

1-2.7A Overview

Differences between State and Federal laws require a variety of guiding requirements. As a result individual contracts may have different guiding requirements depending on what laws were in place at the time the contract was executed and how the project is funded. The special provisions, *Standard Specifications*, and amendments determine the specific requirements for each project. The *Construction Manual* is

one of many resources available for general information on the obligations and policy of WSDOT with regard to external civil rights. Other resources include:

1. Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO): OEO monitors, maintains, and updates WSDOT Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) policies and commitments to FHWA. As part of that effort they maintain the following documents which are available through the OEO homepage:

- Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program (EEO and on the Job Training)
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation Plan (contract goals, if included in a project, will be mandatory)
- Title VI Plan (nondiscrimination)

2. *Standard Specifications*, as follows, apply to all projects:

- 1-07.11 Requirements for Nondiscrimination
- 1-08.1 Subcontract Completion and Return of Retainage Withheld

3. General Special Provisions as may be included in the contract include:

- Minority and Women's Business Enterprise (MWBE) Participation (included in projects financed with only State funds)
- Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (included in projects with FHWA participation)
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation (included in projects with FHWA participation)
- Special Training Provisions (included in projects with FHWA participation and only if the contract is selected for training)
- Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances (TEROs) (only if the project includes work on the reservation and only if the ordinances exist)

While some requirements and provisions apply to all projects, others apply to projects with State funds only and others yet apply to projects that are partially or fully financed with Federal funding.

1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects)

WSDOT has committed to FHWA to perform comprehensive construction compliance reviews to ensure that the requirements of Section 1-07.11 have been adhered to. This review is performed by the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) on a selected number of FHWA funded projects and may take place at any point during the life of the project or after the project has been completed. A Contractor that is found in violation of the contractually required affirmative action good faith efforts will be invited to a compliance conference to develop a corrective action plan. Failure to accept and comply with a corrective action plan may result in sanctions. The records that have been maintained at the Contractor's office will be utilized for these reviews. The FHWA also retains the authority to review the Contractor's records for EEO compliance. These reviews do not normally involve the project office other than notification of their occurrence and the resulting findings.

Contract compliance reviews include an on-site review, and interviews of contractor employees, while the contractor is actively engaged in performing work associated with the contract. If interviews cannot be conducted during the site review, such interviews may be conducted off-site, at other locations, or at a later time. The WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) may also interview WSDOT personnel associated with the project. FHWA has established narrow time frames during the execution of the project that maximize the potential for obtaining the information required for an on-site review. OEO will contact the Region EEO Officer or project staff to facilitate the timing of the review. Federal regulations for projects having federal-aid dollars as part of their funding source require the full cooperation of any contractor who performs work on the project.

1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors

As a condition of receiving Federal funding, WSDOT is required to ensure prompt payment to all subcontractors on all contracts regardless of funding. State Statutes (Revised Code of Washington, RCW) pertaining to prompt pay require that the contracting agency make prompt payment to the prime contractor and that the prime contractor, in turn, pass these payments on to subcontractors in a timely manner.

Return of the subcontractor's retainage held by the prime contractor is required by the *Standard Specifications*. This is a race neutral effort intended to support all small businesses in their efforts to participate in WSDOT contracts. Therefore, in accordance with the contract provisions, the prime contractor is required to release any and all retainage to the subcontractor within a designated time period after subcontract completion. The Project Engineer has no role in this process other than to respond to allegations of non-compliance with this contract requirement as with any other. We need to keep in mind that our contract is with the prime contractor, and we are not a party to the prime contractor's subcontract documents. We should avoid becoming involved in a prime's relationship with their subcontractors.

In the prime contractor's effort to determine completion of subcontract work, as required by the contract provisions, the Project Engineer may be asked to determine completion of a portion of the work. While we need to work with the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the specification, we should also take specific care to not issue partial punch lists or to place ourselves in a position of "accepting" portions of the work. In some cases we may provide the Contractor relief under certain conditions as described in Section 1-07.13 of the *Standard Specifications*, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work."

1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects)

The Contractor is required to comply with the EEO requirements detailed in the *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination. In general, these requirements include having an EEO Officer, developing, maintaining, making known, and utilizing an EEO program. The Project Engineer should be alert for and respond to any indications or accusations of discrimination. If the Project Engineer, or any other WSDOT personnel, becomes aware of any indications or accusations of discrimi-

nation, they should immediately notify the Region EEO Officer, who will in turn immediately notify WSDOT OEO. WSDOT OEO will handle any investigation that is warranted. The Office of Equal Opportunity and your regional OEO staff are available for guidance and assistance in these types of situations.

1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects)

The requirements for EEO and nondiscrimination for federally assisted contracts are similar to those required for State funded projects. However, additional monitoring, reporting, and authority are mandated by Federal laws as noted in the Federal contract requirements known as the "FHWA 1273." The "FHWA 1273" is included in every Federally assisted contract. These requirements are reiterated in the *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination.

Reporting

- Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors Annual EEO Report, Form FHWA - 1391 — This form is required for all Federally assisted projects provided the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. Each contract requires separate reports be filed for the prime contractor and each subcontractor (subject to the above noted criteria.) These forms are to be submitted to the Project Engineer, and are due by August 25th each year in which work was performed in the month of July.

  The payroll period to be reflected in the report is the last payroll period in July in which work was performed. A contractor who works on more than one Federally assisted contract in July is required to file a separate report for each of those contracts. For multi year projects, a report is required to be submitted each year work was performed during the month of July throughout the duration of the contract. A responsible official of the company must sign the completed report.

  Upon receipt, the Project Engineer will forward the annual report to the Region's EEO Officer by September 5th. The Region EEO staff at the direction of the OEO will compile and report the information noted on the forms. The figures reported must reflect the number of employees, not hours, in each category, with subtotals broken out for women and minorities and grand totals for the category. Tables A through E reflect both apprentices and on the job trainees that were also utilized within each trade. The form must also include the corresponding subtotals in each category, A through E, broken out by both women and ethnicity.

- Summary of Employment Data Report, Form FHWA - 1392 — As a part of the WSDOT OEO Equal Employment Opportunity Contractor Compliance Program, WSDOT is required to submit a summary of employment data to FHWA for each Federal fiscal year. This Summary of Employment Data Report, FHWA-1392, is prepared from forms FHWA-1391 (project specific annual reports) that have been submitted to the Region by the Project Engineer's offices. This summary is prepared by the Region EEO lead or other Region designee for each Federally assisted project. This report also includes Local Agency projects administered through the Region's Highways and Local Programs offices. The completed FHWA-1392 summary reports, including all forms FHWA-1391, are then submitted by the Region EEO lead to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity by September 15th each year.

- Monthly Employment Utilization Reports, WSDOT Form - 820-010 — This form, or approved substitute, is required for all federally assisted projects if the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. This report includes the total work hours for each employee classification as well as the total number of employees, broken out by ethnicity, in each trade, for each WSDOT project. Instructions for completing the form can be found on the back of the form itself. These monthly reports are to be maintained by the Contractor in the respective prime or subcontractor's records for a period of three years from acceptance of the contract, and available to WSDOT and/or Federal reviewers upon request.

  The information required by WSDOT Form 820-010 may be accepted in an alternate format provided that format contains all of the data required by and is completed in accordance with the instructions for WSDOT Form 820-010. The Region EEO staff should be consulted regarding the acceptability of any alternate format proposed by the Contractor.

Records Retention and Reviews

The Contractor is required to maintain all project records, including the aforementioned EEO records, for three years following completion of the contract.

1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE)

MBE, WBE is the designation for holding State certification as a minority or women owned business enterprise. The State Office of Minority and Women's Owned Business Enterprises (OMWBE) certifies businesses as either a minority owned business (MBE), a women owned business (WBE), or a combination of both (M/WBE). On projects funded in whole or in part with State funds, the contract provisions will include a MBE, WBE special provision. This provision requires that the Prime Contractor submit an M/WBE Participation Plan and may specify voluntary goals for the Contractor's utilization of M/WBE. The provision also includes suggested methods for encouraging M/WBE participation. As noted, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for noncompliance. When the Project Engineer's Office receives the Prime Contractor's M/WBE Participation Plan, it should be transmitted to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity for review and comment.

MBE/WBE Reporting

- Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (Form 421-023). In accordance with Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications*, an Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (Form 421-023) is required from the prime contractor for all

projects funded entirely by State funds. When a project contains Federal assistance, the Federal quarterly reporting requirements for DBE utilization override the States requirements, eliminating the need for the State's annual report of amounts paid.

The Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants reflects the State fiscal year, July 1 through June 30, and is to be submitted to the Contracting Agency by the 20th of July each year and/or upon physical completion of the contract. The dollar amounts shown in the report are those amounts paid to the MBE/WBE firms during the reporting period. The final report is to show only the dollar amounts paid since July 1st through the Physical Completion date. The Region is responsible for entering this data into CCIS. The Region Documentation/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Officer needs to verify the information has been entered and validate the information. The completed form is maintained as a part of the project records and becomes a part of the temporary final records upon completion.

1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

DBE is the designation for holding Federal certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. On Federally funded projects there will normally be a DBE requirement of some sort specified by the contract special provisions. This special provision will be one of two types:

1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal

When *No Goal* is specified, the contractor is encouraged to take actions that promote DBE participation. The goal is intended to draw the attention of bidders to the opportunity to subcontract with DBE's. However, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for non-compliance. They do contribute to the overall goal established by the Department. It is therefore important that the Department capture the work that is being performed. This can be done through "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation".

1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal

When *a Condition of Award Goal* (COA) is specified, the Contractor is required to employ DBE participation to at least the extent identified in the contract special provisions. This is a condition of awarding the contract to the Contractor and a project can not be considered successful unless the Contractor meets the COA DBE participation goal, or the Contractor demonstrates that a good faith effort was made to deliver on the Condition of Award. These specifications are placed in contracts as a condition of continued Federal Funding for the Department.

- As a *Condition of Award*, the Contractor must commit to, and follow through on, subcontracting at least the work and the amount identified by the COA to certified DBE firms or make a good faith effort to do so.
- Measurement of attainment is not simply the payments made to the DBE. Attainment is measured in accordance with the provisions of the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions.
- Changes to the amounts specified for COA must be made in accordance with the procedures outlined in this section.

1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents

Successful bidders will be required to provide a "Bidders List" to the Department. This list is to include the names and addresses of every firm that submitted a bid or quotation to the Prime, whether or not that bid was used as part of the overall proposal. The Contractor is directed to send this list directly to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity in Olympia and normally the Project Engineer will have no involvement.

1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting

The contract special provisions require the Contractor to submit to the Project Engineer a "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation" for each quarter and upon completion of the project. Again, the measurement is not simply the payments made to the DBEs, rather it is in accordance with the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions. This report should contain all DBEs utilized on the contract not just the COA DBEs. The information is used to track the Departments attainment of our overall goal and it is important to insure that they are received and processed in a timely manner. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers shall track and verify that the affidavits are being received and entered for all applicable contracts. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers shall also compare the affidavits with the Condition of Award requirements.

1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews

On-site reviews shall be conducted on all Federal-aid contracts where there is DBE participation (with or without Condition of Award (COA) goals). On-site reviews shall be conducted at periodic intervals – when the DBE begins work, during the peak period of the DBE's work, and any time there is a change in the nature or methods of the DBE's work. An on-site review must also be conducted when there is a change in the DBE performing the work (substitution of a DBE firm). An on-site review is a "snapshot in time" and should record personal observations, documentation reviews and personnel interviews, as applicable. A copy of the completed on-site review (WSDOT Form 272-051 EF) should be forwarded to WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO).

One of the requirements of the overall DBE Program is that all DBE firms working on Federal-aid project are in control of their specific items of work and are performing a "Commercially Useful Function" (CUF), as described by the specification. An on-site review may lead to a more in-depth CUF review, conducted by the OEO. These in-depth CUF reviews may be a result of concerns identified during the initial on-site review, or the OEO may select DBE firms on a periodic basis for a more in-depth review. The OEO uses these in-depth reviews to stay abreast of the DBE firm's capabilities. The OEO will contact the Project Office directly to schedule these reviews. The fact that the OEO is going to conduct a review shall be kept in confidence in order to ensure that the review truly reflects a sampling of the

typical work of the DBE firm. The CUF review will include observations of the work, as well as interviews with key staff of all parties on the contract, in addition to the DBE firm.

On those projects containing a COA goal, the COA letter requires that the identified DBE firms perform specific items of work for the estimated dollar amounts included in the proposal. The COA letter also identifies whether the DBE firm will be performing as a "subcontractor", "manufacturer", or "regular dealer (supplier)". Any issues regarding DBE compliance should be brought to the attention of the OEO and the State Construction Office.

In order for WSDOT to take credit for DBE participation (as reflected by the quarterly reports), WSDOT must ensure that all DBE firms perform a "Commercially Useful Function". Determination of whether or not a firm is performing a "Commercially Useful Function" requires on-site monitoring. The Project Office plays a key role in this monitoring by acting as the Departments "eyes and ears" in the field.

1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA)

The Contractor is required to utilize the COA subcontractors, manufacturers, etc., to perform the work as listed in the COA letter. Substitution of another DBE is allowed if:

- A COA DBE firm becomes decertified, or
- The Contractor proposes a change to the contract, that is subsequently approved by WSDOT, which reduces DBE COA participation, or
- The prime contractor provides documentation that a DBE firm is unwilling or unable to perform the work.

Exceptions to the substitution requirement may be allowed under any of the following circumstances:

- WSDOT deletes the COA firm's intended work.
- The COA work accomplished under runs the original planed quantity.
- The Contractor can show substantial financial loss if a substitution is required.
- The work has progressed to the point where no other work remains to be subcontracted.
- The DBE subcontractor has taken the positive step of graduating from the DBE program.

The State Construction Office must approve any substitution with concurrence from the Office of Equal Opportunity.

1-2.7F(7) Substitution

Substitutions must meet the following requirements:

- The new firm must do an equal dollar value of work on the contract.
- The change order does not increase the dollar amount of the original goal.

1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders

Changes to the contract COA amounts must be made through a change order executed by the Headquarters Construction Office. Approval is granted after consultation with the Office of Equal Opportunity. This approval shall be obtained and documented prior to the changed work, and any related work, being performed. The amounts shown in the COA change order should be limited to the credit necessary to accomplish the original contract goal amount. The request for approval and the change order as well as the change order package needs to contain the following information:

- An explanation of why the change is necessary.
- Identification of both the deleted work and the added work.
- Revised subtotals for all COA DBE firms. The change order only needs to address each affected DBE firm, not all COA DBE firms.
- Revised total attainment for DBE participation.
- Documentation of a good faith effort to substitute should go in the change order file, (if required, see 1-2.7F(6)).

1-2.7F(9) Consulting with the Office of Equal Opportunity

The Department's DBE program is managed by the External Civil Rights Branch of the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) at Headquarters. The Project Engineer must communicate extensively and continuously with that office about any aspect of the DBE activities on the project. Any questions received from the Contractor or subcontractor about DBE provisions or enforcement should be answered only with full knowledge of the opinions and directions of the OEO. The OEO phone number at Headquarters is 360-705-7085.

The Office of Equal Opportunity is also required to approve DBE firms that are manufacturers and regular dealers (suppliers).

The State Construction Office must execute any change orders that revise the COA commitment. When preparing the change order in CCIS pending CO's menu use option 3, "Condition of Award Items." Include the first three items listed above in the change order document. When submitting the change order to the Contractor for signature, the Project Engineer should also send copies to the affected DBE firms and should advise the Contractor that this has been done.

1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT)

1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions — General

The requirements for training are made a part of the contract by the special provision, Special Training Provisions. The amount of training is set by the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity based on the opportunities presented by the work and the needs in the geographical area involved. The requirements for trainee, training plan approval, and trainee payment are all specified in the contract special provisions.

1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports

The contract provisions allow the Contractor to accomplish training as part of their work activities, or through the activities of their subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors. However the prime contractor is designated as being solely responsible for the completion of the training requirements as they are outlined in the contract provisions.

- Form DOT 272-049 Training Program — A training program is to be completed by the Contractor. The program must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing contract work. The Project Engineer's office may approve Office of Apprenticeship, Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS) or Washington the State Apprentice and Training Council (WSATC) programs provided they meet the requirements specified in the contract provisions. The Region will review any non-OATELS/WATC training plans submitted under section III of the form for compliance. If the plan appears to be in compliance, the Region will sign it, check "Approval Recommended", and submit it to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) for concurrence. If concurrence is granted, OEO will note this on the plan and will submit the plan to FHWA for approval.
- Form 272-050 Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request — Approval of an individual trainee cannot be authorized until an approved Training Program is filed with the Region. This form is to be submitted by the Contractor for each trainee to be trained on the project. When an OATELS/WSATC apprentice/trainee is first enrolled, a copy of the apprentice/trainee's certificate showing apprenticeship/training registration must accompany the Trainee Approval Request. Trainees are approved by the Project Engineer's office based on the criteria in the special provisions. If the contractor submits a request for approval of trainee who is neither female, nor a minority, the region must obtain concurrence from the WSDOT Region EEO Officer or the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity prior to approval of the requested trainee.
- Form 226-012 EF Trainee Interview Questionnaire — One trainee interview is to be conducted for each craft designated on an approved training program for contracts which have 600 or more training hours or on projects otherwise designated by the Region EEO. The Region EEO shall designate additional contracts on which trainee interviews are to be completed in conjunction with those that meet the criteria above to insure that trainee interviews are conducted on at least one fourth of all the contracts that have training hours established for any given construction season. The intent of these training interviews is to document that the trainees are working and receiving proper training consistent with their approved programs. DOT form 226-012EF should be used to document these spot checks.
- Form DOT 272-060 Federal-aid Highway Construction Annual Training Report — This report is to be completed annually by the Project Engineer summarizing the training accomplished by the individual trainees during the reporting period beginning January 1 and ending December 31 of the calendar year. This report is due at the Regional EEO Office by December 20th of the same calendar year as the reporting period. The "gap" between the reporting deadline (December 20) and the end of the reporting period (December 31) is not significant enough to adversely affect the data, and should not be a source of concern for the project staff.

1-2.7G(3) Payment for "Training"

At progress estimate cutoff time, the Contractor shall submit a certified invoice requesting payment for training. The invoice must provide the following information for each trainee:

- The related weekly payroll number
- Name of trainee
- Total hours trained under the program
- Previously paid hours under the contract
- Hours due for current estimate
- Dollar amount due for current updated estimate

Retroactive payment may be allowed provided:

- The Training Program is approved
- There are no outstanding issues or circumstances that would have prevented approval of the apprentice/trainee

Increases in training hours are allowable and may be approved on a case by case basis by the Project Engineer in consultation with the Regional EEO Officer.

1-2.7H Apprentice Participation

1-2.7H(1) Apprentice Participation Special Provision – General

The requirements for apprentice utilization are made a part of the contract by the special provision *"Apprentice Utilization"*. The use of this provision, and the percentage of required apprentice participation, will be determined by meeting the date and dollar thresholds as follows:

- 10% On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2007 but before July 1, 2008 and estimated to cost five million dollars or greater.
- 12% On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2008 but before July 1, 2009 and estimated to cost three million dollars or greater.
- 15% On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2009 and estimated to cost two million dollars or greater.

Only apprentices enrolled in and apprenticeship program approved by the Washington State Apprenticeship Council may be counted toward attainment of the apprentice utilization requirement. The Contractor may attain the apprentice utilization goal as part of their work activities, or through the work activities of subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors. Attainment of the requirement will be calculated by comparing the total labor hours worked by all the enrolled apprentices performing work for the Contractor and any subcontractors, in all trades, with the total labor hours performed on the project, in all trades.

It is important to note that the Apprentice Utilization Requirement is a separate program from the Federal Training requirements included in all contracts which contain federal monies. The two programs are not mutually exclusive. The intent of the federal program is to increase the availability of women and minorities within the construction trades; where as the Apprentice Utilization Requirement (state program) is promoting the use of apprentices in general. The state program will generally be much larger the federal training program. Federal training goals are set on approximately 25% of all federally funded contracts and the state program will be required on all contracts estimated to cost two million dollars or greater. The state program will ultimately require that 15% of all labor hours on a project be performed by enrolled apprentices; this could range from 700 to 10,000 hours. Training hours on federal contracts range as high as 3,000 hours for a similar sized contract.

1-2.7H(2) Apprentice Utilization Plan

The Contractor is required to submit an apprentice utilization plan, on WSDOT Form No. 422-115 EF, to the Project Engineer within 30 days of execution of the contract. This plan is not submitted for approval; but to inform the Project Office as to how the Contractor will attain the utilization goal. The intent of the plan is to provide the Project Engineer with enough information to track the Contractor's progress in the utilization requirements. If the plan does not indicate that the Contractor will attain the goal, a revised plan should be requested and/or the Contractor should be notified that "Good Faith" documentation will be required, as specified.

1-2.7H(3) Reporting

For each contract with an apprentice utilization requirement, the Contractor is required to submit a monthly ***Statement of Apprentice/Journey Participation*** (WSDOT Form No. 422-110 EF) to the Project Office. This report shall be a consolidated report, and include data from the Contractor's work activities, as well as from the work activities of all subcontractors. This report will include the total hours and number of apprentices and journeymen working on the contract during the reporting period. The report will list the apprentices by name, registration number, and craft or trade; as well as the name of the Contractor or subcontractor for whom the apprentice is working. The Project Office should verify that each apprentice listed is enrolled in a State approved apprenticeship training program and that the report is reasonable and complete; however, do not confuse apprenticeship reporting with Federal Wage Administration or the Special Training Provisions. The reporting period starts on the first day of the month and runs through the last day of the month, and will be reported on the last working day of the following month. The Project Office should use this report and the apprentice utilization plan to measure the Contractor's progress toward attainment of the utilization goal. If apprentices are not being reported on the project when the plan shows that they should be working, the Project Office should contact the Contractor and request a revised plan. The Project Office should forward copies of all apprentice utilization plans to the Headquarters Construction Office, and the Region. The original apprentice utilization plan should be kept in the project file. A copy of all reports, and any "Good Faith" documentation submitted, should also be submitted to the Headquarters Construction Office, and the Region.

1-2.7H(4) "Good Faith" Procedures

"Good Faith" is the action taken by the Contractor to meet the Apprentice Utilization requirement. Documentation of the Contractor's "Good Faith" efforts is only required if the Contractor fails to attain the goal. "Good Faith" documentation may arrive with the monthly report or at the completion of the contract. The need to provide "Good Faith" documentation should be stressed if it is determined that the monthly reports show a level of attainment that significantly differs from that in the Apprentice Utilization Plan. If this should occur, the Project Office should request a revised Apprentice Utilization Plan and/or "Good Faith" documentation from the Contractor. "Good Faith" documentation is basically written correspondence form approved program sponsors indicating that apprentices are not available to the Contractor. All apprentice programs must be approved by the Washington State Apprenticeship Council. A listing of approved programs can be found at the Department of Labor and Industries web page.

1-2.7I American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) Projects

Projects that are funded in whole or in part by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) are subject to the same requirements that apply to other federally funded projects. ARRA funded projects also have specified employment reporting requirements that are in addition to the reporting required on all Federal Aid projects.

ARRA Employment Reports shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Project Engineer on Form FHWA 1589. The report shall be completed according to the specifications and coding instructions provided with the report form, and shall contain project specific information as to the numbers, hours worked, and wages paid by the Contractor and all subcontractors for all of their employees. This report shall include all those employees of the Prime Contractor and of all subcontractors working on the ARRA project at the jobsite, in the project office, in the home office, or teleworking from home or an alternative office; and all engineering personnel, inspectors, sampling and testing technicians, and lab technicians who are actively performing work directly in support of the ARRA project.

Within 30-days of execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Engineer an initial report for each ARRA project awarded to the Contractor. Each month thereafter, the Contractor shall submit a monthly report for each ARRA project, submitted no later than the 10th day of each month, reporting employment information for the previous month. In those cases where there is no active work on the project for a specific month, the report will be submitted with "zeros" reported for number of employees, hours and wages.

Do not confuse Employment Reporting with Federal Wage Administration, as they are not the same. WSDOT is not provided with data that would allow for verification, nor is WSDOT required to verify employment data. Because certified payrolls are not required to include the salaried

employees, owner-operators, or professional services that are required to be included in the employment report, there is no way to verify the employment data through comparison with certified payrolls. Because employment reports are required to include contractors' home-office and telework employees, there is no way to verify employment data through field observations. Accordingly, ARRA Employment Reports should be checked only to verify that they are reasonably complete (all subs observed to be active on the project are reported).

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit these reports by the due date may result in the withholding of all progress payments to the Contractor until reports are received, as provided in Section 1-09.9 of the *Standard Specifications*. If the report is not received by the due date, the Project Engineer shall notify the Contractor of intent to defer payment within eight (8) calendar days of the report due date. When payments must be withheld, the Project Engineer must ensure that the Region Construction Manager/Construction Engineer and the State Construction Office are notified.

The original initial report and subsequent monthly reports should be placed in the project file and maintained with the temporary final records for the project. The Project Office will submit copies of the ARRA reports to the Region Construction Office and to the State Construction Office, and must be received by the 15th day of each month. The Project Office may utilize the HQ Construction Sharepoint site for purposes of submitting the monthly Contractor reports to the State Construction Office. The State Construction Office will submit this information to the FHWA Division Office and to FHWA headquarters.

WSDOT is required to report on WSDOT employees, hours and wages for each ARRA funded project. This will be handled at Headquarters by means of our existing systems. The Project Office is not required to submit this information. In addition WSDOT is required to report on amounts paid to DBE subcontractors for each ARRA funded project. This reporting will be handled by means of Form 422-102 EF "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation". This report, which is already required on Fed-Aid projects, must be submitted by the Contractor in a timely manner and submitted to the State Construction Office as soon as it is received by the Project Office. It is recommended that the Project Office utilize the HQ Construction Sharepoint site to insure timely DBE reporting on ARRA projects.

1-2.8 Control of Work

1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer

The Project Engineer is given considerable authority to enforce the provisions of the contract under Section 1-05.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. This authority is tempered by WSDOT's policies and delegation of authority from the Engineer to the Project Engineer. Accordingly, considerable care and professional judgment must be exercised by the Project Engineer in order to avoid exceeding the authority as delegated and to avoid decisions or actions that may be contrary to WSDOT policy. Should there be any doubts as to the limits of authority, the Project Engineer should consult the Regional Construction Manager.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.16(1) *Private/Public Property* restricts the contractor from using Contracting Agency owned or controlled property other than property directly affected by the contract work without the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer has the authority to allow the use of Contracting Agency owned or controlled property within the project limits and any other property specifically listed for use in the contract. The use of any other Contracting Agency owned or controlled property would require a lease agreement as detailed in Chapter 11 of the WSDOT *Right of Way Manual*, M 26-01.

In many cases, the courts have held that where the Project Engineer has exceeded the authority provided in the plans and specifications or the authority delegated by the Engineer, the actions of the Project Engineer are binding upon WSDOT. Because of this, it is important that the Project Engineer make no instructions, verbally or by written memoranda, that are outside the scope of the plans, specifications, contract provisions, or the authority delegated by the Engineer.

1-2.8B Contractor's Equipment, Personnel, and Operations

The Contractor is required to furnish adequate equipment for the intended use. The Contractor's equipment must also be maintained in good working condition. Prior to the start of work, the Project Engineer should ensure, by inspection, that the Contractor's plant, equipment, and tools comply with the specifications.

Whenever the specifications contain specific equipment requirements, the Project Engineer should verify that the equipment provided meets these specifications. This should be documented in project records such as the Inspector's Daily Report. The Contractor is required to furnish, upon request, any manuals, data, or specialized tools necessary to check the equipment.

It is most important that the operation of automatically controlled equipment be checked carefully and that the Contractor be advised immediately whenever the equipment is not performing properly.

The Contractor's supervisory personnel must be experienced, and able to properly execute the work at hand. If, in the Project Engineer's opinion, the Contractor's supervisory personnel are not fully competent, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

It is expected that, consistent with WSDOT's policies and delegated authority, the Project Engineer will assist the Contractor in every way possible to accomplish the work under the contract. However, the Project Engineer must

not undertake, in any way, to direct the method or manner of performing the work. Contrary to popular legend, this statement is true of force account work as well. Should the Contractor select a method of operation that results in substandard quality of work, non-specification results, a rate of progress insufficient to meet the contract schedule, or that otherwise violates the contract specifications or provisions, the Contractor should be ordered to discontinue that method or make changes in order to comply with the contract requirements. Where cooperation cannot be achieved, the Project Engineer should notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work

Contract Final Acceptance for all work completed on a project is made solely by the Secretary of Transportation acting through the State Construction Engineer. However, the Engineer relies heavily on the actions and professional opinions of others, involved throughout the course of work, in determining acceptability. Because of this, it is expected that the Project Engineer, working with the assistance of the Regional Construction Manager, as well as making full use of the many resources available at both the Regional level and Headquarters, particularly the office of the State Construction Engineer, will ensure that sufficient inspection is conducted in order to determine that the work performed or the materials utilized to construct the project comply with the requirements included in the contract plans and specifications. When inspections or tests are performed that indicate substandard work or materials, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor, rejecting the unsatisfactory work or material. When a review of the Contractor's work or materials used indicate questionable acceptability with regard to the specifications, the Contractor should be notified as quickly as possible so that changes in materials or work methods can be made in order to avoid materials or work being rejected.

1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials

The contract plans and specifications for construction of a project require that specific materials and/or work practices be utilized in completing the work. The Project Engineer may reject any materials not conforming to the requirements of the specifications. The rejected materials, whether in place or not, are to be immediately removed from the site of the work unless the following guidelines for acceptance of non-specification materials are followed:

Material Not in Place

1. Nonconforming materials that are within the defined tolerance limits noted in Chapter 9-5.6 of this manual may be accepted for use on the project in accordance with the guidance in Chapter 9-5.4.

2. There may be situations where WSDOT determines the use of nonconforming materials is acceptable. This requires prior approval of the State Construction Engineer and a change order modifying the project specifications.

Except for 1 and 2 above, materials that are known in advance as failing to comply with the Specifications are not to be incorporated into the work.

Material in Place

1. Price adjustments have been developed and are referenced in the contract for acceptance of certain materials whose properties cannot be determined until they are in place. Items this policy applies to include: concrete compressive strength, Portland cement concrete pavement thickness, hot mix asphalt mixture and density, and pavement smoothness.

2. Material incorporated into the work that is subsequently found to be in nonconformance with the specifications and for which price adjustments for acceptance are not included in the contract, must be reviewed to determine acceptability. The determination of acceptability should be made only when, in the Project Engineer's judgment, there is a possible service or benefit to be obtained from its use. If it is determined that no benefit or service is obtained from the material's use, the Project Engineer may direct that the material be immediately removed and replaced at no cost to WSDOT.

The Project Engineer may consult the State Construction Office, State Materials Laboratory, the State Bridge and Structures Office, or other design organizations for assistance in determining the usefulness of the nonconforming material. If consulted, these offices will offer technical advice to the extent that information is available. It is not intended to enter into extensive research to assess material which could be removed and replaced under the contract terms.

If the material is acceptable for continued use, a determination shall by made by the Project Engineer of the possible reduced service life caused by the material substitution and the resulting credit assessed by change order.

This determination of acceptability and the resulting credit must meet with the Region Construction Manager's approval for execution of the change order. In addition, prior review and approval must be obtained from the State Construction Engineer with a recommendation from the State Materials Engineer for the intended application of the material. With this determination for acceptance of non-specification material, discussions should be initiated with the Contractor and a change order completed.

If it is determined that the specification violation will not compromise the performance of the material and the nature of the violation is considered to be more of a technical infraction of the specification, the material may be accepted with a change order, possibly including a price reduction. If there is sufficient data and if the nature of the material makes analysis feasible, a pay factor may be determined using QC/QA methods similar to those described in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-06.2(2). If QC/QA can not be applied, the Project Engineer may determine an adjustment subjectively, using whatever

information is available. This assessment or price adjustment is typically based on the unit bid price and may vary from no price adjustment up to the total contract unit bid price for the item involved. If it is determined that the violation is serious enough that the material can not be accepted for use on the project, the Project Engineer may direct its complete removal and replacement at no cost to WSDOT.

All change orders for acceptance of nonconforming materials are Contractor proposed and WSDOT is under no obligation to accept or approve any of them.

1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work

The following types of activities will be considered unauthorized work and will be completed solely at the risk and expense of the Contractor:

- Work performed contrary to, or regardless of, the instructions of the Project Engineer.
- Work and materials that do not conform to the contract requirements.
- Work done beyond the lines and grades set by the plans or the Engineer.
- Any deviation made from the plans and specifications without written authority of the Project Engineer.

Until all issues of material acceptance and conformity to the contract plans and specifications can be resolved, unauthorized work will not be measured and paid for by WSDOT. The Project Engineer may direct that all unauthorized or defective work be immediately remedied, removed, replaced, or disposed of. In correcting unauthorized or defective work, the Contractor will be responsible to bear all costs in order to comply with the Engineer's order.

For additional guidance, see Section 1-05.7 of the *Standard Specifications*. If the Contractor fails or refuses to carry out the orders of the Engineer or to perform work in accordance with the contract requirements, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer's Certificate

All material is to be accepted for use on the project based on satisfactory test results that demonstrate compliance with the contract plans and specifications. All work demonstrating compliance is to be completed prior to the material's incorporation into the work. In many cases, this testing has already been completed in advance by the manufacturer. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is a means to utilize this work in lieu of job testing performed prior to each use of the product. While this provides for a timely use of the material upon arrival to the job site without having delay in waiting for the return of test results, it creates potential difficulties in obtaining and assessing the adequacy of a certificate.

Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications* describes the procedures for acceptance of materials based upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications* describes those materials that may be accepted on the basis of these certificates. Since a certificate is a substitute for prior testing, it is intended that all certificates be furnished to the Project Engineer prior to use or installation of the material.

However, there are some circumstances where the Contractor may request, in writing, the Project Engineer's approval to install materials prior to receipt and submittal of the required certificate. The Project Engineer's approval of this request must be conditioned upon withholding payment for the entire item of work until an acceptable Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is received. Examples of materials that *shall not* be approved by the Project Engineer for installation prior to the Contractor's submittal of an acceptable certificate are: materials encased in concrete (i.e., rebar, bridge drains, etc.); materials under succeeding items where the later work cannot be reasonably removed (i.e., culvert under a ramp to be opened to traffic); etc. The Project Engineer's approval or denial shall be in writing to the Contractor, stating the circumstances that determined the decision. If the requirements of this provision are followed, including the written request by the Contractor and the written approval by the Project Engineer, then the remedy for failure to provide the Certificate is the withholding of 100% of the cost of the material and the cost of the work associated with the installation of the material.

At the conclusion of the contract, there may still be some items that are lacking the required certificates. These items must be assessed as to their usefulness for the installation, prior to payment of the Final Estimate and subsequent Materials Certification of the contract. The review of these items may include:

- Comparison with the suitability of other shipments to the project or other current projects.
- If possible, sampling and testing of the items involved or residual material from the particular lot or shipment.
- Independent inspection on site of the completed installation.

If it is determined that the uncertified material is not usable or is inappropriate for the completed work that incorporates the material, the Contractor should be directed to immediately remove the material, replacing it with other certified materials. If the material is found to be usable and is not detrimental to the installation it was incorporated into, it may be left in place but, if the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were followed, with a reduction to no pay. The reduction in pay will be the entire cost of the work (i.e., unit contract price, portion of lump sum, etc.) rather than only the material cost. The Contractor should continue to have the option of removing and replacing the uncertified material in order to regain contract payment for the installation. If the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were not followed, then there can be no

withholding beyond the value of the missing work itself (the preparation and submittal of the Certificate.)

1-2.8D Contractor Submittals

Missing submittals is a principal source of delays in closing out the project and processing the final estimate. As the project proceeds toward completion, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should attempt to obtain all submittals as the need arises. These might include such things as materials certificates, certified payrolls, extension of time requests, or any other item or document that might delay processing the final estimate. Attention is needed to assure the receipt of these items from subcontractors as they complete their work.

1-2.8E Guarantees/Warranties

As specified in Section 1-05.10 and 1-06.5 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall provide to the Project Engineer all guarantees, warranties, or manuals furnished as a customary trade practice, for material or equipment incorporated into the project. The Project Engineer should transmit the originals of any such guarantees / warranties or manuals to the organization that will be maintaining the items covered by the guarantee/warranty or manuals. The Project office should maintain a copy of the guarantee/ warranty, and a letter of transmittal for manuals, with the materials documentation file for the project.

1-2.8F Contractor's Performance Reports

The procedures for completing and submitting the Prime Contractor's Performance Report are included with the report, Form 421-010, and the *Prime Contractor's Performance Report Manual,* M 41-40. The requirement for this report and other direction can also be found in WAC 468-16-150 and WAC 468-16-160.

Should the Contractor's typical performance on a contract become below standard, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-3 Estimates and Records

1-3.1 Estimates

1-3.1A General

Payment for work performed by the Contractor and for materials on hand must be made in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*. To facilitate payments to the Contractor and ensure proper documentation, WSDOT utilizes an automated computer system to record project progress in terms of bid item quantity accomplishment. This is then used to pay the Contractor for actual work performed during each designated pay period or for materials on hand. The automated system that completes this task is called the Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS). CAPS utilizes an electronic tie between each project office's computer system and the mainframe computer. This system provides access to a large volume of corporate data and facilitates the maintenance of this data by different groups in different locations. Some of these different activities include:

- Contract Initiation — A Headquarters action whereby new contracts are created and stored in a computer file. The information consists of the names of the Contractor and the Project Engineer, project descriptive data, accounting identifier numbers, preliminary estimate, proposal date, bid opening date, award date, execution date, accounting groups and distributions, and an electronic ledger.
- Project Ledger — An updating process by the Project Office which keeps track of work performed on the contract as it is completed.
- Estimate Payments — A Project Office action whereby progress estimates and Regional final estimates are processed directly from the Project Office. The Headquarters Final Estimate process activates the Region Final when all the required paperwork is in place. Supplemental final estimates are processed by Headquarters only. Complete instructions for use of the CAPS computer system are included in the manual titled *Contract Administration and Payment System* (M 13-01).

1-3.1B Progress Estimates

Progress estimates are normally processed on the 5th of the month for odd numbered contracts and on the 20th of the month for even numbered contracts. Where the Project Engineer deems it appropriate, estimates may also be run on other dates.

Estimates may also be run on other dates if the progress estimate or parts of the progress estimate were withheld to encourage compliance with some provision of the contract and the Contractor resolves the issue that caused the withholding. These estimates should be paid immediately upon resolution by the Contractor.

Within the CAPS system, the basis for making any estimate payment is information from the project ledger. Every entry in the ledger is marked by the computer as either paid, deferred, or eligible for payment. Before an estimate can be paid, a Ledger Pre-Estimate Report (RAKD300C-PE) must be produced. In constructing this report, the CAPS system gathers all the ledger entries that are identified as eligible for payment, prints them on the report summarized by item, and shows the total amount completed to date for that item but not yet paid for by progress estimate. The report also shows any deferred entries or exceptions if they exist and includes a signature block for the Project Engineer's approval.

If there are errors or omissions in this report, the ledger must be changed to reflect the correct data. After corrections are made, the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report must be run again in order to get the corrections into the report and made available for payment by progress estimate. Once the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report is correct, an actual estimate can be paid. The report containing the Project Engineer's signature should be retained in the project files.

The estimate process is then accomplished with a few keystrokes in option 2, estimate payments, in the CAPS main menu. At this point, the CAPS system will automatically calculate mobilization, retainage, and the sales tax. The warrant will be produced, signed, and sent to the Contractor along with the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report and two different sales tax summary reports. Copies of these

reports will also be sent to the Project Office. When the Project Office receives their copy of the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, the total amount paid for contract items should be checked against the Pre-Estimate Report. This helps to verify that the amount paid was what the Project Engineer intended to pay. In addition, the ledger records that produced the estimate will now be marked by the CAPS system as being paid.

Up to the point of actually producing the warrant, the entire process for making a progress estimate payment is initiated and controlled by the Project Office.

Particular attention should be given to the comparison of the plan quantities and the estimate quantities for the various groups on the project as shown on the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report. Overpayments on intermediate progress estimates are sometimes difficult to resolve with the Contractor at the conclusion of the project.

New groups which do not change the termini of the original contract or changes in groups should be accomplished by memorandum from the Region to the State Accounting Services Office.

An additional estimate may be prepared if considerable work has been done between the date of the last progress estimate and the date of physical completion when the Engineer anticipates delays in preparing the final estimate. Should this circumstance occur, the additional estimate should show the work done to date no later than the day before the date of physical completion.

1-3.1B(1) Payment for Lump Sum Items

The Contractor is required to submit a detailed Lump Sum price breakdown for those items specified as Lump Sum for which there is no specified payment described in the payment clause of the applicable specification. Estimate payments for items specified as Lump Sum will be a percentage of the price in the Proposal, based on the Project Engineer's determination of the amount of work performed. Consideration will be given to, but payment will not be based solely on, the Contractor's Lump Sum breakdown. The Project Engineer should verify that the price breakdown is based upon a reasonable proportioning of the work, and detailed enough to allow a determination of the work performed on a monthly basis.

Payment of the first 80 percent of the Lump Sum price for Type B Progress Schedules will be made on the next progress estimate following the submittal and approval of the Type B Progress Schedule. The payment will be increased to 100 percent of the Lump Sum price when the Contractor has attained 80 percent of the Original Contract Award amount, as shown on the CAPS Pre-Estimate Report (inclusive of payments made for Material on Hand).

On WSDOT contracts for which payment is made through CAPS (Contract Administration and Payment System), payment for mobilization is calculated and paid automatically by the system. On contracts that do not use CAPS, the Project Office must calculate, and make payment for, the Contract item "Mobilization". Payment will be made in accordance with *Standard Specification 1-09.7 - Mobilization*. Based on the lump sum Contract price for "Mobilization", partial payment will be made as follows:

1. When 5-percent of the original Contract amount has been earned from other Contract items, excluding any amounts paid for materials on hand, the Contractor is also entitled to a partial payment of the Bid item "Mobilization". This payment, which is in addition to payment for contract work performed, will be calculated as 50-percent of the amount bid for "Mobilization" or 5-percent of the original Contract amount, whichever is the least.

2. When 10-percent of the original Contract amount has been earned from other Contract items, excluding any amounts paid for materials on hand, the Contractor will be paid 100-percent of the amount bid for "Mobilization" or 10-percent of the original Contract amount, whichever is the least. This payment is in addition to payment for contract work performed.

3. When the Substantial Completion date has been established for the project, payment of any remaining portion of the lump sum item "Mobilization" will be made.

1-3.1B(2) Payment for Material on Hand

Payment for material on hand (MOH) may be considered for materials intended to be incorporated into the permanent work. The requirements for payment of MOH are noted in Section 1-09.8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Payments for MOH are made under the 900 series of item numbers as ledger entries and need to be backed out as items are utilized such that 900 series entries are zeroed at close out of the contract. Therefore logically payment for MOH shall not exceed the value of the corresponding bid item. It is the responsibility of the project engineer to devise procedures that assure this is done correctly.

Payments may be made provided the contractor submits documentation verifying the amounts requested, the materials meet the requirements of the contract and the materials are delivered to a specified storage site or stored at the suppliers/fabricators as approved by the project engineer. Materials shall be segregated, identified and reserved for use on a specific contract or project. Payments commensurate with the percentage of completion may be paid for partially fabricated items.

All materials paid for as MOH must be readily available for inspection by the owner. Steel materials must be available for inspection but this availability need not be immediate. Reasonable notice should be given to allow the contractor to locate and make the material available for inspection. The project engineer may accept a higher level of risk that steel material may not be reserved for our use. The contractor's obligation to perform the work and the surety's guarantee of this obligation serve to offset the risk that reserved materials are diverted to other projects.

When materials paid for as MOH are stored in areas outside the general area the region shall make arrangements for inspection as deemed necessary prior to making payment. The region may utilize other regions or the State Materials Laboratory in doing so.

When contracts are estimated to cost more than $2 million and require more than 120 working days to complete, a General Special Provision (GSP) will be included in the contract provisions, requiring documentation from the contractor as the basis for MOH payments and deductions. When this GSP is included in the contract provisions, the following procedure is used to determine how much of the MOH payment should be deducted from an estimate:

- Each month, no later than the estimate due date, the contractor will submit a document and the necessary backup to the Project Engineer that clearly states:
  - The dollar amount previously paid for MOH,
  - The dollar amount of the previously paid MOH incorporated into the various work items during the month, and
  - The dollar amount that should continue to be retained in MOH items.

  If work is performed on the items and the contractor does not submit a document, all previous associated MOH payments may be deducted on the next progress estimate.

1-3.1B(3) Payment for Falsework

On those projects which include a lump sum item for bridge superstructure, payment may be made on request by the Contractor for falsework as a prorated percentage of the lump sum item as the work is accomplished. The Project Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish a breakdown of the costs to substantiate falsework costs. For any given payment request, the Contractor may be required to furnish invoices for materials used and substantiation for equipment and labor costs.

1-3.1B(4) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation

When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A is included as a bid item, payment must be made as the work under the bid item is accomplished, the same as for any other lump sum bid item. When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B is included as a bid item, measurement and payment shall be made in accordance with Sections 2-09.4 and 2-09.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. RCW 39.04 provides that the costs of trench safety systems shall not be considered as incidental to any other contract item, and any attempt to include the trench safety systems as an incidental cost is prohibited. Accordingly, when no bid item is provided for either Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A or Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B and the Engineer deems that work to be necessary, payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-04.4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

1-3.1B(5) Payment for Asphalt, CRS-2P, Steel, and Fuel Cost Adjustment

Some projects may include the specifications for Asphalt Cost Adjustment, CRS-2P Cost Adjustment, Steel Cost Adjustment, or Fuel Cost Adjustment (one or more) as a General Special Provision. Not all projects will contain these provisions, since their use depends on the type of work, the duration of the contract, and Region preference. For those contracts containing one or more of the cost adjustment bid items, an adjustment (payment or credit) will be calculated monthly for qualifying changes in the index price of the commodity. No adjustment (payment or credit) shall be made if the 'Current Reference Cost' is within the percentage of the 'Base Cost' specified in the contract, and only those items that are included in the provision are eligible for adjustment. Worksheets are available, in the "Shared Documents" folder of the "HQ Construction" Sharepoint site (http://sharepoint/HQConstruct/default.aspx), to assist the Project office in computing these price adjustments.

It is important to understand that the adjustments provided by these provisions are not a guarantee of full compensation for changes in the contractors cost, and that they are intended only to absorb some of the risk of severe cost escalation during contract performance. Because of this, the method of computing the adjustment has been simplified to eliminate tedious considerations that would otherwise be required to provide precise reimbursement of actual costs.

Payment for "Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment," "CRS-2P Cost Adjustment," and "Fuel Cost Adjustment" is based on quantities of the eligible material(s) incorporated during the period covered, as demonstrated by pay notes for those items. Payment for "Steel Cost Adjustment" is based on the quantity of eligible steel items incorporated or paid as Materials on Hand for the period covered. The Contractor is required to provide documentation of the quantities and the date shipped from the producing mill to the manufacturer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, any adjustment credit will be unilaterally computed by the Project Office using a shipment date determined by the Engineer. If the Contractor wishes to protest this adjustment, it must be done in accordance with Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specification*.

The provisions for these items are prescriptive, and should result in the correct adjustment if they are followed to the letter. Regardless of whether the estimate cutoff is the 5th of the month or the 20th of the month, any adjustment will apply the most current reference cost to the entire current quantity of each eligible item paid (or deferred) in the current estimate. When a portion of the payment for an eligible item is deferred, a similar portion of the price adjustment for that item should be deferred.

The provisions for these cost adjustments are silent in regard to changed work because there are other contract clauses that address how the Department will pay for changed work. Should changes occur in bid items that are eligible for adjustment, equitable adjustments should adhere to the guidance provided in Chapter 1-2.4C of this Manual. Under no circumstances should eligible items that were not included in the specifications at the time of bid be added by change order after award and execution of the contract. Likewise, these provisions should not be added by change order. FHWA will not participate in the cost of retroactive price adjustments.

1-3.1B(6) Payment for Surplus Processed Material

When excess aggregate is produced by the Contractor from a WSDOT furnished source, the Contractor will be reimbursed actual production costs if the excess materials meet the requirements of Section 1-09.10 of the *Standard Specifications*. If more than one type of aggregate is

involved, the provisions of Section 1-09.10 apply to each type.

If WSDOT has a need for the excess aggregate for either maintenance or future construction contracts, the material may be purchased into the appropriate inventory account. The Project Engineer should contact Region Maintenance and Accounting for guidance. If aggregates are to be disposed of as surplus, the Project Engineer should contact the State Administrative Services Office, Purchasing and Inventory Section, for additional assistance.

1-3.1B(7) Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages and Direct Engineering, or other related charges, are to be addressed as described in the contract specifications, Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications,* and Chapter 1-2.5G of this manual. Direct Engineering charges are a form of Liquidated Damages and must be listed on the monthly progress estimates on the line for Liquidated Damages. Traffic related damages as described in Chapter 1-2.5G(2) of this manual are to be listed under Miscellaneous Deductions. The Project Engineer must evaluate potential Liquidated Damages that have accrued as a result of the expiration of contract time before the damages are withheld from moneys due the Contractor. The work and circumstances that have occurred over the course of the project should be reviewed to determine if there is potential entitlement for granting additional contract time. Liquidated Damages that have accrued should be adjusted for this evaluation. Liquidated Damages deemed chargeable should then be withheld from moneys due the Contractor each monthly progress estimate as Liquidated Damages accrue. While the Project Engineer takes the action to withhold damages as the work progresses, only the State Construction Office may actually assess those damages.

1-3.1B(8) Credits

Dollar amounts may be deducted as a "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" from progress or final estimates when WSDOT is due a credit from the Contractor. Routine credits from the Contractor to WSDOT include, but are not limited to, the following items:

- Engineering labor costs when due to Contractor error or negligence, additional engineering time is required to correct a problem. This includes the costs of any necessary replacement of stakes and marks which are carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operation.
- Lost and/or damaged construction signs furnished to the Contractor by WSDOT. The Contractor should be given the opportunity to return the signs or replace them in kind prior to making the deductions.
- Assessment to WSDOT from a third party that is the result of the Contractor's operations causing damage to a third party, for example, damage to a city fire plug. Actual costs will be deducted from the estimate.
- Other work by WSDOT forces or WSDOT materials when the Contractor cannot or will not repair damages that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the contract.
- Liquidated damages not associated with contract time, i.e., ramp closures, lane closures (see Chapter 1-2.5G).
- As provided for in the specifications, specific costs or credits owed WSDOT for unsuccessful contractor challenged samples and testing.

The authority to withhold and assess routine "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" on progress and final estimates has been delegated to the Regional Construction Manager, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer must give written documentation to the Contractor describing the deduction and provide sufficient notice of the impending assessment.

Credit items which are specifically provided for by the *Standard Specifications* or contract provisions, such as non-specification density, non-specification materials, etc. may be taken through the contract items established for those purposes. A change order is required for credit items which are not specifically provided for by the contract provisions.

Occasionally a Contractor will send a check directly to a Project Office for payment of money due WSDOT. (The Project Office should not request payment.) Whenever a Project Office or WSDOT employee receives a check or cash directly from a Contractor, it is very important that the guidance found in the *Accounting Manual* (M 13-82), Chapter 2-1, Control of Cash Receipts, be followed.

1-3.1B(9) Railroad Flagging

All dollar amounts actually incurred by the Railroad Company for railroad flagging, under the terms of the typical railroad agreement, will be paid by WSDOT. The Contractor will incur no costs for railroad flagging unless the flagging is for the Contractor's benefit and convenience. In this case, the Project Engineer will deduct this cost on monthly progress estimates as a below the line item in the Contract Administration and Payment System.

1-3.1B(10) Payment for Third Party Damages

Section 1-2.4I of this manual details when WSDOT assumes responsibility and pays for third party damages. The *Risk Management Manual, M 72 01*, provides detailed guidance on procedures, including lines of communication. Payment should be made under the item "Reimbursement for Third Party Damages". This item is only intended to be used for costs that are the responsibility of the contracting agency. If this item was not included in the contract, it may be added by change order using a separate group for each Control Section in which an incident occurs.

The next step is for the Project Engineer to determine if an incident warrants an attempt to recover costs based on cost effectiveness. If so, a memo is necessary to provide notice and information to the risk management office. Basically, they need the information necessary to investigate the incident, find the responsible party, determine the amount of the damages and obtain reimbursement for the State. The risk management office needs the following information:

- Contract Number, Project Description
- Names of Witnesses
- Documentation Related to the Damage
    - Change Order Number
    - Field Notes
    - Police Reports

- Work Order Coding
- Summary of Repair Costs

1-3.1B(11) Withholding of Payments

Withholding payments for work the Contractor has performed and completed in accordance with the contract should not be done casually. There must be clear contract language supporting the action. The authority to withhold progress payments is subdelegated to the Regions. Further delegation to the Project Engineers is at the discretion of each Region.

There are very few occasions when it would be appropriate to withhold the total amount of a payment for completed work. If a minor amount of cleanup remains, if a portion of the associated paperwork has not been submitted, or if minor corrective measures are needed, then the correct action is to pay for the work and defer an amount commensurate with the needed remaining effort.

The concept of "allowing the Contractor to proceed at his own risk" and then withholding payment is not often supported by the contract. There is a contractual obligation to finish the work correctly, there would certainly be a "moral obligation" on the part of the Contractor to live up to the bargain, but there is no contract language that allows such an action. Specific exceptions to this rule are listed below.

Once a decision to withhold any part of the monthly payment has been reached, then it is imperative that the Contractor receive fair notice of this action. The method of this notice can be negotiated with the Contractor and could be a listing at the time of estimate cutoff, a copy of the pre-estimate report or other mechanism. Once notice has been provided, then it is also necessary to allow a reasonable time for corrections to be made.

No Payment for the Work

Standard Specification 1-06.3, "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance" is unique in that this is a situation, specified as part of the contract, where the contractor may request permission to assume the risk for no certificate and end up never being paid for the related work.

Progress Payment Deferral

In the following situations, the contract specifies that the contracting agency has the authority to defer the entire progress payment:

- The contracting agency may not make any payments for work performed by a Prime/Subcontractor until the contractor performing the work has submitted a Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages approved by Labor and Industries (RCW 39.12.040)
- Failure to submit the "*required reports"* by their due dates (*Standard Specification* 1-07.11(10)B)

Wage Administration in General

The administration of wages and payment for the work are separate issues. Holding a force account payment for certified payrolls is not appropriate. Withholding payments on the contract is suggested as a method to achieve compliance under the *Standard Specifications* pertaining to wages (1-07.9(1)). This remedy should not be used without approval of the Headquarters Construction Office. Routine enforcement of wage requirements should be done on their own merits utilizing the sanctions specified as follows:

State Wage Administration

Labor and Industries is the enforcement agency for state prevailing wage administration. The State (WSDOT) is protected under the contract from wage claims by reserving 5 percent of the moneys earned as retained percentage. This 5 percent is made available for unpaid or underpaid wages liens among other claims. Contract payments should not be deferred due to a contractor's failure to pay the State minimum prevailing wage.

Federal Wage Administration

FHWA 1273 specifies that the State Highway Administration (SHA) is in the enforcement role for federal prevailing wage administration. Under Section IV "*Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage*" subsection 6., "*Withholding,*" the State Highway Administration (contracting agency) is authorized to withhold an amount deemed necessary to make up any shortfalls in meeting Davis Bacon prevailing wage requirements. It goes on to authorize the deferral of all payments, under certain conditions, until such violations have ceased. This is only for federal wage requirements and the amount "deemed necessary" must be based on the amount of the underpayment.

Application of the *Standard Specifications*

Under 1-05.1 Authority of the Engineer reads in part as follows: "If the Contractor fails to respond promptly to the requirements of the contract or orders from the Engineer:…. 2. The Contracting Agency will not be obligated to pay the Contractor, and …….."

Under Section 1-09.9 Payments reads in part as follows: "Failure to perform any of the obligations under the contract by the Contractor may be decreed by the Contracting Agency to be adequate reason for withholding any payments until compliance is achieved".

Sounds good and we can do so, but withholding of payments owed the contractor must not be done on an arbitrary basis. Other than the previously noted exceptions, money is normally withheld because work/work methods are not in accordance with contract specifications. Also, the amount withheld must have a logical basis. We cannot penalize the contractor by withholding more than the out of compliance work is worth.

Withholding payments should not be used routinely as a tool for forcing compliance on general contract administration requirements. The State is protected against nonperformance by requiring a performance bond. In the event that lack of contract compliance puts the State at substantial risk monetarily or safety wise, it may be appropriate to inform the contractor of the compliance problem and suspend work under *Standard Specification* 1-05.1 "*Authority of the Engineer*" until corrections are made.

When withholding money, remember that delaying the contractor's cash flow may damage the contractor's ability to perform work. Before doing so, the State should be able to demonstrate:

- specifically what was not in accordance with the contract and where the requirement is specified in the documents
- that the amount withheld is commensurate with the amount of the unauthorized, uncompleted or defective work
- that the contractor was notified in a timely manner (within 8 days per prompt pay laws) and given a chance to make corrections
- that the State has worked with the contractor to mitigate corrections to non-specification work in order to minimize the cost

The State is required to pay the contractor in a prompt manner within 30 days after receipt of the work or after recognition of entitlement to additional compensation. The Project Engineer must keep an eye on the calendar when scheduling monthly estimate payments.

Regions are not authorized to withhold amounts that are greater than the estimated cost of the missing or incorrect portion of the work. Any such excess withholding must be approved by the Headquarters Construction Office.

1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions

The final estimate for a project is processed in the same manner as a routine monthly progress estimate. The *Work Done to Date* entry on a final estimate is the physical completion date. When the Region final estimate is completed and is run in CAPS at the Region, it will not generate a warrant for the Contractor. Instead, the Region final estimate will produce several reports: a final Comparison of Quantities; the Contract Estimate Payment Advice; the Contract Estimate Payment Total; and the Sales Tax Summary.

These reports should be carefully checked to verify the accuracy of items, quantities posted, and the costs that have accumulated through various progress estimates during the life of the contract. Where necessary, corrections can be made to the ledger and the Region final estimate rerun as many times as it takes to make it correct before proceeding with the final estimate process.

If the final estimate shows an overpayment has been made to the Contractor, the estimate should still be processed in the same manner as a normal final estimate. If this occurs, the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report will show a minus amount due the Contractor. When the State Accounting Services Office receives the accepted final estimate package, that office will request any reimbursement due from the Contractor. The Project Engineer should not request reimbursement from the Contractor.

Once the Project Engineer has validated the final estimate amounts, a copy of the Comparison of Quantities Report, the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals Report should be forwarded to the Contractor along with the Final Contract Voucher Certification. The Project Engineer might remind the Contractor that the person signing the Final Contact Voucher Certification must be authorized to do so. Authorized signatures are submitted by the contractor at the beginning of each contract.

Once the project has been physically completed, the final estimate package described above should be submitted to the Contractor for signature as soon as is reasonably possible. The final estimate package and request for the Contractor's signature should be transmitted to the Contractor formally. The effort to prepare the final estimate package will vary in nature and magnitude, depending on the project. In some cases, this work will conflict with field work on other projects. It is expected that final estimate preparation will be scheduled and accomplished as soon as possible, but not later than six months after physical completion.

Once the signatures and all necessary documents have been obtained, the final estimate package should be assembled by the Region and submitted to the State Construction Office. If any needed recommendations for assessment of liquidated damages associated with contract time have not already been submitted, this submittal should include them. The State Construction Office must resolve all issues of liquidated damages before the final estimate can be accepted and submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters

The final estimate package submitted to the State Construction Office consists of the following:

- Project Status Report — the Project Status Report should address contract time and recommendations for liquidated damages related to contract time, amount of railroad flagging used if any, Miscellaneous Deductions identified, etc. In addition, the report should indicate whether or not all Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor, and all subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors.
- Final Contract Voucher Certification — Form 134-146, original only.
- If an assessment of liquidated damages has been made previously, include a copy of the letter from the State Construction Engineer to the Contractor assessing these.
- If an assessment of miscellaneous damages or liquidated damages resulting from causes other than time, include copies of letters from the Region to the Contractor for assessment of these.
- Contract Estimate Payment Totals — RAKC300F-EA.

The final estimate package is reviewed by the State Construction Office and submitted to the State Construction Engineer for acceptance of the contract. The date on which the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification becomes the final acceptance date for the contract itself. The final estimate package is then submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations

Should the Contractor indicate a claim reservation on the Final Contract Voucher Certification, it must be accompanied by all of the requirements of Section 1-09.11(2) of the *Standard Specifications* (provided these have not been met in a previous claim submittal). The Project Engineer must assure that the requirements have been met prior to submitting the final estimate package to the State Construction Office. If the claim package is incomplete, return the voucher to the Contractor with notice of the missing parts.

1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates

The Project Engineer cannot establish a completion date for the contract if the Contractor is unwilling or unable to submit one or more of the required documents noted in Section 1-08.5 of *Standard Specifications*. However, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract by signing the Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC) in spite of the missing documents.

If the Contractor has not signed the FCVC, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract without the Contractor's signature. The Region is responsible for notifying the Contractor before such a request is made. The State Construction Office will generate the certified letter notice mentioned in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-09.9. The date of the State Construction Engineer's signature of the FCVC becomes both the acceptance date and the completion date of the contract, both established unilaterally.

1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates

A Supplemental Final Estimate is a payment adjustment made to a contract after the Final Estimate has been processed and the project has been accepted by the State Construction Engineer. A Supplemental Final Estimate may be necessary to correct an inadvertent under payment or where a claim settlement may require additional payment be made to the Contractor. In order to complete a Supplemental Final Estimate, the Project Engineer should complete and assemble the following items, routing them through the Region to the State Construction Office for review and further processing:

1. Complete any corrections or additional postings necessary in CAPS, including any postings to change order items added to CAPS for the settlement of a claim. (Please note, where additional CAPS postings are necessary after the Physical Completion date has been established, the *"Work Done To"* date in CAPS must be entered as the Physical Completion date or prior.)

2. Complete a Pre-Estimate report including the Project Engineer's recommendation for payment.

3. Assemble the backup information supporting the necessity and substantiating the cost of the changes to be made.

4. Complete a supplemental Final Contract Voucher Certification (WSDOT Form 134-146 EF) reflecting the changes made and showing the new total *"Final Amount"*.

After review, the Pre-Estimate report will be signed by the State Construction Engineer authorizing payment to proceed.

While postings and corrections to CAPS may continue, once the Completion date has been established for a contract, CAPS will no longer allow the Project Engineer or the Region to process further payments to the Contractor. As a result, payment of the Supplemental Final Estimate will need to be completed for the Project Engineer by the WSDOT HQ Accountability and Financial Services Office.

If this process requires a more timely response, the above documentation may be scanned and e-mailed to the State Construction Office and CAPS; and the contract payments section can be requested to print out the pre-estimate report to be taken to the State Construction Engineer for signature prior to processing the supplemental final estimate. Once the supplemental payment is completed, the signed and executed Pre-Estimate report will be returned to the Project Engineer where it can be maintained as a part of the project payment files and made a part of the Region Temporary Final Records.

While a new Final Contract Voucher Certification is completed as a part of the Supplemental Final Estimate, the Acceptance date will remain the same as established by the State Construction Engineer's signature on the original Final Contract Voucher Certification.

The above process may not be used when there has been an inadvertent over payment to the Contractor, the Final Estimate has been processed, and the project has been

accepted by the State Construction Engineer. In this case, the Project Engineer must work with the Region, the contract payments section of the WSDOT Accountability and Financial Services Office, and the State Construction Office to make the correction. All dates in the system will be deleted, the correction made, and the Final Estimate process will begin again with the Region Final Estimate (see Chapter 1-3.1C of this manual).

1-3.1F Retained Percentage

Retained percentage withholding is based upon RCW 60.28, which provides that:

- A sum not to exceed 5 percent of the money earned by the Contractor on estimates be retained by the Contracting Agency.
- The Contractor may submit a bond for all or any portion of the amount of funds retained by WSDOT.

  When a contract is awarded, the Division of Accountability and Financial Services (AFS) / Contract Administration and Payments System (CAPS) unit or the Region Plans Office sends a package of contract documents to the Contractor.

  This package of contract documents also includes the necessary instructions for the Contractor to make application for a bond to replace all or any portion of the retainage. The bond form will be processed by AFS/CAPS without involvement from Project Engineer's Office, although the payment system will not allow them to process a payment until some form of retainage is in place.

  The Contractor, at any time during the life of the contract, may make a request to the Project Engineer for the release of all or any portion of the amount of funds retained. This request does not need consent of surety since the retainage bond form, for this purpose, requires their consent. The Region must forward this request by transmittal letter to AFS/CAPS, which will furnish the appropriate bond form to the Contractor for execution. The Contractor may return the executed bond form directly to AFS/CAPS for final approval and signature by WSDOT.
- For projects that include landscaping work the Contractor may request that, 30 days after completion of all contract work other than landscaping work, WSDOT release and pay in full the amount of funds retained during the life of the contract for all work except landscaping. In order to initiate this release of funds, Form 421-009 EF should be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Project Engineer. In signing the request, the Project Engineer will confirm that all work, except landscaping work, is in fact physically completed. For any landscaping work that may have been completed, the Project Engineer will designate the amount of landscaping moneys, if any, that have been earned to date by the contractor. In the space designated for remarks the Project Engineer will identify the landscaping or plant establishment work that remains to be completed and its approximate value. Except for landscaping work, the Project Engineer will determine if all Statements of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid have been received for the work that has been physically completed. WSDOT will continue to withhold a 5 percent retainage of any moneys earned for landscaping work that may have been completed to date and will continue to retain 5 percent of the moneys that are to be earned for landscaping that is yet to be completed. A bond is not required

  The completed request along with the Project Engineer's cover memo confirming receipt of Statement of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid for the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors who were involved in the completed work, is then forwarded to the State Construction Office, through the Region Construction Office, for approval. Once approved, the Construction office will submit the request to AFS/CAPS for further processing. If there are no claims against the retainage still in place and releases have been received from Revenue and Employment Security within the designated 60 day period, AFS/CAPS will release the appropriate portion of retainage to the Contractor.

1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

The Project Engineer is responsible for preparing all necessary records in order to document the work performed on the contract. Detailed instructions on the records required and methods of preparing them are covered in Chapter 10 of this manual.

1-3.3 Disputes and Claims

1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor

1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest

During the course of a contract, differences of opinion may arise over decisions and plan interpretations that benefit one party at the expense of the other. It is the policy of WSDOT to pursue resolution of these differences at the earliest possible time and to fully recognize all of the contractual rights of the Contractor during the resolution process.

Disagreements, disputes and protests are the responsibility of the Project Engineer until a formal claim is filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2). Contact the Headquarters Construction Office for concurrence before taking any issue to a Disputes Review Board. The Project Engineer may employ a variety of techniques and procedures to pursue resolution of these issues. With the high potential for cost impact, it is strongly recommended that all disagreements be identified and tracked.

When a protest occurs during a contract, the Contractor shall pursue resolution through the Project Engineer as outlined in Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Specification contains specific requirements which, if not followed, may result in a waiver of the Contractor's claim. The Project Engineer should monitor whether the Contractor is meeting these requirements. If all of the requirements have been met, the Project Engineer shall evaluate the merits of the protest and take whatever appropriate action is needed to resolve the issue. If it appears that the Contractor has failed to meet any of the requirements set forth in 1-04.5,

the Project Engineer should advise the State Construction Office and request guidance. Pending such guidance, the Project Engineer may continue to discuss the protest with the Contractor with the qualification that no final evaluation of the protest will be made until permission is received from the State Construction Office.

1-3.3A(2) Claims

If the Contractor has pursued and exhausted all the means provided in Section 1-04.5 to resolve a dispute, the Contractor may file a formal claim. A formal claim, filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2), is a much more structured device and demands a high level of conformance with the contract requirements. The objective is to utilize the rights that WSDOT has under the contract to identify the issues, obtain a sufficient level of information from the Contractor and limit the discussion to a defined subject matter. To accomplish this, and to maintain the Department's rights in a situation that may lead to court action and expensive lawsuits, the Project Engineer must insist on rigid conformance with the requirements of the provision. In fact, the first evaluation must not be of the claim's merit, but rather of the claim's structure and content. If the package fails the specification requirements in any way, it should be returned to the Contractor immediately with a written explanation. Conversely, if the package meets the contract requirements, then the Project Engineer must comply with the demands for WSDOT actions that are included in the same specification.

The existence of a formal claim does not diminish the responsibility of the Project Engineer to pursue resolution. The only difference is that Headquarters final approval of a proposed settlement is required. The change order settling a formal claim must include waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of Transportation, dated _____ and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation".

If the settlement is intended to close out all dispute discussions for the contract, use language similar to:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of
>
> Transportation, dated _____and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing

Once the Contractor has submitted a formal claim in acceptable form and the State has either denied the claim or failed to respond in the time allowed, the Contractor is free to seek judicial action by filing a lawsuit or, in some cases, demanding binding arbitration. Note that the Contractor must fully comply with the provisions of Section 1-09.11 before it can seek judicial relief. Once any legal action has been started, the Project Engineer may only continue with settlement efforts if the Attorney General's office has given specific permission to do so. Such permission may be sought through the State Construction Office. Settlements of claims which have resulted in a judicial filing need review and approval by the Attorney General's office and different waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the complaint filed under Thurston County Cause No._____ (Contractor's name) vs. State of Washington), have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification

In some cases, of course, the Contractor will not have been so cooperative as to participate in resolution efforts. After a protest has been disallowed, there may have been no formal claim filed and the Project Engineer really doesn't know if there is a continuing problem. The way to resolve this after the project is physically complete is to assemble the final estimate and send it to the Contractor with a Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC). The FCVC is the Contractor's last chance to formally file a claim. If there is no exception above the Contractor's signature on the FCVC, there is no claim. The contract will be over as soon as the State Construction Engineer accepts it. If the Contractor does not return the FCVC in a reasonable time, WSDOT may unilaterally set the completion date and process the final estimate without the Contractor's signature. Proposals to unilaterally accept a contract should be discussed with Region managers before any action is initiated.

1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage

The Department has a claims office, now known as the Washington State Department of Transportation Risk Management Office (RMO). All receptionist job descriptions, all Region operations manuals, and all telephone training is set up to refer citizens with damage claims related to construction to the RMO and to provide the toll free number

(1-800-737-0615). The RMO will react to the call, issuing claims forms, contacting the contractor, and following up on the actions taken.

The Project Engineer's role is to appropriately advise the RMO, if needed. There may be confusion about which contract is involved. Field office knowledge about the incident and the surrounding circumstances may be solicited. The contractor's insurance and the insurance provided by the Contractor for the State may be involved and information about the policy will, most likely, be requested.

If, in spite of the Department process, the claimant contacts the field office directly, the Project Engineer should refer the claimant to the State Risk Management Office (1-800-737-0615).

1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money

Claims received by the Region for money owed by the Contractor should be referred to the Contractor. A claimant should be advised of the legal right to file a lien against the retained percentage for claims involving labor, equipment, or materials used on the project and be referred to the State Accounting Services Office for obtaining the necessary lien forms.

1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees

The statutes provide that claims may be filed against the State of Washington, State officers and employees, for damages resulting from their conduct and prescribes the manner in which the action must be taken. Whenever this occurs, the state will furnish the legal defense and pay any judgments if the act which caused the alleged damage was within the scope of the person's duties, was in good faith, and without negligence.

1-3.4 Stewardship

Webster defines "steward" as "one who acts as a supervisor or administrator, as of finances and property, for another or others." the designated steward of all federal highway funds is the United States Department of Transportation, acting through the Federal Highway Administration. In Washington State, FHWA is represented by its Washington Division. Washington Division has delegated a portion of its stewardship responsibility (and the corresponding authority) to the Washington State Department of Transportation through the Federal-Aid Highway Program Stewardship and Oversight Agreement, signed on February 19, 2008.

This section describes further agreement between FHWA and WSDOT concerning the details of the part of the stewardship agreement that applies to construction (Section V c. Construction and Contract Administration and VII Appendix B Construction Monitoring Plan). The subject matter of this sub-agreement is monitoring of construction performed on behalf of WSDOT by independent contractors.

Scope of Construction Monitoring Plan

This plan deals specifically with federally-financed construction performed under contracts with WSDOT and administered through the WSDOT State Construction Office. It is not intended to be all-encompassing. WSDOT Ferries Division contracts for construction of vessels and facilities are not included. Contracts for work through local agencies are not included. Federally-financed utility agreements are not included. Emergency Relief work performed by contractors and administered by WSDOT Maintenance is not included.

Project Responsibility

FHWA, Washington Division, has delegated to WSDOT (and through the WSDOT delegation of authority to the State Construction Office) stewardship responsibility and authority for all federally-funded construction except new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system and certain specially-selected areas of high interest. The special selections are made by FHWA and include significant demonstration projects, special funding agreements and projects of very high national interest. Projects with full FHWA oversight are listed on the State Construction Office web site at: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/Stewardship/Stewardship.xls.

The Construction Office has further delegated the stewardship reporting responsibility for projects with a contract value less than $6.0 Million to the various WSDOT Regions. The delegation of stewardship authority from Headquarters to the Regions is through the *Construction Manual*.

FHWA has also delegated to WSDOT the authority to accept projects on the Interstate system that are not new construction or re-construction. This authority has been further sub-delegated to the Regions for projects with a contract value less than $6.0 Million.

FHWA Review/Approval Actions & Related Processes

With the pre-approval of specifications and processes and the extensive delegation of stewardship authority, there are relatively few approval actions needed from FHWA during actual construction.

For new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system, FHWA has retained the oversight role of interim, or project, inspections, final inspections and acceptance, and the approval of certain high-value change orders.

The following processes will apply:

For project inspections, the WSDOT Project Engineer and the FHWA Area Engineer shall agree on the timing of such inspections. Typically, project inspections will take place quarterly, however, the Area Engineer may select other frequencies. The Project Engineer will advise the Area Engineer when agreed milestones or completion stages have been accomplished and the Area Engineer will schedule the review and prepare the report. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

For final inspections and acceptance, the review will be conducted in two parts. The first part will be a field review of the work and will be conducted at about the time of physical completion, when the contractor is still available to make corrections or changes identified during the review.

The second part of the process will be the final acceptance review. This will be conducted after WSDOT has accepted the contract and has assembled all cost and materials documents. The second part of the review (acceptance) may be conducted with an exchange of documents and without a physical visit to the site. The Project Engineer will notify the Area Engineer when these times have arrived and the Area Engineer will schedule the reviews and will prepare one final report summarizing both reviews. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

Change orders on FHWA stewardship projects (for which FHWA has not delegated stewardship responsibility to WSDOT) may be approved by WSDOT unless they alter the termini, character or scope of work of the contract they have a net value of more than $200,000, or they change contract time by more than 30 days. Note: Changes that adjust quantities without changing the work may be approved by WSDOT regardless of value. FHWA approval will normally be a written formal response, but may be verbal if the public interest is served by the more timely action. In all cases, the FHWA approval of a change order shall be obtained through the State Construction Office.

The FHWA Area Engineer may also choose to accompany the WSDOT reviewer during the review of any federal-aid project. Such participation will be random and will be initiated by the Area Engineer. This participation by the FHWA will not change any delegation of oversight responsibility or authority in any way. When the Area Engineer has participated in a review, a copy of the summary report will be provided directly to the Area Engineer.

Stewardship Summary Reports

It is important to note the difference between a steward and a stewardship reviewer/reporter. Stewardship on WSDOT federal-aid projects is provided by a wide cross-section of employees who make stewardship decisions according to the requirements of the *Construction Manual* and their own delegated responsibilities and authorities. From the field inspector who observes contract work and prepares pay instructions, to the Project Engineer who reviews and approves a monthly progress payment, to the Region Construction Manager who executes a change order, to the State Construction Engineer who negotiates and approves a claim settlement, all are acting as stewards in their own job descriptions and assignments.

The stewardship reviewer/reporter, on the other hand, is acting as an overseer, observing and collecting information about all of the stewardship activities, evaluating that information, making recommendations concerning the qualification of the covered work for federal funding and preparing reports to summarize the activities. Reviewers may be FHWA Area Engineers, State Construction Engineers, Region Managers or subordinate Region specialists in documentation or contract administration. For the reports that it prepares, WSDOT may assign any person of the classification of Transportation Engineer 3 or above to this duty. The only restrictions are that the reviewer must not have been involved in the project-level administration and the report must be signed by someone with supervisory authority over the Project Engineer or management responsibility over the contract itself.

- Types of Reports

  Interim Reports (also known as Project Reports) are intermediate summaries of stewardship activities on an uncompleted project. These will be performed on multi-season jobs at least annually. Interim reports may be submitted at a greater frequency or for a special purpose at any time, at the discretion of the stewardship reviewer. Interim reports may be submitted on single-season projects for special purposes, again at the discretion of the reviewer.

  Abbreviated Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports are single page closeout reports for projects between $1.00 and $500,000 that summarizes the project in more of a checklist format with opportunity for comments. It will still be necessary for the Stewardship reviewer to evaluate the project documentation and procedures, but the reporting will not be to the same level of detail as a Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal Aid Project for a project over $500,001. Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports are single close-out reports that summarize the results of reviews conducted in two parts at the completion of all projects. The first part is a review of the field work conducted at a time when the contractor is still available to perform additional work or corrective work. The second part is after acceptance, when the final cost figures are known and the materials certification is available. For FHWA-retained projects, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by the FHWA Area Engineer. For delegated projects with a greater value than $6.0 Million, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a representative of the State Construction Office. For projects further delegated to a Region, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a Region representative. The final acceptance portion of the final review may be done without a site visit, working from documents and computer data only.

- Timing of Reports

  At least once per year, Headquarters Construction will publish a list of all projects that have been started and not closed out for federal funding. The list will be divided to show the responsibility for stewardship reporting for each project. In the past a Final Inspection and Acceptance of federal-aid project report was required for each project financed in part or in whole with federal dollars. In an effort to expedite contract closure and move unused obligated funds back into the various highway programs sooner, stewardship reporting will take the following course:

  - For projects with values between $1 and $500,000: 25% of the projects will be selected from each project office from each Region and an abbreviated Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project will be required.
  - For projects with values between $500,001 and $6,000,000: 50% of the projects will be selected from each project office from each Region and a

Final Inspection and Acceptance for Federal-Aid Project (WSDOT Form No. 421-101 EF) will be required.

- For projects with values greater than $6,000,000: 50% of the projects will require a Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project form.

Interim reports will be performed at times that are appropriate for the nature and progress of the work and the seasonality of the project. These times will be determined through the judgment of the reviewer. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit interim reports within 30 calendar days after the field review.

For Abbreviated Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports, final inspection will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. Final acceptance review of the project will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the Abbreviated Inspection/Acceptance Report within 30 calendar days after project final acceptance. Final inspections for projects over $500,001 will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. The Project Engineer is in the best position to identify this time and shall advise the reviewer that a final inspection is needed. Final acceptance reviews will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the final inspection/acceptance report within 60 calendar days after project final acceptance.

Copies of reports prepared by FHWA will be sent to the State Construction Office. Copies of reports prepared by any WSDOT reviewer will be collected by the State Construction Office and forwarded to FHWA.

- Content of Reports:

Stewardship reports provide a high-level overview for those who may not know the project intimately, but may need to be aware of the more significant details of the contract. Communicating those details in a concise and comprehensive manner is a critical aspect of the report. Any individual reading the report should be able to have a reasonable idea of how the project proceeded.

In addition to providing an objective view of the project, a stewardship report should clearly identify what is unique to that project and what circumstances made it unique. Most of our projects are routine and the stewardship reports will reflect that. However, when a project has conditions that are out of the ordinary, the stewardship report should explain what occurred on the project to make those conditions significant.

The ability to write a practical report in a clear and concise manner is a mark of a good engineer.

Job Description: A description of the major elements of the work. Include a narrative about the job. Include the contractor's name, the award date and the amount of the bid.

Time and Damages: On an interim report, discuss the present status of time and its relationship to the completion status. If behind, describe what is being done to catch up. Describe any suspensions or time extensions. On a final report, discuss the final time result. If overrun, discuss liquidated damages. Subjectively, comment on the amount of time set up. If working days are extended by 10% of the original contract amount, describe the cause(s) that warranted the increase.

Change Orders: Confirm that each change was approved according to the checklist before the work started. Evaluate the preparation of the change order and the justification. For all changes, include a statement of federal participation eligibility. Include more detailed discussions of major or significant changes (e.g. Scope Change, Claim Settlements, Significant Actions, and Changes over $100,000).

Cost: List the final payment, the original amount, the net effect of change orders and the mathematical calculation of net overruns/underruns. Obtain and include a general explanation of the overs and unders.

Materials: On an interim report, review a process in progress by checking for submittals and approvals of RAMs, any drawing or catalog submittals, the testing method and frequency, adjustments to the ROM, observe field tests and include a summary report. Comment on the overall status of materials testing, documentation and adequacy. On a final report, review the Region Materials Certification, comment on any missing items and mention the resolution of the certification for participation purposes. If material deficiencies warrant withholding of Federal participation, define the deficiencies and the amount of Federal participation being withheld. Refer to the following section, "Quality Improvement and Accountability," in the Stewardship and Oversight Agreement, for a discussion on selection of processes for review.

Disputes, Claims: On an interim report, note any claims or major disputes presently underway. Note how previous issues have been resolved. On a final report, note any exceptions to the final voucher certification and describe the issue.

Traffic Control: Comment on the adequacy of the traffic control plans. Discuss the project's use of flagging, devices, pilot cars, etc. and any unusual events during the project.

Training: On an interim report, determine that a plan has been submitted and approved. Also, note the comparison between accomplished training and the completion status. Report any efforts to recover if behind. On the final report, list the amount of training originally included, any changes made to this requirement and the total amount of training accomplished.

Subcontracting: Discuss the level and nature of subcontracted work. Note any DBE requirements and any change orders modifying these requirements by deleting, adding or substituting DBE commitments. Make reference to any Condition of Award requirements. Assure that mandatory DBE contracting did happen and that the DBEs performed a commercially useful function (review the On-Site reports). Review on-site reports for any DBE firm utilized, whether or not its utilization was mandatory.

Other: Talk to the Project Engineer. Look for special notes. If there was an experimental specification or process, discuss it. If there was an unusual event or happenstance, discuss that. Describe the overall impression of the contractual relationship. Describe any evidence of successful collaboration between the parties. Include any other information of interest.

Note: As a significant part of any review, the reviewer must visit the jobsite and confirm that a project of approximately the nature and magnitude of that shown on the plans actually does exist. This is true for all stewardship reporting.

Communication

Much of the day-to-day communication between WSDOT and FHWA is informal in nature. Verbal discussions, telephone consultations and e-mail notices (including digital photos when needed for clarity) are used extensively. Except where formal written notices are specifically required, staff from both agencies will attempt to utilize the simplest form of communication that accomplishes the needed communication in the least time. All reports and correspondence related to a project shall bear both the WSDOT contract number and the FHWA project number as identifiers.

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation

1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements

Utility agreement work associated with a contract exists in two categories. The first is work done for a utility by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the utility or the utility's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project.

If the utility work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the utility itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the utility will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The utility will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Utility and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the utility or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements

Railroad work associated with a contract exists in three categories. The first is work done for a railroad by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the railroad or the railroad's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project. The third category is railroad protective services. Protective services, such as flagging, are typically provided by the railroad.

If the railroad work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the railroad itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the railroad will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The railroad will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the railroad or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

Protective services may be called for when the Contractor is performing work on railroad facilities (first category above) or when the Contractor's work is conflicting or adjacent to a railroad facility that is not being changed. Typically, the railroad will determine the need for service, provide the protective services, and send the bill to WSDOT. There may be an agreement in place, or the railroad's actions may be unilateral. On all projects including railroad flagging, the Project Engineer will notify the Railroad Company when all work involving the railroad is physically complete.

The addition or revision of agreements with the railroad can be lengthy processes. The Project Engineer should stay alert for possible changes and the need for revisions to the agreement. When these arise, the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer should be contacted early and often.

1-5 Surveying

1-5.1 Site Surveying

1-5.1A Permanent Monuments

Most permanent monuments which are in the construction zone are relocated by the establishing agency. Normally these monuments are relocated prior to beginning of construction, but if monuments are found within the construction zone, they must be preserved until they can be moved. If the urgency of construction does not allow time for the relocation of the monument, it must be properly referenced so it may be reset or relocated at a later time. When a monument is found within the construction area, the proper agency shall be notified promptly and requested to relocate the monument.

1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers

It is imperative that land plats and property corners be preserved. The 1973 Legislature enacted a Survey Recording Act, RCW 58.09, to provide a method for preserving evidence of land surveys by establishing standards and procedures for monuments and for recording surveys as a public record. When a general land office corner, plat survey corner, or property line corner exists in the construction zone, it is necessary to properly reference it and reset it after the construction work has been done. RCW 58.09.040 requires that, for all monuments that are set or reset, a record of the monument be filed on a Monumentation Map with the County Engineer in the county in which the corner exists and the original sent to the State Right of Way Plans Branch. Headquarters will forward a copy to DNR for their records.

1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation

During construction, alignment monumentation may be altered to fit field conditions. Such changes may include:

- Normally all PCs and PTs are to be monumented. Additional point on tangent (POT) monuments are necessary where line of sight is, or may in the future be obstructed by the horizontal or vertical alignment, buildings, or other barriers.
- When the right of way and the construction alignment do not coincide, the monumentation shall be such that the exact right of way as acquired can be positioned in the field. This will generally require, as a minimum, that the right of way alignment be monumented.
- When safety of the survey crew or survival of the monuments is an issue, monuments may be offset from the true alignment. An extra effort in accuracy must be made when setting offset monuments to ensure an accurate reestablishment of the true alignment. The monumentation, including monument locations, reference distances, stations, and bearings, is to be shown on the as built plans.

1-5.2 Construction Surveying

1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State

Unless the contract states otherwise, the Project Engineer is responsible for providing all surveying needed to locate and define the contract work. The staking done in construction surveying must assure that the work will conform to the plans and must also conform to the Contractor's approach to the work. There are numerous survey techniques that will accomplish these objectives. Prior to each phase of the work, the Project Engineer must reach agreement with the Contractor concerning the method, location, and timing of construction staking. Once this agreement is reached, it must be shared with all WSDOT, Contractor, and subcontractor personnel who place or use construction stakes.

1-5.2B Contractor Surveying

If the contract requires the Contractor to provide some or all of the construction surveying, the Project Engineer is required to provide only the primary control points staked, marked, and verified in the field and the coordinate information for the main alignment points in the plans. The plan alignment and the field control points must be referenced to the same grid coordinate system.

The provisions for contractor surveying are intended to provide the stakes needed to inspect the work, as well as the primary function of locating and defining the work. If the survey stakes required by the contract do not provide the reference data needed for inspection, then the Project Engineer will have to provide additional survey work that is needed. As an alternative, a change could be negotiated with the Contractor to perform the added work.

The Contractor's survey work is a contract item, just like all other contract items. It must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, it must be paid for.

The wise Project Engineer will inspect the survey efforts and check as much of the contractor's work as is practical. Any errors should be brought to the Contractor's attention for corrective action. The inclusion of contractor surveying in a project transfers the risk of survey errors to the Contractor. The Project Engineer must assure that the survey work of the Contracting Agency does not relieve the Contractor of that risk.

1-5.2C Grade Control

1-5.2C(1) Subgrade Tolerance

The finish required on roadway subgrades shall ensure a final grade in as close conformity to the planned grade and cross-section as is practicable, consistent with the type of material being placed. Subgrade blue tops shall be set 0.05 foot below subgrade elevation and be accurate to + or – 0.01 foot. The finished subgrade surface shall not deviate from the plan subgrade elevation by more than +0.00 to -0.05 foot. Where excessively rocky materials are being placed, deviations in excess of the above may be accepted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, closer conformance cannot be achieved by normal procedures and with a reasonable amount of effort

and care on the part of the Contractor. Conformance to grade shall be checked by rod and level, straight-edging, or other appropriate engineering method as selected by the Engineer.

1-5.2C(2) Surfacing Tolerance

Red and Yellow tops for surfacing materials shall be set accurate to + or -0.01 foot. The finish of the compacted materials shall conform to the grade established by the blue tops as closely as is practicable and in general, should not deviate from the established grade in excess of the following: ballast and base course, + or – 0.05 foot; top course for bituminous surface treatment, + or – 0.03 foot; top course for asphalt concrete, + or – 0.02 foot; surfacing under treated base course, + or – 0.03 foot; treated base under Portland cement concrete pavement, + 0.00 to – 0/02 foot.

Conformance should be checked by use of rod and levels from blue tops and/or by string-line or straight edge methods as determined appropriate by the Engineer. The above schedule refers to conformance both longitudinally and transversely to the traveled way. The outer shoulder line finished grades shall not exceed double the deviations outlined for the traveled way.

In the event that additional blue tops are not set for setting grade of surfacing courses, the grade of the surfacing shall be referenced to the earthwork subgrade blue tops and adequate controls shall be used to ensure the placement of the required thickness of surfacing and a final surface meeting the requirements outlined above.

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses

Tabulated below are the permissible deviations in measured thickness for specified depths of surfacing and paving. While these are the maximum deviations that can be allowed, the Project Engineer may impose tighter requirements for conforming to the plan dimensions where there is a reason to do so.

Material	Specified Depth	Max. Allowable Deviation at Any One Point	Average Depth Deviation for Entire Project
Untreated Surfacing	0 – 0.25′	-0.05′	-0.025′
and ATB	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.06′	-0.03′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.07′	-0.035′
	0.76 – 1.0′	-0.08′	-0.04′
	Over 1.0′	-8%	-4%
Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)			
(single-lift)	0.08 – 0.15′	-0.045′	-0.015′
(multi-lift)	0.00 – 0.25′	-0.03′	-0.01′
	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.045′	-0.015′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.06′	-0.02′
	Over 0.75′	-0.075′	-0.025′

For HMA overlays with a specified depth of less than 0.08 foot, it will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ascertain the adequacy of the overlay depth in conformance to the plan.

5-1 Cement Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation 5-1
5-1.1 General Instructions 5-1
5-1.2 Replacement of Portland Cement Concrete Panels 5-1
5.1-3 Partial Depth Spall Repair 5-1
5-1.4 Dowel Bar Retrofits 5-2
5-1.5 Sealing Existing Random Cracks, Transverse Joints, and Longitudinal Joints 5-2
5-1.6 PCCP Grinding 5-2

5-2 Bituminous Surface Treatment 5-3
5-2.1 General Instructions 5-3
5-2.2 Duties Before Construction 5-3
5-2.3 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment on New Construction 5-3
5-2.4 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment Seal Coats 5-4
5-2.5 Inspection and Sampling of Materials 5-5
5-2.6 Miscellaneous Inspection Duties 5-5
5-2.7 Reports and Records 5-6

5-3 Vacant 5-6

5-4 Hot Mix Asphalt 5-6
5-4.1 General Instructions 5-6
5-4.2 Inspector Roles and Responsibilities 5-7
5-4.2A Hot Plant Inspection 5-8
5-4.2A(1) Inspection of Mixing Plant 5-8
5-4.2A(2) Inspection During Mixing Operations 5-9
5-4.2A(3) Miscellaneous Duties of the Plant Inspector 5-9
5-4.2B Street Inspection 5-9
5-4.2B(1) Duties Before Paving Begins 5-10
5-4.2B(2) Duties During Paving Operations 5-12
5-4.2B(3) Compaction 5-14
5-4.2B(4) Miscellaneous Duties of the Street Inspector 5-16
5-4.2B(5) Multiple Asphalt Plants 5-16
5-4.2B(6) Weed Control Under Asphalt Pavement 5-16
5-4.2C How to ... 5-16
5-4.3 Mix Design 5-17

5-5 Cement Concrete Pavement 5-17
5-5.1 General Instructions 5-17
5-5.2 Pre-Pave 5-18
5-5.2A Subgrade Preparation 5-18
5-5.2B Controls 5-18
5-5.2C Equipment 5-18
5-5.3 Paving 5-18
5-5.3A Preparation 5-18
5-5.3B Placing 5-18
5-5.3C Installing Tie/Dowel Bars 5-19
5-5.3D Finishing 5-19
5-5.3E Curing 5-19
5-5.3F Joints 5-20
5-5.3G Smoothness 5-21

5-5.4 Post Paving 5-21
5-5.4A Repair of Defective Pavement Slabs 5-21
5-5.4B Sealing Sawed Contraction Joints 5-21
5-5.4C Thickness 5-22
5-5.4D Opening to Traffic 5-22
5-5.5 Stationary Side Forms 5-22
5-5.5A Forms 5-22
5-5.5B Joints 5-22
5-5.6 Testing Equipment/Reports 5-22
5-5.6A Testing Equipment 5-22
5-5.6B Records 5-22
5-5.7 Check Lists 5-22

5-1 Cement Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation

5-1.1 General Instructions

Rehabilitation of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement is undertaken in order to repair damage to the roadway, extend the life of the pavement, prevent further damage to the pavement, and to provide a smoother ride to the traveling public. The various types of rehabilitation each have specific methods and requirements for performing the work. The Project Engineer and the inspection team must be familiar with the specifications, contract requirements, and techniques to be employed to accomplish the work. In addition, all personnel must be familiar with and adhere to the traffic control plans.

Prior to beginning work, the Project Engineer must ensure that the project personnel are properly qualified in the test procedures to be employed and familiar with the testing requirements; and that the equipment is calibrated and available.

When saw cutting or diamond grinding is required, pay special attention to environmental requirements for the removal and disposal of concrete slurry.

In addition to the requirements of Section 5-05.3(3) of the *Standard Specifications*, equipment used in PCCP rehabilitation must meet the requirements of Section 5-01.3(1)B of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.2 Replacement of Portland Cement Concrete Panels

When a PCCP panel is damage too severely, the only repair possible is replacement of all or a portion of the panel. This is accomplished by saw cutting and removing the PCCP panel and placing new PCCP, dowel bars and tie bars.

The Inspector must ensure that panels to be removed are laid out according to the plan or as designated by the Engineer. All saw cuts must be full depth. In order to prevent damage to adjacent slabs that are to remain, a second full depth relief cut is required 12 to 18 inches inside the panel in both the transverse and longitudinal directions. If these full depth relief cuts are not made the energy imparted lifting out and or break up the panel may be transmitted to the adjacent panels that are to remain and cause damage.

Once the panel has been removed, the Inspector should inspect the subgrade material and the adjacent panels for any damage. The subgrade should be compacted to grade prior to placement of new concrete. Crushed surface base course or hot mix asphalt may be needed to provide a level and firm surface. This is already included in the standard bid price of the work. If the material is not compactable remove it, place a geotextile and place crushed surfacing base course as detailed in *Standard Specifications* section 5-01.3(4). Should the material need to be removed, this work, as detailed in items 1 through 5 of the Standard Specification, is to be paid by force account.

If new concrete pavement is to be placed against existing concrete pavement, epoxy-coated dowel bars and tie bars shall be drilled and grouted into the existing concrete pavement. The Inspector should verify that placement and tolerances of dowel bars and tie bars are in accordance with Section 5-01.3(4) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Note: *Placement of bond breaking material such as polyethylene film, roofing paper or other material approved by the Engineer between the replacement panel and adjacent concrete and under the panel will reduce the likelihood that cracks will form in the replacement panels. The bond breaking material under the panel is only required when placed over a treated base (Cement Treated, Asphalt Treated, etc.). Bond breading material will not be required between crushed surfacing and a new panel.*

Materials

Ready Mix Concrete
Portland Cement Concrete mixes used in concrete panel replacement have to meet the following additional requirements:

- The mix design must have been designed to have an average flexural strength of 650 psi at 14 days and,
- The concrete must have obtained a compressive strength of 2,500 psi before the panel can be opened to traffic.

The Inspector should ensure that the mix design has been approved prior to use. Acceptance of the mix is verified on the grade by testing the air content and taking 28-day compressive strength cylinders for testing. Acceptance testing for air content and compressive strength should be performed once per shift.

Pre-Packaged Concrete Patching Materials
The Contractor may use patching materials for panel replacement.

Materials
The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of Section 9-20 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, as specified by the manufacturer.

Ensure that dowel bars and tie bars are placed in accordance with the plan, and meet the requirements of Sections 9-07.5 and 9-07.6 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Inspector should collect Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance documentation (and Certificates of Materials Origin on federally funded projects) for all dowel bars and tie bars prior to use on the project.

Equipment
The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order and can produce a panel to the correct grade and in compliance with the Contract specifications.

5.1-3 Partial Depth Spall Repair

This work consists of removing and replacing a relatively small portion of a concrete panel.

The Inspector must ensure that removal of existing pavement does not cause damage to any pavement that is to remain. Make sure that a saw cut to a minimum depth of 2-inches is made around the area to be removed. The pavement shall be removed to a depth of 2-inches or to sound concrete as determined by the Engineer.

Materials
The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of Section 9-20 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, as specified by the manufacturer.

Equipment
The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. The Inspector should verify that jackhammers weigh no more than 30-pounds and chipping hammers weigh no more than 15-pounds.

5-1.4 Dowel Bar Retrofits

Dowel bar retrofitting is employed in insure the transfer of loads between adjacent roadway panels and is combined with pavement grinding to extent the service life of the pavement. This increases the stability of the roadway by restricting differential movement of the panels and reducing vertical movement. Dowel bar retrofits are accomplished by cutting slots in the pavement, placing dowel bars, and filling with concrete patching material.

The Inspector should verify that the slots are located per the plan and cut parallel to the centerline of the roadway and to each other, and that they are centered over the transverse joint. All exposed surfaces and cracks in the slot must be sand blasted to a clean concrete surface. All grout residue and debris must be removed form the slot, using either an air compressor or, if approved, a high pressure water blast.

The Inspector should ensure that dowel bars are as specified and are placed per plan. Foam core inserts shall be placed at the middle of the dowel, in line with the transverse joint, and must fit tightly to the sides and bottom of the slot.

Concrete patching material shall be placed in the slots in a manner that does not disturb the dowel bar and to a level slightly above the level of the surrounding roadway.

Within 10 working days of placement of the concrete patching material, diamond grinding of the roadway surface should be done in order to provide a smooth surface.

Materials
The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of Section 9-20 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, and follows any placement restrictions, listed on the packages.

Ensure that dowel bars and tie bars are placed in accordance with the plan, and meet the requirements of Sections 9-07.5 and 9-07.6 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Inspector should collect Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance documentation (and Certificates of Materials Origin on federally funded projects) for all dowel bars and tie bars prior to use on the project.

Equipment
The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. Ensure that air compressors are of sufficient size and capacity to perform the work.

5-1.5 Sealing Existing Random Cracks, Transverse Joints, and Longitudinal Joints

Sealing existing random cracks, transverse joints, and longitudinal joints in a PCCP panel helps restrict the infiltration of water into the subgrade beneath the panel.

Random cracks are sealed by routing, cleaning, and filling with an approved joint sealant material.

Transverse and longitudinal joints are sealed by removing all old sealant material with a diamond blade saw, cleaning the joint and sealing with an approved joint sealant material.

Prior to commencing sealing of random cracks, the Engineer must indicate which cracks are to be sealed. The Inspector must ensure that random cracks are routed to the proper width and depth prior to sealing, and that the top of the sealant material is placed ¼–inch below the surface of the roadway. If the material is not placed at least a ¼-inch below the surface, traffic passing over the joint will remove the sealant.

When sealing transverse and longitudinal joints, the Inspector must verify that the proper depth of the old sealant has been removed from the joint. Immediately prior to sealing, all joints shall be blown clean with dry oil-free compressed air. Sealant materials shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with Section 5-05.3(8)B of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials
Joint sealant shall meet the requirements of Section 9-04.2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Equipment
The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. Ensure that air compressors are of sufficient size and capacity to perform the work.

5-1.6 PCCP Grinding

Diamond grinding of PCCP panels is employed to increase ride smoothness and to reduce bumps following dowel bar retrofitting and will increase the PCCP pavements life.

The Inspector should ensure that grinding begins within 10-working days of dowel bar placement and once begun is a continuous operation until completed. Pavement shall be ground in a longitudinal direction, with a minimum overlap of 2-inches, removing a minimum of ⅛-inch from 95-percent of the surface to be ground.

Equipment
The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meet the requirements of the contract. Ensure that only diamond grinders of sufficient size and capacity are used to perform the work.

8-1.6 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control work are covered in Section 8-01.4 and 8-01.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. In some cases, a separate bid item will be established for extra fertilizing to permit additional applications on a seeded area during the life of the contract. In these cases, payment for the acreage fertilized will be made for each application.

8-2 Roadside Planting

8-2.1 General

Inspection of all roadside plantings should be performed by trained and experienced personnel. Recognizing that this is not always possible, this section is written to serve as a guide for project personnel. It is not intended as a substitute for professional assistance. Project personnel will find the *Roadside Manual*, M 25-30, and in particular Sections 700, 710, 720, 800, and 820 useful. When questions of adequacy of planting stock and procedures are encountered, or when differences of opinion concerning the acceptance or rejection of plants occur and the answers are not readily found in this section, the Inspector should request the assistance of the Regional Landscape Architect, the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, or the State Horticulturist. In cases where insect damage and diseases are suspected, the services of an entomologist or plant pathologist may be required.

Construction activities, especially clearing, grubbing and excavation, may damage existing trees and shrubs that are scheduled to remain. If this happens, or if pruning of live vegetation is required, the Inspector may contact the State Liaison Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturist for assistance. Early identification and remediation of the damage will minimize shock to the vegetation.

The highway right of way is largely a construction disturbed environment, lacking in natural soil profiles and subject to unusual runoff, abnormal air turbulence, pollutants, temperature variations, and other extremes. In this environment, the designer is faced with providing appropriate highway vegetation.

Plants are living things in contrast to concrete, steel, and stone, which are inanimate materials. Plants change in shape, size, color, and texture from season to season and from year to year, while inanimate materials remain constant except for slight changes in color and texture due to weathering or wear.

Functional plantings serve to improve traffic guidance, reduce headlight glare, provide safety features, reduce pollution, prevent erosion, provide screening, minimize impacts to streams, and contribute to improved aesthetics. Plantings can also be used to create a smooth transition from rigid geometric cross-section and structural forms to nearby natural vegetation and land forms. They also provide gateways to communities.

Plants are also used in soil bioengineering. This practice is being used more frequently in WSDOT projects. Soil bioengineering is used to stabilize and revegetate slopes and stream banks and is often used in conjunction with traditional "hard" geotechnical fixes. For more information on the uses of soil bioengineering, see Chapter 940 of the *Design Manual* and Chapter 740 of the *Roadside Manual*.

The survival of plantings under the conditions imposed by the construction process and the environmental conditions of the site should always be a concern of the Project Office. The best conceived and designed planting may not produce the desired results if the quality of plants and the planting procedures fail to meet the requirements of the contract specifications.

Before commencing any work on the project, there should be a meeting with the Project Engineer, the inspectors, and the Landscape Architect. The agenda for the meeting scheduled by the Project Engineer should include but not be limited to the following:

- The basic concept of what is to be achieved with each individual area and the project as a whole. (Revegetation, open forest, screening, soil bioengineering, focal attention, and all other aspects to be discussed must be understood if the ultimate concept of design is to be accomplished.)
- Discuss construction issues such as mixing of soil amendments into the soil and compaction requirements. Compaction efforts for roadside plantings are different than the compaction effort required for road and bridge foundations. The ideal soil for plant grow is a loose soil with the right balance of organic matter, microorganisms, and minerals. In contrast, roadway construction requires highly compacted soils with low organic matter content for stability. These differences result in different compaction requirements. For example, soils for road foundations are compacted to 95 percent density, where as soils for plant establishment typically require a density less than 80 percent.
- The growing characteristics, weaknesses, and strong points of each plant should be discussed especially as they relate to the environment over which the Inspector has some control (drainage, exposure, etc.). Modifications of the plans should be discussed with the Regional Landscape Architect or the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect. The list of plants should be reviewed to ensure that only plant varieties that will grow in the area have been listed. Typically, only native plant varieties should be used.
- Discuss possible maintenance problems with the maintenance personnel. Conditions that were unexpected during the design stage may lead to modifications in the plans. At the initial layout stage, the maintenance personnel may be better qualified to discuss the project. Any modifications to the plans should be coordinated with the Landscape Architect to ensure the functions are maintained.
- Discuss ongoing coordination between Project Engineer, Inspectors, and Landscape Architects to assist in the successful completion of the Project.

8-2.2 Landscape Terminology

Acid Soil/Alkaline Soil

The pH is a measure of hydrogen ions in the soil. Various plants respond differently to pH variations. Generally, the soil west of the Cascades is acidic, while east of the Cascades is more basic. The pH scale ranges from 0 to 14. A pH of measurement of 7 indicates a neutral soil. A pH measurement below 7 indicates an acidic soil. A pH measurement above 7 indicates an alkaline soil or basic soil. Generally, plants are selected for a particular area without a need to change the pH of the soil. When a pH change is desired, a soil test is taken, analyzed, and the pH is changed appropriately upon recommendations from Regional Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturist.

Balled and Burlapped (B&B)

Plants are prepared for transplanting by digging them so that the soil immediately around the roots remains undisturbed. The ball of earth and root is then bound in burlap or similar mesh fabrics. An acceptable B&B root ball should contain 90 percent (visual estimate of volume) of the earth material held together with root system when removed from the burlap.

Bare Root (BR)

Most deciduous plants are dug when dormant. The roots are cleaned, pruned, and usually stored in moist material. Roots must remain moist and not allowed to dry out.

Botanical Name

The botanical name is the plant name, written in Latin, that is used universally. The common name is the name used in a local area, and is not necessarily the same name used in other areas. The correct botanical name is usually found in "Standardized Plant Names", available from the Landscape Architect. The botanical name usually consists of two names, Genus and Species, but may include additional names.

Genus: 1st word
Species: 2nd word
Variety: 3rd word (if appropriate)
Example: Sambucus racemosa melanocarpa
Genus: Sambucus
Species: racemosa
Variety: melanocarpa

Branch

An offshoot from a trunk or main stem. It could be also called a bough or a portion of a main stem.

Bud

A small protuberance on a stem, branch or cutting containing an undeveloped shoot, leaves or flowers.

Caliper

The diameter of the trunk of a deciduous tree is measured 6 inches (150 millimeters) above ground level, up to 4-inch (100-millimeter) caliper size. If greater caliper than 4 inches (100 millimeters), it is measured at 12 inches (300 millimeters) above ground level.

Cane

A primary stem which starts from the ground of a shrub or at a point not higher than ¼ the height of the plant. A cane generally only refers to growth on particular plant material, such as roses, etc.

Clumps

Plants with at least double the number of canes required for standard material; trees with three or more main stems starting from the ground. Vine maples are sometimes sold by the clump.

Collected Material

Trees, shrubs, or other plant material collected from native stands, including Christmas tree stock and plants from native stands or forest plantings. After one growing season at the nursery, they are no longer considered collected material.

at its point of accumulation and will result in a permanently weakened spot. It is necessary, therefore, that this excess cement be wiped at the time the joint is made and that the Inspector check to ensure that it has been done.

Plastic pipe is subject to considerable expansion and contraction with temperature changes. To provide for this, pipe should be snaked from side-to-side in the trench.

Care shall be taken during the installation of the pipe to ensure that rock, dirt or other debris is not allowed to enter the open ends of the pipe.

Electrical control wire between the automatic controller and the automatic control valves, shall be bundled together at ten-foot intervals and snaked from side-to-side in the trench, either adjacent to or beneath the irrigation pipe. Snaking of the wire helps eliminate wire stressing or breakage caused by expansion or contraction of the earth due to variations in moisture content or extreme seasonal temperature fluctuations. Placement of the wires adjacent to or beneath the irrigation pipe is for protection against damage from possible future excavation.

Electrical splices shall be permitted only in valve boxes, junction boxes, pole bases, or at control equipment. No direct burial splices shall be allowed. Types of electrical splices allowed in WSDOT irrigation projects shall be only those approved for use by the State Materials Laboratory. Approved electrical splices are listed in the *Qualified Products List* or may be approved through the use of a RAM.

Freeze protection must be provided as specified in the project documents. Either a three-way valve with compressed air fitting for blowing water out of the lines, or drain valves placed at the low point of each lateral must be used. If the three-way valve and air fitting is to be used, it must comply with one of the designed installations approved for use by the Washington State Department of Health. If drain valves are used, care must be taken to ensure that the lateral lines are properly sloped to provide complete drainage.

8-3.6 Cross-connection Control, Backflow Prevention

A cross-connection is any actual or potential connection between a potable water supply and a source of contamination or pollution.

A cross-connection is not in itself dangerous. It is only when contamination passes through it and into a potable water system that a health hazard is created.

Backflow is the unwanted reverse flow of liquids in piping system and is the major means by which contamination of potable water can occur. Backflow is the result of either back pressure or back-siphonage. Backflow from back pressure can occur any time pressure produced in the non-potable piping system is greater than that existing in the potable side. Backflow from back-siphonage is the result of a negative or subatmospheric pressure within a potable water system, causing contaminants from the non-potable side to be suctioned in.

Irrigation systems supplied by domestic potable water systems are potential pollution hazards to the potable water. Such cross-connections require protection to prevent the possibility of backflow.

A backflow prevention, cross-connection control device is any device, method, or type of construction used to prevent backflow into a potable water system.

An approved backflow prevention, cross-connection control device is one that has been investigated and approved by an appropriate regulatory agency. The approving or regulatory agency for backflow prevention, cross-connection control devices for the state of Washington is the Department of Environmental Health. This agency periodically publishes a list of approved cross-connection control devices.

The local water purveyor determines the type of backflow prevention device to be used to protect domestic water supply systems under their jurisdiction. This determination is based upon the water purveyor's estimation of the probability of backflow occurring and the degree of hazard created if it should. Once the type of device to be used has been determined, the device shall be selected from the Department of Environmental Health current list of approved cross-connection control devices.

Installation of cross-connection control devices shall conform to the *Standard Specifications*, the project plans and documents, the manufacturer's recommendations, and the "Accepted Procedure and Practice in Cross-Connection Control Manual". In all cases, the backflow prevention device shall be tested by a certified inspector prior to activating the system. Additionally, Form 540-020, shall be filled out and the appropriate distribution made.

8-3.7 Serving Utility

The Project Engineer shall contact the serving utilities as soon as the Contractor's schedule is known, to arrange for the actual service connections, and to ensure that all agreements are completed and billing procedures are established.

8-3.8 As-Built Plans and System Orientation

The Project Engineer is required to submit As-Built Plans in accordance with Chapter 10-3.7 of this manual.

Accurate As-Built Plans are a valuable and necessary aid in designing and constructing future projects for the area, and for maintenance and repair of the irrigation system. Therefore, it is imperative that these As-Built Plans show the true location, size, and quantity of components installed.

Sections 1-05.3 and 8-03.3(10) of the *Standard Specifications* state that the Contractor is responsible for supplying working drawings, corrected shop drawings, schematic circuit diagrams or other drawings necessary for the Engineer to prepare corrected plans to show the work as constructed. To help ensure accuracy of this information requires that the Contractor or field representative record each change as it is completed. In addition, the Inspector shall inspect and verify this information prior to the commencement of backfilling. Upon completion of this, all working drawings and pertinent information shall be submitted for the Project Engineer's approval and use in preparing the As-Built Plans.

The Contractor is also required to conduct a training and orientation session for WSDOT personnel covering the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of the irrigation system. The Project Engineer shall arrange to have the maintenance personnel who will be involved with the irrigation system attend this orientation session. The As-Built Plans shall be available so they can be reviewed and all features explained. One copy of the As-Built Plans shall be presented to the maintenance personnel at that time, along with parts lists and service manuals for all equipment.

8-3.9 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions are covered in Sections 8-03.4 and 8-03.5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

8-4 Curbs, Gutters, Spillways, and Inlets

8-4.1 General

The *Standard Specifications* specify the class of concrete to use when constructing the various items. Quite often the Contractor places the concrete for these miscellaneous items at the same time of placing concrete for other work. When this is the case, it is usually more convenient for the Contractor to use the same class of concrete for all the work during the day. At the Contractor's request, the Project Engineer may accept a higher class of concrete in lieu of the class specified at no increased cost to WSDOT. This substitution should be documented in the diary, Inspector's daily report, or other records.

8-11 Guardrail

8-11.1 General Instructions

Since guardrail is expensive to construct and requires continual maintenance, it should be constructed only where hazardous conditions justify its use. During construction, the Project Engineer should investigate eliminating the need for guardrail by flattening the slopes, or otherwise removing, relocating, or modifying the hazard whenever possible. The final evaluation of the need for guardrail should be made in the field after the embankment has been constructed. Even though the fill has been widened for guardrail, it should not be constructed if it is determined at this time that guardrail is not needed.

See Chapter 1610 of the *Design Manual* and other pertinent instructions for design criteria for guardrail.

For safety reasons, the guardrail shall have the ends flared away from the roadway and anchored in accordance with the appropriate *Standard Plans*. The construction inspector should pay particular attention to make sure that the rail washers are consistent with the current *Standard Plans*.

8-11.2 Erection of Posts

The posts shall be set to the true line and grade of the highway and spaced as shown on the *Standard Plans*. Post may be placed in dug or drilled holes. Ramming or driving will be permitted only if approved by the Engineer and if no damage to the pavement, shoulders and adjacent slopes results therefrom. The post holes shall be of sufficient dimensions to allow placement and thorough compaction of selected backfill material completely around the post.

8-11.3 Terminals

Installation of guardrail terminals listed in the Qualified Products List shall be by an installer, that has been trained and certified by the manufacturer or is supervised by a representative of the manufacturer. The inspector should request to see the certification. The date on the certification must not be prior to the latest approved effective date for the device. A listing of the latest approved effective dates will be sent to each Project Engineer's Office when changes are made or can be requested from the Design Office.

8-11.4 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment Instructions are covered in Sections 8-11.4 and 8-11.5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Chapter 9 Materials Contents

9-1 General 9-1
9-1.1 PE Authority for Materials Approval and Acceptance 9-1
9-1.1A Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials 9-3
9-1.1B Reducing Frequency of Testing 9-3
9-1.1C Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance 9-3
9-1.1D Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials 9-4
9-1.2 Control of Materials 9-6
9-1.2A Materials Management Computer Programs 9-6
9-1.2B Materials Forms 9-6
9-1.2C Record of Materials (ROM) 9-7
9-1.2D Materials Tracking Program, MTP 9-7
9-1.2E Certification of Materials Origin 9-7
9-1.2F Project Material Certification 9-8
9-1.2F(1) Definitions 9-8
9-1.2F(1)a Certification 9-8
9-1.2F(1)b Variance 9-8
9-1.2F(2) Project Material Certification Process 9-8
9-1.2F(2)a Environmental and Engineering Programs Division (EEPD) 9-8
9-1.2F(2)b Region 9-11
9-1.2F(2)c State Materials Laboratory - Compliance Review for Materials Certification Process 9-11
9-1.3 Approval of Materials 9-12
9-1.3A Qualified Products List — Submittal 9-12
9-1.3B Request for Approval of Material — Submittal 9-12
9-1.3B(1) Project Engineer's Office Approval Coding 9-13
9-1.3B(1)a QPL Reference Materials 9-13
9-1.3B(1)b Aggregates 9-13
9-1.3B(1)c Optional Approval/Acceptance 9-13
9-1.3B(1)d Proprietary Materials 9-13
9-1.3B(1)e Agency Supplied Materials 9-13
9-1.3B(1)f Concrete and Asphalt Batch Plants 9-14
9-1.3B(1)g Recycle Materials for Aggregate 9-14
9-1.3C Low Risk Materials 9-14
9-1.4 Acceptance Methods for Materials 9-15
9-1.4A Testing 9-15
9-1.4A(1) Reference Test Report 9-15
9-1.4A(2) Statistical Acceptance with SAM 9-15
9-1.4A(2)a Initial Material Set-up 9-15
9-1.4A(2)b Inputting Test Results 9-15
9-1.4A(2)c Review work 9-15
9-1.4A(2)d Contractor Access 9-15
9-1.4B Fabricated Items 9-16
9-1.4B(1) Stamp/Tag 9-16
9-1.4B(2) Signing Decal 9-16
9-1.4B(3) Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report 9-16
9-1.4C Visual Acceptance 9-16
9-1.4D Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance 9-16
9-1.4E Miscellaneous Certificate of Compliances 9-17
9-1.4F Shop Drawings 9-17
9-1.4G Catalog Cuts 9-17
9-1.5 Field Verification of Materials 9-17

9-2 Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance 9-17
9-2.1 General 9-17
9-2.1A Acceptance of Fabricated Items 9-18
9-2.2 Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification 9-18
9-2.2A Inspected Stamp Identification 9-18
9-2.2B Inspected Stamp and Tag Identification 9-18
9-2.2C Inspected Tag Identification 9-19
9-2.2D Inspected Casting Stamp Identification 9-19
9-2.3 Sign Fabrication Inspection 9-19
9-2.4 Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report 9-20

9-3 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials 9-20
9-3.1 General 9-20
9-3.2 Sample Types 9-20
9-3.2A Preliminary Samples and Tests 9-20
9-3.2A(1) Sampling and Testing for Aggregate Source Approval 9-20
9-3.2A(2) Sampling and Testing for Preliminary Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design 9-20
9-3.2B Acceptance Samples and Tests 9-21
9-3.2C Verification Samples and Tests 9-21
9-3.3 Test Numbering 9-21
9-3.4 Point of Acceptance 9-21
9-3.4A State Owned Source 9-21
9-3.4B Contractor's Source 9-21
9-3.5 Basis for Acceptance 9-21
9-3.5A Basis for Acceptance — Statistical Evaluation 9-21
9-3.5A(1) Contractor HMA Challenge 9-21
9-3.5B Basis for Acceptance — Non-Statistical Evaluation 9-22
9-3.5B(1) Hot Mix Asphalt 9-22
9-3.5B(2) Aggregate 9-22
9-3.5C Basis for Acceptance — Performance Graded Asphalt Binder and Emulsified Asphalt 9-22
9-3.6 Tolerance Limits 9-23
9-3.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide 9-27

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material 9-29
9-4.1 Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials 9-30
9-4.2 Bituminous Materials 9-30
9-4.3 Pavement Marker Adhesive 9-31
9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates 9-31
9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course) 9-31
9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-32
9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-32
9-4.8 Mineral Filler 9-32
9-4.9 Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall 9-33
9-4.10 Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow) 9-33
9-4.11 Vacant 9-33
9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints 9-33
9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals 9-33
9-4.14 Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component 9-34

9-4.15	Hot Poured Joint Sealant	9-34
9-4.16	Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-34
9-4.17	Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-35
9-4.18	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-35
9-4.19	Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass	9-36
9-4.20	Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings: Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers	9-36
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-36
9-4.22	Structural Steel for Bridges	9-37
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers	9-38
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-38
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts, Nuts & Washers	9-39
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-39
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-40
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-40
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers	9-40
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated	9-41
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-41
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-41
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand	9-41
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar	9-42
9-4.35	Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials	9-42
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber	9-43
9-4.37	Vacant	9-43
9-4.38	Piling – All Types	9-43
9-4.39	Vacant	9-44
9-4.40	Vacant	9-44
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers	9-44
9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-45
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-45
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-45
9-4.45	Topsoil	9-46
9-4.46	Seed	9-46
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-46
9-4.48	Mulch	9-46
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-47
9-4.50	Fencing & Gates	9-48
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen	9-48
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-48
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-49
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Girders	9-49
9-4.55	Pavement Marking Materials	9-49
9-4.56	Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware	9-50
9-4.57	Liquid Concrete Curing Compound	9-51
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-51
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-51
9-4.60	Epoxy Systems	9-51
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-52
9-4.62	Gabion Cribbing, Hardware and Stone	9-52
9-4.63	Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside	9-53
9-4.64	Conduit	9-53

9-4.65	Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable	9-54
9-4.66	Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles	9-54
9-4.67	Vacant	9-55
9-4.68	Luminaires, Lamps and Light Emitting Diodes (LED)	9-55
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-55
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-56
9-4.71	Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical	9-56
9-4.72	Precast Concrete Barrier	9-57
9-4.73	Vacant	9-57
9-4.74	Metal Bridge Rail	9-57
9-4.75	Construction Geosynthetics	9-57
9-4.76	Concrete	9-58
9-4.77	Water for Concrete	9-58
9-4.78	Expansion Joints	9-59
9-4.79	Traffic Signal Controller Assembly	9-59
9-4.80	Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items	9-60
9-4.81	Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar	9-60
9-4.82	Streambed Aggregates	9-61
9-4.83	Temporary Traffic Control Materials	9-61
9-4.84	Modular Expansion Joint	9-62
9-4.85	Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes	9-62
9-4.86	Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels	9-63
9-4.87	Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures	9-63
9-4.88	Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage etc.) and Box Culverts	9-64
9-4.89	Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars)	9-64
9-4.90	Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts with Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets)	9-65
9-4.91	Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel	9-65
9-4.92	Wood Bridges	9-65
9-4.93	Electrical Service Cabinets	9-66
9-4.94	Monument Case, Cover and Riser	9-66
9-4.95	Steel Bollards	9-66
9-4.96	Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages	9-66
9-4.97	Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators	9-67
9-4.98	Concrete Blocks	9-67
9-4.99	Parting Compound for Concrete Forms	9-67

9-5 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials 9-68
9-5.1 General 9-68
9-5.2 Quality Assurance Program Structure and Responsibilities 9-68
9-5.3 Qualified Tester Program 9-70
9-5.3A Types of Qualifications 9-70
9-5.3A(1) Module Qualified Tester 9-70
9-5.3A(2) Method Qualified Tester 9-72
9-5.3B Qualification Process 9-72
9-5.3B(1) Frequency of Qualification 9-72
9-5.3B(2) Preparation for Initial Qualification 9-72
9-5.3C Initial Qualification Examination Requirements 9-72
9-5.3C(1) Written Examinations 9-72
9-5.3C(2) Proficiency Examinations 9-72
9-5.3D Documentation of Initial Qualification 9-73
9-5.3E Failure of Examination 9-73
9-5.4 Requalification of Testing Personnel 9-73
9-5.4A Requalification Examination 9-73
9-5.5 Lapse in Qualification 9-73
9-5.6 Suspension of Qualification 9-73
9-5.7 Report of Deviation from Specified Sampling and Testing Procedures 9-74
9-5.8 Calibration/Standardization/Check of Equipment 9-74
9-5.9 Qualified Laboratories 9-74
9-5.9A Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories 9-74
9-5.9B Qualification of Private Laboratories 9-74
9-5.10 Independent Assurance Program (IAP) 9-74
9-5.10A Comparison Evaluation of the Independent Assurance Sample 9-75
9-5.10B Assurance and Acceptance Test Results 9-75
9-5.10C Independent Assurance Report 9-75

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices 9-76
9-6.1 Administration and Safety 9-76
9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer) 9-77
9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer 9-78
9-6.4 Authorized Operators 9-78

9-7 WSDOT Testing Methods and Field Operating Procedures Included In This Manual 9-79

9-1 General

The quality of materials used on the project will be evaluated and accepted in various ways, whether by testing of samples, visual inspection, or certification of compliance. This chapter details the manner in which these materials can be accepted. Requirements for materials are described in Section 1-06 and Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction* (M 41-10).

The State Materials Engineer is responsible for the State's materials approval and acceptance program, and the Quality Assurance Program. Any changes or deviations to the approval or acceptance of materials, or the Quality Assurance Program beyond what is allowed in this chapter will require approval from the State Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

It is the Project Engineer's responsibility to accept materials in accordance with this Chapter. For materials that do not meet specification requirements, the Project Engineer shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-1.1 PE Authority for Materials Approval and Acceptance

This chapter covers the Project Engineer's authority to approve and modify the acceptance of certain materials while maintaining normal approval and acceptance by the State Materials Laboratory and Region. The use of these processes mentioned within this section are to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work, with the exception that Reducing Frequency of Testing is implemented during the work. It is recommended that the Project Engineer Office review the original Record of Materials to determine if items can be modified within the guidelines of this section. The Record of Material should be actively maintained per 9-1.2C of this manual. Materials accepted in accordance with these options shall be identified in the Project Engineer's preparation of the Certification of Materials under Chapter 9-1.2F of this manual.

The options that are available to the Project Engineer for approving and modifying the acceptance of materials are:

- Section 9-1.1A - Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials
- Section 9-1.1B - Reducing Frequency of Testing
- Section 9-1.1C - Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance
- Section 9-1.1D - Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials

The Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist – DOT Form 350-120 EF shall be completed and retained in the materials file when Reducing Frequency of Testing, Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials and Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance are invoked. All information requested on the checklist shall be filled in completely. Any items that do not require approval from the State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office may be approved at the Project Engineer level.

For approval of changes beyond the Project Engineer's authority (items marked with a "yes" and an "x" on the DOT Form 350-120 EF), a request must be transmitted to the State Materials Laboratory and may require approval from the State Construction Office as well. The completed checklist shall accompany the request and represents the minimum information required to process the modification. The State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office have final authority to approve or reject any request for modification. Written approval by the State Materials Laboratory and State Construction Office constitutes agreement with the proposal. The signed checklist and all supporting documentation are to be placed in the project Materials File.

For approval contact the following:

State Materials Laboratory:
Areas of responsibility: All changes to materials approval and acceptance, and to Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications*.
Initial contact: State Materials Documentation Engineer

State Construction, Bridge:
Areas of responsibility: Division 6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

State Construction, Roadway:
Areas of responsibility: Division 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 and 8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist

This checklist is required to be filled out for individual materials and be put in the Materials File.

If the material is listed in the CM Section 9-1.3C - 'Low Risk Materials' or this material qualifies for Visual Acceptance per 9-1.4C, then **you do not need to proceed with this form.**

Contract Number	Contract Title		Date
Bid Item Number	Plan Quantity	Material Description	

Description of Change to Materials Acceptance: Explain the work being performed and the proposed changes to the normal materials acceptance, and/or inspection criteria. Explain why this is being proposed, what is the justification for the change, is this a 'critical' item of work and has proper approval (RAM/QPL) been performed?

Acceptance Criteria per RAM/QPL	Proposed Acceptance Criteria

R = Region Materials Engineer M = State Materials Laboratory C = State Construction Office	Yes	No	Required Approvals
I. Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Material (CM 9-1.1A)			
Is the proposed quantity greater than the minimum required frequency?	☐	☐	STOP If 'Yes'
For concrete, is the concrete CI 4000 psi or greater?	☐	☐	STOP If 'Yes'
Is the material structurally 'significant'?	☐	☐	M C
II. Reduce Frequency of Testing: (CM 9-1.1B)			
Is the material running well within specification limits?	☐	☐	STOP If 'No'
Have ten consecutive samples been taken at normal frequency that indicate complete conformance within specification requirements?	☐	☐	STOP If 'No'
Is the proposal for deviation greater than 10% and less than 20%?	☐	☐	R
Is the proposal for deviation greater than 20% or elimintion of test?	☐	☐	M
For Quarry Sites, is 'fracture' being eliminated?	☐	☐	R
III. Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance (CM 9-1.1C)			
Is the work 'within' the vertical limits of the roadway?	☐	☐	M C
Is the dollar amount over $20,000 for this Bid Item? $ _____	☐	☐	M C
Is the total dollar amount over $50,000 for the entire project? $ _____	☐	☐	M C

State Materials Laboratory and Headquarters Construction concurrence documentation must be attached.

Approvals

Project Engineer Approval By: _____ Date _____

Region Materials Laboratory: Date of Concurrence _____

State Materials Laboratory: Date of Concurrence _____

State Construction Office: Date of Concurrence _____

DOT Form 350-120 EF 10/09 Distribution: ☐ Region Materials Lab ☐ State Materials Lab ☐ State Construction Office

Figure A-1

9-1.1A Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials

The Project Engineer may elect to accept small quantities of materials without meeting minimum sampling and testing frequencies using the following criteria. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

An item can be accepted as a small quantity if the proposed quantity for a specific material is less than the minimum required testing frequency

Materials that will not be considered under the small quantity definition are:

- Concrete with a 28 day compressive strength of 4000 psi or greater

Some issues that the Project Engineer may consider prior to use of small quantity acceptance are:

- Has the material been previously approved?
- Is the material certified?
- Do we have a mix design or reference mix design?
- Has it been recently tested with satisfactory results?
- Is the material structurally significant?

Small quantity acceptance could be visual, by certification, or other methods and the basis of acceptance shall be documented on DOT Form 350-120 EF. For visual documentation, an entry should be made in the project records as to the basis of acceptance of the material, and the approximate quantity involved.

The small quantity acceptance may be used for any quantity of the following:

- Curbs and Sidewalks
- Driveways, Road Approaches,
- Paved ditches and slopes

Where jobsite mixing of concrete occurs in accordance with *Standard Specification* Section 6-02.3(4)B, Jobsite Mixing, small quantity acceptance can be used for acceptance of packaged concrete meeting the requirements of ASTM C 387. The packaged concrete bag must state that the concrete meets the requirements of ASTM C 387.

9-1.1B Reducing Frequency of Testing

Reducing the frequency of testing of materials is intended for WSDOT projects with a high volume of materials. In instances of uniform material production where the statistical acceptance testing data shows the material is running well within specification limits deviations from the testing frequency schedule may be instituted. Sampling frequency reduction may be considered only after ten consecutive samples taken at the normal testing frequency indicate full conformance with the specifications. The sampling and testing frequency will revert back to the normal frequency if there are any failing tests. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The Statistical Analysis of Materials (SAM) program will be utilized to develop and support approvals to reduce testing frequency and/or to eliminate selected test properties. Testing on selective materials may be reduced or eliminated without statistical data on select material, for example selective relief would be reduction/elimination of fracture determinations and sand equivalent testing for production from quarry sources.

All deviations from the testing frequency must be documented in the project records, and fully explained by the Project Engineer. Lack of personnel, equipment, and facilities will not be considered sufficient reasons for such deviation.

The authority given below to approve deviations to testing frequencies shall not be subdelegated within the Regions.

- The Project Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington, may initiate and approve up to 10 percent deviations from the testing frequency schedule. The Project Engineer does not have the authority to reduce sampling frequencies for the following materials: Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement.
- The Region Materials Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington, may approve requests from Project Engineers for an additional 10 percent deviation from the testing frequency schedule. The Region Materials Engineer does not have the authority to reduce sampling frequencies for the following materials: Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement.
- Elimination of fracture and/or SE from a Quarry Site requires approval from the Regional Materials Engineer. Elimination of any other testing will require approval of State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.
- Request for sampling frequency deviations exceeding the Project Engineer and Region Materials Engineer reduction authority requires approval from the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.
- Request for sampling frequency deviations for Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement require approval from the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer, or in their absence contact the State Pavement Engineer, or the State Materials Engineer.

A copy of all testing frequency deviations with substantiating data approved by the Project Engineer and/or the Region Materials Engineer will be sent to the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

9-1.1C Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance

In advance of or during the course of the project, in the interest of economy and efficiency, noncritical items of work may be identified for which the Project Engineer may choose to modify the normal inspection or testing procedures. In taking these actions, the Project Engineer

is acting under the professional responsibility inherent in all actions as a representative of the Department and as a Licensed Professional Engineer. Full accountability of such actions is expected. The scope of such actions should not exceed $20,000 for a single bid item, nor exceed $50,000 for an entire project. Approval above these dollar amounts requires approval from the State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The nature of the work to be accepted in this manner will generally be limited to minor and isolated items. Acceptance would typically involve dimensional conformance to the plans and a visual determination that the materials are suitable; however, the Project Engineer may require some testing or other means to support a decision. In such an action, the Project Engineer should be guided by the principle of achieving the intent of the contract, attaining reasonable expectations of service life proportional to cost, and protection of public safety. The changes in acceptance procedures will only be made to work occurring outside of vertical lines through the horizontal limits of the traveled way. Consideration should be given to the consequences of subsequent failure, ease of replacement, whether or not there is a high variability in the quality of similar work, or any other pertinent facts. Actions taken in accepting such materials should be identified in the project records with acknowledgment by signature of the Project Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington.

9-1.1D Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials

The materials listed in Table 9-1 may be accepted by 'visual acceptance' at the option of the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer's Office can test or require additional documentation for any of the materials in this section if quality appears to be in question per 1-06.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. 'Visual Acceptance' requires Field Verification per Section 9-1.5 of this manual, unless additional documentation is stipulated in the Contract Documents. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The Project Engineer is allowed to approve the Request for Approval of Material (RAM). If there is a question on the quality or ability of the material to perform its intended use, it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to determine if it is appropriate to accept the materials by visual acceptance or if additional acceptance testing or certification is required. This includes contacting the Headquarters or Region Subject Matter Expert for assistance in assessing whether additional acceptance testing or certification is required for a material. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. Suggestions are encouraged and may be made to the State Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to all federally funded projects.

Material	*Standard Specification* Reference	*Construction Manual* Section 9-4
Air Relief Valve	9-15.16	9-4.49
Automatic Control Valves	9-15.7(2)	9-4.49
Automatic Control Valves With Pressure Regulator	9-15.7(3)	9-4.49
Automatic Controller	9-15.3	9-4.49
Bark or Wood Chips	9-14.4(3)	9-4.48
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	9-14.4(9)	9-4.48
Chain Link Gates	9-16.1(1)E	9-4.50
Check Valves	9-15.12	9-4.49
Chemical Pesticides	8-02.3(2)A	
Clear Plastic Covering	9-14.5(3)	9-4.80
Coir Log	9-14.5(7)	9-4.80
Compost	9-14.4(8)	9-4.48
Compost Sock	9-14.5(6)	9-4.80
Concrete	9-16.1(1)F & 9-16.2(1)J	9-4.76
Detectable Marking Tape	9-15.18	9-4.49
Drain Valves	9-15.9	9-4.49
Drip Tubing	9-15.2	9-4.49
Electrical Wire and Splices	9-15.17	9-4.49
Erosion Control Blanket	9-14.5(2)	9-4.80
Fertilizer	9-14.3	9-4.47
Fittings and Hardware	9-16(1)D	9-4.50
Flow Control Valves	9-15.15	9-4.49
Galvanized Pipe and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(1)	9-4.49
Galvanizing Repair Paint (Fence)	9-08.2	9-4.35
Gate Valves	9-15.6	9-4.49
Geotextile-Encased Check Dam	9-14.5(4)	9-4.80
Gypsum	9-14.4(6)	
Hose Bibs	9-15.10	9-4.49
Inlet Protection	8-01.3(9)D	9-4.80
Irrigation Heads	9-15.4	9-4.49
Lime	9-14.4(5)	
Manual Control Valves	9-15.7(1)	9-4.49
Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM)	9-14.4(10)	9-4.48
Miscellaneous Fence Hardware	9-16.2(1)H	9-4.50

Material	*Standard Specification* Reference	*Construction Manual* Section 9-4
Mulch and Amendments	9-14.4 & SP	9-4.48
Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1	9-4.49
Polyacrylamide (PAM)	9-14.5(1)	
Polyethylene Pipe (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(3)	9-4.49
Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(2)	9-4.49
Pressure Regulating Valves	9-15.13	9-4.49
Quick Coupling Equipment	9-15.8	9-4.49
Rock Check Dam	8-01.3(6)B	
Sandbag Check Dam	8-01.3(6)C	
Semi-Open Concrete Masonry Units Slope Protection	9-13.5(1)	9-4.43
Silt Fence	8-01.3(9)A	9-4.80
Sod	9-14.6(8)	
Stakes, Guys, and Wrapping	9-14.7	9-4.49
Staples and Wire Clamps	9-16.2(1)D	9-4.50
Straw	9-14.4(1)	9-4.48
Tackifier	9-14.4(7)	9-4.48
Temporary Curb	8-01.3(13)	
Temporary Pipe Slope Drain	8-01.3(14)	
Three-Way Valves	9-15.14	9-4.49
Topsoil Type A	9-14.1(1)	9-4.45
Topsoil Type B	9-14.1(2)	9-4.45
Topsoil Type C	9-14.1(3)	9-4.45
Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves	9-15.5	9-4.49
Vertical Cinch Stays	9-16.2(1)G	9-4.50
Wattles	9-14.5(5)	
Weed Control (Herbicides)	8-02.3(2)B	
Wire Gates	9-16.2(1)I	9-4.50
Wood Cellulose Fiber	9-14.4(2)	9-4.48
Wood Fence Posts and Braces	9-16.2(1)B	9-4.36
Wye Strainers	9-15.19	9-4.49

Table 9-1

9-1.2 Control of Materials

The succeeding parts of this chapter outline the detailed method to be used in the control of materials. The expenditure made for materials is a large portion of construction costs. If faulty materials are permitted to be incorporated into the project, the cost of replacement may exceed the original cost.

Chapter 9-2, Materials Fabrication Inspection Office – Inspected Items Acceptance – explains the process for the acceptance of fabricated items, and the types of Fabrication acceptance markings used to identify approved fabrication items.

Chapter 9-3, Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials – provides the Engineer with additional information to assist in determination of the point of acceptance for materials from WSDOT and Contractor sources, the basis of acceptance, verification sampling and testing, tolerance limits, and the sampling and testing frequency guide.

Chapter 9-4, Specific Requirements for each Material – provides specific requirements about each material that includes the following information:

1. Approval of Material
2. Preliminary Samples
3. Acceptance or Acceptance/Verification
4. Field Inspection
5. Specification Requirements
6. Other Requirements

Chapter 9-5, Quality Assurance Program - defines the requirements for the materials tester to become qualified. The requirements for the Independent Assurance Program are also included.

Chapter 9-6, Radioactive Testing Devices – explains policy on the administration of radioactive testing devices.

Chapter 9-7, WSDOT Test Methods/Field Operating Procedures – defines the testing procedures and lists the equipment that are used in the field.

9-1.2A Materials Management Computer Programs

There is a series of material management computer programs that have been developed to aid the Project Engineer Office's in tracking, approving, accepting, and testing materials.

- **Record of Materials (ROM)** is a listing of the construction items generated by the State Materials Laboratory that has been identified from the plans and specifications for each project. The ROM identifies the kinds and quantities of materials, the standard Acceptance Methods and the number of acceptance and verification samples required for each material that will be used on the project. It also lists the acceptance requirements for materials requiring other actions, such as fabrication inspection, manufacturer's certificate of compliance, shop drawings or catalog cuts.
- **Materials Tracking Program (MTP)** is a program to provide a process for the Project Offices to maintain the ROM and the bid item list. It also provides for a standardized material document tracking process with an electronic centralized data management storage system, to manage the approvals, acceptance and other material documentation associated with WSDOT construction contracts.
- **Aggregate Source Approval (ASA)** is a program that tracks aggregate sources, approvals and expiration dates for the different aggregate material types that could be used on a construction project. This application is designed to allow the user to query the database for the intended source of aggregate to be used, determine if it is approved, and print the ASA report.
- **Qualified Product List (QPL)** is a program that lists products that have been found capable of meeting the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* or General Special Provisions under which they are listed and, therefore, have been '*Approved*'. These may be '*Accepted*' in the field by fulfilling the requirements of the Acceptance Code and any notes that apply to the product.
- **Statistical Analysis of Materials (SAM)** is a program that is used for the statistical acceptance of materials according to Section 1-06 of the *Standard Specifications*. The testing data will be kept electronically for quality and compliance audits and for historical references. The program will generate the reports showing the composite pay factors and project totals.
- **Materials Testing System (MATS)** is a testing program where all materials testing will be recorded. This includes the testing performed at the State Materials Laboratory, the Region Materials Laboratory, and the project office acceptance testing. The program will generate the transmittal, provide for tracking the samples throughout the testing process, and automatically bills for the testing performed. The program will also provide a report detailing the test results, and distribute the reports according to the established distribution list.

9-1.2B Materials Forms

A number of form letters have been prepared as an aid to the Project Engineer in transmitting information to the State Materials Laboratory. In order to minimize delays to completion of material testing, transmittal letters should include all the information that is pertinent to the sample in question. In order to assist the State Materials Laboratory, copies of the transmittal letters should be retained in the Project Engineers Office. The following is a list of the forms that may be used for transmittal of samples and/or information to the State Materials Laboratory:

350-016	Asphalt Emulsion Sample Label
350-023 EF	Pit Evaluation Report
350-040 EF	Concrete Mix Design
350-041 EF	Request for Reference HMA Mix Design
350-042 EF	HMA Mix Design Submittal

350-067 EF	Thickness Measurements Pavement & Treated Base Cores Transmittal/Report
350-071 EF	Request for Approval of Material
350-072 EF	Transmittal of Catalog Cuts
350-073 EF	Hot Mix Asphalt Test Section Report
350-074 EF	Field Density Test
350-074A EF	Field Dry Density Test
350-092 EF	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report
350-114 EF	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
350-115 EF	Contract Materials Checklist
350-572 EF	Manufacturer Certification of Compliance Check List
351-015 EF	Daily Compaction Test Report
410-025 EF	Project Engineer Transmittal

9-1.2C Record of Materials (ROM)

A Record of Materials (ROM) listing of all major construction items is provided by the State Materials Laboratory for each project. For these major construction items, the ROM identifies the kinds and quantities for all materials deemed to require quality assurance testing. It further identifies the minimum number of acceptance and verification samples that would be required for acceptance of those materials. The minimum number of acceptance tests is based on the planned quantities for the project and should be adjusted on the project ROM for the actual quantities used. Also listed are those materials requiring other actions, such as Fabrication Inspection, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts and Field Acceptance.

The acceptance action and/or numbers of samples listed are the minimum requirements for the Project Engineer's acceptance of those materials and the minimum requirements necessary for the Region's certification for the materials used on that project. The State Materials Laboratory will forward the Record of Materials electronically to the Regional Materials Engineer, and Project Engineer shortly after the contract is awarded. The copy submitted to the Project Engineer is intended as a tool to assist the project office in tracking the materials approved, samples tested, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts received, Field Acceptance, Field Verification and other pertinent data necessary for the Project Engineer's and the Region's certification of materials.

The acceptance requirements shown on the Record of Material may be modified by the Contractor's specific Requests for Approval of Material or submitted Qualified Products List page. In addition the ROM is based on the State Material Laboratory's review of the major items of construction identified by the contract Summary of Quantities. Reviewing the contract plans and provisions may identify additional materials documentation requirements as well as major construction items that require additional materials not accounted for in the State Material Laboratory's initial review of the project. These additional materials documentation requirements should be added to the project ROM and tracked for completion throughout the course of the project work.

The accuracy of the ROM and Certification of Materials is largely the responsibility of the Project Engineer.

Where the ROM is not clear or there appear to be opportunities to adjust the acceptance requirements that have been identified, the Project Engineer is encouraged to contact the Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section for assistance.

In order to ensure clarity upon completion of the work and to allow for easy certification of the project by both the Project Engineer and the Region, it is important that the project ROM (maintained in the Materials Tracking Program) be accurately and actively maintained throughout the course of the project. Any changes to the acceptance requirements, additional materials used other than stated on the original Summary of Quantities or any additional materials added to the project by Change Order should be accurately documented and tracked in the project Record of Materials.

9-1.2D Materials Tracking Program, MTP

The Project Engineer Office shall use the Materials Tracking Program (MTP) to maintain the materials documentation information for each State Contract that is administered by that office.

The MTP is a program that is an electronic 'filing cabinet' to assist the Project Engineer Office in managing and tracking required documentation. This will allow for easy certification of the project by both the Project Engineer and the Region.

The MTP is organized by Bid Item – Sub Item as generated by the original Record of Materials. Materials documentation such as approval, acceptance, field verification, CMO and other documentation for each item is required to be maintained for each permanently incorporated material. The Project Engineer Office is expected to keep up to date entries for accurate tracking of materials placed on the jobsite and update the MTP to reflect the actual materials and quantities placed. The program also tracks deficiencies and has various reports available for tracking documentation.

The program is located at: http://webprod2.wsdot.wa.gov/Materials/Tracking/

9-1.2E Certification of Materials Origin

On projects that include FHWA Federal funding, the requirements of "Buy America" apply (23 CFR 635.410, 23 U.S.C. 313). This provision, incorporated into the contract by General Special Provision, applies to all manufactured products containing steel or iron permanently incorporated into the project. The Contractor may choose to utilize minor quantities of foreign steel or iron, as described in the General Special Provision. Minor amounts of foreign steel and iron may be used in the project provided the cost of the foreign material used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total contract cost or $2,500.00, whichever is greater. Included in this amount is State supplied materials, Proprietary items and Contractor provided materials.

In all cases Certification of Materials Origin (CMO), must be completed and signed prior to incorporation of the steel or iron materials into the project. It is the responsibility of the Project Office to ensure that the CMO is on file prior to placing or paying for steel or iron materials.

For fabricated items, the WSDOT Fabrications Inspection Offices will review the supporting documentation; i.e. Mill Certificates and CMOs prior to inspecting and Stamping/ Tagging the fabricated material. The Fabricator/Plant is required to supply the Fabrications Inspector the DOT Form 350-109 EF completed and signed with each item prior to inspection. The project field inspector is required to document in their IDR prior to placement that the fabricated material is identified with a 'D' – Domestic or 'F' – Foreign per 9-1.5 of this manual. Fabricated items bearing an 'F' or not bearing any Stamp when delivered to the job site requires that the Project Engineer Office obtain the WSDOT Form 350-109 EF from the Contractor and retain this form in the project records.

In all cases the Contractor will provide the DOT Form 350-109 EF to the Project Engineer upon request.

9-1.2F Project Material Certification

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining all required materials documentation or otherwise ensuring that all required materials testing is completed, all with satisfactory results, prior to the materials being incorporated into the project. The Project Engineer is also responsible for maintaining a comprehensive accounting for the materials incorporated into the project in order to support the Region's Certification of Materials. Managing and accounting for materials used in the construction of a project are to be administered in the same manner regardless of its funding source; Federal, State, or a combination of both.

The Region is responsible for periodic reviews of each project's materials documentation at the Project Engineer's Office. Upon completion of the project the Region will prepare a Region Materials Certification letter listing all variances that were identified and their resolution. On projects that involve Federal participation where material deficiencies are documented, these deficiencies must be resolved with the State Construction Office through the Region before the Region Certification of Materials can be completed. On projects that involve State Funds only, documented deficiencies must be resolved with the Region prior to the Region Certification of Materials. The Regional Administrator or their designee is responsible for signing and distributing the certification letter.

The State Materials Laboratory will also perform compliance reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the materials have been certified.

9-1.2F(1) Definitions

9-1.2F(1)a Certification

A Region Materials Certification based on a documented evaluation of the project's materials inspection, sampling, testing, and other materials acceptance activities for their conformance to the contract documents, *Standard Specifications* and this manual. The certification reflects the project's conformance with the Record of Materials as adjusted by the Project Engineer for:

1. Actual project quantities utilized,
2. Acceptance practices as provided for in this Chapter,
3. Adjusted sampling/testing frequencies as provided for in Chapter 9-3, and
4. Work added by Change Order.

9-1.2F(1)b Variance

An identified difference between the materials acceptance requirements noted in this manual, the contract documents, the *Standard Specifications*, and a review of the completed projects Record of Materials. All variances must be noted. Such notations must include the basis by which the material was accepted and how the requirements for that material were met. Any variance between the recognized acceptance requirements and the Project Engineer's use of the material must be resolved with the Region, State Construction Office, and/or State Materials Laboratory, as appropriate.

9-1.2F(2) Project Material Certification Process

9-1.2F(2)a Environmental and Engineering Programs Division (EEPD)

1. State Materials Laboratory (Documentation Section)

   a. Prepare the initial Record of Material for all major items of materials listed in the contract.

   b. Provide technical support, certification guidelines, format, and suggested documents. See Figure 9-1 for Contract Materials Checklist (DOT Form 350-115 EF, latest version). See Figure 9-2 for examples of the Region Materials Certification letter and its distribution.

   c. Conduct Compliance Reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the Region has certified the materials.

2. State Construction Office (Documentation Engineer)

   a. Receives variances for federal aid projects identified during the Region's materials certification review.

   b. Coordinates with FHWA and Region to determine funding eligibility for variances.

   c. Prepares response to Region identifying degree of participation (Letter of Resolution).

3. Accounting Office

   a. The federal aid section will make the appropriate transaction as necessary upon receipt of the Letter of Resolution.

   b. Voucher a federal project only after receiving a copy of the Project Materials Certification, the Letter of Resolution and assure that the appropriate credit has been made to FHWA.

   c. Attach a copy of the Letter of Resolution to the Journal Voucher sent to FHWA.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Contract Materials Checklist

Contract Number	Sign Route	Federal Aid Number(s)
Project Title		

	Yes	No*	N/A	Item No(s).
1. All materials/products used in the construction of this project, including items added by Change Order, have been approved & are listed on the Record of Materials.		**		
2. The actual materials/products used along with the actual basis for acceptance of those materials and products has been documented.		**		
3. All uses of proprietary items, including those listed in the Special Provisions and/or contractor provided QPL items, are documented.				
4. When required, change of material/product letters and a revised RAM were initiated by the contractor.				
5. A Change Order has been completed for all materials accepted and incorporated into the project, but which failed to meet the required specifications when tested.		**		
6. An appropriate credit has been received for all non-specification materials used.		**		
7. Modifications to testing/inspection procedures, including CM 1-2.8A, have been explained and documented by the Project Engineer prior to construction of the item.				
8. Acceptance based on Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities has been documented. CM Chapter 9-5.2C.				
9. Where Manufacturers Certifications were not provided prior to material or product installation, the Project Engineer has provided specific prior approval for the work to continue in accordance with 1-06.3 of the Standard Specifications.				
10. All required acceptance actions and documentation were completed and satisfactory test results demonstrated before payment was made on each item.				
11. Acceptance sampling & testing frequencies for each item accepted is adequate for the total quantities of those items incorporated into the project.		**		
12. All Acceptance Sampling and Testing completed by the Project Engineer utilized Qualified Testers and Certified Testing Equipment in accordance with the Qualified Tester program.				
13. All fabrication inspected items have been accepted in accordance with CM 9-1.5D		**		
14. The contractor has submitted all required Manufacturer Certifications and Mill Certifications, the Certifications represent the specification requirements noted in the contract, and quantities represented by the certifications match or exceed the final quantities used.		**		
15. All required catalog cuts have been approved and are on file.		**		
16. All required Certificates of Materials Origin have been received and are on file. (Fed Aid projects only)		**		

* Checklist items marked "No" constitute a Materials Certification deficiency. Each "No" requires the contract item number for the affected item to be shown along with an attachment to the Materials Checklist detailing the circumstances of use, the method used for acceptance of the material, the Project Engineer's evaluation of the material, suitability for it's application, and determination as to whether or not it may have met the specification in spite of the materials documentation oversight. If the project is Federally funded, the Project Engineer should also include a recommendation for Federal participation in light of the use of undocumented materials.

** These specific materials deficiencies on Federal Aid projects must be resolved through State Construction Office and may result in the loss of Federal participation.

Project Engineer's Signature _____ Date _____

Region Construction Engineer/Operations Engineer/Area Engineering Manager Signature _____ Date _____

DOT Form 350-115 EF
Revised 03/2008

Figure 9-1

Washington State
Department of Transportation
Paula J. Hammond, P.E.
Secretary of Transportation

Transportation Building
310 Maple Park Avenue S.E.
P.O. Box 47300
Olympia, WA 98504-7300

360-705-7000
TTY: 1-800-833-6388
www.wsdot.wa.gov

Date:

Jeff Carpenter, P.E.
State Construction Engineer
P.O. Box 47354
Olympia, WA 98504-7354
MS: 47354

Cont. No.: SR-
F.A. No:
Section:

Completion Date: (may be substantial, physical, or completion date)

Dear Jeff:

This is to certify that:

The results of acceptance sampling and testing completed for the project referenced above, confirm that the materials incorporated into the project were found to have met the requirements as outlined in the contract plans, provisions, and Standard Specifications.

There were no exceptions

OR:

This is to certify that:

The results of the tests on acceptance samples indicate that the material incorporated in the construction operations controlled by sampling and testing were in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

Exceptions to the plan and specifications are explained on the attached sheet(s).

Very truly yours,

Regional Administrator or designee

XX:xx
Attachment

cc: FHWA, 40943 (F.A. Projects Only)
State Materials Engineer, 47365
Regional Oper./Const. Engineer
Project Engineer

Figure 9-2

9-1.2F(2)b Region

1. Project Engineer

   a. Sets up and maintains a materials documentation system.

   b. Maintains and monitors a working Record of Material (ROM) ensuring materials certification throughout the course of the project.

   c. Identify, document, and justify all materials variances including determination and acceptance of noncritical items in accordance with Chapter 1-2.8 of this manual. Justification may be any of the following:

      1. Follow requirements of Section 1-2.8C(3) if the deficiency is a lack of manufacturer's certification.

      2. Satisfy the deficiency through additional testing or documentation.

      3. Demonstration that the existing documentation is adequate (for example, 19 out of 20 test were taken).

      4. Demonstration that the cost of obtaining the missing documentation will not be justified by the benefits received.

   d. Identify and document the determination and acceptance of all non-critical items in accordance with Section 9-1.1 of this Manual.

   e. Prepares the Region Materials Certification package, which includes the Region Materials Certification letter, identified variances, Letters of Resolution for all identified variances on federal aid projects and resolution actions taken. This package also includes a completed Contract Materials Checklist (DOT Form 350-115 EF). The certification package is submitted to the Region Construction Manager for review. The certification letter is to be addressed to the State Construction Engineer.

2. Regional Operations/Construction Office

   a. The Region shall review projects according to Chapter 10-5 of this manual for documentation requirements including materials.

   b. Resolve materials variances identified by the Project Engineer and the Region's review of materials documentation at the Region level for State funds only projects. Resolve materials variances on Federal aid projects through contact with the State Construction Office.

   c. Review certification package for completeness.

   d. Submit certification letter to Regional Administrator for signature.

   e. Distribute signed Region Materials Certification letter. The original is submitted to the State Construction Engineer, with copies sent to FHWA (for F.A. Projects) and the State Materials Engineer. A copy of the Letter of Resolution shall be attached if there are any variances.

3. Regional Administrator, or designee

   a. Signs the certification letter.

4. State Construction Administration and Support Accounting Office

   a. Completes the necessary paperwork.

9-1.2F(2)c State Materials Laboratory - Compliance Review for Materials Certification Process

Compliance reviews will be performed by the State Materials Laboratory to document conformance of project records to materials certification standards.

The compliance review will normally be conducted at the Project Engineer Office unless arrangements are made for it to be conducted elsewhere.

The goal is to perform a compliance review on at least one project per Project Engineer Office every two years. Compliance reviews may be conducted more frequently as appropriate. Projects will be selected with consideration given to project size and complexity.

Reviews may be performed either prior to or after receipt of the Region Certification of Materials letter. Compliance reviews are performed in order to assist the Project Engineer Office in verifying that all required materials documentation and testing has been completed in accordance with established requirements and standards. If the review is to be performed at the receipt of the Region Materials Certification Letter, the State Materials Laboratory will notify the Region within 60 days of intent to perform a compliance review on that project. Compliance reviews performed prior to receipt of the Region Materials Certification Letter will occur at any time after Substantial Completion.

The goal is to perform a compliance review on at least one project per project office every two years. Compliance reviews may be conducted more frequently as appropriate. Projects will be selected with consideration given to project size and complexity.

The records maintained and developed by the Project Engineer for approval, acceptance and field verification of materials placed and paid for on the contract and any variances will be reviewed.

Upon completion of the review, the findings will be discussed with the Project Engineer and/or their representative. Deficiencies not rectified or meeting the requirements of CM 9-1.2F shall be noted during the Materials Certification. A copy of the final report will be sent to the Regional Documentation Engineer, Construction Manager, State Construction Office, and the FHWA Division Office.

In addition to addressing material documentation deficiencies, the Project Engineer/Construction Manager will correct any such discrepancy in the Project Engineer Office material documentation process noted during the Compliance review.

The following items of documentation must be made available for the review:

1. Record of Materials, as revised and amended by the Project Engineer Office (ref. 9-1.2C)

2. **Approval Documents:**
   a. Request for Approval of Material (ref. 9-1.3B)
   b. Qualified Products List pages (ref. 9-1.3A)
3. **Acceptance Documents:**
   a. Test Results
      1. Acceptance Test Reports
      2. Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)
      3. Independent Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)
      4. Verification Test Reports (Cement and Liquid Asphalt)
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (ref. 9-1.4D)
   c. Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance (ref. 9-1.4E)
      1. Lumber Grading Certificate
      2. Certification of Cement Shipment
      3. Notice of Asphalt Shipment or Certified Bill of Lading
      4. Any other certificates required by the contract documents
   d. WSDOT Fabrications Inspected Items (ref. 9-1.4B)
   e. Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report (ref. 9-1.4B(3))
   f. Catalog Cuts (ref. 9-1.4G)
   g. Proprietary or Agency Supplied Items (ref. 9-1.3B(1)d & 9-1.3B(1)e)
   h. Visual Acceptance Items (ref. 9-1.4C)
   i. Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist (ref. 9-1.1)
4. Field Verification Documentation (ref. 9-1.5)
   a. Inspectors Daily Reports
   b. Field Note Records
5. Inspectors Daily Reports
6. Field Note Records
7. Comparison/Summary of Quantities
8. List of Change Orders
9. Project Engineer Office Signature/Initial List

9-1.3 Approval of Materials

Prior to use, the Contractor must notify the Engineer of all proposed materials to be permanently incorporated into the project in accordance with Section 1-06.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Some temporary items may require approval if required by the Contract Documents. This may be accomplished by a Qualified Product List (QPL) submittal or by submitting a Request for Approval of Material (RAM) (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

When materials are approved, it does not necessarily constitute acceptance of the materials for incorporation into the work. All additional acceptance actions, as noted by the code on the RAM or QPL must be completed prior to the materials being used in the work.

9-1.3A Qualified Products List — Submittal

Products listed in the QPL have been found capable of meeting the requirements of the *Standard Specification*, General Special Provision, Bridge Special Provision and *Standard Plans* under which they are listed and, therefore, have been "Approved." These products may be "Accepted" by fulfilling the requirements of the Acceptance Code and any notes that apply to the product. If the Contractor elects to use the QPL, the most current list available at the time the product is proposed for use, shall be used. During the life of the contract, acceptance methods for materials in the QPL may change, becoming more stringent or less stringent. The acceptance method detailed on the originally submitted QPL page will continue to be the acceptance method for the life of the contract, unless the Contractor submits a new QPL page for the material. This is the case regardless of whether the acceptance method becomes more stringent or less stringent. Instructions are given in the QPL for processing QPL submittals. Contractors and Project Engineer Offices are encouraged to use the QPL database for submittals. The QPL database is constantly updated with additions and/or deletions and can be accessed @ www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/mats/QPL/QPL.cfm.

The Project Engineer Office shall review the material submittal for consistency with the Bid Item and shall promptly notify the Contractor of any concerns, working with the Contractor toward resolving these issues. QPL submittals inconsistent with the intended use for the Bid Item should be marked "unacceptable for intended use" and returned to the Contractor. Copies of QPL pages for materials that are to carry a WSDOT Fabrication Inspection 'Stamp/Tag' or Sign Inspection 'Decal' shall be forwarded to the WSDOT Headquarters Fabrication Inspection Office.

9-1.3B Request for Approval of Material — Submittal

The Contractor shall submit all Request for Approval of Materials (RAM) to the Project Engineer Office using the WSDOT RAM form (DOT 350-071 EF).

If a RAM is submitted with a material found on the QPL, the Project Engineers office may code the RAM as defined in Section 9-1.3B(1).

If a RAM is submitted with a material not identified under the 'Project Engineer's Office Approval Coding' (9-1.3B(1)), the Project Engineer's Office shall submit the RAM to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section for coding.

The coding of the RAM is to determine if the proposed material on the RAM is capable of meeting the established standards and defining the acceptance method. Acceptance determines if the material being placed on the contract does meet the established standards.

When unable to approve a RAM as outlined below, the Project Engineer or delegated representative will sign, date, and code the items with a "7" –'Approval Pending' and forward it to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. If the RAM is not filled out correctly it will be returned to the Project Engineer's Office prior to any action being taken. It is recommended that the RAM be submitted in a timely manner. The RAM may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing. A copy should also be returned to the Contractor at this point to inform them that the RAM has been sent to the State Materials Laboratory for approval. Submit any additional documentation, including appropriate transmittals that may assist the RAM Engineer in approving the proposed material; such as Test Reports, Catalog Cuts, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, etc. The page number of the Special Provision or Plan Sheet will also aid in expediting the approval process.

The State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section may elect to delegate approval of some specialty items.

All RAMs shall be signed and dated by the Engineer. Copies of all RAM's processed through the Project Engineer's Office shall be sent to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. Copies shall be distributed as indicated at the bottom of the RAM form. Acceptance requirements should be noted on the maintained ROM and/or Materials Tracking Program (MTP). This is especially important since the maintained ROM and/or MTP will be used for auditing purposes.

9-1.3B(1) Project Engineer's Office Approval Coding

9-1.3B(1)a QPL Reference Materials

The Engineer may code the RAM if the product listed on the RAM is identified in the QPL by make, model, batch, color, size, part no., etc. The product must also be listed in the QPL under the appropriate *Standard Specification* for the intended use as indicated by the Bid Item and Specification Reference shown on the RAM. The RAM should be coded with the 4-digit QPL acceptance code and any notes and/or restrictions restated as "Remarks" on the RAM.

9-1.3B(1)b Aggregates

Aggregate Sources will be approved by consulting the Aggregate Source Approval database for the use intended. The Project Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding when there is a sampling frequency in Section 9-3.7 of this Manual with a "1" – "Conditionally Approved: Acceptance based upon Satisfactory Test Report". Aggregates that do not have a sampling frequency should be coded per requirements of the ASA database. Print the ASA Report and attach it to the approved RAM.

The Regional Materials Engineer may have added remarks to the ASA database for aggregate sources having variable quality. Contact the Regional Materials Engineer prior to use. It has been demonstrated that some of these sources can provide quality material through diligent production and stockpile management. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve these aggregate sources by the stockpile(s) or on a project-by-project basis.

Review the approval date on the ASA Report to verify that the approval of the aggregate source has not expired or will not expire before the end of your contract. If the aggregate source is approved at the beginning of your project, it does not mean that it is approved for the duration of the project. If the aggregate source requires evaluation, contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples in accordance with SOP 128.

The remarks in the ASA Report also need to be reviewed to make sure that there are no additional requirements or restrictions on the material that you intend to use. If you are using concrete aggregate, review the ASR values to see if ASR mitigation is required for the concrete mix design.

9-1.3B(1)c Optional Approval/Acceptance

The Project Engineer may elect to approve some materials by invoking Section 9-1.1D – Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials. This process allows the Project Engineer to approve the RAM. The PE needs to verify the material being approved meets the requirements listed and is for the same specifications as the material listed in Section 9-1.1D. After verifying concurrence with 9-1.1D, the Project Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an "8 – Approved per CM Section 9-1.1D".

9-1.3B(1)d Proprietary Materials

Where the Contract Documents state "shall be…" and list products by specific name and model, the Contractor needs only to complete the RAM indicating to the Engineer the intended choice. The Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an"8" – "Source Approved" and note the page number where it is listed in the Contract Documents as a proprietary product. Occasionally proprietary materials will have additional acceptance criteria and these criteria need to be noted on the RAM. On occasion the Subject Matter Expert for the material being placed may ask for additional documentation.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to Proprietary materials used on all federally funded projects. The "Buy America" requirements should be addressed by the Designer prior to including the material into the Contract Special Provisions. Ultimately it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to verify that the requirements are met.

9-1.3B(1)e Agency Supplied Materials

An approved RAM is not required for Agency Supplied Materials. If a RAM is submitted to the PEO, the Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an "8" – "Source Approved" and note the page number where it is listed in the Contract Documents as an Agency Supplied Material. Additional acceptance criteria may be required by the Contract Special Provisions or Plans.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to Agency Supplied materials used on all federally funded projects. The "Buy America" requirements should be addressed by the Designer prior to including the material into the Contract Special Provisions. Ultimately it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to verify that the requirements are met.

9-1.3B(1)f Concrete and Asphalt Batch Plants

For Concrete Batch Plants, the Project Engineer Office shall ensure requirements of 6-02.3(4)A of the *Standard Specification* are met prior to approving the RAM.

For Asphalt Mixing Plants, the Project Engineer Office shall ensure requirement of Section 5-04.3(1) of the *Standard Specification* are met. There is no approval on the RAM required for Asphalt Mixing Plants, however coding the RAM with an "8" – "Source Approved" would be appropriate.

9-1.3B(1)g Recycle Materials for Aggregate

Requirements for recycled materials in aggregates are described in Section 9-03.21 of the *Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction* (M 41-10). Section 9-03.21 applies to recycled hot mix asphalt, portland cement concrete rubble, glass aggregates and steel furnace slag. The Project Engineer is required to verify that recycled material imported to the job site is not classified as a Dangerous Waste per the Dangerous Waste Regulations WAC 173-303. Recycled materials obtained from the Contracting Agency's roadways will not require testing and certification for toxicity testing or certification for toxicity characteristics.

The Project Engineer needs to do the following in order to determine and document the recycled material is not classified as a Dangerous Waste and is acceptable for use on a WSDOT project:

- Have the Contractor provide documentation identifying what recycled materials the contractor is proposing to use and sampling documentation.
- Have the Contractor provide testing information from representative samples of the recycled material and check to ensure the recycled material is below the Maximum Concentration of Contaminates for the Toxicity Characteristics in the Toxicity Characteristics List in WAC 173-303-090.
- Have the Contractor certify that the recycled material is not a Washington State Dangerous Waste per WAC 173-303.

The Project Engineer can contact the WSDOT Hazardous Materials Program to help evaluate sample approach, lab results, help in determining if changes in the recycled material warrant additional testing, or other assistance as needed. The Hazardous Material Program can be reached at 360-570-6656.

The contractor is required to do sampling and testing for toxicity of the recycled material at the frequency specified in *Standard Specification* 9-03.21(1) prior to combining with other materials and not less than one sample and test from any single source. If the Project Engineer suspects the recycled material may be contaminated based on a change in odor, appearance, or knowledge of the source of material, the WSDOT Hazardous Materials Program should be contacted to determine if a verification sample should be tested for toxicity. Sample results are expected to exhibit the average properties of the stockpile of material being proposed for use. The final blended product shall meet the acceptance requirements for the specified type of aggregate.

The RAM should be coded an "8" and noted as "certification and approval testing per *Standard Specification* 9-03.21" in the remarks field.

9-1.3C Low Risk Materials

There are low risk materials that may be used in the project without contractor identification per Section 1-06 of the *Standard Specifications* or any other documentation unless stipulated in the Contract Documents. The "Buy America" requirements apply to all federally funded projects. Table 9-2 is a listing of these materials. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. Suggestions are encouraged and may be made to the State Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

Adhesive for Butyl Rubber Sheeting
Asphaltic felt for bridge approach slabs
Butyl Rubber Sheeting
Coloidal copper compound
Duct tape for bridge approach slab anchors
Electrical pull string
Electrical tape
Expanded polystyrene for bridge approach slab anchors
Friction tape, and moisture proof varnish for friction tape
Fasteners for Mailbox Supports (bolts, nuts & washers)
Galvanized wire mesh and hardware for screens on sign bridges and cantilever sign structure bases
Grout for cosmetic purposes
High Visibility Fence including hardware and stakes
Locknuts for terminating conduit
Log Weirs and Root Wads with associated hardware
Loose Woody Debris with associated hardware
Nails
Oxide Inhibitors for Aluminum Conductors
Pea gravel for decorative purposes
Pipe wrap and spacers for electrical conduit
Polypropylene rope for induction loop centralizers
Premolded joint filler for expansion joints in sidewalks
PVC pipe for bridge approach slab anchors
PVC solvent cement
Rebar tie wire (plain and epoxy-coated)
Silicone sealant for electrical service cabinets
Spacers for electrical conduit duct bank
Spacers for rebar columns
Straw bales not used as mulch
Woody Debris with associated hardware

Table 9-2

9-1.4 Acceptance Methods for Materials

Materials acceptance is accomplished by several different methods. Once a material is approved and has demonstrated the ability to meet the applicable specification, a proper method of acceptance is determined for that type of product. The approved Request for Approval of Material or submitted Qualified Product List page will state the acceptance method.

Types of Acceptance methods are Sampling and Testing, WSDOT Fabrications Inspection, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts, Optional Approval/ Acceptance for Materials, Visual Acceptance or Reduced Acceptance Criteria. Sampling and testing is the highest level of acceptance method showing conformance to the requirements. All designated acceptance documentation is to be approved and retained prior to material being placed except for verification samples and Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance within the restraints of *Standard Specification* 1-06.3.

9-1.4A Testing

Project Engineer Offices are responsible for tracking the acceptance/verification tests performed on their contracts. Refer to *Standard Specification* 1-06.2(1) – 'Samples and Tests for Acceptance' and this Chapter of the Construction Manual for testing criteria and frequency information. Chapter 9 also includes a large variety of test procedures that may be performed in the field office lab or at the jobsite by a qualified tester. All testers shall be qualified to perform sampling/testing for those acceptance tests found in the WSDOT Construction Manual.

9-1.4A(1) Reference Test Report

When a Satisfactory Test Report is required, a Reference Test Report may be used if allowed in Section 9-4 for that specific material. A Reference Test Report as listed below will not be allowed for HMA Mix Designs or other materials unless allowed per Section 9-4.

A Reference Test Report shall consist of a printed copy of the current electronic QPL database page showing 'referenced' lots previously tested during the current calendar year. The lot number in the QPL must match the lot number of the material used. The information will be listed in the 'description' field for specific materials in the QPL. The QPL page used as the 'Reference Test Report' shall be within the same calendar year that the material is used on the project. The QPL page must reflect the same specification as the material to be used and be received prior to installation of the intended material.

The use of a test report from another contract is no longer acceptable as a Reference Test Report.

9-1.4A(2) Statistical Acceptance with SAM

The Statistical Analysis of Materials program, (SAM), has been developed to calculate the percent within limits of materials being statistically accepted per 1-06.2(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. When the test results for at least 3 samples has been entered, the program will calculate the percent within limits based on the upper and lower acceptance limits, calculate the pay factor for each, and calculate the composite pay factor, (CPF), for the material being evaluated.

9-1.4A(2)a Initial Material Set-up

When a contract requires statistical analysis to be used, the "lot" acceptance criteria for the material needs to be entered into SAM. A lot is defined as 15 sublots; the final lot may be increased to 25 sublots. All samples from a material type, i.e., gravel backfill for walls, CSBC or gravel borrow shall be evaluated collectively. For concrete, each concrete mix design shall be evaluated collectively. For hot mix asphalt, each job mix formula, and all changes to that job mix formula shall be evaluated collectively.

Make sure that this information is correct. Once test data has been entered, the lot acceptance criteria can not be altered. There are three ways to establish the lot acceptance criteria:

1. Select the material. The appropriate specifications will be automatically retrieved.

2. For HMA, you can enter the mix design number, and the JMF, the acceptance specifications, the tolerances, price adjustment factors, and the upper and lower acceptance limits will be automatically retrieved.

3. Pick User Define and you will be able to add new requirements, or edit existing requirements. For HMA, make sure that you calculate the upper and lower acceptance criteria based on the tolerance limits.

If there is a change to the HMA job mix formula, (JMF), the program allows you to copy existing lots. The original mix design and a "-1, -2, -3…" number is added, and you are allowed to edit the JMF. These JMF's will be evaluated collectively.

It is important to delete lots that are not used from the program. The statistical acceptance results are used by other programs to evaluate the material.

9-1.4A(2)b Inputting Test Results

Once the testing has been completed, the test results need to be entered into the program for the material being tested as soon as possible. Once the office starts using the Materials Testing Program for the field testing, the test results will be retrieved into the statistical program.

9-1.4A(2)c Review work

As with all materials documentation, this information entered into the statistical program needs to be reviewed regularly to make sure that there are no mistakes. If an error has been found in the test data, the original data can be revised. If an error has been found in the lot acceptance criteria, all of the test data will have to be deleted and re-entered under the new lot.

9-1.4A(2)d Contractor Access

The PEO documentation engineer will give the contractor access to the statistical program. This will allow the contractor access to the statistical program for the work order they are working on to view the acceptance results. They will not be able to change the lot acceptance criteria or any test results. They will be able to access the acceptance portion of the program, and view the gradation report, the compaction report, and the contract detail report.

9-1.4B Fabricated Items

9-1.4B(1) Stamp/Tag

Items that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Stamp or Tag. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants. There are various types of Stamps or Tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected items, along with the type of Stamp or Tag designation, are covered under Section 9-2 of this manual.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office to notify the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office when their inspection services are needed by sending a 'cc' of the approved RAM or submitted QPL page to WSDOT Fabrications at fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov. The Contractor or the Fabricator may also contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for needed inspection.

To schedule a fabrication inspection contact:

Fabrication Inspection – 360-709-5407

Mail Stop to send hardcopy documents – MS 47365
Attn: Fabrication Inspection

Email Address: – fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov

Physical Address – 1655 S 2nd Ave. SW, Tumwater, WA 98504-7365

WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office can be contacted at:

- State Materials Laboratory (Tumwater): 360-709-5407
- Seattle Inspection: 206-464-7770
- Vancouver Inspection: 360-905-2230
- online at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/mats/Construction/fabinspTEST.htm

If there are no Stamps or Tags present, inform the Contractor that the item is not acceptable and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking Stamps or Tags and those items damaged during shipping should be rejected and the material tagged or marked appropriately.

9-1.4B(2) Signing Decal

Signing items that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Decal. This type of inspection is performed at the sign fabrications plant. The Decal present attests that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The Decal designation is covered under Section 9-2 of this manual.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office to notify the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office when their inspection services are needed by sending a 'cc' of the approved RAM or submitted QPL page to WSDOT Fabrications at fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov. The Contractor or the Fabricator may also contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office as listed in 9-1.4B(1) for needed inspection.

9-1.4B(3) Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report

Concrete Pipe less than 30 inches in diameter that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report.

The Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report will indicate the date and original test results as performed by the Fabrication Inspector and will bear the appropriate certification from the fabricator.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office field inspector to verify material delivered to the jobsite is represented by the Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report delivered with the pipe. The Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report is only valid for a 90 day period starting from the manufacturing date of the tested pipe.

The field inspector is required to verify the following:

- Manufacturing date of the pipe is within the 90 day 'window' on the report.
- Pipe is at the 'age' of the specified days or older as stated on the concrete pipe acceptance report.

Note: Concrete Pipe greater than 30 inches require different acceptance per section 9-4 of this manual.

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office can be contacted as listed in section 9-1.4B(1).

9-1.4C Visual Acceptance

Visual Acceptance is appropriate for material that has the lowest risk and consequence of failure. The field inspector is required to verify that proper 'Approval' has been performed per 9-1.3 of this manual. No further documentation is required for acceptance unless the Contract Documents mandate additional information.

9-1.4D Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. This acceptance is an alternative to job site sampling and testing. The submitted Qualified Products List page or approved Request for Approval of Material shall stipulate the items for which a compliance certification is an acceptable basis of acceptance. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required prior to installation of the material. See Section 1-2.8C(3) of this manual for guidance on allowing material to be placed without certification.

The form of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will vary considerably based on both the material and the origin, and may take the form of standard certificate form, individual letter from manufacturers, or overstamp on bill of lading. Certain information is required and is designated by the specifications. This information includes the identity of the manufacturer, the type and quantity of material being certified, the applicable specifications being affirmed, and the signature of a responsible representative of the manufacturer. Supporting mill tests or documents may also be required. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required for each delivery of material to the project and the lot number, where lot numbers apply, of material being certified shall be identified.

Upon receipt of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance at the project office, it shall be reviewed for compliance with the specification requirements using the preceding guidelines and the checklist for Transmittal of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Check List – DOT Form 350-572 EF. The manufacturer of the material must make the certification. A supplier certificate is not acceptable except as evidence for lot number and quantity shipped and can only be accepted when accompanied by a certificate from the manufacturer, which meets the requirements of Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Project Engineer's Office is required to retain the signed and dated Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Check List Form for each submittal.

9-1.4E Miscellaneous Certificate of Compliances

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Certificate of Compliance. Various Certificates of Compliance, such as a Lumber Grading Certificate, Lumber Grading Stamp, Certificate of Treatment, Bag Label, Concrete Delivery Ticket, Asphalt Certification of Shipment (BOL), Supplier's Certificate and Contactor's Certificate, may be required for acceptance on different types of materials.

Standard Specifications, Contract Provisions and Section 9 of this manual may require written verification or retention of the Certificate of Compliances by the Project Engineer Office Field Inspector.

9-1.4F Shop Drawings

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Shop Drawing. Shop drawings are generally manufacturer's or fabricator's drawings that show details about an item being built for a specific job. Approval of Shop Plans and Working Drawings is per Table 1-2.4H of this manual.

The Shop Drawing shall be retained and placed in the Materials Files for acceptance.

9-1.4G Catalog Cuts

As designated by the contract documents, certain materials may require the acceptance method be based on a Catalog Cut. A Catalog Cut may also be required in support of approving a Request for Approval of Materials (RAM) per 9-1.3B. The approved Catalog Cut is required prior to installation of the material.

Upon receipt of the Catalog Cut information at the project office, an initial review for compliance with the established specifications and contract documents should be performed. All information shall be accompanied by the 'Transmittal of Catalog Cuts' form generated with the Record of Materials. The project office shall follow the directions on the 'Transmittal of Catalog Cuts' form DOT 350-072 EF and submit the package to the State Materials Lab Documentation Section for approval, or as per the original Record of Material. The 'Transmittal of Catalog Cuts' form and catalog cuts for those materials listed in Section 9-14 and 9-15 of the *Standard Specifications*, and accepted based on approved catalog cuts, should be submitted to the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office for approval.

The Catalog Cut may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing.

9-1.5 Field Verification of Materials

All material permanently incorporated into a contract shall be field verified by the inspector. Field Verification shall occur prior to or during placement of the material. When the field inspector signs/initials a Field Note Record for payment, they are affirming that items requiring field verification have been checked and have been found to be acceptable.

The field inspector shall inspect the product, material and construction processes for conformity to the contract requirements. The field inspector shall also inspect the product or material for shipment and handling damage.

The field inspector is required to verify that the material being placed is the same material that was submitted on the Qualified Products List (QPL) page or as listed on the approved Request for Approval of Material (RAM). The field inspector is also required to verify that the material being installed is the same lot/heat number/roll of material that was tested or certified for acceptance.

For WSDOT Fabrications Inspected items, the field inspector shall document in the IDR the quantity, WSDOT Tag/Stamp/Decal and Material Origin Foreign or Domestic (F or D) designation.

If the placement of the materials has occurred prior to approval or acceptance, the field inspector is required to document in their Inspector's Daily Report (IDR) all information that can be gathered such as Quantity, Manufacturer, Lot, Heat Number, Model or Type. The note in the IDR will 'link' what was placed once the Approval and Acceptance documents have been received. The field inspector should immediately notify the Project Engineer Office documentation person of the deficiency to ensure missing documentation is obtained.

Photos with dates are good supporting documentation and are highly recommended for all permanently placed materials.

9-2 Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance

9-2.1 General

All fabrication inspection of construction materials is performed by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, unless otherwise delegated by the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

Items that are inspected and found to meet contract requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a tag or stamp. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants; however there are items that are inspected at the job site as identified in Section 9-4 of this manual. There are various types of Stamps or Tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected item along with the type of stamp designation is covered under Section 9-2.2 of this manual.

9-2.1A Acceptance of Fabricated Items

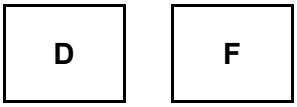
The following is the process for the acceptance of inspected items.

1. The manufacturing or fabrication plant must be approved via the "Request for Approval of Material," (RAM) or the Qualified Products List (QPL)

2. The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector will obtain the necessary mill certifications, Certificate of Material Origin, or other documentation from the manufacturer. After assuring the inspected item and documentation meets contract provisions the inspector will identify approved material by applying a stamp or tag shown in Figures 9-3 through 9-7.

Items containing Foreign steel and iron, and coating or other processes performed outside the USA will be stamped with an "F" identifier, and items containing steel that has been determined to be of domestic origin will be stamped with a "D" identifier. See Figure 3A and 3B. This stamp is in addition to the appropriate acceptance tag or stamp in Figures 9-3, 9-4, 9-5, and 9-7. The "F" or "D" identifier will be stamped next to the acceptance stamp. For those items with an acceptance tag, the "F" or "D" stamp will be stamped on the back of the Tag.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for foreign steel from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.



Domestic or Foreign Identifier Stamp
Figure 3A and 3B

9-2.2 Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification

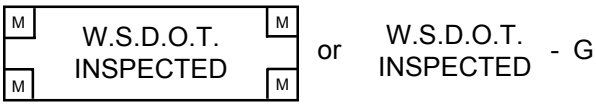
The following are examples of the types of Stamps and Tags used by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The letter or letter number combination on the Stamp or Tag represents the inspector who performed the inspection. (In Figure 9-3, the inspector identification is denoted 'M' and 'G'. In Figure 9-4, the inspector identification is denoted 'N', and the '001234' is the inspection identification number.)

9-2.2A Inspected Stamp Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-3 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Expansion Joints (Excluding Modular Expansion Joints)
- Precast Concrete Barrier
- Precast Concrete Catch Basins
- Precast Concrete Drywell
- Precast Concrete Inlets
- Precast Concrete Junction Boxes Type 1, 2, and 8
- Precast Concrete Manholes
- Precast Concrete risers and adjustment sections 4 inch and above
- Signing Hardware
- Steel Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arch (Treated)
- Other items per the contact

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-3 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the point of Manufacture. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.



Stamps
Figure 9-3

9-2.2B Inspected Stamp and Tag Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-4 or Tag shown in Figure 9-5 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Anchor Bolts (ASTM A449 & ASTM F1554)
- Bridge Bearings (Disc, Spherical, Cylindrical, and Fabric Pad)
- Cattle guard
- Coated Steel Piling
- Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe (30" and above in diameter)
- Concrete Sanitary Sewer Pipe (30" and above in diameter)
- Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
- Grates (Grate Inlets & Drop Inlets)
- Handrail
- High Mast Light Poles (Contract Provisions)
- High Strength Bolts (shop provided)
- Light and Signal Standards
- Metal Bridge Railing (Steel & Aluminum)
- Miscellaneous Welded Shop Items
- Modular Expansion Joint
- Piles (Structural & Soldier)
- Precast Concrete Block Walls
- Precast Concrete Bridge Deck Panels
- Precast Concrete Box Culvert
- Precast Concrete Cable Vault's
- Precast Concrete Floor Panels
- Precast Concrete Junction Boxes Type 4, 5, and 6
- Precast Concrete Marine Pier Deck Panels
- Precast Concrete Noise Barrier Walls
- Precast Concrete Pier Caps
- Precast Concrete Pull Boxes
- Precast Concrete Retaining Walls

- Precast Concrete Roof Panels
- Precast Concrete Structural Earth Walls
- Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage etc.)
- Precast Concrete Wall Panels
- Precast Concrete Wall Stem Panels
- Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures
- Prestressed Concrete Girders
- Prestressed Concrete Piles
- Seismic Retro Fit Guardrail Posts (Welded base plates)
- Seismic Retro Fit Earthquake Restrainers
- Sign Structures
- Steel for Bridges
- Steel Column Jackets
- Structural Steel for State Ferry System
- Wood Bridges
- Other items per the contact

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-4 or the tag in Figure 9-5 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

APPROVED
FOR SHIPMENT
WASH. DEPT. TRANSP.

N001234

Stamp
Figure 9-4

APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT

Date

Inspector, Washington State Department of Transportation

DOT 350-021 Revised 11/03

Tag
Figure 9-5

9-2.2C Inspected Tag Identification

The Tag in Figure 9-6 identifies inspection and the inspector of Treated Timber, Piling and Poles.

All documentation associated with the tag in Figure 9-6 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

Approved For Shipment

Washington State Department of Transportation

Materials ID Number

DOT Form 350-020 Revised 01/2007

Tag
Figure 9-6

9-2.2D Inspected Casting Stamp Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-7 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Gray-Iron Castings
- Steel Castings
- Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frame and Grates, Manhole Ring and Covers, etc.)
- Other items per the contact

For Rectangular Frames and Grates, each set shall be stamped aligning the adjacent mating surfaces to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-7 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

WSDOT-A
Stamp
Figure 9-7

(This Stamp is impressed on the casting and will be circled with spray paint for ease of visibility of the Stamp.)

9-2.3 Sign Fabrication Inspection

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office is responsible for inspection of all permanent Signs detailed in the Contract Plans. Construction and temporary signs are not inspected by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The Materials Fabrication Inspector will verify that signs meet the requirements of the contract. The inspector will attach a “Fabrication Approved” decal (see Figure 9-8) to all approved signs prior to shipment of the sign to the job site (except double sided signs). Sign mounting hardware provided by the Sign Fabricator will be inspected and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspector prior to shipment to the job site. The inspector will stamp each box of hardware “WSDOT INSPECTED” (see Figure 9-3).

Figure 9-8

Pre-approval of the Sign Fabricator by Traffic Operations and the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office is required.

9-2.4 Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication inspection Office periodically inspects and witnesses testing of concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter at approved fabricators. During this inspection, samples of each type, size, and class of pipe are inspected and tested to verify compliance with the *Standard Specifications*.

For a 90-day period from the date of manufacture, concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter may be shipped and accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports." The concrete pipe that ships must be at the age or older than the concrete pipe tested and represented by the Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report. This report is prepared by the Materials Fabrication Inspector and copies are thereafter supplied by the fabricator to accompany each shipment of pipe.

9-3 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials

9-3.1 General

The intent of sampling and testing is to ensure that the material provided to the project conforms to the specifications. The frequency schedule in Chapter 9-3.7 of this manual covers the minimum requirements for sampling and testing at the project level. The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the number of samples necessary to ensure adequate control of the material being produced under the circumstances and conditions of the particular project. There may be cases where production is just getting under way, where source material is variable or marginal in quality. Also operations from commercial sources when small lots of material are being sampled (as for barge loads of aggregate) or when stockpiles are built and depleted may require more frequent sampling and testing. A minimum of one acceptance test is required unless the Project Engineer reduces materials acceptance per Section 9-1.1 of this manual.

When in doubt as to sampling requirements, refer to Record of Materials (ROM), Request for Approval of Material (RAM), and Chapter 9-4 of this manual.

In some instances, items usually sampled by Project Engineers representative may be sampled and tested by representatives of the State Materials Laboratory or other representatives. Such items as shown in this Chapter, when properly identified with an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag, may be accepted for use by the Project Engineer without any further sampling or testing.

9-3.2 Sample Types

9-3.2A Preliminary Samples and Tests

Preliminary samples are intended to show the general character of the materials available or proposed for use. The sample may be taken from a natural deposit, the general stock of a dealer, or elsewhere. The material sampled may require further treatment before it will meet the specification requirements. Preliminary samples are a basis for approving which aggregate site or brand of material will be considered for use. Deliveries cannot be accepted on the basis of preliminary samples unless the samples represent an identified lot of materials.

Unless specified for a particular purpose, preliminary sampling and testing of materials from a potential source are not mandatory functions. It is to be performed when requested by the Project Engineer, Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

9-3.2A(1) Sampling and Testing for Aggregate Source Approval

A pit or quarry source owner may contact the State ASA Engineer directly to request an ASA source approval and will pay all sampling and testing charges. If the Region or project offices elect to sample a pit or quarry for source approval for a project and this is paid by project funds, the samples will have to be obtained by the Regional Materials Engineer's designated representative according to WSDOT SOP 128 and include all of the required documentation.

9-3.2A(2) Sampling and Testing for Preliminary Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design

These samples are used to determine if the aggregate source is capable of meeting the mix design specification requirements. Preliminary samples shall be made up of 200 pounds of rock or pit run gravel and 25 pounds of blend sand (if utilized). Contact the Regional Materials Office if

preliminary samples are required. Give full details of type of construction proposed. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds per WSDOT SOP 128.

9-3.2B Acceptance Samples and Tests

Acceptance samples and tests are defined as those samples tested for determining the quality, acceptability, and workmanship of the materials prior to incorporating the materials into the project. The results of these tests are used to determine conformance to the contract requirements. The minimum frequency for sampling and testing of acceptance samples is detailed in Chapter 9-3.7 of this manual.

The Code of Federal Regulations, 49 CFR, has listed certain materials to be hazardous. When shipping hazardous materials using a common carrier, i.e. UPS or Fed Ex, the USDOT and the carrier have special requirements that need to be followed. The following is a list of hazardous materials that we commonly sample and test on our projects; paint, epoxy part B, pigmented sealer, form release oil, and polyester resin. When these materials or other hazardous materials need to be sent for testing, contact the Region Materials Laboratory for shipping instructions. The Region Materials Laboratory needs to contact the shipper for proper shipping requirements.

9-3.2C Verification Samples and Tests

Verification samples and tests are used for verifying the reliability of a manufacturers test results when acceptance of the material is based upon a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. In the event of a failing verification test, the Project Engineer Office will be notified by the State Materials Laboratory or the State Construction Office. The Project Office needs to verify whether the material has been used. If the material was used, the Project Engineer Office shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-3.3 Test Numbering

A separate series of numbers, starting with 'No. 1' in each instance, shall be used for acceptance, independent assurance, and verification samples for each type of material for which there is a separate bid item. Verification samples shall be referenced to the corresponding Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

9-3.4 Point of Acceptance

9-3.4A State Owned Source

Material produced from a State owned source may be accepted either as it is placed into stockpile or as it is placed in hauling vehicles for delivery to the roadway. The sampling and testing frequency during stockpiling shall be in conformance with Chapter 9-3.7 of this manual.

In the event sample testing during stockpiling shows the material to be outside of specification limits, but within the tolerance limits, acceptance testing will be performed as the material is being used.

9-3.4B Contractor's Source

If stockpiled material is set aside exclusively for use on WSDOT projects it may be accepted the same as a state-owned source. If stockpiles are constructed for general use, materials for WSDOT projects shall be tested for acceptance from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The Engineer will determine the exact point of acceptance. If an existing stockpile was built without acceptance testing during material production, and later set aside exclusively for use on state projects, the material may be accepted with satisfactory test results from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The sampling and testing frequency shall conform to Chapter 9-3.7 of this manual.

9-3.5 Basis for Acceptance

The basis of acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt and aggregates may be either by statistical evaluation or non-statistical evaluation methods. The method to be used is specified in *Standard Specifications* or Contract Documents.

The testing tolerances shown in Chapter 9-3.6 of this manual apply exclusively to the appropriate specifications as listed in the *Standard Specifications*.

9-3.5A Basis for Acceptance — Statistical Evaluation

For materials being accepted using statistical evaluation procedures, random samples will be evaluated to determine quality level within a defined tolerance band. Acceptance, bonus, and disincentive procedures are defined in the contract documents.

Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

9-3.5A(1) Contractor HMA Challenge

Test results for Hot Mix Asphalt may be challenged by the Contractor, as defined in the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(8)A. These specifications allow the Contractor to challenge results of any individual acceptance sample test in writing and within seven calendar days from receipt of the specified test results.

When the Contractor challenges a test, a split of the original field sample must be tested utilizing different equipment and a different qualified tester. It therefore is necessary that a split of every field sample (i.e., opposite quarter from acceptance test) be saved in a secure area, accurately marked, and be available for challenge sample testing. The specifications require that the challenge sample testing be done in the Regional Materials Laboratory or the State Materials Laboratory. When the Contractor makes a challenge it is expected that the split sample be sent and tested as quickly as possible. This will require that testing of these samples be prioritized. By expediting the challenge sample testing, problems that may exist in testing or with the material being produced can be identified and corrected, lessening the impact to both the Contractor and WSDOT.

9-3.5B Basis for Acceptance — Non-Statistical Evaluation

If statistical acceptance procedures are not specified non-statistical acceptance method will be used.

Individual samples taken for acceptance by this method may be subject to certain tolerance limits as defined in Section 9-3.6. The tolerance acceptance procedures below shall be followed in these cases. Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

9-3.5B(1) Hot Mix Asphalt

When the test results for Hot Mix Asphalt fall outside the control points the material will be evaluated according to the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.5(1)A.

9-3.5B(2) Aggregate

a. **Prior to completion of placement** – During the production and placement of aggregate materials and when an acceptance test indicates the material is outside specification limits, the following actions shall occur:

1) Take the following actions any time a sample falls outside the specification limits, but within tolerance bands:

a) Immediately take two separate additional samples representing current production in accordance with Chapter 9-4 of this manual.

b) Production will be accepted until the second sample is checked for properties that were out of specification in the first sample.

c) Do not accept any additional material if the second sample is also out of specification.

d) If the second sample is within specification, immediately check the third sample. Do not accept any additional material if the third sample is out of specification.

e) No further material will be accepted after the time of rejection until corrections are made in the operations. This will be confirmed by new tests within specification limits.

f) Basis for acceptance after this correction will be in conformity with the procedure outlined above. All tests of material outside the specification limits must be listed and justified on the materials certification as required by Chapter 9-1.2F(2) of this manual.

2) The acceptance of material shall cease with any of the following conditions:

a) When a sample falls outside of the applicable tolerance bands.

b) When any two out of three consecutive samples are within tolerance bands, but outside specification limits.

c) When any sample has a gradation that falls within both the high and low tolerance bands.

d) When any sample of the material is outside the specification limits, but within the tolerance bands, in any two of the following properties:

- Gradation
- Fracture
- Sand Equivalent
- Flat and Elongated
- Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Fine Aggregate Angularity)

b. After completion of placement –Tolerance limits do not apply when all of the material has been placed on the project prior to completion of the testing. For materials that do not meet specifications, the Project Engineer Office shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-3.5C Basis for Acceptance — Performance Graded Asphalt Binder and Emulsified Asphalt

The basis for acceptance of asphalt binder and emulsified asphalts is compliance with existing specifications as modified to include the tolerance as follows:

1. If a binder or emulsion sample fails to meet the required specifications, the binder or emulsion samples prior to and subsequent to the failed sample will be tested. Samples of asphalt binder or emulsified asphalt will continue to be tested until samples taken both prior to and subsequent to the failing samples meet the specifications. The quantity of out of specification HMA is determined based on the tons of HMA represented by each of the asphalt binder samples that failed to meet the specifications.

2. If a binder or emulsion sample does not meet the specifications but is not more than 10 percent outside the specification limits and the binder or emulsion sample prior to and subsequent to the out of specification binder or emulsion both meet the specifications, there will be no price adjustment.

3. If the binder or emulsion sample is more than 10 percent out of specification or if the binder or emulsion sample is less than 10 percent out of specification and the binder or emulsion sample prior to or subsequent to the out of specification sample does not meet the specifications, the HMA or emulsion will be rejected.

9-3.6 Tolerance Limits

Crushed Screenings ¾" — ½" for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing ¾″	95-100	90-100
% Passing ½″	0-20	0-25
% Passing ⅜″	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Crushed Screenings ⅝" — No. 4 for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ¾″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅝″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-10	0-15
% Passing No. 10	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% min.

Crushed Screenings ½" — No. 4 for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅝″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	97-100	92-100
% Passing ¼″	0-15	0-20
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 10	0-2	0-6
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min

Crushed Screenings ⅜" — US No. 4	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅜″	70-90	65-95
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 8	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min

Crushed Screening ⅜" — No. 10	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅜″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-35	0-40
% Passing No. 10	0-10	0-12
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Crushed Screenings No. 4 — 0" for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅜″	100	95-100
% Passing No. 4	76-100	71-100
% Passing No. 10	30-60	26-64
% Passing No. 200	0-10.0	0-11.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Ballast	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	65-100	60-100
% Passing 1″	50-85	45-90
% Passing No. 4	26-44	21-49
% Passing No. 40	16 Max.	20 Max.
% Passing No. 200	9.0 Max.	10.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	35 Min.	30 Min.
Dust Ratio		⅔ Max.

Permeable Ballast	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	65-100	60-100
% Passing ¾″	40-80	35-85
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-6
% Passing No. 100	0-2.0	0-2.9
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Surfacing Base Course	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1¼″	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	80-100	75-100
% Passing ⅝″	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 4	25-45	20-50
% Passing No. 40	3-18	3-20
% Passing No. 200	7.5 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Streambed Sediment	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	65-95	60-100
% Passing 1″	50-85	45-85
% Passing No. 4	26-44	11-48
% Passing No. 40	16 max.	18 max.
% Passing No. 200	5.0-9.0	3.0-10.0.

Crushed Surfacing Top Course	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ¾″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	80-100	75-100
% Passing No. 4	46-66	41-71
% Passing No. 40	8-24	5-27
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Maintenance Rock	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅝″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	45-66	40-71
% Passing No. 40	10-25	8-30
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	8.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Gravel Base	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	22-100	17-100
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	30 Min.	35 Min.
Dust Ratio	⅔ Max.	

Gravel Backfill for Walls	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	22-66	17-71
% Passing No. 200	5.0 Max.	6.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	60 Min.	55 Min.
Dust Ratio	⅔ Max.	

Gravel Backfill for Pipe Zone Bedding	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1½″	100	100
% Passing 1″	75-100	70-100
% Passing ⅝″	50-100	45-100
%Passing No. 4	20-80	15-85
% Passing No. 40	3-24	2-29
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	35 Min.	30 Min.

Gravel Backfill for Drains	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing ¾″	80-100	75-100
% Passing ⅜″	0-40	0-45
% Passing No. 4	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-2	0-2.5

Gravel Backfill for Drywells	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1½″	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	50-100	45-100
% Passing ¾″	0-20	0-25
% Passing ⅜″	0-2	0-3
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0

Backfill for Sand Drains	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	57-100	52-100
% Passing No. 10	40-100	35-100
% Passing No. 50	3-30	2-35
% Passing No. 100	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Sand Drainage Blanket	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	24-100	18-100
% Passing No. 10	14-100	9-100
% Passing No. 50	0-30	0-35
% Passing No. 100	0-7	0-8
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Gravel Borrow	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 40	30 Max.	33 Max.
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	50 Min.	45 Min.

Select Borrow	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 6″	100	95-100
% Passing 3″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 40	50 Max.	55 Max.
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	12.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	30 Min.	25 Min.

Foundation Material Class A	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	98-100	93-100
% Passing 2″	92-100	87-100
% Passing 1½″	72-87	67-92
% Passing 1¼″	58-75	53-80
% Passing ¾″	27-47	22-52
% Passing ⅜″	3-14	2-16
% Passing No. 4	0-1	0-2

Foundation Material Class B	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	95-100	90-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing 1½″	30-60	25-65
% Passing 1¼″	0-15	0-17
% Passing ¾″	0-1	0-2

Hot Mix Asphalt	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
Asphalt Binder-Performance Grade (PG)	AASHTO M320	±10% of spec
Fracture	90% min.	85% min.
Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate < 3 million ESAL's ≥ 3 million ESAL's	 40% min 44% min	 35% min 39% min
Sand Equivalent	45 min.	40 min.

9-3.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide

Item	Test	Acceptance Sample
Gravel Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Select Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Sand Drainage Blanket	Grading	1 – 4000 Ton
Gravel Base	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 4000 Ton
CSTC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
CSBC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Streambed Sediment	Grading	1 – 500 tons
Maintenance Rock	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Ballast	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 2000 Ton
Permeable Ballast	Grading & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Backfill for Sand Drains	Grading	1 – 2000 Ton
Crushed Coverstone	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Crushed Screening		
⅝ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
½ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
No. 4 – 0	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Gravel Backfill for		
Foundations	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Walls	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 1000 Ton
Pipe Zone Bedding	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Drains	Grading	1 – 500 Ton
Dry Wells	Grading	1 – 500 Ton
PCC Paving		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Air Content	Air	1 – 500 CY
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 – 500 CY
Core	Density	1 – 500 CY
	Thickness	1 – 500 CY
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
See Note 5		
PCC Structures		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Consistency	Slump	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Air Content	Air	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
Grouts	Compressive Strength	1 set per day
See Note 5		

Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	1 – 80 Ton

Hot Mix Asphalt Aggregate		
Aggregate	SE, Fracture, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate, See Note 3	1 – 1600 Ton
Blend Sand See Note 1	SE	1 – Project
Mineral Filler	Sp. G & PI	Certificate

Asphalt Treated Base		
Aggregate	Grading See Note 1 & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Completed Mix		
See Note 4	Grading & Asphalt	1 – 1000 Ton
	Compaction, See Note 2	5 – Control Lot

Asphalt Materials		**Certification**	
Binder Asphalt (AR, PG, Etc.)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample, see Note 6
liquid Asphalt (Cutback, Emulsion)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other shipment
Emulsion for ACP Tack Coat	Verification:	None required	
Rubberized Asphalt	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample

Compaction See Note 9	
Embankment	1 – 2500 CY
Cut Section	1 – 500 LF
Surfacing	1 – 1,000 LF (per layer)
Backfill	1 – 500 CY

Note 1 Tests for grading will be performed only when aggregates are being produced and stockpiled for use on a future project.

Note 2 A control lot shall be a normal day's production.

Note 3 For projects under statistical acceptance, the sampling shall be performed on a random basis and the sublot size shall be determined to provide not less than three uniform-sized sublots with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons. Should a lot contain less than three sublots, acceptance will be in accordance with nonstatistical evaluation. For projects under nonstatistical acceptance, sample frequency shall be one sample per sublot, and the sublots shall be approximately uniform in size with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons.

Note 4 Mix design conformation samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory Bituminous Concrete Section. For all projects, submit one sample per day from the first five days of production for each plant and one sample every fifth day of production thereafter. The conformation samples should be taken in conjunction with and be a representative quarter, of the acceptance samples taken for the project as described in WSDOT Test Method 712. If no acceptance sample is required for any day of production no conformation sample will be required either.

Note 5 Cement may be accepted by the Engineer based on the Manufacturer's Mill Test Report number indicating full conformance to the Specifications. The Engineer has the option of taking samples at the job site for submission to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

Note 6 The first sample of asphalt binder will be taken with the second Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mix sample. For nonstatistical HMA, take one sample for every 1,600 tons of mixture.

Note 7 The frequency for fine, course, and combined concrete aggregate samples for PCC Paving and PCC Structures shall be based on the cubic yard (CY) of concrete.

Note 8 Sample the first truck, and each load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads. If at any time one load fails to meet specifications, continue testing every load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads.

Note 9 For materials placed in a non-structural application outside the roadway prism such as slope flattening or shoulder dressing, acceptance for compaction may be based on visual inspection to the satisfaction of the engineer.

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material

Section Number	Specific Requirements for Each Material Alphabetical Listing	Page Number
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-51
9-4.6	Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base	9-32
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts, Nuts & Washers	9-39
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen	9-48
9-4.2	Bituminous Materials	9-30
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-41
9-4.71	Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical	9-56
9-4.76	Concrete	9-58
9-4.4	Concrete Aggregates	9-31
9-4.98	Concrete Blocks	9-67
9-4.16	Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-34
9-4.81	Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar	9-60
9-4.64	Conduit	9-53
9-4.75	Construction Geosynthetics	9-57
9-4.17	Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-35
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated	9-41
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-56
9-4.13	Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals	9-33
9-4.65	Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable	9-54
9-4.93	Electrical Service Cabinets	9-66
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-40
9-4.60	Epoxy Systems	9-51
9-4.78	Expansion Joints	9-59
9-4.50	Fencing & Gates	9-48
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-46
9-4.97	Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators	9-67
9-4.62	Gabion Cribbing, Hardware and Stone	9-52
9-4.9	Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall	9-33
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-48
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-38
9-4.7	Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base	9-32
9-4.15	Hot Poured Joint Sealant	9-34
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-47
9-4.85	Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes	9-62
9-4.57	Liquid Concrete Curing Compound	9-51
9-4.68	Luminaires, Lamps and Light Emitting Diodes (LED)	9-55
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-40
9-4.74	Metal Bridge Rail	9-57
9-4.96	Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages	9-66
9-4.8	Mineral Filler	9-32
9-4.10	Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)	9-33
9-4.89	Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars)	9-64
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-49
9-4.90	Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts with Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets)	9-65
9-4.80	Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items	9-60
9-4.91	Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel	9-65
9-4.84	Modular Expansion Joint	9-62
9-4.94	Monument Case, Cover and Riser	9-66
9-4.48	Mulch	9-46
9-4.35	Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials	9-42
9-4.99	Parting Compound for Concrete Forms	9-67
9-4.3	Pavement Marker Adhesive	9-31
9-4.55	Pavement Marking Materials	9-49
9-4.38	Piling – All Types	9-43
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-45
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-51
9-4.18	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-35
9-4.1	Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials	9-30
9-4.14	Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component	9-34
9-4.86	Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels	9-63
9-4.72	Precast Concrete Barrier	9-57
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers	9-44
9-4.88	Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage etc.) and Box Culverts	9-64
9-4.87	Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures	9-63
9-4.12	Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints	9-33
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Girders	9-49
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar	9-42
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand	9-41
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers	9-40
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-39
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-52

9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-45
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-36
9-4.46	Seed	9-46
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-45
9-4.56	Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware	9-50
9-4.95	Steel Bollards	9-66
9-4.20	Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings: Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers	9-36
9-4.66	Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles	9-54
9-4.63	Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside	9-53
9-4.82	Streambed Aggregates	9-61
9-4.19	Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass	9-36
9-4.22	Structural Steel for Bridges	9-37
9-4.5	Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)	9-31
9-4.83	Temporary Traffic Control Materials	9-61
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber	9-43
9-4.45	Topsoil	9-46
9-4.79	Traffic Signal Controller Assembly	9-59
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers	9-38
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-55
9-4.77	Water for Concrete	9-58
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-41
9-4.92	Wood Bridges	9-65
9-4.11	Vacant	9-33
9-4.37	Vacant	9-43
9-4.39	Vacant	9-44
9-4.40	Vacant	9-44
9-4.67	Vacant	9-55
9-4.73	Vacant	9-57

9-4.1 Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. Acceptance/Verification

a. Acceptance:

(1) Bulk Cement: Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report. The Mill Test Report Number shall be reported on each certified concrete delivery ticket.

(2) Bagged Cement:

a) Less than 400 Bags: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Verify each Bag is labeled meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 85 or ASTM C150.

b) 400 Bags and greater: Acceptance shall be by "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. Obtain a 10-pound sample from one of every 400 bags and ship to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

(3) Fly Ash: Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

(4) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

(5) Microsilica Fume: Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

b. Verification: Cement producers, importers/distributors, and suppliers that certify Portland cement or blended cement will provide samples directly to the State Materials Laboratory on a quarterly basis for comparison with the manufacturer's mill test report per WSDOT Standard Practice QC-1. The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO will be required to check Concrete Delivery Tickets for failing mill test numbers to ensure that the failing cement from that mill test was not placed.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. For Bagged cement, verify each Bag is labeled meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 85 or ASTM C150.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specification* Section 9-01, 9-23.9, 9-23.10, and 9-23.11. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Allow a minimum of 14 days from receipt of the sample at the Laboratory for testing. DO NOT permit the use of bagged cement until a "Satisfactory" test report has been received from the State Materials Laboratory.

9-4.2 Bituminous Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. Acceptance/Verification

a. Acceptance: Acceptance shall be by the Asphalt Supplier's Certification of Compliance incorporated in their Bill of Lading with the information required by Section 9-02 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Verification: Samples for verification conformance will be taken based on the frequencies stated in Section 9-3.7 of this manual. Because the entire sample may be used in testing, it is necessary to take a backup for each sample. The samples shall be taken and labeled in duplicate by the Engineer with both samples forwarded promptly to the State Materials Laboratory. Consult the FOP for AASHTO T40 for detailed sampling procedures.

Enter complete data on gummed label (DOT Form 350-016) and attach to each of the two cans. Complete a Sample Transmittal (DOT Form 350-056 EF) and attach it, in its envelope, to the container. If tape is used to attach envelope to container, or the containers together, be sure the tape is not contacting the label(s).

The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO shall refer to Section 9-3.5C of this manual and contact WSDOT Roadway Construction Office for possible price adjustment.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check the "Bill of Lading" to confirm that the liquid asphalt delivered complies with the requirements of the mix design verification report.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.3 Pavement Marker Adhesive

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Submit Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3, including supporting tests reports to State Materials Laboratory for evaluation.

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Bituminous Adhesive: If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of adhesive. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

b. Epoxy Adhesive: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field Verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

a. Bituminous Adhesive: Verify correct heating of product per manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Epoxy Adhesive: Check for set and hardness prior to opening to traffic. Epoxies shall be mixed and applied in conformance to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise modified in writing by the manufacturer's agent.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02.1(8) and 9-26.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** There may be special shipping requirements for adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02 and 9-03.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA

database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.4, and 9-03.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual. The requirements for fracture, sand equivalent and uncompacted void content of fine aggregate shall apply at the time of its introduction to the cold feed of the mixing plant. Acceptance of the aggregate for gradation shall be based on samples taken from the HMA.

Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.6 and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the ASA Database and Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not required.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

   a. Statistical: Acceptance shall be administered under Section 5-04 of the *Standard Specifications*.

   b. Non-statistical: Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report.

   c. Commercial: Acceptance shall be at the option of the Project Engineer.

   d. Asphalt Treated Base: Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-02, 5-04, 9-03.6, and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** The Project Engineer should perform a plant inspection prior to production. Contact the Regional Materials Office for assistance with this inspection.

9-4.8 Mineral Filler

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If required, ship 3 pounds in a polyethylene bag.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance of mineral filler (commercial stone dust) shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory tests only for each lot of 50 tons or less. Portland cement may be accepted without test if it is furnished in original factory sacks and is not lumpy.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Verify that the mineral filler does not contain foreign material or lumps.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.8(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.9 Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:**

   a. Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel: Material shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

   b. Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Walls: Material shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report meeting the requirements for grading, SE, and pH. The pH shall be tested once per source per contract.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02, 9-03.10, 9-03.14(4) & 9-03.19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Walls shall not contain any recycled materials.

9-4.10 Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval not required; prior to incorporating the material into a job, Gradation and Sand Equivalent tests shall be performed to determine if the material does in fact meet specification for the intended use.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not Required.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02, 9-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.11 Vacant

9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 1 square foot section of the proposed material. Submit sample to the State Materials laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for accuracy in cutting, stapling, and care in handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 2 feet section from each lot of material used. Submit sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint seal. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. +

Sample: The sample shall consist of a 2 feet section from each lot of material used.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1(4). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.14 Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint sealer. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

Sample: The sample shall consist of an unopened container of each component (kit) from each lot, mixing instructions, and MSDS sheets. Submit sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Make certain that application is in accordance with requirements of *Standard Specifications* and manufacturer's written recommendations. In order to obtain satisfactory adhesion of the sealer, joints must be thoroughly cleaned before the sealer is applied.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint sealant. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

Sample: When a sample is required, submit a one box sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Ensure that application is in accordance with requirements of the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(5C), 5-05.3(8)B and the manufacturer's recommendation.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.16 Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter is accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports" which shall accompany the pipe to the job site.

b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger are individually inspected and stamped for approval by the Materials Fabrication Inspector at the fabrication facility prior to shipment. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:**

a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter:

(1) Verify that the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" is current and covers the diameter, quantity and class of pipe delivered.

(2) Inspect the manufacture date marked on each pipe to verify that it was made within the period covered by the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report". Also verify the pipe is at the age or older than the test pipe represented on the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report".

(3) Verify that the pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

(4) Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.3.

(5) Complete the upper portion of the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" and forward to the contract files.

b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger:

(1) Verify that each pipe in the shipment is stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT."

(2) Check that "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4) exhibits the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

(3) Verify that pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

(4) Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO (30 Inches in Diameter and larger): Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO (less than 30 inches in Diameter): For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.17 Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Treated: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

The Project office is required to inspect treated culvert pipe for uniformity of coating, no hanging treatment drips inside the pipe or other problems with the coating. Upon request the State Materials Laboratory Fabrication Inspection office can come inspect the treated metal culvert pipe at the jobsite if there are concerns about the thickness of the treatment, and uniformity of the coating. WSDOT Fabrication inspectors are able to measure the thickness using non-destructive testing.

b. Untreated: Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Verify that the appropriate AASHTO specification for the steel sheet, gauge thickness, and heat number is stamped on the pipe. Pipe not bearing this stamp shall not be installed. Any pipe, which is damaged in any way from shipping or handling, should not be accepted. If the manufacturer of the pipe delivered to the job site can not be identified, a Bill of Lading showing the manufacturer should be requested prior to accepting or installing the pipe.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check each delivery for fabrication details and quality of workmanship. Check for shipping damage and ensure that the galvanized coating is intact. Obtain documentation for all pipes not accepted under provisions established in the QPL.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.18 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Drain Pipe, Perforated Underdrain Pipe, Solid Wall PVC Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

b. Profile Wall PVC Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe, Corrugated PE Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual, shall accompany materials delivered to the project and shall include production lots for all materials represented.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.19 Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Approval of fabrication facility as well as the base metal must be obtained. An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be on the basis of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, with accompanying mill test reports per Section 9-1.4D of this manual. The mass of zinc coating for each heat number in the shipment must be present on the "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance". The mill test report will contain both chemical and physical analysis of the base metal.

All suppliers of structural plate pipe, arches and underpass are to transmit four copies of the certification to the Project Engineer. At least one copy must accompany the shipment; the others may be forwarded through the Contractor. Two copies of the certification are to be retained in the Project Engineer's files.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for breaks of the galvanized or asphalt coating and for damage from shipment. Material in the shipment must be properly identified as to heat number.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.20 Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings: Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "WSDOT-A" (Figure 9-7) Stamp impressed stamped into all castings. In Figure 9-7, the "A" is an inspector identifier, and will be different for each individual inspector. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Only properly stamped castings may be accepted.

a. For Rectangular Frames and Grates, the frame and grate will each be stamped in such a fashion as to align adjacent mating surfaces to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "WSDOT-A" Stamp (Figure 9-7) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-05.15, and 9-22.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.21 Sanitary Sewers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials and or the Fabricator is required prior to use or fabrication depending on the method of acceptance detailed below. The Materials or Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT

Form 350-071 EF). If approval is by the QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted upon receipt of an "Approved" document in lieu of sampling as shown below:

a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter: Acceptance shall be based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports" which shall accompany the pipe to the job site.

b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger: Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Pipes are individually inspected and stamped for approval by the Materials Fabrication Inspector at the fabrication facility prior to shipment.

c. Vitrified Clay Sewer Pipe and Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

d. PVC Sewer Pipe and ABS Composite Sewer Pipe: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:**

a. Non-Concrete Pipe:

(1) Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage, and conformance to the contract documents.

b. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter:

(1) Verify that the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" is current and covers the diameter, quantity and class of pipe delivered.

(2) Inspect the manufacture date marked on each pipe to verify that it was made within the period covered by the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report". Also verify the pipe is at the age or older than the test pipe represented on the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report".

(3) Verify that the pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

(4) Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.3.

(5) Complete the upper portion of the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" and forward to the contract files.

c. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger:

(1) Verify that each pipe in the shipment is stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT."

(2) Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

(3) Verify that pipe is free from damage caused by shipping and handling.

(4) Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 7-17. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.22 Structural Steel for Bridges

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Approval of material sources through the QPL or RAM process for materials used by the Fabricator is not required. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

The Materials Fabrication Inspector will provide a weekly Fabrication Progress Report to the Project Engineer while the structural steel is being fabricated.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag or Stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp

for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-03 and 9-06. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.23 Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance of unfinished bolts, nuts, and washers shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.24 High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected Item: Acceptance for high strength bolts, nuts, and washers associated with items receiving Materials Fabrication Inspection shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) stamped on the container of bolts, nuts and washers. The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture. High strength bolts, nuts and washers not present during Materials Fabrication Inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp shall be accepted by 'Non-Fabrication Inspected Items' (See below). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected Items:

1) **Fabrication Inspection Sampled:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for each heat number or manufacturing lot per Section 9-1.4D of this manual. When the materials are received on the job site stamped "WSDOT Sampled", the material shall also be accepted by the PEO on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

2) **PEO Sampled:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory when samples are required for each consignment lot as defined by Section 9-06.5(3) of the *Standard Specifications*. A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.25 Anchor Bolts, Nuts & Washers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Approval of material sources through the QPL or RAM process for materials used by the Fabricator is not required. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected Item: Acceptance for ASTM A 449 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 anchor bolts and associated nuts and washers receiving Materials Fabrication Inspection shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) on each bundle and the Materials Fabrication Inspectors inspection ID number randomly stamped on a representative number of anchor bolts. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected Items: Acceptance for ASTM A 307 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 and Grade 55 anchor bolts, nuts and washers shall be based on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

Nuts and washers for ASTM A 449 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 anchor bolts not containing an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual and it will be the responsibility of the contractor to supply the certifications to the Project Engineer's Office prior to use.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-4) on bundles, the anchor bolts will be randomly stamped with an inspection ID number, and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-06.5(4), 9-28.14(2), and 9-29.6(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.26 Reinforcing Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance/Verification:**

a. Acceptance: Shall be by the Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

b. Verification: A representative of the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office may take random samples at the point of manufacture or fabrication for testing. The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO will be required to check reinforcing bars for failing heat numbers to ensure that the failing reinforcing bars from that heat number was not installed.

Note: If Mill Test reports are not available, do not incorporate steel into the project.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for the removal of excess rust and mill scale before using. Check steel fabrication and bends for compliance with contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.27 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the materials and coating facility is required prior to application of the coating. The materials and coating facility will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the coating facility. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the coating facility.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-5) attached to a representative number of bundles of epoxy coated reinforcing steel bars. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-5) attached to a representative number of bundles of epoxy coated reinforcing steel bars shipped to the job site, and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.3. Review contract document to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.28 Mechanical Splices

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Required preliminary samples shall include a made up splice for each size bar to be used and the manufacturer's product information. The overall length of the sample shall be 6 feet plus the length of the splice.

3. **Acceptance:** Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. The sample shall be from Contractor's assembled samples (see Note) taken from the project. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and other technical data MUST be submitted with the samples. The overall length of the sample shall be 6 feet plus the length of the splice, and shall consist of one made up splice for each size bar to be used.

Note: This is a test of the Contractor's ability to properly assemble the splice as much as it is a test of the quality of the materials. For this reason the spliced bars must be assembled by the contractor's personnel, witnessed by the inspector and transmitted intact to the State Material Lab for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. The PEO inspector shall verify that the splice is assembled per the Manufacturer's Instructions.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)F and G. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.29 Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal:

a. Mortar Blocks (Dobies): Attach test results showing material meets the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C to assist in the approval process.

b. Rebar Chairs and Spacers: Submit sample of each size and type with the Request for Approval of Material.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Mortar Blocks (Dobies): Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

b. Rebar Chairs and Spacers: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.30 Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Report for both steel and coating process that will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for dimensional conformance and ensure that proper mill test certificates have been provided. Check epoxy coating for damage and uniformity.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.31 Wire Reinforcement for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for excessive rust on wire, and check the spacing of the wires and weight per square yard.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.7, 9-07.8, and 9-07.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records

9-4.32 Bridge Approach Slab Anchors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

   a. Anchors Type A: Acceptance for the Steel Rod and Plate shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

   b. Anchors Type B: Acceptance for the Threaded Steel Rod and Steel Plate shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

   c. Other Anchor Rod materials: Plastic pipe, polystyrene, and duct tape are identified as Low Risk Materials per Section 9-1.3C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Plans* A-40.50.00 and *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(10). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.33 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance/Verification:**

   a. Acceptance: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Certified Mill Test Reports and the stress/strain curve that will accompany each shipment.

b. Verification: The strand shall be tested for verification prior to placement. Samples for verification of conformance will be taken randomly at a frequency of 1 sample for every 5 reels. Sample per AASHTO M203. The samples shall be 6 to 7 feet in length. All samples must include the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve.

Submit 1 sample for each 5 reels to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve MUST accompany each sample submitted for testing. If the submitted sample fails the testing, submit two additional samples from the same heat number for additional testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check the strand for dirt, grease or rust.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.34 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. Send two samples from each heat number. If supplemental requirements apply, send additional samples of two bars from each heat number. See contract documents. Sample per AASHTO T244. The samples must be a minimum of 6 feet in length. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports shall accompany each heat number of reinforcing bar.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.35 Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the materials and painting/coating facility is required prior to the application of the paint/coating. The materials and painting/coating facility will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials/coating facility(s) used to produce the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Materials listing for the painting/coating facility.

- Materials for Painting/Coating preparation (i.e. abrasive blast media, bird guano treatment, fungicide treatment, filter fabric, foam backer rod) do not require approval documentation. It is within the inspector's authority to ask for additional documentation if the products are not performing satisfactorily.

RAM Submittal: Vinyl Pretreatment, Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Epoxy Polyamide, Rust-Penetrating Sealer, Black Enamel, Orange Equipment Enamel, Exterior Acrylic Latex Paint-White, Single-Component Urethane Sealant, and Galvanizing Repair Paint (High Zinc Dust Content): Attach Catalog Cut showing conformance with the Contract Documents to assist in approving the RAM.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary Samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Shop/Fabrications Coated Materials for items delivered to the jobsite: Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). See Section 9-4 of this manual for individual materials acceptance.

b. Jobsite Coated Materials:

1) Primer Zinc Filled Single Component Moisture-Cured Polyurethane, Intermediate and Stripe Coat Single Component Moisture-Cured Polyurethane, Top Coat Single-Component Moisture-Cured Polyurethane:

A) 20 gallons or less: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance shall include a list of materials and quantities used.

B) Greater than 20 gallons: If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, a one-quart sample for each lot is required. The WSDOT Fabrication Inspection Office will pick up the sample

from the Manufacturer/Distributor. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use. Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

2) Vinyl Pretreatment, Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Epoxy Polyamide, Rust-Penetrating Sealer, Black Enamel, Orange Equipment Enamel, and Exterior Acrylic Latex Paint-White: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

3) Pigmented Sealer Materials for Coating of Concrete Surfaces: If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use. Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

4) Single-Component Urethane Sealant: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

5) Repair material for Powder Coated Items: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual that the repair material is per Contract Documents and is as specified in the Contractor's powder coating plan as specified by the Engineer.

6) Galvanizing Repair Paint (High Zinc Dust Content): Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C that the spray can label states that the material meets "Federal Specification MIL-P-21035".

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

See that paint is not caked in the container; it is free from skins and is well stirred before withdrawing portions for use.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-08. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** There may be special shipping requirements for paints and coatings. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.36 Timber and Lumber

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Treatment Facility for treated lumber 6 inch by 6 inch and larger is required prior to the start of treatment. The Treatment Facility will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the Treatment Facility do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the Treatment Facility.

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval for all untreated lumber and treated lumber less than 6 inch by 6 inch prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Untreated: Acceptance shall be by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate for Timber and Lumber. The Grading Certificate will be issued by the grading bureau whose authorized stamp is being used, or by the mill grading the timber or lumber under the supervision of one of the following lumber grading agencies: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB), Western Wood Products Association (WWPA), or the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB). Check that all lumber and timber has the proper lumber grade stamps.

Typically Lumber Grade Stamps, as used by the various inspection agencies are shown in the QPL, Appendix B:

b. Treated:

1) Acceptance for Treated Timber and Lumber 6 inches x 6 inches and greater shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5)

2) Acceptance for Treated Timber and Lumber less than 6 inches x 6 inches shall be by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate and Certificate of Treatment.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09, 9-16.2, 9-28.14, and 9-32.4 . Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Aquatic use requires additional documentation per 9-09.3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

9-4.37 Vacant

9-4.38 Piling – All Types

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator, Coating Facility and Treatment Facility is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator or Treatment Facility will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special

Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of materials prior to use. Materials listed as 'PEO accepted' will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. WSDOT Fabricated Inspected:

1) Treated Wood Piling**:** Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-6). Aquatic use requires additional documentation per 9-09.3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

2) Coated Steel Piling**:** Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

3) Prestressed Concrete Piling**:** Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4) Structural and Soldier Piling**:** Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

b. PEO Accepted:

1) Untreated Wood Piling**:** Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual and by field inspection per Section 9-10.1(1) of the *Standard Specifications*.

2) Steel Piling**:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

3) Steel Pile Tips, Shoes and Pile Strapping**:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.1(1) and 9-19.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.39 Vacant

9-4.40 Vacant

9-4.41 Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be a "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 7-05 and 9-12.4, 9-12.5, 9-12.6, and 9-12.7. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.42 Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

When the usage is for non-structural applications, the Region Materials Engineer may approve the source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Acceptance for quantities less than or equal to 150 cubic yards shall be by a Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

b. Acceptance for quantities that exceed 150 cubic yards, the Project Engineer shall determine and document that the grading is in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* and contract special provisions.

c. Acceptance for non-structural applications shall be by a Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13 or Section 9-27. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.43 Semi-Open Slope Protection

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal**:**

Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance which will accompany each shipment per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13.5(1). See *Standard Plans*. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.44 Plant Material

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Nursery is required prior to the start of planting. The Nursery will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary Site Inspection will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office.

3. **Acceptance:** Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

Check for uniformity of plants within each lot and for representative sample lot based on the following:

(N = total number of plants in lot) (n = number of plants in sample lot)

Total Number of Plants (N)	Minimum No. of Plants Required to Make Sample Lot (n)
0 - 500	All plants
501 - 1,000	500
1,001 - 5,000	600
5,001 - 30,000	850
Over 30,000	1000

Should 5 percent or less of the sample lot fail, the entire lot may be accepted. Should over 5 percent of the acceptance sample lot fail to meet nominal specification requirements, the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from the job. The Engineer may accept the plants if there is a large percentage of plants that appears to be exceptionally hearty and vigorous after sorting by the Contractor. If done immediately, the Contractor shall be allowed to sort and remove the substandard portion of the plants.

After the contractor has completed sorting, a new sample lot based on the above schedule of the remaining stock will again be selected and inspected. Should 5 percent or less of this sample lot fail, the sorted lot may be accepted.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If there is a question on the plant material, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.45 Topsoil

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a) Type A: Acceptance shall be as stated in the Contract Documents.

b) Type B & C: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. The material shall be inspected for roots, weeds, subsoil, rocks, and other debris.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If there is a question on the top soil, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.46 Seed

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Washington State Department of Licensing issued business license with "seed dealer" endorsement.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual. Material shall be accepted on analysis shown on the label meeting contract requirements.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Each individual sack of seed must include a label (tag) as to the contents, demonstrating conformance to all requirements specified in the special provisions for each component of the seed mix. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Retain label during each placement pay period showing analysis for contract records.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If there is a question on the correct seed for the intended use, or other questions, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.47 Fertilizer

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Fertilizer for General Use: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Verify that the material and chemical content shown on container label meets contract requirements.

b. Fertilizer for Erosion Control:

1) Less than 5 acres: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Verify that the material and chemical content shown on container label meets contract requirements.

2) 5 acres and greater: Acceptance of fertilizer shall be by receipt of a certified analysis of each component furnished meeting the requirements of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications*) per 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Retain label during each placement pay period showing analysis for contract records.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If there is a question on the intended use of the fertilizer, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.48 Mulch

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach documents as specified in the Contract Provisions to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Straw: Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

b. Wood Cellulose Fiber: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

c. Bark or wood chips: Acceptance shall be by the Certification of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

d. Bonded Fiber Matrix/Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix: Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

e. Tackifier: Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

f. Compost: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report from an independent STA program certified laboratory, documentation stating that the compost facility is STA certified, waste handling permit, etc. see contract provisions.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure uniformity of the mulch. Also check for detrimental contamination.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.4. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If there is a question on the intended use of mulch, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

For Compost only - Samples may be tested using the Solvita Compost Maturity Test by the Contracting Agency at the Engineer's discretion. To purchase Solvita Compost Maturity Test Kits for field office use contact: Woods End Research Laboratory, Inc. Box 297, Mount Vernon, Maine 04352 (207)-293-2457 E-mail: info@woodsend.org

9-4.49 Irrigation System

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: If approval action is being requested via the RAM process, attach Catalog Cuts or other appropriate documents, using proper transmittal, to assist in the approval process. All Irrigation System materials being requested via RAM process will be sent to the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office, except for Electrical Wire and Splices, which will be sent to the State Materials Laboratory. Atmospheric vacuum breaker assemblies (AVBA), pressure vacuum breaker assemblies (PVBA), double check valve assemblies (DCVA) and reduced pressure backflow devices (RBFD) shall be of a manufacturer and model approved for use by the Washington State Department of Health. When approved, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. QPL Acceptance:

1. PVC Pipe and Fittings, Automatic Controllers, Spray Heads, Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves, Automatic Control Valves with Pressure Regulator, Quick Coupling Equipment, Electrical Wire and Splices: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

2. Cross-Connection Control Devices: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Document that the model number of the device is listed on the current Washington State Department of Health (WSDOH) listing.

b. Non-QPL Acceptance:

1. PVC Pipe, Polyethylene Pipe, and Detectable Marking Tape: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

2. Galvanized Iron Pipe: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

3. PVC Pipe Fittings, Drip Tubing, Automatic Controllers, Spray Heads, Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves, Gate Valves, Manual Control Valves, Automatic Control Valves, Automatic Control Valves with Pressure Regulator, Quick Coupling Equipment, Drain Valves, Hose Bibs, Check Valves, Pressure Regulating Valves, Three-Way Valves, Flow Control Valves, Air Relief Valves, Electrical Wire and Splices, Wye Strainers: Catalog Cut per Section 9-1.4G of this manual.

4. Cross Connection Control Devices: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D, indicating device is approved by Washington State Department of Health (WSDOH) listing, and Catalog Cut per Section 9-1.4G of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for damage to the galvanized coatings in shipping and handling. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-15. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.50 Fencing & Gates

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. The following materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory or Regional Materials Laboratory. Send acceptance samples as follows:

1) Chain Link Fabric: One sample consisting of three wires across full width of fabric, from one roll for each 2500 LF of completed fence.

2) Wire Mesh: One 12-inch sample across full width of roll, from one roll for each 2500 LF of completed fence.

3) Tension and Barbed Wire: One 3-foot sample from one roll for each 5000 LF of completed fence.

4) Grade 1 Post Material

A) Rails and Grade 1 Posts for Chain Link Fence: Sample to consist of one post and 12" sample from each end of the rail, where appropriate, for each 500 post or rails or fraction thereof.

B) Corner Post or brace posts: One complete post assembly per 10 corner or brace posts.

5) Wire Fence Line Posts: One complete post with plate for each 500 posts or fraction thereof.

Above samples are to be taken from properly identified lots of material stored at job site. Be sure samples are numbered and properly identified as to Lot, if applicable, when sent to the Laboratory. If first sample fails, two additional samples are to be submitted from same lot. Resamples are to be properly identified as to Lot and referenced to the previous Lab No. for the first sample.

b. Grade 2 Post Material: Shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D.

c. Gates: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

d. Miscellaneous fence hardware: Shall be accepted by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

These materials includes such items as tie wire, hog rings, galvanized bolts and nuts, fence clips, stays, post caps, tension band and bars, rail end caps, etc.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for damage to zinc or other coating on posts, rails, hardware, etc.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.51 Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrications Inspection Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D. A307 bolts, nuts and washers shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual that the bolt heads are stamped 307A. Check material delivered to the project for damage to galvanizing.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16.3.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.52 Guardrail Posts and Blocks

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrications Inspection Office of the Fabrication and Treatment Facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Treated Timber Posts and Blocks: Shall be accepted by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate for Timber and Lumber and Certificate of Treatment.

b. Steel Post and Blocks: Shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D.

c. Alternate Block Material: Shall be accepted by documentation demonstrating conformance to the requirements of NCHRP Report 350.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Plans*.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.53 Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Precast Traffic Curb: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Unless the curb sections have been inspected prior to shipping they are to be carefully inspected upon arrival on the project site. Check for surface color and damage, such as cracks, broken corner or edges, contour and alignment. Surface color and texture should match advanced sample provide by the manufacturer. See *Standard Plans* for details.

b. Block Traffic Curb: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Check exposed faces of curb sections for damage such as chips, cracks, and air holes. See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-18.3 for details. Compressive strength may be determined in accordance with the FOP for ASTM C 805.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.54 Prestressed Concrete Girders

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

The Materials Fabrication Inspector will provide a weekly Fabrication Progress Report to the Project Engineer while the girders are being fabricated.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-05.3(3), 6-02.3(28), and Section 9-19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.55 Pavement Marking Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Pavement Marking Materials that are not listed on the QPL shall require field test documentation from NTPEP (National Transportation Product Evaluation Program).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Pavement Markings:

1) Paint, Plastic, and Thermoplastic: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory for each lot placed.

2) Glass Beads for Pavement Markings: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory for each lot placed.

b. Raised Pavement Markers:

1) Type 1 Plastic and Thermoplastic: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory for each lot placed. A sample shall consist of three markers per job lot (from different boxes) for each color. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for testing to avoid project delays. After use, all emptied boxes shall be destroyed.

2) Type 2 and 3 Markers: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that cracked or damaged lane markers are not incorporated in the work.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-21 and 9-34. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** There may be special shipping requirements for epoxy and adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.56 Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Sign Fabricator as well as the manufacturer of the sign blanks, panels and the reflective sheeting is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

A RAM will not be required for sign mounting hardware provided by the sign fabricator. Mounting hardware from a source other than the sign fabrication facility will require approval by Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material may be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF), or as requested by the Sign Fabricator Inspector.

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Sign: Acceptance is based on a "FABRICATION APPROVED" Decal (Figure 9-8).

b. Sign Mounting Hardware: Hardware supplied by the Sign Fabricator will have the mounting hardware certifications verified at the sign fabricator's facility by the Materials Fabrication Inspector to ensure the materials meet the contract requirements. These records will be kept at the sign fabrication facility. Fabrication inspectors will verify sign mounting hardware as it is packaged for shipment and stamp it "WSDOT INSPECTED" (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Contractor's who purchase sign mounting hardware separately from a source other than a WSDOT approved sign fabrication facility will be required to supply a Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the certifications to the Project Engineer's Office prior to use.

c. Bolts for roadside wood posts: Acceptance for A307 bolts, nuts and washers shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual that bolt heads are stamped 307A. Check for a "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp to the sealed hardware package (Figure 9-3), Document the "F" or "D". Check for "FABRICATION APPROVED" Decal (Figure 9-8) on the back of the sign and document in Inspector's Daily Report. Double-faced signs, which do not receive decals, will be approved on visual inspection at the fabricator's facility and in the field. A list/invoice of all inspected and accepted signs will be kept in the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office files. Check that all overhead signs are mounted with stainless steel bolts, u-bolts, washers, nuts, locknuts, mounting brackets and straps. Mounting hardware shall include bolts, nuts, washers, locknuts, rivets, post clips, windbeams, angles, "Z" bar, straps and mounting brackets.

If there is not a Decal present, inform the Contractor that the item is not acceptable and contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking Decals or Stamps, or which are damaged during shipping, should be rejected and that material tagged or marked appropriately.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-28, and Section 9-1.4B(2) of this manual. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.57 Liquid Concrete Curing Compound

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of curing compound. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.58 Admixtures for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials shall be accepted on the basis of a Certified Concrete Delivery Ticket indicating the product and dosage of the admixture conform to the concrete mix design.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(5) B and 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Check Concrete Delivery Ticket for proper admixture dosage.

9-4.59 Plastic Waterstop

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Material shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-24. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.60 Epoxy Systems

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. Acceptance

a. Epoxy Bonding Agents: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. For epoxy bonding agents, submit mix ratios, intended use and a representative sample of each component with MSDS sheet for each batch or lot number. Samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory. A period of 21 calendar days should be allowed for testing.

Sample: A representative sample shall be a minimum of a 1 pint container of each component or a pre-packaged kit. The sample size shall represent the mixing ratio, (for example; 1 pint of A and 2 pints of B, or 1 pint A and 3 pints of

B). Containers shall be identified as "Component A" (Epoxy Resin) and "Component B" (Curing Agent) and shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the lot number.

b. Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. For epoxy grout/mortar/concrete, submit mix ratios, intended use and a representative sample of each component for each batch or lot number. Samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory. A period of 15 working days should be allowed for testing.

Sample: A representative sample shall be a minimum of a 1 pint container of each component or a pre-packaged kit. The sample size shall represent the mixing ratio, (for example; 1 pint of A and 2 pints of B, or 1 pint A and 3 pints of B). Containers shall be identified as "Component A" (Epoxy Resin), "Component B" (Curing Agent), and "Aggregate Component" and shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the lot number.

Acceptance for aggregate for non-Prepackaged Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for uniformity of color and conformance to required mix proportions. Streaking is an indication of inadequate mixing. Check for set and hardness with your thumbnail. You should not be able to dent the properly mixed and cured material. Epoxies shall be mixed and applied in conformance to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise modified in writing by the manufacturer's agent.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-26. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

- Type IV epoxy bonding agent may be substituted for and be tested to the same criteria as Type I when used in the application identified in *Standard Specification* 5-01.3(6) and 5-05.3(10). Ensure that the transmittal states the *Standard Specification* for which the material is being tested for.
- Aggregate for non-Prepackaged Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete shall meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.1(2).
- There may be special shipping requirements for epoxy. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.61 Resin Bonded Anchors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: If approval is being requested by the Request for Approval of Material process, submit independent laboratory test report indicating resin bonded anchor system, for the specified size rods, meets specification requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E 488.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Resin adhesive: Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

b. Threaded rod, nut and washer or other inserts: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for proper embedment depths. Check that holes are properly cleaned. Check that the installation is in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

- For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.
- There may be special shipping requirements for resin adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.62 Gabion Cribbing, Hardware and Stone

1. **Approval of Material:**

Gabion Cribbing and Hardware: Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Stone: Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for sources with degradation factor of a minimum of 30.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

Gabion Cribbing and Hardware: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

Stone: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-27.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.63 Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The fabricated sign structure and associated hardware will be accepted on the basis of an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figures 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

a. Sign Structure - Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, and Roadside Type PLT/PLU: Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Note: The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture. Acceptance for Roadside Sign Structure Hardware not present during Materials Fabrication inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual. High strength bolts, nuts and washers in quantities over 50 require sampling.

b. Roadside – except Type PLT & PLU: Acceptance for Roadside sign structures except for Types PLT & PLU shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) on the sign structure and associated hardware. Check for and the "F" or "D" indicator Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.16 and 9-28.14. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirement 9-4.68 s:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.64 Conduit

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual is required for Rigid Galvanized Steel, Aluminum, PVC, PE, HDPE, Fiberglass, and Flexible Metal Conduit including hardware such as (fittings, couplings, spacers, adapters, split internal expansion plugs, duct plugs, connectors, clamps, conduit bodies, and conduit supports), Expansion Fittings, Deflection Fittings, Combination Deflection and Expansion Fittings.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for 'Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories" (NRTL) approval labels. Check for damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, and see that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved coating.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.65 Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Single/Multiple Conductors:

1) QPL Acceptance: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

2) Non-QPL Acceptance: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. A sample shall be a length of wire that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: manufacturer, size, and insulation type.

b. Fiber Optic Cable: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. A sample of the Fiber Optic cables shall be a length of cable (minimum 2 feet) that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: manufacturer, size, and fiber count.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that no conductors with damaged insulation are incorporated into the project.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.3. Review Contract Documents to determine if supplemental requirements apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for 'aluminum cable steel reinforced' (ACSR) or other steel and iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.66 Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Steel Light and Signal Standards Type II – V, ITS, and High Mast Light Poles:

As determined by the Materials Fabrications Inspection Office, Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection. Provide the Materials Fabrication Inspector the following documentation for their review prior to their physical inspection of the Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles.

- Approved shop drawings not listed in Contract General Special Provisions
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for all steel and associated hardware
- Nondestructive test reports generated by the Fabricator for inspection of welds
- Certificate of Material Origin

Note: The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture or at the jobsite. Hardware not present during Materials Fabrication inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp may be accepted by the project office based on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting material certifications and Certificate of Material Origin. When high strength bolting materials are received on the job site without Fabrications Inspection Stamp, acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory, when samples are required, for each consignment lot as defined by Section 9-06.5(3) of the *Standard Specifications*. A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

b. Standards Type Pedestrian Push Button, Pedestrian Signal, Type I, Ramp Meter & Flashing Beacon

Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per Section 9-1.4D of this manual and:

- Approved shop drawings not listed in Contract General Special Provisions

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for all steel and associated hardware
- Nondestructive test reports generated by the Fabricator for inspection of welds

High strength bolting materials acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory, when samples are required, for each consignment lot as defined by Section 9-06.5(3) of the *Standard Specifications*. A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection of Light and Signal Poles delivered to the jobsite without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3) and 9-29.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.67 Vacant

9-4.68 Luminaires, Lamps and Light Emitting Diodes (LED)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Luminaires and Lamps: Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process.

LED: Submit Independent Test Report verifying compliance with the Contract Document requirements along with Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

a. Luminaires: A visual inspection shall be made to ensure damaged equipment is not installed and that luminaires are mounted level. Confirm the socket position is the same as that noted on the catalog cut.

b. Lamps for Luminaires: Check that all lamps are of the proper wattage, see contract documents.

c. LEDs for Signal Heads: Check that LEDs are as specified, see contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.69 Water Distribution System

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. QPL Acceptance

1) Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, PVC Pipe and Fittings, Restrained Joints, Restrained Flexible Couplings, Gate Valves (3-inches to 16-inches), Butterfly Valves, Saddles, Corporation Stops: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

2) Copper Tubing and Polyethylene Tubing: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

b. Non-QPL Acceptance

1) Ductile Iron Pipe, Steel Pipe, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Polyethylene Encasement: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

2) Fittings for Ductile Iron, Steel, PVC, and PE Pipe. Restrained Joints, Bolted Sleeve-type Couplings for Plain End Pipe, Restrained Flexible Couplings, Grooved and Shoulder Joints, Fabricated Mechanical Slip-type Expansion Joints, Gate Valves (3-inches to 16-inches), Butterfly Valves, Valve Stem Extensions, Combination Air Release/Vacuum Valves, Tapping Sleeve and Valve Assemblies, Hydrants, End Connections, Hydrant Extensions, Hydrant Restraints, Traffic Flanges, Saddles, Corporation Stops, Copper Tubing, Polyethylene Tubing, Service Fittings, Meter Setters, Bronze Nipples and Fittings, and Meter Boxes: Catalog Cut per Section 9-1.4G of this manual.

3) Valve Boxes, Valve Marker Posts, and Guard Posts: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage to the galvanized coatings caused by shipping and handling and conformance to the contract documents. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-30. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Water distribution pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-09.

b. For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.70 Elastomeric Bearing Pads

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual accompanied by a certified test report identifying the specific batch of material and demonstrating conformance to AASHTO M251.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Make certain that material to be used is from the certified batch.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-31. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.71 Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** As determined by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, Bridge Bearings may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Contract Provision may provide for job site inspection of the Bridge Bearings by the Engineer. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Bridge Bearings delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection and required documentation needed prior to their physical inspection of the Bridge Bearing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection of Bridge Bearings delivered to the jobsite without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Bearings specifications are currently defined in General Special Provisions and Bridge Special Provisions. Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.72 Precast Concrete Barrier

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

The "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp on barrier will include the connecting pins, which will be inspected at the barrier fabricator's facility.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.73 Vacant

9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag or Stamp and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-06.3(2), and 9-06.18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.75 Construction Geosynthetics

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Approval: Submittal requirements for geogrid and geotextile products proposed for use in permanent geosynthetic retaining walls or reinforced slopes, refer to *Standard Specification* Section 9-33.4(1).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Underground Drainage:

1) Less than 600 SY: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

2) 600 SY and greater: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

b. Temporary or Permanent Geosynthetic Retaining Walls and Reinforced Slopes: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

c. Soil Stabilization and Separation, Permanent Erosion Control, and Prefabricated Drainage Mat: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

d. Temporary Erosion Control Materials: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check each roll of geotextile fabric for proper identification as shown on either the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or on the State Materials Laboratory test report.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-33. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** If seams are sown in the field, refer to 9-33.4(5) for sampling and testing requirements.

9-4.76 Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of all materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Cement – see Section 9-4.1of this manual.

Concrete Aggregate – see Section 9-4.4 of this manual.

Admixtures for Concrete – see Section 9-4.58 of this manual.

Water – see Section 9-4.77 of this manual.

Submittal and approval of the Concrete Mix Design shall be per 6-02.3(2) and 9-03.1(1) of the *Standard Specifications* and 6-2.1A of this manual. Contractor must submit a concrete mix design on DOT Form 350-040 EF. All concrete except commercial and Lean Concrete must come from a pre-qualified Batch Plant.

For mix designs proposed for cement concrete pavement the contractor is required to submit flexural and compressive strength test results in accordance with Section 5-05 of the *Standard Specifications* as part of the concrete mix design.

Note: If the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database Tracking System requires Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) mitigation, the concrete mix design submittal may include the use of either a low alkali cement per Section 9-01.3(3) or fly ash per 9-23.9 of the *Standard Specifications*, as approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide test results for ASTM C 1567 showing the mitigating measures are effective (see Section 9-03 of the *Standard Specifications*). Contact the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer or the State Bridge Construction Engineer if the contractor is proposing to use other mitigating measures.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not Required

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Prepackaged Concrete: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual that all bags are labeled meeting the requirements of ASTM C387.

b. Controlled Density Fill (CDF): Check Concrete Delivery Ticket to verify the mix provide is in accordance with the approved Mix Design.

c. Commercial and Lean Concrete: Is accepted based on a Certificate of Compliance to be provided by the supplier as described in Section 6-02.3(5) B of the *Standard Specifications*.

d. Cement Concrete Pavement: Compressive Strength shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual. Air Content will be tested at the time of placement and documented on the Concrete Delivery Ticket. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and this Chapter.

e. Structural Concrete: Compressive Strength shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual. Slump, Air Content and Temperature will be tested at the time of placement and documented on the Concrete Delivery Ticket. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and this Chapter.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check Concrete Delivery Ticket to verify the concrete provide conforms to the approved concrete Mix Design.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 2-09.3(1)E, 9-03.1, 5-05 and 6-02.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.77 Water for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Not required.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not required.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on test results provided by the contractor. If the Contractor is using potable water that is clear and apparently clean, then no testing is required.

a. Physical Requirements: Testing will be conducted on a weekly interval for the first four weeks and thereafter on monthly interval.

b. Chemical Requirements: Testing will be conducted on a monthly interval.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-25.1.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.78 Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of materials prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

The Project Engineer shall collect, review and approve all of the documentation from the fabricator for the various material items used in Manufacturing the expansion joints as listed below.

a. Gland Strip: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

b. Steel Plates and shapes: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

c. Coatings for steel parts: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

The Materials Fabrications Inspection Office will inspect the workmanship of the Expansion Joint at the jobsite. Acceptance for the expansion joints is based on a "WSDOT INSPECTED" (Figure 9-3) Stamp.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Contact Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for jobsite inspection.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.79 Traffic Signal Controller Assembly

1. **Approval of Material:**

Signal Controller Assembly: Approval of the Signal Controller Assembly Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

Signal Controller Assembly 'Pluggable' Components: The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of traffic signal control equipment prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts for components using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) and fully dimensioned Shop Drawings to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the individual components will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Traffic Signal Controllers: Shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. A "Satisfactory" test report is defined as acceptable performance in the following tests:

WSDOT Test Method 421, Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure

WSDOT Test Method 422, Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure (Optional)

WSDOT Test Method 423, Conflict Monitor Testing

WSDOT Test Method 424, Power Interruption Test Procedure (Only for Type 170 and NEMA Controllers)

WSDOT Test Method 425, Environmental Chamber Test

WSDOT SOP 429, Method for Determining the Acceptability of Traffic Signal Controller Assembly

WSDOT Test Method T427, Loop Amplifier Test (Optional)

WSDOT Test Method T428, Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure

b. Signal Controller Assembly 'Pluggable' Components: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Document functionality of the 'pluggable' component at the start up by the Region Traffic Signal inspector.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Verify the controller cabinet assembly received on the job site, has satisfactory test report.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.13. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials prior to use is required for Geosynthetic for Silt Fence, Compost Socks, Coir Logs, PAM, erosion control blankets and wattles. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) to assist in the approval process for Compost Socks, Coir Logs, PAM, erosion control blankets and wattles.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance for all temporary erosion and sediment control items shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-01, 9-14, and 9-33.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: If the product is not listed on the QPL, submit test data from an accredited independent laboratory confirming that the concrete patching material, grout or mortar meets *Standard Specification* Section 9-20.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Concrete Patching Materials: Concrete Patching materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" tests report for air content and compressive strength performed once per shift. The Contractor must submit a mix design meeting the requirements of *Standard Specification* 9-20 for the concrete patching material.

b. Grout:

1) Grout Type 1:

a) Structural Post Tensioning: Materials shall be accepted by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual to verify that the grout has achieved initial set, is less than 6 months old from date of manufacturer and that the water cement ratio is 0.45 or less. Initial set shall be determined by making 3 grout cubes per WSDOT TM 813 and documenting that the grout has set in a reasonable amount of time. Afterwards, the cubes may be discarded.

b) Soils Nails and Ground Anchors: Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength performed once per day, and shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual to verify that the grout is less than 6 months old from date of manufacturer and that the water cement ratio is 0.45 or less. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

2) Grout Type 2: Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per bridge pier or 1 per day. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

3) Grout Type 3: Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per bridge pier or 1 per day, and shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual to verify ASTM C 157 and ASTM C 882 requirements. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

4) Grout Type 4:

a) Structural Applications: Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per day, and shall be by

Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual for conformance to the mix design. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

b) Nonstructural Applications: Acceptance for column jacket pour back or bridge or retaining wall shaft CSL access tube pour back will be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual for conformance to the mix design.

c. Mortar:

1) Mortar Type 1 for Finishing Applications: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual and will require confirmation of *Standard Specification* blending ratio.

2) Mortar Type 2 for Masonry Applications: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual and will require confirmation of *Standard Specification* blending ratio.

3) Mortar Type 3: Shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per day, and shall be by Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual for conformance to the mix design. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

d. Aggregate Extender: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Verify that the amount of added water and aggregate extender complies with the mix design or manufacturers recommendations.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Grouts extended with coarse aggregate will require 4" x 8" test specimens per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23. Grouts extended with fine aggregate will require test specimens per WSDOT TM 813.

9-4.82 Streambed Aggregates

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). If the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Streambed Sediment: Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7 of this manual.

b. Streambed Cobbles, Streambed Boulders and Habitat Boulders: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. Approximate size can be determined per Section 9-03.11 of the *Standard Specifications*.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Ensure that the gradation for streambed sediment remains constant.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specification* Section 9-03.11. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.83 Temporary Traffic Control Materials

1. **Approval of Materials and Systems:**

Approval of materials prior to use is required for:

a. Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuators: Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM submittal: The contractor shall provide certification that the unit complies with NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 requirements.

b. Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal: Material will be approved per Section 1-10.3(3)K of the *Standard Specifications*.

c. Pavement Markings: refer to Section 9-4.55 of this Manual.

Prior approval is not required for:

- Barricades
- Barrier Drums
- Construction Signs
- Portable Changeable Message Signs
- Sequential Arrow Signs
- Sign Covering
- Stop/Slow Paddles
- Tall Channelizing Devices
- Traffic Cones
- Traffic Safety Drums
- Tubular Markers
- Warning Lights and Flashers
- Wood Sign Posts

2. **Preliminary Samples:** No preliminary sample required.

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Stop/Slow Paddles, Wood Sign Supports, Sign Covering: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual to ensure good condition and conformance to the appropriate WSDOT *Standard Specification*.

b. Construction Signs, Sequential Arrow Signs, Portable Changeable Message Signs, Barricades, Traffic Safety Drums, Barrier Drums, Traffic Cones, Tubular Markers, Warning Lights and Flashers, Tall Channelizing Devices: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual to ensure the signs and traffic control devices are acceptable or marginal as defined in *Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Control Device* and conform to the appropriate WSDOT *Standard Specification*.

c. Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. All Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals must be accepted prior to use. Inspect all Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals to ensure good condition, functionality and conformance to the appropriate WSDOT *Standard Specification*.

d. Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuator (TMA): Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual. All Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuators shall be selected from the approved manufacturers and models listed in the QPL and inspected for condition, reflectivity and conformance to the appropriate WSDOT *Standard Specification*.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Field verify all temporary traffic controls devices to ensure good working order, cleanliness, and appropriate reflectivity.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specification* Section 1-10, 8-21.3(3) and 9-35. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** None

9-4.84 Modular Expansion Joint

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary samples of the material will be required by the contract provisions or if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** As determined by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, Modular Expansion Joints may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Contract Provision may provide for job site inspection of the Modular Expansion Joints by the Engineer. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Modular Expansion Joints delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection and required documentation needed prior to their physical inspection of the Modular Expansion Joints.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Modular Expansion Joints specifications are currently specified in General Special Provisions. Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.85 Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes

1. **Approval of Material:**

Fabrication Inspection items: Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

Note: Approved design/shop drawings are available online at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Design/Traffic/shop-drawings.htm. Online drawings represent fabricators designs that have passed initial proof load testing for design approval. The Online drawings maintained by the WSDOT Traffic Design Office are used to inspect Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes.

Non-Fabrication Inspection Items: Approval of the Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes are required prior to use. The Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072 EF) and/or Shop Drawing to the State Materials Laboratory to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:**

a. Type 1, 2, and 8 Junction Boxes:

1) **Concrete:** Acceptance is based on "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

2) **Non-Concrete:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual including an Independent Test Report from a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

b. Type 4, 5, and 6 Junction Boxes: Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

c. Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes: Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

d. Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for appropriate "WSDOT INSPECTED (Figure 9-3) or "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO: Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

b. Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO: For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.86 Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-02.3(28), 6-11, 6-12, and 6-13. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.87 Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its

intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.88 Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage etc.) and Box Culverts

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.89 Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.90 Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts with Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.91 Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.92 Wood Bridges

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin for steel components will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.93 Electrical Service Cabinets

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

RAM Submittal: Attach Catalog Cuts for components using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (DOT Form 350-072 EF) and fully dimensioned Shop Drawings to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by a Manufacture's Quality Check List included with the cabinet and signed by the Region Electrical Inspector.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Verify the Electrical Service Cabinet assembly received on the job site, has a Manufacture's Quality Check List.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.24. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.94 Monument Case, Cover and Riser

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-22. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.95 Steel Bollards

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per Section 9-1.4D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.96 Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Field Verify that hardware included is per the Contract Specifications and Plan.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.97 Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. Field Verify that hardware included is per the Contract Specifications and Plan.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements:** For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.98 Concrete Blocks

1. **Approval of Material:**

Ecology Blocks: Approval of materials is not required.

Masonry Units: Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Precast Concrete Block: Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:**

   a. Ecology Block: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C of this manual.

   b. Masonry Units: Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4E of this manual.

   c. Precast Concrete Block: Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D of this manual. A cylinder test report is required for each lot of blocks delivered to the job site. The freeze/thaw report shall be acceptable for a period of two years from the date the block was manufactured.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual. The field inspector is required to document in their IDR the 'lot' number of the precast concrete block as it is delivered to the job site.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-13.3(4), 8-24.2, 9-12, and 9-13.5(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in Section 9-2.1A of this manual.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials, from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.99 Parting Compound for Concrete Forms

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071 EF).

3. **Acceptance:** If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-1.4A(1) of this manual. If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of parting compound. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5 of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-02.3(17)J. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:** There may be special shipping requirements for parting compound. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

Quality Assurance Program

9-5 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials

9-5.1 General

The purpose of the Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT) Quality Assurance Program (QAP) is to ensure that materials incorporated into any highway construction project are in conformity with the approved plans and specifications, including any approved changes. This program also conforms to the criteria in FHWA regulation for *Quality Assurance Procedures for Construction* (*23 CFR 637*).

The QAP includes the following:

- Qualified Tester Program
- Equipment Calibration/Standardization/Check and Maintenance Program
- Qualified Laboratory Program
- Independent Assurance (IA) Program

9-5.2 Quality Assurance Program Structure and Responsibilities

Table 9-3 outlines the structure of the quality program for WSDOT.

State Materials Laboratory (SML) Requirements	
State Materials Engineer	Oversees • WSDOT Quality System Program • Accreditation of State Materials Laboratory • Program compliance reports to FHWA
• Quality Systems Manager	Management of WSDOT's Quality System Program which includes: • Qualified Testers • Independent Assurance • Qualified Laboratory • Maintaining up-to-date Test Procedures in the Construction Manual and the Materials Manual • Maintaining Calibration/Standardization/Check Equipment Procedures • Auditing SML and Regions compliance to the requirements of the QAP • Supervising Laboratory Review Team • Compiling yearly report for FHWA
• SML Laboratory Managers	Management of their laboratory's QAP which includes: • Maintaining qualified testers • Maintaining calibrated/standardized/checked equipment for their department • Maintaining AMRL/CCRL Accreditation
Region Materials Laboratory Requirements	
Region Materials Engineer	Oversees • Region Quality System Program • Qualification of Region Materials Laboratory
• Region Laboratory Supervisor	Management of the Region Laboratory Quality System Program which includes: • Maintaining qualified testers • Maintaining calibrated/standardized/checked equipment for the Region Materials Laboratory and field laboratories • Participating in biannual laboratory review

• Region Independent Assurance Inspector	Management of the Region's QAP which includes:
	• Qualified Tester
	  • Determining how the program will be implemented in the Region within the guidelines of this Section
	  • Proctoring written and proficiency examinations
	  • Maintaining documentation of tester qualification
	• Independent Assurance
	  • Determining frequency of visits
	  • Witnessing IA process in the field
	  • Investigating excessive deviations on split samples and aiding in the review of reports of deviation from specified sampling and testing procedures
	  • Providing yearly report of IA to Quality Systems Manager
	• Other Functions (optional by Region)
	  • Conducting initial training for qualification.
	  • Mentoring new or newly qualified testers to enhance efficiency and confidence.
	  • Assisting in or conducting testing and inspection training in concert with the Regional Construction Trainer.
	  • Reviewing materials, test-related records, and forms.
	  • Radiation Safety Officer

Project Engineering Office Requirements	

Project Engineer	Management of the Project Office QAP which includes:
	• Training of qualifying testers
	  • Providing training opportunities
	  • Providing opportunity for experience in the field
	• Maintaining qualified testers on projects
	  • Maintaining staff of qualified testers to perform the testing on all projects under the management of the Project Engineer

PE Office Contact (appointed by PE as the office contact to the IAI)	• Tracking qualification of testers • Contacting IAI to schedule tester qualification or requalification • Contacting IAI to schedule an IA visit
Individual Tester Requirements	
Qualified Tester	Management of personal qualification which includes: • Preparing for requalification • Notifying office contact of approaching expiration of qualification. Notification should be one month in advance of the expiration of qualification • Notifying office contact to schedule an IA review
Unqualified Tester	Management of personal qualification which includes: • Reading test procedure • Hands-on practice of test procedure • Notifying office contact when ready for written and proficiency examinations

Table 9-3

9-5.3 Qualified Tester Program

This program provides uniform statewide procedures for sampling and testing personnel qualification to ensure that tests required by the specifications are performed according to the prescribed sampling and testing methods. This program is based on AASHTO R 25.

All personnel who perform acceptance testing on materials must be qualified in the test method they are performing or may work under the direct supervision of a tester qualified as a trainee. An individual may only work as a trainee for one year.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ensure that all personnel sampling or testing materials on a project or in a field laboratory are qualified.

9-5.3A Types of Qualifications

The Qualified Tester Program has two types of qualifications; Module Qualified Testers and Method Qualified Testers.

9-5.3A(1) Module Qualified Tester

A module qualified tester is an individual that has proficiency in one or more testing modules. There are five modules which represent the majority of the acceptance tests performed on highway projects. Each module contains a defined list of test procedures.

To qualify as a Module Qualified Tester, an individual must pass a written and a proficiency examination for each method in the module. These modules are listed in Table 9-4.

Aggregate Module	
Procedure Number	**Test Method**
AASHTO T-2	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates
AASHTO T-27/T11	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-176	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
AASHTO T-248	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
AASHTO T-255	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
AASHTO T-335	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
AASHTO T-304	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregates
Hot Mix Asphalt Module	
AASHTO T-168	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-209	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-27/T11	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-40	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Materials
AASHTO- T 166	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
AASHTO T-308	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
AASHTO T-329	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
WSDOT 712	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
AASHTO T 312	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
Concrete Module	
AASHTO T-23	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO T-119	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO T-152	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Determining the Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
WAQTC TM-2	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO T-309	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
Embankment and Base Density Module	
AASHTO T-310	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Method
WSDOT SOP 615	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
Hot Mix Asphalt Density Module	
WAQTC TM-8	FOP for WAQTC for In Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Testing Modules
Table 9-4

9-5.3A(2) Method Qualified Tester

A Method Qualified Tester is an individual that has proficiency in one or more test procedures which may partially encompass methods in the qualification modules.

9-5.3B Qualification Process

All persons responsible for sampling of materials and performing acceptance testing on a project are required to be qualified. To become qualified an individual must pass a proficiency examination or a combination of a proficiency and written examination.

9-5.3B(1) Frequency of Qualification

A State Materials Laboratory (SML) qualification is good for one calendar year from the date of qualification. (Example: Qualification on January 2, 2009 expires on January 2, 2010)

A Region Laboratory/Field Testing qualification is good from the date of qualification to December 31 of the year following qualification. (Example: Qualification on January 2, 2009 expires on December 31, 2010)

Qualification may not be granted or maintained by Grandfathering, the acceptance of a Professional Engineer or Engineer-in-Training certificate, or lifetime qualification.

9-5.3B(2) Preparation for Initial Qualification

Prior to an individual taking either the written exam or the proficiency exam it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to make sure the following requirements have been met by the individual:

- Studied and understands the test method(s) for the method or module
- Has watched the test performed by a qualified tester, attended classroom training or on-line training relevant to the test procedure
- Has practiced the test procedure under the supervision of a qualified tester
- Has successfully completed a hands-on demonstration of the test procedure which conforms to test method checklist(s) without coaching
- Has worked in the field or laboratory under the close supervision of a qualified tester experienced in the test method(s)

These requirements may be waived for individuals with previous testing certification such as; WAQTC or ACI.

9-5.3C Initial Qualification Examination Requirements

Qualification examinations will be either a proficiency examination or a combination of proficiency and written examination. Written and proficiency examinations are given to determine if the tester possesses the knowledge and skills necessary to satisfy the established qualification requirements.

Written and proficiency examinations for qualification of testers will be administered by the one or more of the following WSDOT personnel:

- Region Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI)
- Assistant Regional IAI, Construction Trainer
- Qualified Region Materials Laboratory staff under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer
- Qualified SML laboratory staff under the direction of the State Materials Engineer

Written examinations and checklists for proficiency examinations will be reviewed and updated yearly, under the direction of the Quality Systems Manager. Updated examinations will be published to the Independent Assurance Inspectors share site each year no later than January 30.

The individual administering any proficiency examination shall document the examination using the appropriate test method checklist from the Construction Manual, Materials Manual, AMRL or CCRL.

9-5.3C(1) Written Examinations

Written examinations are required for Module Qualification and are optional for Method Qualification. Written Module Qualification examinations will consist of a series of written examinations based on each test procedure within the modules listed in Table 9-4.

The written examinations will be closed book and will consist of five or more multiple choice questions.

To successfully pass a written examination the individual must have a score of 60 percent or more on any individual method examination and an overall module score of 70 percent or more.

9-5.3C(2) Proficiency Examinations

Using a test procedure checklist from the Construction Manual, Materials Manual, AMRL or CCRL the examiner will document the tester's conformance to the test procedure. The tester is required to have a current copy of the test procedure available during the proficiency examination. Scoring of the proficiency exam will be on a Satisfactory/ Unsatisfactory basis.

A satisfactory performance rating will be given for a performance that consists of the following:

1. Performing the key elements of the procedure correctly and in sequential order as established by the Test Method Checklist.

Note: Incidences of single to several errors as isolated, first-time occurrences, which are acknowledged and corrected on the spot and discussed with the proficiency examination administer may constitute satisfactory performance.

2. Completing the test within the time limit of the test procedure or a reasonable time as defined by the administrator of the test.
3. Performing the calculations correctly

An unsatisfactory performance rating will be given for a performance that consists of repeated infractions or incorrect performance of individual critical items on the checklist and/or the inability to complete the test method within the designated time limit.

The following items will result in immediate termination of the proficiency examination:

- observed falsification of test reports
- violations of safety, hazardous materials
- violations of nuclear materials security standards
- failure to provide proper care of equipment

9-5.3D Documentation of Initial Qualification

The IAI will be responsible for maintenance of the Region's qualified tester information in the Tester Qualification Database and in hard copy files within the Region. Originals of each tester's qualification examination (written examination and checklist) will be kept in the Region files for a minimum of seven years.

The State Materials Laboratory will be responsible for maintaining the Tester Qualification computer program.

9-5.3E Failure of Examination

An individual failing either the written or proficiency examination may request a reexamination. The waiting period for reexamination is as follows:

1. **First Failure:** a minimum of three days waiting period, unless this time limit is waived by the IAI.

2. **Second Failure:** a minimum of a one week waiting period or a minimum of three days waiting period and a letter from the Project Engineer documenting the steps taken to prepare the individual for reexamination.

3. **Three or more consecutive failures:** a minimum of a one month waiting period and a letter from the Project Engineer documenting the steps taken to prepare the individual for reexamination. When an individual fails the proficiency examination more than three times, consecutively, the IAI with the approval of the Regional Materials Engineer may determine that the individual is not eligible for qualification.

9-5.4 Requalification of Testing Personnel

Once a tester's qualification expires he/she may no longer perform acceptance testing until a requalification visit has been satisfactorily completed Therefore, to prevent a lapse in qualification the tester should notify the Project Office contact one month in advance of their qualification expiration. Upon notification of the pending qualification expiration the Office contact should get in touch with the IAI to schedule a requalification visit.

Requalification requires the tester to perform a proficiency examination in the presence of one or more of the following WSDOT personnel:

- Region Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI)
- Assistant Regional IAI, Construction Trainer
- Qualified Region Materials Laboratory staff under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer or a Qualified SML laboratory staff under the direction of the State Materials Engineer.

If a tester's qualification expires prior to their requalification, the Project Engineer may request a 30 day extension of qualification. The extension must be approved by the Region IAI and the tester must be requalified within the 30-day extension period.

9-5.4A Requalification Examination

The requalification examination will meet the requirement of 9-5.3C(2) Proficiency Examinations. Results of the requalification will be reported as either Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory as defined in Section 9-5.3C of this chapter.

The proficiency examination may be performed on a project site or in a laboratory.

If the tester's performance is satisfactory, the administrator of the proficiency examination shall document the examination using the appropriate test method checklist from the Construction Manual, Materials Manual, AMRL or CCRL. If the requalification is performed in the field, the administrator of the proficiency exam may choose to obtain an Independent Assurance sample in accordance with the section.

If the performance is unsatisfactory the administrator may recommend corrective action.

Unsatisfactory performance constitutes repeated occurrences of previous on-the-spot corrections, incorrect performance of critical steps of the testing procedure. administrator may also assign unsatisfactory performance based on observed falsification of test reports, violations of safety, hazardous materials or nuclear materials security standards, or failure to provide proper care of equipment.

9-5.5 Lapse in Qualification

A tester missing two consecutive yearly annual evaluations shall be required to qualify in accordance with Section 9-5.3C of this chapter.

9-5.6 Suspension of Qualification

An IAI may recommend to the Regional Materials Engineer that a tester's qualification be suspended for the following items:

1. repeated failure of proficiency examinations for requalification

2. observed falsification of test reports

3. violations of safety that may result in injury or death to the individual or coworkers

4. violation of hazardous materials or nuclear materials security standards

5. failure to provide proper care of equipment

If an IAI recommends suspension of a tester's qualification, a letter documenting the reason(s) for suspension of qualification will be sent to the tester's Project Engineer. Upon receipt of the letter the Project Engineer will remove the tester from performing the tests related to the suspension of qualification until all issues have been resolved to the satisfaction of the IAI.

In the case of a serious safety issue or a violation of nuclear material security standard, the IAI will notify the Project Engineer of the violation and may request the removal of the tester from the performance of that test procedure(s). The IAI will document the violation. The Region Materials Engineer, with recommendations from the IAI and the Project Engineer, will determine the duration of the suspension of qualification.

9-5.7 Report of Deviation from Specified Sampling and Testing Procedures

A report of a deviation from specified sampling and testing procedures requires following the procedure outlined in Section 1-06.2(1) of the *Standard Specifications*. The Project Engineer should work with the Region IAI to review the test procedure and determine what, if any, deviation occurred during the sampling and testing. After determining if a deviation took place the Project Engineer can respond in writing to the report.

9-5.8 Calibration/Standardization/Check of Equipment

All laboratory equipment will be calibrated/standardized/checked as required by the test procedures, AASHTO R 18 or WSDOT Verification Procedures.

The State Materials Laboratory will calibrate/standardize/check all required equipment every 12 months unless otherwise stated in the test procedure, AASHTO R 18 or the WSDOT Verification Procedures.

Regional and field laboratories will calibrate/standardize/check all required equipment once a year unless otherwise specified by the WSDOT Verification Procedures. All calibration/standardization/checks will be completed by April 1st of each year. A tag bearing the year the calibrate/standardize/check expires will be affixed to all calibrated/standardized/checked equipment. The tags will be provided to the Regions each year by the Quality Systems Manager.

9-5.9 Qualified Laboratories

All laboratories performing acceptance testing on State or Federal funded construction projects must be qualified.

Qualification of the State Materials Laboratory will be by accreditation through the AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP).

9-5.9A Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories

Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories requires the following:

1. Identification of all test methods performed on a regular basis. Methods must conform to those established by WSDOT for materials acceptance.

2. Annually, calibration/standardization/check equipment laboratory and field test equipment, using State Materials Laboratory equipment calibrated/standardized or checked equipment procedure. All calibrated/standardized or checked equipment must have a calibration tag stating the expiration date of the calibration/standardization/check.

3. Maintain staff qualification for all methods performed in the laboratory. Qualification shall be either by Module Qualified Tester or Individual Method Qualified tester.

4. Each Region laboratory will be reviewed biennially by a team from the State Materials Laboratory. The process of the review will be in accordance with QC3, which is modeled after the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) inspection program.

9-5.9B Qualification of Private Laboratories

Qualification of Private Laboratories requires the following:

1. Approval for use by the State Materials Engineer

2. The private laboratory must have an up-to-date Laboratory Quality Systems Manual meeting the requirements of AASHTO R 18

3. The private laboratory must have documentation of tester training and qualification meeting the requirements of AASHTO R 25

4. The testing equipment must be labeled with a sticker showing the date of calibration/standardization/check and all equipment calibration/standardization/check documentation must meet the requirements of AASHTO R 18

5. The State Materials Laboratory Review team may conduct a yearly on-site review of the laboratory facilities, tester performance and calibration/standardization/check of the testing equipment in accordance with QC 3

9-5.10 Independent Assurance Program (IAP)

The IAP shall consist of a system based approach to Independent Assurance (IA). This approach bases the frequency of IA evaluations on time, regardless of the number of tests, quantities of materials, or numbers of projects tested by the active qualified tester. This program is based on AASHTO R 44.

The overall IAP for the Region will be managed by the Region's IAI. Each active qualified tester will have an IA evaluation for each module or method they are qualified in once a year. An active qualified tester is defined as, any qualified tester performing at least one acceptance test per year.The Project Office is responsible for contacting the IAI and scheduling an IA visit when the following testing is occurring on a project:

- Concrete
- Aggregate
- HMA
- Density (HMA or Embankment)

The on-site evaluation of module qualified testers shall include evaluation of all test methods in the applicable qualification module. Method qualified testers will be evaluated in the performance of the individual test method.

IAP evaluations will be performed as follows:

- Concrete and Density test method evaluations will be by observation.
- Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods shown in Table 9-5 will be evaluated by observation and split sample. All other Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods will be evaluated by observation only.
- Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods shown in Table 9-5 will be evaluated by observation and split sample. All other Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods will be evaluated by observation only.
- The field split of HMA or Aggregate will be tested by the individual who sampled and reduced the material, under the observation of the IAI or a qualified Region laboratory staff member under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer.

- The laboratory split of the IA sample must remain in the custody of the IAI until the sample is logged into the Regional Materials Laboratory.
- A qualified tester from the Region Materials Laboratory will perform the testing on the laboratory portion of the split sample. The same tester may not perform both the field and the laboratory testing on an IA sample.
- The same equipment may not be used to test the laboratory and the field portions of the IA split sample.
- All equipment used for testing the split samples will be evaluated for condition and current calibration/ standardization/check tags.

A record of the evaluation will be kept by the IAI in the Region Office and provided to the PE upon request. The record should contain the following:

Name of qualified tester

Observations concerning the condition of the testing equipment

Observations concerning the performance of the qualified tester including, suggestions or on the-spot corrections for improving the tester's performance.

9-5.10A Comparison Evaluation of the Independent Assurance Sample

The IA split sample will be tested by the Region Laboratory except, when the Region Laboratory performs the acceptance testing. If the Region Materials Laboratory performs the acceptance testing then, the IA split sample will be tested by the State Materials Laboratory or another Region Materials Laboratory. The tester performing the comparison evaluation of the Independent Assurance sample must be qualified in the procedures being evaluated.

The calibrated/standardized/checked testing equipment used for the comparison must be different equipment than that used by the field during the split sample evaluation.

9-5.10B Assurance and Acceptance Test Results

Independent Assurance split samples will be compared using Table 9-5. Reports of the degree of conformance will be sent to the Project Engineer and the Region IAI by the Region Materials Engineer (RME).

Comments reflecting the degree of conformance will be entered in the remarks section of the report by the Regional Materials Engineer. The degree of conformance will be determined according to the deviation ranges noted below. Gradation test results will be compared only on specification screens.

Test	Normal Range of Deviation	Maximum Range of Deviation
Sand Equivalent	± 8 points	± 15 points
Fracture	± 5 percent	± 10 percent
Asphalt Binder Content (HMA&ATB)	± 0.3 percent	± 0.6 percent
Sieve Analysis — All Items: No.4 sieve and larger	± 5 percent	± 8 percent
No. 6 sieve to No. 80 sieve	± 3 percent	± 6 percent
No. 100 sieve to No. 200 sieve	± 2 percent	± 4 percent

Table 9-5

In the table above, "Normal Range" indicates an acceptable range of variation between test results and no action is required. Test results that fall in this category will be so indicated by the wording "*normal deviation*" on the IA reports.

Test results falling outside of the "Normal Range" but within the "Maximum Range," will be indicated by the wording "*questionable deviation*" on the I A reports.

Deviations falling into the questionable category will be reviewed by the Region IAI. The review may include the following:

- check for calculation errors
- review of sampling and splitting procedure
- review of test procedure

Findings of the review will be documented and a copy of the report retained in the Region IAI's file.

Test results exceeding the maximum range will be indicated by the wording "*excessive deviation*." Deviations falling in the excessive category will require a review by the Region IAI. The review will include the items listed under questionable deviations and may require the field tester to pull another IA sample The IAI will document the findings of the review. If further action is required the IAI will submit a report to the Region Materials Engineer and Project Engineer. If further action is not required a copy of the report will be retained in the IAI's files.

9-5.10C Independent Assurance Report

WSDOT is required by 23 CFR Part 637 to provide an annual report to the FHWA summarizing the results of the IA program. These reports provide a tool for the Region and WSDOT to analyze trends, identify training needs, and make improvements.

Each Region IAI will submit an annual IA report to the Quality Systems Manager. The report will be submitted in January and will summarize the IA results of the previous year. The annual report will include the following:

1. Number or percent of testers evaluated,

2. How often the qualified testers were evaluated,

3. If applicable, include a general statement as to why all qualified testers were not evaluated.

4. What, if any, problems occurred and why; and

5. A general statement as to how any problems that were reported were resolved.

The focus of Independent Assurance sampling is based on individual tester's activity and is not intended to provide independent assurance sample reports on all projects or on all materials on any particular project

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices

9-6.1 Administration and Safety

This chapter provides guidance for personnel using, and administering the use of, nuclear density gauges. The instructions included in this chapter will be used throughout the Washington State Department of Transportation for the express purpose of regulating the use of nuclear density gauges containing radioactive materials.

Each Region shall have a Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) and a Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) whose duties are described in Sections 9-6.2 and 9-6.3 respectively. All Regional RAO and RSO personnel must have radiation safety training. Only personnel who have successfully completed the WSDOT "Nuclear Gauge Safety and Operations" course are authorized to use or transport the nuclear density gauge. Personnel transporting gauges through a common carrier are required to have training that satisfies USDOT training requirements of 49 CFR 172, subpart H (HAZMAT). Recurrent training is required every 3 years (every 2 years if gauges are to be shipped by air). Personnel - performing acceptance testing with the nuclear density gauge must become a qualified or interim tester in either TM-8, In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge, and or, T-310, In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Method. The operator's responsibilities for safety and security of the gauges are described in Section 9-6.4.

All personnel using or responsible for the nuclear density gauge shall be:

1. Thoroughly familiar with the safe handling techniques for using radioactive materials.

2. Fully informed of the hazards to health that exists near radioactive materials.

3. Completely familiar and in compliance with the following rules and regulations:

   a. Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection by the State Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, Title 246, WAC.

   b. *Radiation Emergency Handbook* by the State Department of Health.

Copies of the above publications will be kept by the Region Radiation Safety Officer and at the storage location of the gauge. A copy of the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* will also be supplied with each nuclear density gauge. Authorized Operator(s) will read this handbook before using the radioactive testing device for testing.

If an emergency as outlined in the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* occurs, the following people or agencies should be notified by the individual in charge of the nuclear density gauge:

1. Radiation Safety Officer

2. Radiation Administration Officer

The RSO or the RAO will notify the following people or agencies:

1. Radiation Control Program; Health Services Division; State Department of Health; Olympia, Washington 98504 (Phone 206/NUCLEAR).

2. Washington State Patrol, if a public hazard exists.

3. State Radiation Administration Officer or Radiation Safety Officer, at the Materials Laboratory.

The telephone numbers of these agencies or individuals will be posted at all storage sites and a copy of these numbers shall be kept with each nuclear density gauge.

It is paramount to the WSDOT that all employees work in a healthy and safe environment. To this end, each employee that works around or with nuclear gauges needs to know the potential hazards of working with nuclear gauges and their individual rights. Each office that uses or stores nuclear gauges shall have a copy of the latest "*Sealed Source Edition Rules & Regulations for Radiation Protection*" published by the Department of Health. Every employee that uses a nuclear gauge, or works near the storage location of the nuclear gauges, must review the applicable Chapters 246-220 Radiation - General Provisions; 246-221 Radiation Protection Standards; 246-222 Radiation Protection - Worker Rights and sign the "Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources" form which is available through the Radiation Safety Officer.

Personal monitoring of radiation received from the nuclear density gauge is one of the major items in the Health Safety Program. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must wear a radiation exposure badge which records exposure the body may receive. Radiation exposure badges are assigned to individuals they are not to be used by any other person. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must be familiar with the conditions outlined in WAC 246-221-010 and WAC 246-221-055 regarding radiation exposure during pregnancy and dose limits to the embryo/fetus. Personnel with valid safety or health concerns may be released from the operation of nuclear gauges without prejudice to their career opportunities with the WSDOT.

The acquisition of radiation exposure badges, as needed by each Region, shall be the responsibility of the Regional Radiation Safety Officer or a designated individual with radiation safety training. These badges can be obtained from U.S. Dosimeter Technology Inc., 660-A George Washington

Way, Richland, Washington 99352, Telephone (509) 946-8738, or from a firm recognized by the Department of Health to perform this service. Three-month TLD (Thermal Luminescent Dosimeter) badges indicating exposure to gamma, beta, x-ray, and neutron radiation will be used as a minimum.

Each nuclear density gauge will be supplied in the manufacture's shipping container with an adequate latch. While transporting and when storing the nuclear density gauge, it must be secured with a minimum of 3 levels of security using locks:

1. Security level one is considered to be a combination of a lock on the handle of the nuclear density gauge, and a lock on the manufacture's shipping container.

2. Security level two is considered to be the chain and lock combination, or other locking mechanism, used to secure the manufacturers shipping container to the vehicle if in transport or field use, or to a storage bench or locker in an approved storage facility.

Note: Security level two must prevent the manufacturers shipping container from being opened if the lock is removed.

3. Security level three is considered to be:

   a. If a passenger vehicle is used for transporting, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the trunk.

   b. If a station wagon, van, or panel truck is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the back of the vehicle in such a manner as to prevent it from moving during transport.

   Note: if the manufacture's shipping container can be seen through a window or other opening it must be covered.

   c. If a truck with a utility box is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge must be secured in the utility box with the storage lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   d. If a truck with a canopy is used, the manufacturer's shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge must be secured to the bed of the truck and the canopy lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   e. If a licensed storage location, or temporary storage facility approved by the Regional RSO is used, the storage facility door must be locked.

At all times, the key(s) for the security locks will be in the possession of the individual responsible for the nuclear density gauge.

Every effort shall be made to store and transport nuclear density gauges in a manner that minimizes its view from the general public.

When the nuclear density gauges are not in use or in transit, they must be stored with three levels of security in licensed storage locations, or temporary storage facilities approved by the Regional RSO.

Performance audits shall be conducted randomly by the Region Radiation Safety Officer or designee to ensure that each gauge user;

1) Understands the security and transportation requirements described above.

2) Has the necessary means available to use three levels of security in each of their transport vehicles.

3) Is actively employing the three levels of security while gauges are out of a licensed storage area.

The Region Radiation Safety Officer shall retain records of performance audits.

9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer)

The Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) will be responsible for administering the use of radioactive material within the Region.

The RAO will obtain, revise, and renew the Region's Radioactive Material License issued by the Washington State Department of Health. A license indicates the strength and type of radioactive sources that a Region may possess.

Licenses are issued subject to all the requirements of the Washington Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection and to the conditions specified in the license. Licenses are also subject to any additional requirements of the Department of Health as stated in letters issued by DOH. Where a letter containing a license condition requirement differs from the Regulations, the letter will supersede the regulations insofar as the license is concerned.

When a change occurs in the use, transport or operation of nuclear density gauge which would make a statement in the current Radioactive Material License untrue, the Licensee (RSO) will notify the Department of Health and request an appropriate amendment.

The Radiation Safety Officer must be listed on the license. Individual operators are not required to be listed on the license, but the Radiation Administration Officer or RSO must maintain a list of authorized operators. This list of authorized operators should include the operator's name, type of training, final test score, and a copy of the training certificate. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for the storage of the nuclear density gauge when not in field use and the assignment of nuclear density gauges to the individual project offices. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. List of qualified operators within the Region.
2. Radioactive testing device location records.
3. Radioactive testing device shipping records.

Prior to shipping or transferring a nuclear density gauge from one licensed organization to another, the shipper shall check, and be assured that, the receiver has a valid radioactive material license; and that the shipped or transferred sources do not exceed the limitations of the receiver's license. Shipment to authorized personnel within the Region is covered by the Region's license. The State Materials Laboratory shall be notified when repairs or calibration are

needed for any of WSDOT's nuclear density gauges. When a nuclear density gauge is not in use it shall be secured in a licensed storage location, or temporary storage facility approved by the Regional RSO. The following information shall be posted on the walls of the storage facility to notify personnel of the existence of radiation:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" sign.
2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."
3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.
4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer

The Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) will be responsible for maintaining the radioactive material license. The RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. Leak test records.
2. Medical records.
3. Radiation Exposure Report.
4. Minor testing device maintenance as outlined in the Radioactive Materials License.
5. The Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources form.

Leak testing is required by law and is simply a swabbing of the sealed source to ascertain that no radioactive contamination has occurred from the nuclear source. The Regional RSO shall be responsible for having each source leak tested every twelve months. The analysis of leak tests shall be done by a commercial firm licensed to do this work.

The service contract will be obtained by individual regions. Records of leak test results shall be kept in units of micro-curies and maintained for inspection. Any leak test revealing the presence of 1850 Bq or more of removable radioactive material shall be reported to the Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, P.O. Box 47827, Olympia, WA 98504-7827, within five days of the test. This report should include a description of the defective source or device, the results of the test, and the corrective action taken.

Leak test kits can be obtained from Troxler Electronic Laboratory, Inc. When returning the sample for testing, place the sample in a plastic envelope. Place the plastic envelope(s) in another envelope and write your regions name, address, and other pertinent details on the outside. This envelope must be marked "RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS — NO LABEL REQUIRED."

Place this envelope into another envelope addressed to the approved facility for processing. Prior to being mailed, the contents and packing must be checked with a survey instrument and the radiation at any point on the surface must not exceed a dose rate greater than 0.005 mSv per hour in order to comply with U.S. Postal Regulations.

The RSO will be responsible for radiation exposure reports for personnel in that Region. Exposure records shall be kept on Department of Health Form RFH-5, or in a manner which includes all information required on said form. Each entry shall be for a period of time not exceeding one calendar quarter.

9-6.4 Authorized Operators

The Authorized Operators will be directly responsible to the RAO for the use and storage of the nuclear density gauge in the field and to the RSO for all safety in regard to the nuclear density gauge.

The Authorized Operators shall be responsible for posting the following information at all field storage areas:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" Sign.
2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."
3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.
4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

The Authorized Operator must keep the RAO or RSO informed of the location of the nuclear density gauge at all times. (The State Radiation Control Unit inspectors will want the sources produced or the exact locations given during their periodic inspections.) If the exact location where the nuclear density gauge will be used is known in advance, it should be noted before leaving the Region office, and if unknown, shall be forwarded to the RAO or RSO as soon as it is known.

The operation of the shutter-operating device should be frequently checked, and any malfunction reported to the RAO or RSO immediately. When not in use, the source index handle will be locked and the nuclear density gauge locked in an adequate storage facility. When operating the nuclear gauge (i.e., when the handle is in the "USE" position), unauthorized persons are not to be within 15 feet (5 meters) of the gauge.

9-7 WSDOT Testing Methods and Field Operating Procedures Included In This Manual

Procedure Number	Owner	Test Method
T 2	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Sampling of Aggregate
TM 2	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
TM 8	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T 23	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T 27/11	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T 40	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 99	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in. Drop
T 119	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
T 123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T 152	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 166	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravities of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
T 168	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 176	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Plastic Fines in Grade Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 209	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"
T 217	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determination of Moisture in Soils by means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T 248	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T 255	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 272	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Family of Curves — One Point Method
T 304	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 308	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T 309	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Method for Determination of the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 310	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T 312	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 329	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
T 335	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T 420	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
SOP 615	WSDOT	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T 712	WSDOT	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 716	WSDOT	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
T 724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T 726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
SOP 728	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP 729	WSDOT	In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

SOP 730	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Hot Mix Asphalt Cores
SOP 731	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt
SOP 733	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
SOP 734	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) after Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density
C 805	WSDOT	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T 813	WSDOT	Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 818	WSDOT	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self-Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 819	WSDOT	Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T 914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
C 939	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C 1611	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
C 1621	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring
D 4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
D 7091	WSDOT	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2[1]

Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

1. Scope

   1.1 This practice covers sampling of coarse and fine aggregates for the following purposes:

   1.1.1 Preliminary investigation of the potential source of supply,

   1.1.2 Control of the product at the source of supply,

   1.1.3 Control of the operations at the site of use, and

   1.1.4 Acceptance or rejection of the materials.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 248 Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 702 Practice for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   D 2234 Test Method for Collection of a Gross Sample of Coal
   D 3665 Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
   E 105 Practice for Probability Sampling of Materials
   E 122 Practice for Choice of Sample Size to Estimate the Average Quality of a Lot or Process
   E 141 Practice for Acceptance of Evidence Based on the Results of Probability Sampling

[1] This Procedure is based on AASHTO T 2-91 (2000) and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

3. Significance and Use

3.1 Sampling is equally as important as the testing, and the sampler shall use every precaution to obtain samples that will show the nature and condition of the materials which they represent.

3.2 When sampling of aggregate sources for preliminary testing, the sampling must be witnessed or taken by a designated representative of the Regional Materials Engineer. The Acceptance samples will be taken by a qualified tester employed by the contracting agency or their designated qualified representative.

Note 2: The preliminary investigation and sampling of potential aggregate sources and types occupies a very important place in determining the availability and suitability of the largest single constituent entering into the construction. It influences the type of construction from the standpoint of economics and governs the necessary material control to ensure durability of the resulting structure, from the aggregate standpoint. This investigation should be done only by agency guidelines. For more comprehensive guidance, see the Appendix.

4. SECURING SAMPLES

4.1 General — Where practicable, samples to be tested for quality shall be obtained from the finished product. Samples from the finished product to be tested for abrasion loss shall not be subject to further crushing or manual reduction in particle size in preparation for the abrasion test unless the size of the finished product is such that it requires further reduction for testing purposes.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified tester shall be required for sampling.

4.2 Inspection — The material shall be inspected to determine discernible variations. The seller shall provide suitable equipment needed for proper inspection and sampling.

4.3 Procedure

4.3.1 Sampling from a Flowing Aggregate Stream (Bins or Belt Discharge) — Select units to be sampled by a random method, from the production. Obtain a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Take the sample from the entire cross section of the material as it is being discharged. The Standard Specifications require an mechanical, automatic or semi-automatic sampling device be used for processed materials.

Note 3: Sampling the initial discharge or the final few tons from a bin or conveyor belt increases the chances of obtaining segregated material and should be avoided.

4.3.2 Sampling from the Conveyor Belt (Stopped)— Select units to be sampled by a random method, from the production. Obtain a field sample selected at random, from the unit being sampled and combine to form a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Stop the conveyor belt while the sample increments are being obtained. Insert two templates, the shape of which conforms to the shape of the belt in the aggregate stream on the belt, and space them such that the material contained between them will yield an increment of the required weight. Carefully scoop all material between the templates into a suitable container and collect the fines on the belt with a brush and dust pan and add to the container.

4.3.3 Sampling from Stockpiles or Transportation Units — Avoid sampling coarse aggregate or mixed coarse and fine aggregate from stockpiles or transportation units whenever possible, particularly when the sampling is done for the purpose of determining aggregate properties that may be dependent upon the grading of the sample. If circumstances make it necessary to obtain samples from a stockpile of coarse aggregate or a stockpile of combined coarse and fine aggregate, design a sampling plan for the specific case under consideration. The sampling plan shall define the number of samples necessary to represent lots and sublots of specific sizes. General principles for sampling from stockpiles are applicable to sampling from trucks, rail cars, barges or other transportation units. For general guidance in sampling from stockpiles, see the Appendix.

4.3.4 Sampling from Roadway (Bases and Subbases) — WSDOT has deleted this section.

4.4 Number and Masses of Field Samples

4.4.1 The number of field samples (obtained by one of the methods described in 4.3) required depends on the criticality of, and variation in, the properties to be measured. Designate each unit from which a field sample is to be obtained prior to sampling. The number of field samples from the production should be sufficient to give the desired confidence in test results.

Note 4: Guidance for determining the number of samples required to obtain the desired level of confidence in test results may be found in Test Method D 2234, Practice E 105, Practice E 122, and Practice E 141.

4.4.2 The field sample masses cited are tentative. The masses must be predicated on the type and number of tests to which the material is to be subjected and sufficient material obtained to provide for the proper execution of these tests. Standard acceptance and control tests are covered by ASTM standards and specify the portion of the field sample required for each specific test. Generally speaking, the amounts specified in Table 1 will provide adequate material for routine grading and quality analysis. Extract test portions from the field sample according to T 248 or as required by other applicable test methods.

5. SHIPPING SAMPLES

5.1 Transport aggregates in bags or other containers so constructed as to preclude loss or contamination of any part of the sample, or damage to the contents from mishandling during shipment. The weight limit for each bag of aggregate is 30 pounds maximum.

5.2 Shipping containers for aggregate samples shall have suitable individual identification attached and enclosed so that field reporting, laboratory logging, and test reporting may be facilitated.

All samples submitted for testing to the Region or State Materials Laboratories shall be accompanied by completed sample transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-056) or equivalent.

Nominal Maximum Size [A*] in (mm)		Minimum Mass[B] lb ()kg)	
US No. 4	(4.75)	5	(2)
¼	(6.3)	10	(4)
⅜	(9.5)	10	(4)
½	(12.5)	20	(8)
⅝	(16.0)	20	(8)
¾	(19.0)	30	(12)
1	(25.0)	55	(25)
1¼	(31.5)	70	(30)
1½	(37.5)	80	(36)
2	(50)	90	(40)
2½	(63)	110	(50)
3	(75)	140	(60)
3½	(90)	180	(80)

[A*] For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Size of Samples
Table 1

Note 5: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

APPENDIXES

Xl. SAMPLING AGGREGATE FROM STOCKPILES OR TRANSPORTATION UNITS

X1.1 Scope

X1.1.1 In some situations it is mandatory to sample aggregates that have been stored in stockpiles or loaded into rail cars, barges, or trucks. In such cases the procedure should ensure that segregation does not introduce a serious bias in the results.

Xl.2 Sampling From Stockpiles

X1.2.1 In sampling material from stockpiles it is very difficult to ensure unbiased samples, due to the segregation which often occurs when material is stockpiles, with coarser particles rolling to the outside base of the pile. For coarse or mixed coarse and fine aggregate, every effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment, such as a front end loader, to develop a separate, small sampling pile composed of materials drawn from various levels and locations in the main pile after which several increments may be combined to compose the field sample. If necessary to indicate the degree of variability existing within the main pile, separate samples should be drawn from separate areas of the pile.

X1.2.2 Where power equipment is not available, samples from stockpiles should be made up of at least three increments taken from the top third, at the mid-point, and at the bottom third of the volume of the pile. A board shoved vertically into the pile just above the sampling point aids in preventing further segregation. In sampling stockpiles of fine aggregate the outer layer, which may have become segregated, should be removed and the sample taken from the material beneath. Sampling tubes approximately 1 ½ in. (30-mm) min by 6 ft. (2-m) min in length may be inserted into the pile at random locations to extract a minimum of five increments of material to form the sample.

Xl.3 Sampling From Transportation Units

X1.3.1 In sampling coarse aggregates from railroad cars or barges, effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment capable of exposing the material at various levels and random locations. Where power equipment is not available, a common procedure requires excavation of three or more trenches across the unit at points that will, from visual appearance, give a reasonable estimate of the characteristics of the load. The trench bottom should be approximately level, at least _ ft. (0.3 m) in width and in depth below the surface. A minimum of three increments from approximately equally spaced points along each trench should be taken by pushing a shovel downward into the material. Coarse aggregate in trucks should be sampled in essentially the same manner as for rail car or barges, except for adjusting the number of increments according to the size of the truck. For fine aggregate in transportation units, sampling tubes as described in Xl.2 may be used to extract an appropriate number of increments to form the sample.

X2. EXPLORATION OF POTENTIAL AGGREGATE SOURCES

X2.1 Scope

X2.1.1 Sampling for evaluation of potential aggregate sources should be performed by a responsible trained and experienced person. Because of the wide variety of conditions under which sampling may have to be done it is not possible to describe detailed procedures applicable to all circumstances. This appendix is intended to provide general guidance and list more comprehensive references.

X2.2 Sampling Stone from Quarries of Ledges

X2.2.1 Inspection — The ledge or quarry face should be inspected to determine discernible variations or strata. Differences in color and structure should be recorded.

X2.2.2 Sampling and Size of Sample — Separate samples having a mass of at least 55 lbs (25 kg) should be obtained from each discernible stratum. The sample should not include material weathered to such an extent that it is no longer suitable for the purpose intended. One or more pieces in each sample should be at least 6 X 6 X 4 inch (150 by 150 by 100 mm) in size with the bedding plane plainly marked, and this piece should be free of seams or fractures.

X2.2.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples taken from ledges or quarry faces:

X2.2.3.1 Approximate quantity available. (If quantities is very large this may be recorded as practically unlimited.)

X2.2.3.2 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.2.3.3 A detailed record showing boundaries and location of material represented by each sample.

Note X2.1: A sketch, plan, and elevation, showing the thickness and location of the different layers is recommended for this purpose.

X2.3 Sampling Roadside or Bank Run Sand and Gravel Deposits

X2.3.1 Inspection — Potential sources of bank run sand and gravel may include previously worked pits from which there is an exposed face or potential deposits discovered through air-photo interpretation, geophysical exploration, or other types of terrain investigation.

X2.3.2 Sampling — Samples should be so chosen from each different stratum in the deposit discernible to the sampler. An estimate of the quantity of the different materials should be made. If the deposit is worked as an open-face bank or pit, samples should be taken by channeling the face vertically, bottom to top, so as to represent the materials proposed for use. Overburdened or disturbed material should not be included in the sample. Test holes should be excavated or drilled at numerous locations in the deposit to determine the quality of the material and the extent of the deposit beyond the exposed face, if any. The number and depth of test holes will depend upon the quantity of the material needed, topography of the area, nature of the deposit, character of the material, and potential value of the material in the deposit. If visual inspection indicates that there is considerable variation in the material, individual samples should be selected from the material in each well defined stratum. Each sample should be thoroughly mixed and quartered if necessary so that the field sample thus obtained will be at least 25 lb (12 kg) for sand and 75 lb (35 kg) if the deposit contains an appreciable amount of coarse aggregate.

X2.3.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples of bank run sand and gravel:

X2.3.3.1 Location of supply.

X2.3.3.2 Estimate of approximate quantity available.

X2.3.3.3 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.3.3.4 Length of haul to proposed site of work.

X2.3.3.5 Character of haul (kind of road, maximum grades, etc.)

X2.3.3.6 Details as to extent and location of material represented by each sample. Performance Exam Checklist

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling of Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
Conveyor Belts –Stopped		
2. Belt stopped?	❒	❒
3. Sampling device set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	❒	❒
4. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	❒	❒
Flowing Aggregate Sampler		
5. Container passed through full stream of material as it runs off end of belt? (Mechanical, Automatic or Semi Automatic Sampler Only)	❒	❒
Transport Units		
6. Three or more trenches cut across the unit?	❒	❒
7. Trench bottom level and approximate 1 foot wide and 1 foot below surface of material in unit?	❒	❒
8. Three samples taken at equal spacing along each trench?	❒	❒
Stockpiles		
9. Create vertical face, if one does not exist, or use mechanical equipment to build a small sampling pile?	❒	❒
10. At least three increments taken, at various locations?	❒	❒
Procedure Element		
11. If vertical face cannot be created, increment taken from at least three locations from top, middle, and bottom?	❒	❒
12. When sampling sand, outer layer removed and increments taken from a least five locations?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 2

SCOPE

This method covers procedures for obtaining representative samples of fresh concrete delivered to the project site and on which tests are to be performed to determine compliance with quality requirements of the specifications under which concrete is furnished. The method includes sampling from stationary, paving and truck mixers, and from agitating and non-agitating equipment used to transport central mixed concrete.

This method also covers the procedure for preparing a sample of concrete for further testing where it is necessary to remove aggregate larger than the designated size for the test method being performed. The removal of large aggregate particles is accomplished by wet sieving.

Sampling concrete may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

APPARATUS

- Wheelbarrow
- Cover for wheelbarrow (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- 5 gal (19 L) bucket for water

SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

For placement of one class of concrete 50 cys or less

- Sample each truck, after ½ cy has been discharged from truck, until one truck meets all applicable acceptance test requirements.
- After one truck meets the acceptance test requirements, the remaining concrete may be visually inspected.

For placement of one class of concrete greater than 50 yds

- Sample initial truck after ½ cy has been discharged from the truck (this material may not be placed in the forms)
- Sample each truck until two successive loads meet all applicable acceptance test requirements. Once two loads meet the acceptable standard, the sampling and testing frequency may decrease to one for every five truck loads.
- For all trucks, after the initial truck, sample the concrete after a minimum of ½ yd^3 (½ m^3) of concrete has been discharged into the forms.

RANDOM SAMPLE SELECTION

Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Sublots are determined by the designated sampling frequency in the *Standard Specifications*. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T 716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

PROCEDURE

Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples from the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) after wet-sieving, if required.

Note 1: Sampling should normally be performed as the concrete is delivered from the mixer to the conveying vehicle used to transport the concrete to the forms; however, specifications may require other points of sampling, such as at the discharge of a concrete pump.

- **Sampling from stationary mixers, except paving mixers**

  Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the concrete is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge the concrete into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the entire batch and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as given for paving mixers. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and nontilting mixers.

- **Sampling from paving mixers**

  Obtain material from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, sample the concrete by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container. The container shall be of a size sufficient to provide a sample size that is in agreement with the nominal maximum aggregate size.

- **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

  Do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

- **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment or other types of open-top containers**

  Sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

- **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

  Do not obtain samples until after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

  Transport samples to the place where fresh concrete tests are to be performed and specimens are to be molded.

  Combine and remix the sample minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.

  Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete tests as expeditiously as possible. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.

  Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

  The name of the qualified tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

WET SIEVING

When required for slump testing, air content testing or molding test specimens the concrete sample shall be wet-sieved, prior to remixing, by the following:

1. Place the sieve designated by the test procedure over dampened sample container.
2. Pass the concrete over the designated sieve. Do not overload the sieve (one particle thick.)
3. Shake or vibrate the sieve until no more material passes the sieve.
4. Discard oversize material including all adherent mortar.
5. Repeat until sample of sufficient size is obtained.
6. Mortar adhering to the wet-sieving equipment shall be included with the sample.

Note 1: Wet-sieving is not allowed for samples being utilized for density determinations according to the FOP for AASHTO T 121.

Performance Exam

Checklist Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Obtain a representative sample:		
a. Sample the concrete after ½ cy (½ m^3) discharged?	❒	❒
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container?	❒	❒
c. Transport samples to place of testing?	❒	❒
d. Sample remixed?	❒	❒
e. Sample protected?	❒	❒
f. Minimum size of sample used for strength tests 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3)?		
3. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	❒	❒
4. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	❒	❒
5. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF HOT MIX ASPHALT USING THE NUCLEAR

MOISTURE-DENSITY GAUGE
FOP FOR WAQTC TM 8

Scope

This test method describes a test procedure for determining the density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by means of a nuclear gauge employing either direct transmission or backscatter methods. Correlation with densities determined under the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required ~~by some agencies~~.

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide, scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log
  - Factory and Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet
  - Leak Test Certificate
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.

~~Material~~

- ~~Filler material: Fine graded sand from the source used to produce the asphalt pavement or other agency approved materials.~~

Calibration

1. WSDOT has deleted this section, WSDOT performs calibrations according to the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and or recalibrated.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

Test Site Location

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with WSDOT Test Method T 716. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
   a. At least 33 ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity
   b. At least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects
   c. No closer than 24 in.(600 mm) to any vertical mass, or less than 18in. (450 mm) ~~300 mm (12 in.)~~ from a vertical pavement edge.

Overview

There are two methods for determining in-place density of HMA. See agency requirements for method selection.

- Direct Transmission -The standard for WSDOT is to run density tests in "Direct Transmission mode."
- Backscatter - When the depth of Hot Mix Asphalt is less than 0.11 foot or when the driving of the drive pin is not possible to achieve the required depth for the gauge probe (i.e., underlying concrete) then a "Thin Lift Density gauge" or a Moisture Density Gauge in the "Thin Layer mode" will be allowed.

Procedure

Direct Transmission Mode

1. Maintaining maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test is critical.
2. Use the guide and scraper plate as a template and drill a hole to a depth of at least ¼ in. (7 mm) deeper than the measurement depth required for the gauge.
3. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole. Insert the probe in the hole and lower the source rod to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism. Position the gauge with the long axis of the gauge parallel to the direction of paving. Pull the gauge so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole.

   WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.
4. Take one four-minute test and record the wet density (WD) reading.

Backscatter (THIN LIFT) MODE

WSDOT has removed this section and replaced it with the following:

a. Place the gauge on the test site and extend the probe to the backscatter position.

b. Take tests in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Contact the materials laboratory for direction.

Calculation of Results

See WSDOT SOP 729 to determine the percent compaction. It should be stressed that the numbers obtained with the nuclear gauge are simply in-place densities and tell the operator nothing in regard to relative compaction. In-place densities are to be compared with theoretical maximum density as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 209.

~~The density reported for each test site shall be the average of the two individual one-minute tests.~~

~~Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the appropriate agency density standard. See appropriate agency policy for use of density standards.~~

Correlation with Cores

WSDOT has deleted this section, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.

Report

Report the test results for each sublot on WSDOT Form 350-092 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

~~Results shall be reported on standard forms approved by the agency. Include the following information:~~

- ~~Location of test and thickness of layer tested~~
- ~~Mixture type~~
- ~~Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge~~
- ~~Mode of measurement, depth, calculated wet density of each measurement and any adjustment data~~
- ~~Standard density~~
- ~~Percent compaction and/or percent air voids~~
- ~~Name and signature of operator~~

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

In-place Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
FOP for WAQTC TM 8

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Gauge turned on?	❒	❒
4. Gauge standardized and standard count recorded?	❒	❒
5. Test location selected appropriately?	❒	❒
6. Direct Transmission Mode:		
a. Hole made a minimum of ¼ inch deeper than measurement depth?	❒	❒
b. Gauge placed parallel to direction of paving, probe extended, gauge pulled back so probe against hole?	❒	❒
c. For alignment purposes did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.	❒	❒
d. One four-minute test made?	❒	❒
e. Wet density recorded?	❒	❒
7. Backscatter Mode (Thin Lift):		
a. Gauge placed, probe extended to backscatter position?	❒	❒
b. One four minute test made; gauge placed as described in the manufacture recommendations?	❒	❒
c. Wet Densities recorded?	❒	❒
8. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒
9. Nuclear Gauge secured in a manner consistent with current DOH requirements?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23[1]

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This method covers procedures for making and curing cylinder specimens from representative samples of fresh concrete for a construction project.

   1.2 The concrete used to make the molded specimens shall be sampled after all on-site adjustments have been made to the mixture proportions, including the addition of mix water and admixtures, except as modified in Section 5.1. This practice is not satisfactory for making specimens from concrete not having measurable slump or requiring other sizes or shapes of specimens.

   1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.4 This standard does not purport to address the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. (**Warning**- Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to exposed skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.)

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards

   T 23 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

   M 201 Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes

   M 205 Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically

   R 39 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

   T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

   ASTM Standards:

   C 125 Terminology Related to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

   ACI Standards:

   309 R Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

   WAQTC:

   TM 2 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   WSDOT:

   Quality Systems Manual Verification Procedure 2-Single Use Molds

   WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM 2 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 23-08

3. Terminology

For definitions of terms used in this practice, refer to Terminology ASTM C 125.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This practice provides standardized requirements for making, curing, protecting, and transporting concrete test specimens under field conditions.

4.2 If the specimens are made and standard cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data where the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.2.1 Acceptance testing for specified strength,

4.2.2 Checking the adequacy of mixture proportions for strength,

4.2.3 Quality control.

4.3 If the specimens are made and field cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data when the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.3.1 Determination of whether a structure is capable of being put in service.

4.3.2 Comparison with test results of standard cured specimens or with test results from various in-place test methods,

4.3.4 Adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or,

4.3.5 Form or shoring removal time requirements,

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Molds, General — Refer to AASHTO T 23

5.2 Cylinder: *Molds for casting concrete test specimens shall conform to the requirements of M 205, and* shall come from an approved shipment as verified by the WSDOT Quality Systems Manual Verification Procedure No. 2.

5.3 Beam Molds — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

5.4 Tamping Rod — Two sizes are specified as indicated in Table 1. Each shall be a round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Both ends may be rounded if preferred.

	Rod Dimensions	
Diameter of Cylinder in (mm.)	**Diameter, in (mm.)**	**Length of Rod, in (mm.)**
4(100)	⅜ (10)	12 (300)
6(150)	⅝ (16)	20 (500)

a Rod tolerances length ±4 in. (100 mm) and diameter ± $^{1}/_{16}$ in (2 mm).

Tamping Rod Requirements
Table 1

5.5 Vibrators — Internal vibrators shall be used. The vibrator frequency shall be at least 7,000 vibrations per minute at 150 Hz while the vibrator is operating in the concrete. The diameter of a round vibrator shall be no more than one-fourth the diameter of the cylinder mold or one-fourth the width of the beam mold. Other shaped vibrators shall have a perimeter equivalent to the circumference of an appropriate round vibrator. The combined length of the vibrator shaft and vibrating element shall exceed the depth of the section being vibrated by at least 3 in. (75 mm). The vibrator frequency shall be checked periodically.

Note 1: For information on size and frequency of various vibrators and a method to periodically check vibrator frequency, see ACI 309R.

5.6 Mallet — A mallet with a rubber or rawhide head weighing 1.25 ± 0.50 lb [0.57 ± 0.23 kg] shall be used.

5.7 Small Tools — Tools and items that may be required are shovels, pails, trowels, wood float, metal float, blunted trowels, straightedge, feeler gauge, scoops, and rules.

5.8 Sampling and Mixing Receptacle — The receptacle shall be a suitable heavy gage metal pan, wheelbarrow, or flat, clean non-absorbent mixing board of sufficient capacity to allow easy remixing of the entire sample with a shovel or trowel.

5.9 Cure Box- The cure box shall be capable of maintaining temperatures between 60°F and 80°F. The box shall also be capable of maintaining an environment that does not allow moisture loss from the concrete cylinders.

5.10 Temperature Measuring Device- The temperature measuring device shall be capable of recording the minimum and maximum temperature within a 24 hr period. The thermometer shall be capable of reading from 32°F to 150°F (0°C to 65°C) with an accuracy of 1.8°F (1.0°C).

6. TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Testing for determining the compressive strength at 28 days shall require a set of two specimens made from the same sample.

6.1 *Compressive Strength Specimens* — Compressive strength specimens shall be cylinders cast and allowed to set in an upright position. The length shall be twice the diameter. The cylinder diameter shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. The standard specimen shall be the 4 by 8-in. (100 by 200-mm) cylinder when the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 1 in. (25 mm) the specimens shall be made with 6 by 12 in. (150 by 300 mm) cylinders. **Mixing of cylinder sizes for a particular concrete mix design is not permitted on a project.** When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 2 in (50 mm), the concrete sample shall be treated by wet sieving through a 2 in (50 mm) sieve as described in FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

Note 2: The nominal maximum size is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note 3: When molds in SI units are required and not available, equivalent inch-pound unit size molds should be permitted.

6.2 Flexural Strength Specimens

Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808

7. SAMPLING CONCRETE

7.1 The samples used to fabricate test specimens under this standard shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM-2 unless an alternative procedure has been approved.

7.2 Record the identification of the sample with respect to the location of the concrete represented and the time of casting.

7.3 Cylinders shall be made using fresh concrete from the same sample as the slump, air content and temperature tests. Material from the slump, air content, and unit weight tests cannot be reused to construct cylinders.

8. SLUMP, AIR CONTENT, AND TEMPERATURE

As required, perform the following tests prior to making cylinders:

8.1 Slump —FOP FOR AASHTO T 119.

8.2 Air Content —FOP for AASHTO T 152 or FOP for AASHTO T 196.

8.3 Temperature —FOP for AASHTO T 309.

8.4 Unit Weight — AASHTO T 121

9. MOLDING Cylinders

9.1 Place of Molding — Mold cylinders on a level, rigid horizontal surface, free of vibration and other disturbances, at a place as near as practicable to the location where they are to be stored.

9.2 Casting the Concrete — Place the concrete in the mold using a scoop, blunted trowel, or shovel. Select each scoopful, trowelful, or shovelful of concrete from the mixing pan to ensure that it is representative of the batch. Remix the concrete in the mixing pan with a shovel or trowel to prevent segregation during the molding of specimens. Move the scoop, trowel, or shovel around the perimeter of the mold opening when adding concrete so the concrete is uniformly distributed within each layer with a minimum of segregation. Further distribute the concrete by use of the tamping rod prior to the start of consolidation. In placing the final layer, the operator shall attempt to add an amount of concrete that will exactly fill the mold after consolidation. Underfilled molds shall be adjusted with representative concrete during consolidation of the top layer. Overfilled molds shall have excess concrete removed.

9.2.1 Number of Layers — Make specimens in layers as indicated in Table 2 or 3.

Cylinders: Diameter, in (mm)	Number of Layers of Approximately Equal Depth	Number of Roddings per Layer
Cylinders:		
Diameter, in. (mm)		
4 (100)	2	25
6 (150)	3	25

Molding Requirements by Rodding
Table 2

Cylinders: Diameter, in (mm)	Number of Layers	Number of Vibrator Insertions per Layer	Approximate Depth of Layer, mm (in.)
Cylinders:			
Diameter, in. (mm)			
4 (100)	2	1	one-half depth of specimen
6 (150)	2	2	one-half depth of specimen

Molding Requirements by Vibration
Table 3

9.2.2 Select the proper tamping rod from 5.4 and Table 1 or the proper vibrator from 5.5. If the method of consolidation is rodding, determine molding requirements from Table 2. If the method of consolidation is vibration, determine molding requirements from Table 3.

9.3 Consolidation:

9.3.1 Method of Consolidation — Preparation of satisfactory cylinders require different methods of consolidation. The methods of consolidation are rodding and vibration. Base the selection of the method of consolidation on slump, unless the method is stated in the specifications under which the work is being performed. Rod or vibrate concretes with slumps greater than 1 in. (25 mm). Vibrate concretes with slumps less than or equal to 1 in. (25 mm). Concretes of such low water content that they cannot be properly consolidated by the method herein, or requiring other sizes and shapes of specimens to represent the product or structure, are not covered by this method. Specimens for such concretes shall be made in accordance with the requirements of R 39 with regards to specimen size and shape and method of consolidation.

9.3.2 Rodding — Place the concrete in the mold, in the required number of layers of approximately equal volume. Rod each layer with the rounded end of the rod using the required number of roddings specified in Table 2. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes uniformly over the cross section of the mold. For each layer, allow the rod to penetrate through the layer being rodded and into the layer below approximately 25 mm (1 in.).

After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the open hand mallet, or rod, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped.

9.3.3 Vibration — Maintain a uniform time period for duration of vibration for the particular kind of concrete, vibrator, and specimen mold involved. The duration of vibration required will depend upon the workability of the concrete and the effectiveness of the vibrator. Usually, sufficient vibration has been applied as soon as the surface of the concrete has become relatively and large air bubbles cease to break through the top surface. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. (See Note 4.) Fill the molds and vibrate in the required number of approximately equal layers. Place all the concrete for each layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. Compacting the specimen, insert the vibrator slowly and do not allow it to rest on the bottom or sides of the mold. Slowly withdraw the vibrator so that no large air pockets are left in the specimen. When placing the final layer, avoid overfilling by more than ¼ in. (6 mm).

Note 4 — Generally, no more than 5 s of vibration should be required for each insertion to adequately consolidate concrete with a slump greater than 3 in. (75 mm). Longer times may be required for lower slump concrete, but the vibration time should rarely have to exceed 10 s per insertion.

9.3.3.1 *Cylinders* — The number of insertions of a vibrator per layer is given in Table 3. When more than one insertion per layer is required, distribute the insertion uniformly within each layer. Allow the vibration to penetrate through the layer being vibrated, and into the layer below, approximately 1 in. (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the open hand, mallet, or rod, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped.

9.3.3.2 *Beam* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

9.4 *Finishing* — After consolidation, strike off excess concrete from the surface. Perform all finishing with the minimum manipulation necessary to produce a flat even surface that is level with the rim or edge of the mold and that has no depressions or projections larger than ⅛ in. (3.2 mm). Place lid on cylinder.

10. CURING

10.1 *Standard Curing*—Standard curing is the curing method used when the specimens are made and cured for the purposes stated in 4.2.

10.1.1 *Storage*—If specimens cannot be molded at the place where they will receive initial curing, immediately after finishing, move the specimens to an initial curing place for storage. The supporting surface on which specimens are stored shall be level to within ¼ in. per ft (20 mm per m.). If cylinders in the single-use molds are moved, lift and support the cylinders from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device. If the top surface is marred during movement to place of initial storage, immediately refinish.

10.1.2 *Initial Curing*—Immediately after molding and finishing, the specimens shall be stored in a cure box for a period 24 ± 8 hours, unless Contractor provides initial curing information for final set.

For concrete with a specified strength less than 6000 psi the cure temperature shall be between 60°F and 80°F and for concrete with specified strengths of 6000 psi and higher the cure temperature shall be between 68°F and 78°F.

A minimum/maximum thermometer shall be mounted on the cure box such that the thermometer reads the internal temperature of the box but is visible from the outside. Keep a record of the minimum and maximum temperatures at intervals of 24 hours during the initial curing time.

Do not exceed the capacity of the cure box. When concrete is placed at more than one location simultaneously, each location must have its own cure box.

Once concrete cylinders are placed in the cure box, the cure box shall not be moved until the cylinders are ready to be transported to the final cure location (See 10.1.3).

10.1.3 *Transportation of specimens to final cure location*- Prior to transporting, cure and protect specimens as required in Section 9. Specimens shall not be transported until at least 8 h after final set. (See Note 5) During transporting, protect the specimen with suitable cushioning material to prevent damage from jarring and transport in an upright position. During cold weather, protect the specimens from freezing with suitable insulation material. Prevent moisture loss during transportation by use of tight-fitting plastic caps on plastic molds. Transportation time shall not exceed 4 h.

Note 5: If a specimen does not attain final set within 32 hours, it is to remain in place until final set is reached. The time of final set shall be provided by the concrete producer. After final set is reached, it can then be transported.

10.1.4 *Final Curing*:

10.1.4.1 *Cylinders*—Upon completion of initial curing and within 30 minutes after removing the molds, cure specimens with free water maintained on their surfaces at all times at a temperature of 73 ± 3°F (23 ± 2°C) using water storage tanks or moist rooms complying with the requirements of Specification M 201, except when capping with sulfur mortar capping compound and immediately before testing. When capping with sulfur mortar capping compounds, the ends of the cylinder shall be dry enough to preclude the formation of steam or foam pockets under or in cap larger than ¼ in (6 mm.) as described in T 231. For a period not to exceed 3 h immediately prior to test, standard curing temperature is not required provided free moisture is maintained on the cylinders and ambient temperature is between 68 to 80°F (20 and 30°C).

10.1.4.2 *Beams*—Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

10.2 *Field Curing*—Field curing is the curing method used for the specimens made for the purposes stated in 4.3.

10.2.1 *Cylinders* — Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure is capable of being put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of form work.

10.2.2 *Beams* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

11. TRANSPORTATION OF SPECIMENS TO LABORATORY

See Section 10.1.3

12 REPORT

12.1 Report the following information to the laboratory that will test the specimens:

12.1.1 Identification number;

12.1.2 Location of concrete represented by the samples;

12.1.3 Date, time, and name of individual molding specimens;

12.1.4 Slump, air content, and concrete temperature, test results and results of any other tests on the fresh concrete and any deviations from referenced standard test methods, and

12.1.5 Record all information required using the Materials Automatic Tracking System (MATS) electronic Concrete Transmittal or for those not having access to MATS use WSDOT Form 350-009 Concrete Cylinder Transmittal

Performance Exam Checklist

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
FOP for AASHTO T 23

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	❒	❒
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	❒	❒
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	❒	❒
5. Mold filled in correct number of layers, attempting to exactly fill the mold on the last layer?	❒	❒
6. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	❒	❒
7. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth?	❒	❒
8. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths, and penetrate into the underlying layer?	❒	❒
9. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?	❒	❒
10. Strike off excess concrete, and finished the surface with a minimum of manipulation?	❒	❒
11. Specimens covered with non-absorbent, nonreactive cap or plate?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/T 11[1]

Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

Significance

Sieve analyses are performed on aggregates used in roadway bases and in portland cement and asphalt cement concretes. Sieve analyses reveal the size makeup of aggregate particles – from the largest to the smallest. A gradation curve or chart showing how evenly or unevenly the sizes are distributed between largest and smallest is created in this test. How an aggregate is graded has a major impact on the strength of the base or on the properties and performance of concrete. In portland cement concrete (PCC), for example, gradation influences shrinkage and shrinkage cracking, pumpability, finishability, permeability, and other characteristics.

Scope

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure combines the two test methods.

Sieve analyses determines the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample in order to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Accurate determination of material smaller than No. 200 (75 µm) cannot be made with AASHTO T 27 alone. If quantifying this material is required, it is recommended that AASHTO T 27 be used in conjunction with AASHTO T 11. Following AASHTO T 11, the sample is washed through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve. The amount of material passing this sieve is determined by comparing dry sample masses before and after the washing process.

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure includes two method choices, A, and B.

Note: All Field Operating Procedures (FOP's) referred to in this procedure are WSDOT FOP's.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 2, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or better and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Mechanical sieve shaker – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27.
- Suitable drying equipment (see FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water
- Optional Mechanical washing device

[1] This FOP is based on WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5497.

Sample Sieving

In all procedures it is required to shake the sample over nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. The sieves are nested in order of decreasing size from the top to the bottom and the sample, or a portion of the sample, is placed on the top sieve. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

Sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.

Time Evaluation

WSDOT has deleted this section.

Overload Determination

Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments. For sieves with openings smaller than No. 4 (4.75 mm), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 4 g/in^2 (7 kg/m^2) of sieving surface. For sieves with openings No. 4 (4.75 mm) and larger, the mass, in grams shall not exceed the product of 2.5 x (sieve opening in mm) x (effective sieving area). See Table 1.

Sieve Size US inches (mm)		8 φ (203)	12 φ (305)	12 x 12 (305 x 305)	14 x 14 (350 x 350)	16 x 24 (372 x 580)
		Sieving Area m^2				
		0.0285	0.0670	0.0929	0.1225	0.2158
3½	(90)	*	15.1	20.9	27.6	48.5
3	(75)	*	12.6	17.4	23.0	40.5
2½	(63)	*	10.6	14.6	19.3	34.0
2	(50)	3.6	8.4	11.6	15.3	27.0
1½	(37.5)	2.7	6.3	8.7	11.5	20.2
1	(25.0)	1.8	4.2	5.8	7.7	13.5
¾	(19.0)	1.4	3.2	4.4	5.8	10.2
⅝	(16.0)	1.1	2.7	3.7	4.9	8.6
½	(12.5)	0.89	2.1	2.9	3.8	6.7
⅜	(9.5)	0.67	1.6	2.2	2.9	5.1
¼	(6.3)	0.44	1.1	1.5	1.9	3.4
No. 4	(4.75)	0.33	0.80	1.1	1.5	2.6
Less than	(No. 4)	0.20	0.47	0.65	0.86	1.5

Note: Sample sizes above are in kilograms to covert: to grams multiple by 1,000. To convert to pounds multiple by 2.2.

Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, kg
Table 1

Sample Preparation

Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce to the size shown in Table 2 in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

If the gradation sample is obtained from FOP for AASHTO T-308, the Ignition Furnace, proceed to Procedure Method A, Step 2.

Nominal Maximum		Minimum Dry Mass	
Size* in.	(mm)	lb	kg
US No. 4	(4.75)	1	0.5
¼	(6.3)	2	1
⅜	(9.5)	2	1
½	(12.5)	5	2
⅝	(16.0)	5	2
¾	(19.0)	7	3
1	(25.0)	13	6
1¼	(31.5)	17	7.5
1½	(37.5)	20	9
2	(50)	22	10
2½	(63)	27	12
3	(75)	33	15
3½	(90)	44	20

Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test
Table 2

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

WSDOT Note 1: These sample sizes are standard for aggregate testing but, due to equipment restraints, samples may need to be partitioned into several "subsamples." See Method A.

Overview

Method A - This method is the preferred method of sieve analysis for HMA aggregate.

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve material

Method B

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve coarse material
- Determine mass of fine material
- Reduce fine portion
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Sieve fine portion

Procedure Method A

1. Dry the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and record to the nearest 0.1 percent of total mass or better.
2. When the specification requires that the amount of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) be determined, do Step 3 through Step 9 – otherwise, skip to Step 10.

   WSDOT Note 2: If the applicable specification requires that the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve be determined on a portion of the sample passing a sieve smaller than the nominal maximum size of the aggregate, separate the sample on the designated sieve and determine the mass of the material passing that sieve to 0.1 percent of the mass of this portion of the test sample. Use the mass as the original dry mass of the test sample.
3. Nest a sieve, such as a No. 10 (2 mm), above the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.
4. Place the test sample in a container and add sufficient water to cover it.

   WSDOT requires the use of a detergent, dispersing agent, or other wetting solution when washing a sample from FOP for AASHTO T 308, an ignition furnace sample.

   WSDOT Note 3: A detergent, dispensing agent, or other wetting solution may be added to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.
5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. When using a mechanical washing device, exercise caution to not degrade the sample.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over the nested sieves, being careful not to pour out the coarser particles.
7. Add a second change of water to the sample remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Repeat the operation until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Return all material retained on the nested sieves to the container by flushing into the washed sample.

   WSDOT Note 4: A suction device may be used to extract excess water from the washed sample container. Caution will be used to avoid removing any material greater than the No. 200.

9. Dry the washed aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and then cool prior to sieving. Record the dry mass.
10. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom and place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve.
11. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation if this time is greater than 10 minutes for the sieve shaker being used.
12. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g.

    WSDOT Note 5: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 (425 µm) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

Calculations

The total mass of material after sieving should be verified with the mass before sieving. If performing T 11 with T 27 this would be the dry mass after wash. If performing just T 27 this would be the original dry mass. When the masses before and after sieving differ by more than 0.3 percent do not use the results for acceptance purposes. When performing the gradation from HMA using T 308, the masses before and after sieving shall not differ by more than 0.2%.

Calculate the total percentages passing, individual or cumulative percentages retained, or percentages in various size fractions to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the masses for Method A, or adjusted masses for Methods B and C, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample. If the same test sample was first tested by T 11, use the total dry sample mass prior to washing in T 11 as the basis for calculating all percentages. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Percent Retained:

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained
CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained
M = Total Dry Sample mass before washing
IMR = Individual Mass Retained OR Adjusted Individual mass from Methods B or C
CMR= Cumulative Mass Retained OR Adjusted Individual mass From Methods B or C

$$IPR = \frac{IMR}{M} \# 100 \text{ OR } CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \# 100$$

OR

Percent Passing (Calculated):

Where:

PP = Percent Passing
PPP = Previous Percent Passing
PP = PPP-IPR OR PP = 100-CPR

Calculate cumulative percent retained on and passing each sieve on the basis of the dry mass of total sample, before washing. This will include any material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) that was washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Example

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1 g

For the ½ sieve:

Cumulative Mass retained on ½" sieve = 161.0 g

Cumulative % retained = $\frac{161.0}{3214.0}$ # 100 = 5.0% retained

% passing = 100-5.0 = 95% passing ½" sieve

Sieve Size in. (mm)		Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
¾	(19.0)	0	0	100
½	(12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
⅜	(9.5)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4	(4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65
**No. 6	(3.35)	1515.2		
No. 10	(2.0)	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40	(0.425)	2631.6	81.9	18
No. 80	(0.210)	2862.7	89.1	11
No. 200	(0.075)	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan		3086.4		

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.
** Intermediate sieve used to prevent overloading the U. S. No. 10 sieve.

Gradation on All Screens

Test Validation: 3086.4 – 3085.1/3085.1 x 100 = 0.04 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Procedure Method B

1. Perform steps 1 thru 9 from the "Procedure Method A" then continue as follows:
2. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 4 (4.75 mm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm). (See Table 1.)
3. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation if this time is greater than 10 minutes for the sieve shaker being used.
4. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained. (See Note 5)
5. Determine the mass retained on each sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
6. Determine the mass of the material in the pan [minus No. 4 (4.75 mm)].
7. Reduce the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) using a mechanical splitter in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248 to produce a sample with a mass of 500 g minimum. Determine and record the mass of the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) split.
8. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 200 (75 µm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 200 (75 µm).
9. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation if this time is greater than 10 minutes for the sieve shaker being used.
10. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained. (See Note 5)

Calculations

Compute the "Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained" of the size increment of the original sample as follows when determining "Cumulative Mass Retained":

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

When material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is split and only a portion of that is tested, the proportionate share of the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve must be added to the sample mass to obtain a corrected test mass. This corrected test mass is used to calculate the gradation of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B \right) + D$$

where:

C = Total cumulative mass retained of the size increment based on a total sample

M_1 = mass of fraction finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve in total sample

M_2 = mass of reduced portion of material finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve actually sieved

B = cumulative mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved.

D = cumulative mass of plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) portion of sample.

Example:

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1 g

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
¾ (19.0)	0	0	100
½ (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
⅜ (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : 1118.3 + 1968.0 – 3085.1/3085.1 x 100 = 0.04% which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_1.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_2.

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)
No. 4 (4.75)	0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6
Pan	512.8

Gradation on Fine Screens

Test Validation: 512.8 - 512.8/512.8 = 0.0 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

For the No. 10 sieve:

M_1 = 1968.0g

M_2 = 512.8g

B = 207.5g

D = 1118.3g

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B\right) + D = \left(\frac{1968.0g}{512.8g} \times 207.5g\right) + 1118.3g = 1914.7g$$

% retained $\frac{1914.7g}{3214.0g} = 59.6\%$

% passing = 100-59.6=40.4% reported as 40%

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)		Cumulative Mass Retained g	Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cum. Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
¾	(19.0)	0	0	0	100.0
½	(12.5)	161.1	161.1	5.0	95
⅜	(9.5)	642.5	642.5	20.0	80
No. 4	(4.75)	1118.3	1118.3	34.8	65
No. 10	(2.0)	207.5 x 3.838 + 1118.3	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40	(0.425)	394.3 x 3.838 + 1118.3	2631.6	81.6	18
No. 80	(0.210)	454.5 x 3.838 + 1118.3	2862.7	89.1	11
No. 200	(0.075)	503.6 x 3.838 + 1118.3	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan		512.8 x 3.838 + 1118.3	3086.4		

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

Alternative Method B

As an alternate method to account for the fact that only a portion of the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material was sieved, multiply the fine screen "Percent Passing" values by the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve obtained in the coarse screen procedure, 65 percent in this case.

The mass retained in the pan must be corrected to include the proper percent of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus material washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the corrected pan mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1 g

Amount of No. 200 (75 µm) minus washed out: 3214.0 g – 3085.1 g = 128.9 g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
¾ (19.0)	0	0	100
½ (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
⅜ (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : $\frac{1118.3 + 1968.0 - 3085.1}{3085.1 \# 100} = 0.04\%$

which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_3.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_4.

Corrected pan mass = $M_4 + \frac{(M_4)(C_1)}{M_3}$

Where:

M_4 = mass retained in the pan from the split of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus.

M_3 = mass of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus of entire sample, not including No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

C_1 = mass of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)	Cumulative Percent Retained	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75)	0	0	100.0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5	38.0	62.0
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3	72.2	27.8
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5	83.2	16.8
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6	92.2	7.8
Pan	512.8		

The corrected pan mass is the mass used to calculate the percent retained for the fine grading.

Example:

M_4 = 512.8g

M_3 = 1968.0g

C_1 = 128.9g

Corrected pan mass = $= 512.8g + \frac{(512.8g)(128.9g)}{1968.0g} = 546.4g$

For the No. 10 sieve:

Mass of No. 10 sieve = 207.5g

Corrected Pan Mass = 546.4g

Cumulative % retained = $\frac{207.5g}{546.4g} = 38.0\%$

% passing = 100-38.0 = 62.0%

Adjusted % passing No. 10 = % passing No. 10 x % No. 4 = 62.0 x 0.65 = 40%

Sieve Size in. (mm)		Adjustment	Reported Percent Passing*
¾	(19.0)		100
½	(12.5)		95
⅜	(9.5)		80
No. 4	(4.75)	100 x .65 =	65
No. 10	(2.00)	62.0 x .65 =	40
No. 40	(0.425)	27.8 x .65 =	18
No. 80	(0.210)	16.8 x .65 =	11
No. 200	(0.075)	7.8 x .65 =	5.1
* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent			

Final Gradation on All Screens

SAMPLE CALCULATION FOR FINENESS MODULUS

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM, the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for FA in PCC.

The FM is the sum of the percentages retained on specified ⅜″ (9.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), 2.36 mm (No. 8), 1.18 mm (No. 16), 0.60 mm (No. 30), 0.30 mm (No. 50), and 0.15 mm (No. 100) divided by 100 gives the FM.

The following example is for WSDOT Class 2 Sand:

WSDOT Class 2 Sand				
Sieve	**Size**	**% Passing**	**% Retained**	**% Retained on Specified Sieves**
⅜ in.	9.5 mm	100	0	0
No. 4	4.75 mm	100	0	0
No. 8	2.36 mm	87	13	13
No. 16	1.18 mm	69	31	31
No. 30	0.60 mm	44	56	56
No. 50	0.30 mm	18	82	82
No. 100	0.15 mm	4	96	96
				= 278
				FM = 2.78

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Depending on the agency, this may include:

- Cumulative mass retained on each sieve
- Cumulative percent retained on each sieve
- Percent passing and retained on each sieve shall be reported to the nearest 1 percent except for the percent passing the U.S. No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent
- FM to the nearest 0.01 percent for WSDOT Class 2 Sand

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

WAQTC FOP FOR AASHTO T 27/T 11
SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1 or from FOP for AASHTO T308?	❒	❒
4. Test sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	❒	❒
5. Test sample cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	❒	❒
6. Sample placed in container and covered with water? (If specification requires that the amount of material finer than the No. 200 sieve is to be determined.)	❒	❒
7. Dispersing Agent used for HMA?	❒	❒
8. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	❒	❒
9. Complete separation of coarse and fine particles achieved?	❒	❒
10. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as No. 10 and No. 200?	❒	❒
11. Operation continued until wash water is reasonably clear?	❒	❒
12. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	❒	❒
13. Washed aggregate dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	❒	❒
14. Washed aggregate cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	❒	❒
15. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	❒	❒
16. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for minimum of 10 minutes or for the minimum verified time whichever is longer?	❒	❒
17. Mass of residue on each sieve determined to 0.1 percent of mass?	❒	❒
18. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.3 percent, or 0.2 percent for HMA (per FOP for AASHTO T308)?	❒	❒
19. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except No. 200 - reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	❒	❒
20. Percentage calculations based on original dry sample mass?	❒	❒
21. Calculations performed properly? If material passing No. 4 sieve is split and only a portion is tested, calculation as noted in FOP performed properly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/ AASHTO T 40

Sampling Bituminous Materials

Significance

The quality of bituminous materials has a tremendous impact on a roadway project. The grade of binder selected is based on a number of factors, including local temperature extremes and characteristics of expected traffic. Using a grade of binder material other than that specified will have serious impacts on roadway performance and durability.

Scope

The procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid bituminous materials in accordance with AASHTO T 40. Sampling of solid and semi-solid bituminous materials (included in AASHTO T 40) is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

WSDOT personnel need to observe the contractor's personnel sampling to assure that proper sampling procedures are followed.

If proper sampling procedures are not followed it shall be noted on the sample transmittal "Proper sampling procedures not followed." See WSDOT Standard Specification 1-06.

Procedure

1. Coordinate sampling with contractor ~~constructor~~ or supplier.
2. Use appropriate safety equipment and precautions.
3. Allow a minimum of 1 gal (4 L) to flow before obtaining samples.
4. Obtain samples of:
   - Asphalt binder from Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Plant from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant or the storage tank while the plant is in operation, ~~or from the delivery truck~~.
   - Cutback and Emulsified asphalt from distributor spray bar or application device; or from the delivery truck before it is pumped into the distributor. Sample emulsified asphalt at delivery or prior to dilution.

Containers

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 qt (1 L) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

Note: The filled sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Place tape around the seam of the cap, to keep the cap from loosening and spilling the contents. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion.
- Asphalt binder & Cutbacks: Use metal cans.

Standard sample labels (WSDOT Form 350-016) shall be completely filled out and attached to each sample container.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Materials
WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 40

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Appropriate containers used?		
a. Wide-mouth plastic containers (emulsified).	❒	❒
b. Metal cans (all other bituminous liquids).	❒	❒
3. Containers not washed or rinsed on inside?	❒	❒
4. Minimum of 1 gallon allowed to flow before sample taken?	❒	❒
5. Material obtained at correct location?		
a. Line between storage tank and mixing plant or the storage tank (HMA plants).	❒	❒
b. Spray bar or application device, if not diluted (distributors).	❒	❒
c. From delivery vehicle or prior to dilution, if diluted (distributors).	❒	❒

Sample taken by: Contractor ❒ WSDOT ❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99[1]

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of test are intended for determining the relation between the moisture content and density of soils compacted in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve Sections 3 and 4.

Method B
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve Sections 5 and 6.

Method C
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a ¾-in. (19.0-mm) sieve Sections 7 and 8.

Method D
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a ¾-in. (19.0-mm) sieve Sections 9 and 10.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use Method A.

WSDOT recommends that the bulk specific gravity of coarse aggregate be determined.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

1.2 The method to be used should be indicated in the specifications for the material being tested. If no method is specified, the provisions of Method A shall govern.

1.3. This test method applies to soils mixtures that have ~~40%~~ 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, when Method A or B is used and 30% or less retained on the ¾-in. (19.0-mm) sieve, when Method C or D is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversized particles (coarse particles).

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 99-09 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

1.4. If the test specimen contains oversize particles, and the test specimen is used for field density compaction control, corrections must be made according to ~~T 224~~ SOP 615 to compare the total field density with the compacted specimen density. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage below which correction for oversize need not be applied. If no minimum percentage is specified, correction shall be applied to samples with more than 5% by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. If the specified oversized maximum tolerances are exceeded, other methods of compaction control must be used.

Note 1: One method for the design and control of the compaction of such soils is to use a test fill to determine the required degree of compaction and a method to obtain that compaction. Then use a method specification to control the compaction by specifying the type and size of compaction equipment, the lift thickness and the number of passes.

1.6. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with ASTM E 29.

1.7. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

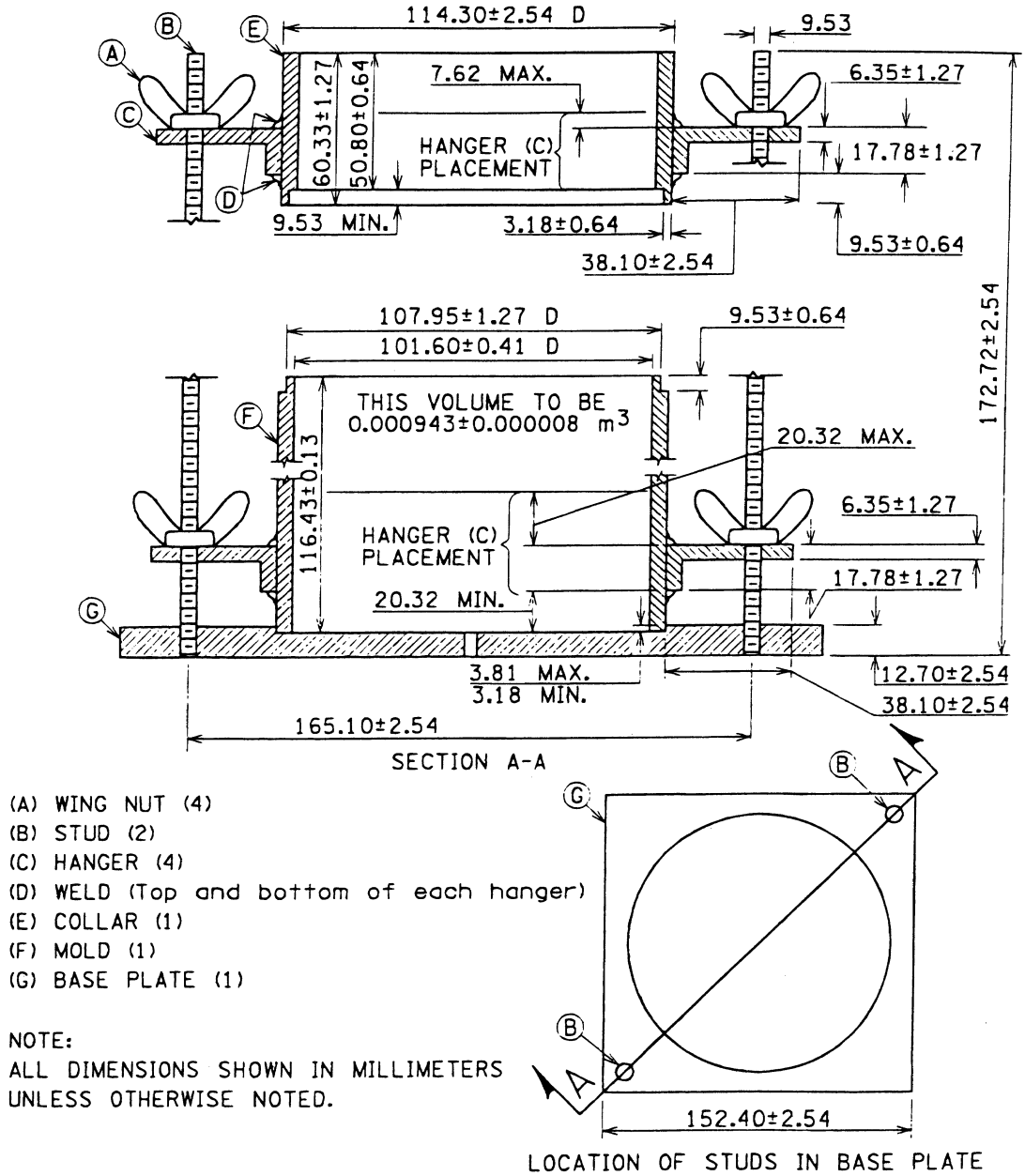
- M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 224, Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

2.2. *ASTM Standard:*

- D 2168, Calibration of Laboratory Mechanical-Rammer Soil Compactors
- E 29, Using Significant Digits in Test Data to Determine Conformance with Specifications

3. APPARATUS

3.1 Molds — The molds shall be solid-wall, metal cylinders manufactured with dimensions and capacities shown in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 below. They shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in. (60 mm) in height, to permit preparation of compacted specimens of soil-water mixtures of the desired height and volume. The mold and collar assembly shall be so constructed that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material (Note 2). The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in. as shown in Figures 1 and 2.



(A) WING NUT (4)
(B) STUD (2)
(C) HANGER (4)
(D) WELD (Top and bottom of each hanger)
(E) COLLAR (1)
(F) MOLD (1)
(G) BASE PLATE (1)

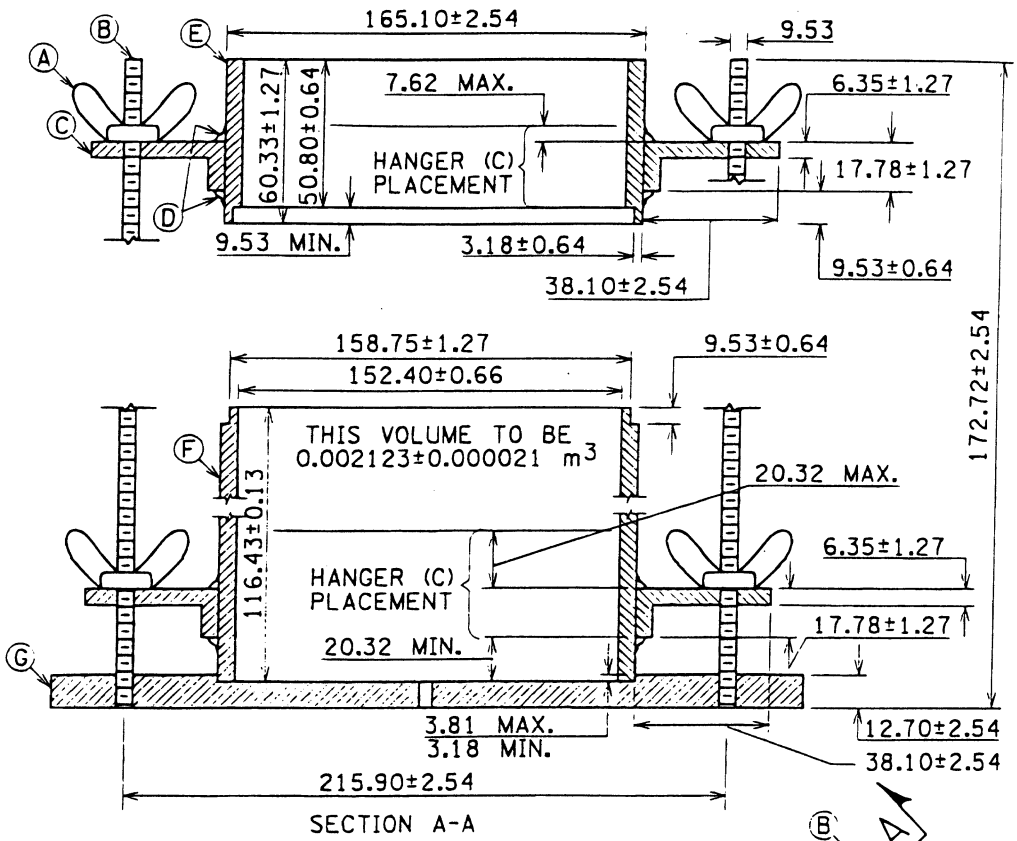
NOTE:
ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	101.60 ± 0.41	4.000 ± 0.016
7.62	0.300	107.95 ± 1.27	4.250 ± 0.050
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	114.30 ± 2.54	4.500 ± 0.100
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	152.40 ± 2.54	6.000 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100

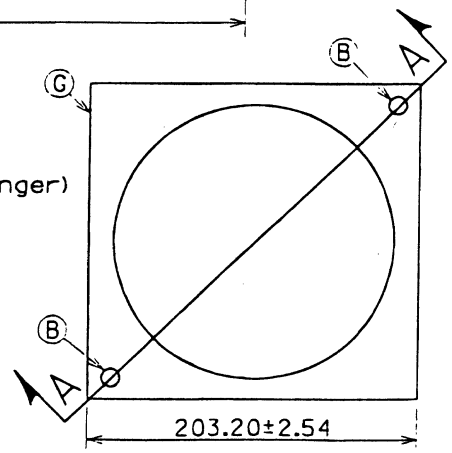
0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3 1/30 ± 0.0003 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (101.6-mm mold)
Figure 1



(A) WING NUT (4)
(B) STUD (2)
(C) HANGER (4)
(D) WELD (Top and bottom of each hanger)
(E) COLLAR (1)
(F) MOLD (1)
(G) BASE PLATE (1)

NOTE:
ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



LOCATION OF STUDS IN BASE PLATE

Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
7.62	0.300	152.40 ± 0.66	6.000 ± 0.026
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	158.75 ± 1.27	6.250 ± 0.050
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	203.23 ± 2.54	8.000 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	215.90 ± 2.54	8.500 ± 0.100

0.002123 ± 0.000021 m^3 1/13.33 ± 0.00075 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (152.4-mm mold)
Figure 2

Note 2: Alternate types of molds with capacities as stipulated herein may be used, provided the test results are correlated with those of the solid-wall mold on several soil types and the same moisture-density results are obtained. Records of such correlation shall be maintained and readily available for inspection, when alternate types of molds are used.

3.1.1 A 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/30 (0.0333) ± 0.0003 cu. ft. (0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3) with an internal diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in. (101.60 ± 0.41 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 1).

3.1.2 A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/13.33 (0.07500) ± 0.00075 cu. ft. (0.002124 ± 0.000021 m^3) with an internal diameter of 6.000 ± 0.026 in. (152.40 ±0.66 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 2).

3.1.3 Molds Out of Tolerance Due to Use — A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50 percent; and the volume of the mold, calibrated in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure) of T 19/T 19M, for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.2 Rammer

3.2.1 Manually Operated — Metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and having a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80-mm) diameter with a manufacturing tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than ⅜-in. (9.5-mm) diameter spaced approximately 90 degrees (1.57 rad) apart and approximately ¾ in. (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.2.2 Mechanically Operated — A metal rammer which is equipped with a device to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil and uniformly distributes such drops to the soil surface (Note 3). The rammer shall have a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and have a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80 mm) diameter with a manufactured tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The mechanical rammer shall be calibrated by ASTM D 2168.

Note 3: It may be impractical to adjust the mechanical apparatus so the free fall is 12 in. (305 mm) each time the rammer is dropped, as with the manually operated rammer. To make the adjustment of free fall, the portion of loose soil to receive the initial blow should be slightly compressed with the rammer to establish the point of impact from which the 12 in. (305 mm) drop is determined. Subsequent blows on the layer of soil being compacted

may all be applied by dropping the rammer from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the initial-setting elevation; or, when the mechanical apparatus is designed with a height adjustment for each blow, all subsequent blows should have a rammer free fall of 12 in. (305 mm) measured from the elevation of the soil as compacted by the previous blow. A more detailed calibration procedure for laboratory mechanical-rammer soil compactors can be found in ASTM D 2168.

3.2.3 Rammer Face — The circular face rammer shall be used but a sector face may be used as an alternative provided the report shall indicate type of face used other than the 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular face and it shall have an area equal to that of the circular face rammer.

3.3 Sample Extruder (for Solid-Walled Molds Only) — A jack, lever, frame, or other device adopted for the purpose of extruding compacted specimens from the mold.

3.4 Balances and Scales — A balance or scale conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 20. Also, a balance conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

Note 4: The capacity of the metric balance or scale should be approximately 11.5 kg when used to weigh the 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold and compacted, moist soil; however, when the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold is used, a balance or scale of lesser capacity than the 11.5 kg may be used, if the sensitivity and readability is 5 g.

3.5 Drying Oven — A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for drying moisture samples.

3.6 Straightedge — A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in. (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface (used for final trimming) shall be plane within 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil (Note 5).

Note 5: The beveled edge may be used for final trimming if the edge is true within a tolerance of 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length; however, with continued use, the cutting edge may become excessively worn and not suitable for trimming the soil to the level of the mold. The straightedge should not be so flexible that trimming the soil with the cutting edge will cause a concave soil surface.

3.7 Sieves — 2-in. (50-mm), ¾-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieves conforming to the requirements of M 92.

3.8 Mixing Tools — Miscellaneous tools such as mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device for thoroughly mixing the sample of soil with increments of water.

3.9 Containers — Suitable containers made of material resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling. Containers shall have close-fitting lids to prevent loss of moisture from samples before initial mass determination and to prevent absorption of moisture from the atmosphere following drying and before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.

METHOD A

4. SAMPLE

4.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

4.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.3 Select a representative sample, with a mass of approximately 7 lb (3 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 4.1 and 4.2.

Note 6: When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

5. PROCEDURE

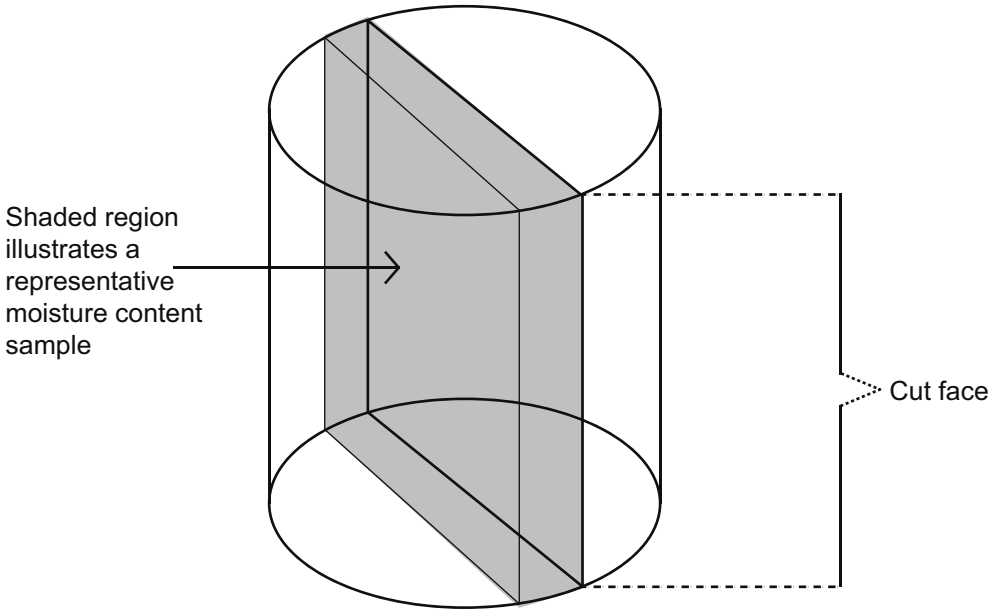
5.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately four percentage points below optimum moisture content.

5.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process (Note 7).

Note 7: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (90 kg), supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

5.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. Calculate the wet density, as described in Section 12.2 or 12.3.

5.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from the entire face of one of the cut faces. The minimum mass of the sample shall be in accordance with the Table 1. Weigh sample immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.



Representative Moisture Content Sample Selection
Figure 3

Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Mass of Sample, g
No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve	100
No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve	100
½ in. (12.5-mm)	300
1 in. (25.0-mm)	500
2 in. (50-mm)	1000

Table 1

5.4 Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amount to increase the moisture content of the soil one to two percentage points (water content increments should not exceed 2.5 percent except when heavy clay soils or organic soils exhibiting flat elongated curves are encountered, the water content increments may be increased

to a maximum of 4 percent), and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet unit mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of the compacted soil (Note 8).

Note 8: This procedure has been found satisfactory in most cases. However, in instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will reduce significantly in grain size due to repeated compaction, and in cases where the soil is a heavy-textured clayey material into which it is difficult to incorporate water, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test. In these cases, separate samples shall be thoroughly mixed with amounts of water sufficient to cause the moisture contents of the samples to vary by approximately two percentage points. The moisture points selected shall bracket the optimum moisture content, thus providing samples which, when compacted, will increase in mass to the maximum density and then decrease in mass. The samples of soil-water mixtures shall be placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for not less than 12 hours before making the moisture-density test.

5.4.1 In instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will be reduced significantly in grain size by repeated compaction, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test.

METHOD B

6. SAMPLE

6.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 3.3, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 4, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. Calculate the wet density, as described in Section 12.2 or 12.3.

METHOD C

8. SAMPLE

8.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

8.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 19.0-mm sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 9).

Note 9: If it is advisable to maintain the same percentage of coarse material (passing a 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve) in the moisture-density sample as in the original field sample, the material retained on the ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve shall be replaced as follows: Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 2 in. - ¾ in. (50- and 19.0-mm) sieves. Determine the mass of the material passing the 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on the ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and replace it with an equal mass of material passing the ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Take the material for replacement from the remaining portion of the sample.

8.3 Select a representative sample, having a mass of approximately 11 lb (5 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content.

9.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 7).

9.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller sized material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. Calculate the wet density, as described in Section 12.2 or 12.3.

9.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material fro one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

9.4 Thoroughly break up the remainder of the material until it will pass a ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and 90 percent of the soil aggregations will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amounts to increase the moisture content of the soil sample by one or two percentage points, and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of compacted soil (Note 8).

METHOD D

10. SAMPLE

10.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

11. PROCEDURE

11.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. Calculate the wet density, as described in Section 12.2 or 12.3.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

12. CALCULATIONS

12.1 The mold factor can be related to the volume of the mold as follows:

$$F = 1 / V \tag{1}$$

where:
F = mold factor; and
V = volume of mold.

12.2 The wet density can be determined using the mold factor. For masses recorded in kilograms, the unit of wet density is kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For masses recorded in pounds, the unit of wet density is pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

$$W1 = (A - B) \times F \tag{2}$$

where:
A = mass of compacted specimen and mold;
B = mass of mold;
F = mold factor as given in Table 3; and
$W1$ = wet density

Mold Factor		
Method	**For masses recorded in kilograms**	**For masses recorded in pounds**
A	1060	30
B	471	13.3
C	1060	30
D	471	13.3

For used molds in compliance with Section 3.1.3, determine the mold factor in accordance with Section 3.1.3 and Equation 1.

Mold Factors for Molds in Compliance with Sections 3.1.1 or 3.1.2
Table 3

12.3. Alternatively, the wet density can be determined using the mold volume. For masses recorded in kilograms, the unit of wet density is kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For masses recorded in pounds, the unit of wet density is pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

$$W_1 = (A - B)/V \tag{3}$$

where:

V = mold volume as given in Section 3.1.1 for Methods A and C, or Section 3.1.2 for Methods B and D. For used molds in compliance with Section 3.1.3, determine the mold volume in accordance with Section 3.1.3.

12.4. The dry density is related to the wet density as follows:

$$W = \frac{W_1}{w + 100} \times 100 \tag{4}$$

where:

w = moisture content (percent) of the specimen, as determined by T 265; and

W = dry density, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

13. MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

13.1 The calculations in Section 12 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding oven-dry unit mass (density) in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot of the compacted samples. The oven-dry densities (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinates and the corresponding moisture content as abscissas.

13.2 Optimum Moisture Content — When the densities and corresponding moisture contents for the soil have been determined and plotted as indicated in Section 13.1, it will be found that by connecting the plotted points with a smooth line, a curve is produced. The moisture content corresponding to the peak of the curve shall be termed the "optimum moisture content" of the soil under the above compaction.

13.3 Maximum Density — The oven-dry density in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the soil at optimum moisture content shall be termed "maximum density" under the above compaction.

Note: In general, a more accurate curve is produced when a minimum of three points are plotted on the dry side and two points are plotted on the wet side of the curve.

14. REPORT

14.1 The report shall include the following:

14.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

14.1.2 The optimum moisture content, as a percentage, to the nearest whole number.

14.1.3 The maximum density in pounds per cubic foot to the nearest whole number (kilograms per cubic meter to the nearest 10 kg/m^3).

14.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the ¾ in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

14.1.5 Type of face if other than 2 in. (50.8 mm) circular.

15. PRECISION STATEMENT

See AASHTO T-99 for Precision.

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
FOP for AASHTO T 99

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
Sample Preparation		
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)?	❒	❒
2. Sample pulverized and adequate amount sieved over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	❒	❒
3. Material retained on the sieve discarded?	❒	❒
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	❒	❒
Procedure		
1. Sample mixed with water to approximately 4 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	❒	❒
2. Layer of soil placed in mold with collar attached?	❒	❒
3. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	❒	❒
4. Lightly tamp soil in mold?	❒	❒
5. Soil compacted with 25 blows?	❒	❒
6. Scrape sides of mold and evenly distributed on top of the layer?	❒	❒
7. Soil placed and compacted in three equal layers?	❒	❒
8. No more than ½ inch of soil above the top of the bottom portion of the mold?	❒	❒
9. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with straightedge?	❒	❒
10. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	❒	❒
11. Wet mass of specimen multiplied by mold factor to obtain wet density?	❒	❒
12. Soil removed from mold using sample extruder when applicable?	❒	❒
13. Soil sliced vertically through center?	❒	❒
14. Moisture sample removed from the entire face of one of the cut faces?	❒	❒
15. Sample weighed immediately and mass recorded?	❒	❒

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist (continued)

Procedure

16. Moisture sample mass per Table 1? ❒ ❒
17. Sample dried and water content determined according to AASHTO T 255 or T 265? ❒ ❒
18. Remainder of material from mold broken up to about passing sieve size and added to remainder of original test sample? ❒ ❒
19. Water added to increase moisture content in approximately 2 percent increments? ❒ ❒
20. Steps 2 through 15 repeated for each increment of water added? ❒ ❒
21. If soil is plastic (clay types):
    a. Sample mixed with water varying moisture content by approximately 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content? ❒ ❒
    b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours ❒ ❒
22. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes? ❒ ❒
23. Water content and dry density calculated for each sample? ❒ ❒
24. All calculations performed correctly? ❒ ❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 119[1]

Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers determination of slump of concrete, both in the laboratory and in the field.

   1.2 The values stated in either inch-pound units or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. Within the text, the SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated in each system are not exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.

   1.3 The text of the standard reference notes and footnotes provide explanatory material. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   1.4 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. (Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.)

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed and compacted by rodding in a mold shaped as the frustum of a cone. The mold is raised, and the concrete allowed to subside. The distance between the original and displaced position of the center of the top surface of the concrete is measured and reported as the slump of the concrete.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 119-07.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This test method is intended to provide the user with a procedure to determine slump of plastic hydraulic-cement concretes.

Note 1: This test method was originally developed to provide a technique to monitor the consistency of unhardened concrete. Under laboratory conditions, with strict control of all concrete materials, the slump is generally found to increase proportionally with the water content of a given concrete mixture, and thus to be inversely related to concrete strength. Under field conditions, however, such a strength relationship is not clearly and consistently shown. Care should therefore be taken in relating slump results obtained under field conditions to strength.

4.2 This test method is considered applicable to plastic concrete having coarse aggregate up to 1½ in. (37.5 mm) in size. If the coarse aggregate is larger than 1½ in. (37.5 mm) in size ~~contact the State Materials Laboratory~~. The test method is applicable when it is performed on the fraction of concrete passing a 1½-in. (37.5-mm) sieve, with the larger aggregate being removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions. ~~in accordance with the section titled "Additional Procedure for Large Maximum Size Aggregate Concrete" in Practice T 141.~~

4.3 This test method is not considered applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

Note 2: Concretes having slumps less than 0.5 in. (15 mm.) may not be adequately plastic and concretes having slumps greater than about 9 in. (230 mm) may not be adequately cohesive for this test to have significance. Caution should be exercised in interpreting such results.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Mold — The test specimen shall be formed in a mold made of metal not readily attacked by the cement paste. The metal shall not be thinner than 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) and if formed by the spinning process, there shall be no point on the mold at which the thickness is less than 0.045 in. (1.15 mm). The mold shall be in the form of the lateral surface of the frustum of a cone with the base 8 in. (200 mm) in diameter, the top 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter, and the height 12 in. (300 mm). Individual diameters and heights shall be within ± ⅛ in. (3.2 mm) of the prescribed dimensions. The base and the top shall be open and parallel to each other and at right angles to the axis of the cone. The mold shall be provided with foot pieces and handles similar to those shown in Figure 1. The mold shall be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections. The mold shall be free from projections. A mold which clamps to a nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable instead of the one illustrated provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold and the base is large enough to contain all of the slumped concrete in an acceptable test.

5.1.1 Check and record conformance to the mold's specified dimensions when it is purchased or first placed in service and at least annually thereafter.

5.1.2 Mold with alternative materials.

5.1.2.1 Molds other than metal are permitted if the following requirements are met: The mold shall meet the shape, height, and internal dimensional requirements of Section 5.1. The mold shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the specified dimensions and tolerances during use, resistant to impact forces, and shall be nonabsorbent. The mold shall be demonstrated to provide test results comparable to those obtained when using a metal mold meeting the requirements of Section 5.1. Comparability shall be demonstrated on behalf of the manufacturer by an independent testing laboratory. Test for comparability shall consist of not less than 10 consecutive pairs of comparisons performed at each of three different slumps ranging from 50 to 200 mm [2 to 8 in.]. No individual test results shall vary by more than15mm [0.50 in.] from that obtained using the metal mold. The average test results of each slump range obtained using the mold constructed of alternative material shall not vary by more than 6 mm [0.25 in.] from the average of test results obtained using the metal mold. Manufacturer comparability test data shall be available to users and laboratory inspection authorities (see Note 4). If any changes in material or method of manufacture are made, tests for comparability shall be repeated.

Note 3: The phrase "consecutive pairs of comparisons" does not mean without interruption or all in one day. At a schedule selected by the testing entity, the pairs of tests leading to 10 consecutive pairs may be accomplished in small groups. The word consecutive prevents ignoring pairs of tests which may not meet criteria.

Note 4: Because the slump of concrete decreases with time and higher temperatures, it will be advantageous for the comparability tests to be performed by alternating the use of metal cones and alternative material cones, to utilize several technicians, and to minimize the time between test procedures.

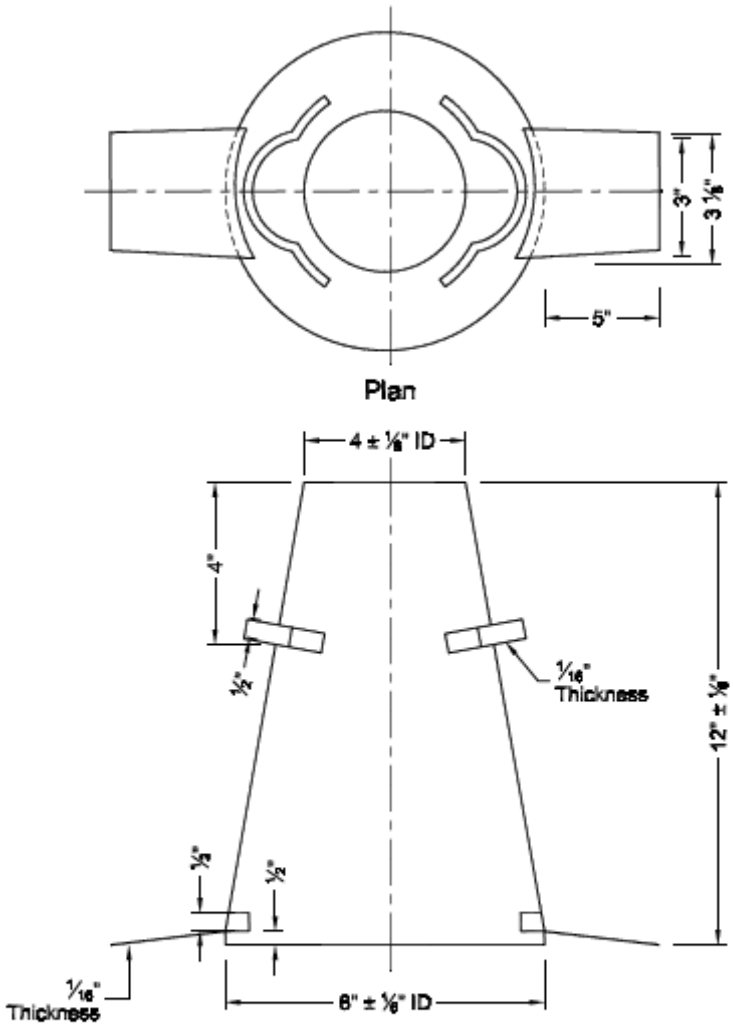
5.1.2.2 If the condition of any individual mold is suspected of being out of tolerance from the as manufactured condition, a single comparative test shall be performed. If the test results differ by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold, the mold shall be removed from service.

5.2 Tamping Rod — The tamping rod shall be a round, straight steel rod ⅝ in. (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) in length, having the tamping end or both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip, the diameter of which is ⅝ in. (16 mm).

5.3 *Measuring Device*—A ruler, metal roll-up measuring tape, or similar rigid or semi-rigid length measuring instrument marked in increments of 5 mm [¼ in.] or smaller. The instrument length shall be at least 300 mm [12 in.].

5.4 Torpedo level

5.5 Base — Flat, nonabsorbent, rigid surface.



Dimensional Units

mm.	2	3	15	25	75	80	100	200	300
in.	[1/16]	[1/8]	[1/2]	[1]	[3]	[3 1/8]	[4]	[8]	[12]

Mold for Slump Test
Figure 1

6. SAMPLE

6.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. It shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2. With concrete using 1½ in. (37.5 mm), or larger aggregate, the aggregate larger than 1½ in. (37.5 mm) must be removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Dampen the mold and place it on a flat, level, moist, nonabsorbent (rigid) surface such as a pre-moistened concrete floor or a base plate. It shall be held firmly in place during filling and perimeter cleaning by the operator standing on the two foot pieces, or by clamping arrangements to a base plate as described in 5.1. From the sample of concrete obtained in accordance with Section 6, immediately fill the mold in three layers, each approximately one-third the volume of the mold.

Note 5: One third of the volume of the slump mold fills it to a depth of 2⅝ in. (67 mm); two thirds of the volume fills it to a depth of 6⅛ in. (155 mm).

7.2 Rod each layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod. Uniformly distribute the strokes over the cross section of each layer. For the bottom layer this will necessitate inclining the rod slightly and making approximately half of the strokes near the perimeter, and then progressing with vertical strokes spirally toward the center. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Rod the second layer and the top layer each throughout its depth, so that the strokes just penetrate into the underlying layer.

7.3 In filling and rodding the top layer, heap the concrete above the mold before rodding is started. If the rodding operation results in subsidence of the concrete below the top edge of the mold, add additional concrete to keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold at all times. After the top layer has been rodded, strike off the surface of the concrete by means of a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod. Continue to hold the mold down firmly and remove concrete from the area surrounding the base of the mold to preclude interface with the movement of slumping concrete.

Remove the mold ~~immediately~~ from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in 5 ± 2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire test from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption and complete it within an elapsed time of 2½ min.

7.4 Immediately measure the slump by determining the vertical difference between the top of the mold and the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs (Note 6), disregard the test and make a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 6 : If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks necessary plasticity and cohesiveness for the slump test to be applicable. Report material cannot be slumped due to shearing or falling away.

8. REPORT

8.1 Report the slump in terms of inches (millimeters) to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm) of subsidence of the specimen during the test. ~~as follows:~~

~~Slump = 12 inches of height after subsidence~~

~~Slump = 300 mm of height after subsidence~~

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

The name of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 Precision:

See AASHTO T 119 for Precision and bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T 119

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Cone and floor or base plate dampened?	❒	❒
4. Cone held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Cone not allowed to move in any way during filling?	❒	❒
5. Representative samples scooped into the cone?	❒	❒
6. Cone filled in three approximately equal layers by volume?	❒	❒
7. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	❒	❒
8. Middle and top layers rodded to just penetrate into the underlying layer?	❒	❒
9. When rodding the top layer, excess concrete kept above the mold at all times?	❒	❒
10. Concrete struck off level with top of cone using tamping rod?	❒	❒
11. Excess concrete removed from around the base?	❒	❒
12. Cone lifted upward approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in one smooth motion, without twisting the cone, in 5 ± 2 seconds?	❒	❒
13. Slump measured to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm) from the top of the cone to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	❒	❒
14. Test performed from start to finish within 2½ minutes?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 123

Method of Test for Bark Mulch

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers a procedure for determining the sieve analysis and material finer than ~~¼ in.~~ No. 4 sieve using a loose volume bucket.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. A mechanical sieve shaker.

   b. Sieves — Sieves conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-92. Breaker sieves may be used.

   c. Volume Bucket — A container calibrated in 1 gal. increments from 1 to 5 gal. A 5-gal. bucket may be used when calibrated as follows:

   On a level surface calibrate the container by gradually filling it with water in 1 gal. increments. Mark the inner wall of the container after the addition of each gallon

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Air dry (140°F max.) the sample for 15 hours, ± 4 hours.

   b. Reduce the sample to testing size per the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

   c. Place the sample in the volume bucket and record the volume as the total volume.

   d. Shake the sample over the ~~1½~~2 in. and No. 4 sieves. Using breaker sieves inserted between the two specified sieves so the No. 4 sieve will not be **overloaded**. Use caution to avoid over sieving as the wood material breaks down.

   e. The material retained on the ~~1½~~2 in. sieve is measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   f. The material on the breaker sieves is added to the material retained on the No. 4 sieve and the volume measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   g. The percent passing is calculated as follows:

$$100 - \frac{(\text{Volume on sieve} \times 100)}{\text{Total Volume}} = \%\ \text{passing}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Bark Mulch
WSDOT T 123

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Bark mulch sample dried for 15 ± 4 hrs @ 140°F?	❒	❒
4. Five (5) gallon bucket calibrated in 1 gal. increments?	❒	❒
5. Sample quartered or split and placed in calibrated bucket?	❒	❒
6. Volume of sample in bucket recorded as total volume?	❒	❒
7. Sample screened in the shaker through 1½ in. screen, breaker screens and No. 4 screen?	❒	❒
8. Do not over shake to prevent degrading of sample?	❒	❒
9. Remove 1½in. screen and damp material in calibrated bucket and record volume as volume on 1½ in. screen?	❒	❒
10. Place all breaker screen material down to No. 4 screen in bucket and record volume as volume on No. 4 screen?	❒	❒
11. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒
12. Report results?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 152[1]

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

Significance

Concrete is not a solid, but rather a solid with void spaces. The voids may contain gas such as air, or liquid, such as water. All concrete contains air voids, and the amount can be increased by the addition of an air entraining agent to the mix. When such an agent is used, the size of the voids drastically decreases and the number of voids greatly increases, providing a much greater dispersal of voids.

Air entrainment is necessary in concrete that will be saturated and exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing, and to deicing chemicals. The microscopic entrained air voids provide a site for relief of internal pressure that develops as water freezes and thaws inside the concrete. Without the proper entrained-air content, normal concrete that is saturated and is exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing can fail prematurely by scaling, spalling, or cracking.

Care must be taken, however, not to have too much entrained air. As the air content increases, there will be a corresponding reduction in the strength and other desirable properties of the concrete. Typically, this strength reduction will be on the order of 3 to 5 percent for each 1 percent of air content. A concrete mix design proportioned for 5 percent air, for example, will be approximately 15 to 25 percent lower in strength if the air content were to double.

Scope

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed portland cement concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152 (Type B meter). It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes calibration of the "Type B" air meter gauge, and two methods for calibrating the gauge are presented. Concrete containing aggregate that would be retained on the 1½ in (37.5 mm) sieve must be wet sieved. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1½ in (37.5 mm) sieve in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

Apparatus

- Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152
- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 calibration only)
- Verified external or internal calibration vessel of known volume (usually 5% ± of the volume of the meter base).
- Tamping rod: ⅝ in. (16 mm) diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) long, having a hemispherical tip. (Hemispherical means half a sphere; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: 7000 vibrations per minute, 0.75 to 1.50 in. (19 to 38 mm) in diameter, at least 3 in. (75 mm) longer than the section being vibrated for use with low slump concrete
- Scoop
- Container for water: rubber syringe (may also be a squeeze bottle)

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 152-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

- Strike-off bar: Approximately 12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in. (300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm).
- Strike-off Plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least ¼ in. (6 mm) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least ½ in. (12 mm) thick, with a length and width at least 2 in. (50 mm) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1/16 in. (1.5 mm).

  Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required. Unit weight requires the use of a strike off plate.
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 1.25 ±0.5 lb (0.57 ± 0.23 kg)

Calibration of Air Meter Gauge

Note 2: There are two methods for calibrating the air meter, mass or volume.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover. Determine the mass of the dry, empty air meter base and cover assembly (Mass Method only).
2. Fill the base nearly full with water.
3. Clamp the cover on the base with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
4. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock. Rock the meter slightly until all air is expelled through the petcock.
5. Wipe off the air meter base and cover assembly, and determine the mass of the filled unit (Mass Method only).
6. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
7. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
8. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
9. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the base and drain the water in the curved tube back into the base. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 1 from the mass found in Step 5. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external calibrating vessel is level full.

Note 3: Many air meters are supplied with a calibration vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Calibration vessels must be protected from damage that would change their volume.

If an external or internal calibration vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.

10. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

11. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read 5.0 ± 0.2 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. (Consult the Region Materials Lab) The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads 5.0 ± 0.2 percent when this calibration is run, or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

    Note 4: Calibration shall be performed per agency standards, prior to field use, and weekly during construction use. Record the date of the calibration, the calibration results, and the name of the technician performing the calibration in the log book kept with each air meter.

    WSDOT Note: Air meter calibration standard for WSDOT:

    Region Laboratory- Required to calibrate air meter yearly

    Project Office- Required to calibrate air meter as follows:

    1. First Time Use Calibration: Calibrate air meter prior to first time use in the field each construction season or when the air meter has not been used for more than a month during the construction season.
    2. Construction Use Calibration: After "First Time Use Calibration," calibrate the air meter once a week when used during construction.

12. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.

    Note 5: Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

    An internal calibration vessel of known volume, usually 5% of the volume of the bucket, may be employed as a quick method to verify the calibration of the air meter during construction use. To employ this vessel proceed as follows:

13. Fill the base nearly full with water and place the internal calibration vessel into the base. Place the cover back on the base and gently add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled. Do not disturb the meter to such an extent as to knock the calibration vessel from an upright position. Do not install either of the threaded tubes into the petcock when using the calibration vessels.

14. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated in the calibration record log book. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
15. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds and gently tap the back of the gauge until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5.0 ± 0.2 percent or ± 0.2 percent of the volume indicated in the calibration vessel. If the gauge is outside of that range follow step 1 through step 12 of the calibration procedure to re-calibrate the air meter. If further adjustment is required consult the Region Materials Lab.
16. If necessary, additional vessels may be placed into the base to verify the calibration of the air meter at 10% volume and 15% volume or the sum of the volumes indicated on the individual calibration vessels.
17. Record the date that the calibration of the air meter was verified in the calibration log book.
18. Gently release the air pressure in the base by opening one of the petcocks then remove and drain any water from within the calibration vessel and store it in a safe location. The air meter is now ready for use.

Procedure Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 3 in. (75 mm), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency in order to obtain consistent, comparable results. For slumps less than 1 in. (25 mm), consolidate the sample by internal vibration.

PROCEDURE – RODDING

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate larger than 1½ in.(37.5 mm) is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

   Note 7: Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.
2. Dampen the inside of the air meter base and place on a firm, level surface.
3. Fill the base approximately ⅓ full with concrete.
4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
5. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the base about ⅔ full.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in (25 mm) into the bottom layer.

8. Tap the sides of the base 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the base.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in. (25 mm) into the second layer.
11. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.

    Note 8: The base should be slightly over full, about ⅛ in. (3 mm) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the base is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.
12. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or plate, using great care to leave the base just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids, as much as possible.
13. Clean the top flange of the base to ensure a proper seal.
14. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open and the main air valve is closed.
15. Clamp the cover on the base.
16. Inject water into one petcock until water emerges from the second petcock. (Note: Water is injected into only one petcock during the entire procedure)
17. Rock the air meter gently until no air bubbles appear to be coming out of the second petcock. The petcock expelling water should be higher than the petcock where water is being injected. Return the air meter to a level position and verify that water is present in both petcocks.
18. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the initial pressure line. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.
19. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial pressure line. Close the air bleeder valve.
20. Close both petcocks.
21. Open the main air chamber valve.
22. Tap the sides of the base smartly with the mallet.
23. With the main air chamber valve open, lightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent, while the air chamber valve is open.
24. Release or close the main air chamber valve.
25. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and base with clean water.
26. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

Procedure - Internal Vibration

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate larger than 1½ in (37.5 mm). is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.
2. Dampen the inside of the air meter bowl and place on a firm level surface.
3. Fill the base approximately half full.
4. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or sides of the base.

   Note 9: Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material.

   Note 10: Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
5. Fill the base a bit over full.
6. Insert the vibrator as in Step 3. Do not let the vibrator touch the sides of the base, and penetrate the first layer approximately 1 in. (25 mm).
7. Return to Step 12 of the rodding procedure and continue.

Report

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Record the percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket, (i.e. Certificate of Compliance).

The name of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 152
AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Container filled in three equal layers, slightly overfilling the last layer?	❒	❒
4. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	❒	❒
5. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth, without forcibly striking the bottom of the container?	❒	❒
6. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths and penetrating 1 in. (25 mm) into the underlying layer?	❒	❒
7. Sides of the container tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	❒	❒
8. Concrete struck off level with top of container using the bar and rim cleaned off?	❒	❒
Using a Type B Meter		
9. Both petcocks open?	❒	❒
10. Air valve closed between air chamber and the bowl?	❒	❒
11. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	❒	❒
12. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	❒	❒
13. Water injection into the petcock continued while tipping the meter to insure all air is expelled?	❒	❒
14. Air pumped up to initial pressure line?	❒	❒
15. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	❒	❒
16. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	❒	❒
17. Both petcocks closed?	❒	❒
18. Air valve opened between chamber and bowl?	❒	❒
19. Sides of bowl tapped with the mallet?	❒	❒

Using a Type B Meter	Yes	No
20. With air valve open, Air percentage read after lightly tapping the gauge to stabilize the hand?	❒	❒
21. Air valve closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	❒	❒
22. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	❒	❒
23. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166[1]

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This method of test covers the determination of bulk specific gravity of specimens of compacted hot mix asphalt.

   1.2 Definition:

   1.3 *Bulk specific gravity (of solids)*—the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (including both permeable and impermeable voids normal to the material) at a stated temperature to the weight in air of equal density of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature. The form of the expression shall be:

   Bulk specific gravity x/y °C

   where:
   x = temperature of the material, and
   y = temperature of the water

   1.4 The bulk specific gravity of the compacted hot mix asphalt may be used in calculating the unit mass of the mixture.

   1.5 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   Note: Method A shall be used for laboratory compacted specimens, and field specimens compacted using gyratory compactor.

   Method C shall be used for asphalt pavement cores.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

[1] This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 166-07.

3. TEST SPECIMENS

3.1 Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded HMA mixtures or from HMA pavements. The mixtures may be surface, wearing, leveling or base course materials.

3.2 *Size of Specimens* — It is recommended that: (1) the diameter of cylindrically molded or cored specimens, or the length of the sides of sawed specimens, be at least equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate; and (2) the thickness of specimens be at least one-and-one-half times the maximum size of the aggregate.

3.3 Specimens shall be taken from pavements with core drill, diamond or carborundum saw, or by other suitable means.

3.4 Care shall be taken to avoid distortion, bending, or cracking of specimens during and after the removal from pavement or mold. Specimens shall be stored in a safe, cool place.

3.5 Specimens shall be free from foreign materials such as seal coat, tack coat, foundation material, soil, paper, or foil.

3.6 If desired, specimens may be separated from other pavement layers by sawing or other suitable means. Care should be exercised to ensure sawing does not damage the specimens.

METHOD A

4. APPARATUS

4.1 *Weighing Device* — The weighing device shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the specimen mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231. The weighing device shall be equipped with suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended from the center of scale pan of the weighing device.

4.2 *Suspension Apparatus* — The wire suspending the container shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length. The suspension apparatus shall be constructed to enable the container to be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the specimen during weighing. Care should be exercised to ensure no trapped air bubbles exist under the specimen.

4.3 *Water Bath* — for immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the weighing device, equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Dry the specimen to a constant mass (Note 1). Cool the specimen to room temperature for a minimum of 15 hours and a maximum of 24 hours at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C) per SOP 731 and record the dry mass as A. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) for 4 ± 1 minute and record the immersed mass as C. Remove the specimen from the water, damp dry the specimen by blotting with a damp towel as quickly as possible (blotting not to exceed 10s), and determine the surface-dry mass as, B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen (Note 1). Each specimen shall be immersed and weighed individually.

Note 1: Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 percent. Specimen saturated with water shall initially be dried overnight at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) and then weighed at 2-hour drying intervals. Recently molded laboratory specimens which have not been exposed to moisture do not require drying.

Note 2: If desired, the sequence of testing operations may be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the immersed mass (C) can be taken, then the surface-dry mass (B), and finally the dry mass (A).

Note 3: Terry cloth has been found to work well for an absorbent cloth. Damp is considered to be when no water can be wrung from towel.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens as follows (round and report the value to the nearest three decimal places):

$$\text{Bulk Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{B - C}$$

where:

A = mass in grams of specimen in air,
B = mass in grams of surface-dry specimen in air,
C = mass in grams of specimen in water.

6.2 Calculate the percent water absorbed by the specimen (on volume basis) as follows:

$$\text{Percent Water Absorbed by Volume} = \frac{B - A}{B - C} \times 100$$

6.3 If the percent water absorbed by the specimen in Section 5.1 exceeds 2 percent, use T 275 (Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens) to determine the bulk specific gravity.

METHOD B

WSDOT does not use Method B and has removed this section from the procedure.

METHOD C (RAPID TEST)

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 This procedure can be used for testing specimens which are not required to be saved and which contain substantial amount of moisture. Specimens obtained by coring or sawing can be tested the same day by this method.

10.2 The testing procedure shall be the same as given in Sections 5 except for the sequence of operations. The dry mass (A) of the specimen is determined last as follows.

Note 4: A microwave oven can be used to speed up the process by initially heating the sample so that it can be broken into small pieces prior to placing it into the drying oven.

10.3 Place the specimen in a large flat bottom drying pan of known mass. Place the pan and specimen in a 325 ± 25º F (164 ± 14ºC) oven. Leave the specimen in the oven until it can be easily separated to the point where the particles of the fine aggregate-asphalt portion are not larger than ¼ in. (6.4 mm). Place the separated specimen in the 325º F (164ºC) oven and dry to a constant mass. The test sample shall be initially dried for a minimum of 90 minutes, and it's mass determined. Then, at 30 minute intervals until constant mass is achieved.

Note: If samples are placed in the oven overnight for a minimum of 6 hours at 230°F, then the 90 minute weighting is not necessary.

10.4 Cool the pan and specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C). Determine the mass of the pan and specimen, subtract the mass of the pan and record the dry mass of the pan and record the dry mass, A.

11. CALCULATIONS

11.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity per Sections 6.1.

12. REPORT

12.1 The report shall include the following:

12.1.1 Bulk Specific Gravity reported to the nearest thousandth. (0.001)

12.1.2 Absorption reported to the nearest hundredth. (0.01)

13. PRECISION

13.1 Duplicate specific gravity results by the same operator should not be considered suspect unless they differ more than 0.02.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166
Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
Method A (For use with laboratory compacted specimens.)		
1. Compacted specimen cooled to room temperature (refer to WSDOT SOP 731, Procedure #5g), 77 ± 9 F, and record the dry mass.	❒	❒
2. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8°F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed mass to the nearest 0.1 gram?	❒	❒
3. Remove sample from water, surface dry with damp towel and weigh the specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	❒	❒
4. Calculated the bulk specific gravity of the specimens per Section 6.1?	❒	❒
Method C (For use with pavement cores and chunks.)		
1. Immerse specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8ºF for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed weight to the nearest 0.1 gram?	❒	❒
2. Remove sample from water, surface dry by blotting with damp towel and immediately weigh specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	❒	❒
3. Place specimen in container (noting the empty container weight), then into an oven set at 325 ± 25º F until sample can be broken into small pieces?	❒	❒
4. Return container to oven until it has reached a constant weight?	❒	❒
5. Remove container and sample from oven and allow to cool to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F?	❒	❒
6. Weigh pan with sample and record to nearest 0.1 gram, deducting known weight of pan to arrive at oven-dried sample weight?	❒	❒
7. Calculated the bulk specific gravity of the specimen per Section 6.1?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T 168[1]

SAMPLING OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES
FOP FOR WAQTC T 168

Significance

Testing bituminous paving mixtures in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample have been established. Producing strong, durable, reliable pavement in roadways requires careful sampling and accurate testing.

Technicians must be patient and follow these procedures. If one considers that the specifications require quality tests to be made on only a small portion of the total material placed, the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from contamination and physical damage.

Scope

This procedure covers the sampling of bituminous paving mixtures from HMA plants, haul units, and roadways in accordance with AASHTO T 168. Sampling is as important as testing, and every precaution must be taken to obtain a truly representative sample.

Apparatus

- Shovel
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- Mechanical Sampling Device

Sample Size

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance.

WSDOT requires a minimum of four times the amount required for testing. This should be approximately 125 lbs.

Sampling

- **General**
  1. The material shall be inspected to determine variations. The supplier/contractor shall provide one of the following:
     a. A mechanical sampling device attached to the HMA plant.
     b. Platforms or devices to enable sampling from the hauling vehicle without entering the hauling vehicle for sampling HMA.

[1] This FOP is based on WAQTC T 168 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360)709-5412.

2. Place dense graded mixture samples in cardboard boxes or stainless steel bowls or other agency approved containers. Place open graded mixture samples in stainless steel bowls. Do not put open graded mixture samples in boxes until they have cooled to the point that bituminous material will not migrate from the aggregate.

   Note 2: Care shall be taken to prevent contamination of bituminous mixes by dust or other foreign matter, and to avoid segregation of aggregate and bituminous materials.

   - **Attached Sampling Devices**

     Some agencies require mechanical sampling devices for hot mix asphalt (HMA) and cold feed aggregate on some projects. These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or divert the entire stream of material into the container. Operation may be hydraulic, pneumatic, or manual and allows the sample container to pass through the stream twice, once in each direction, without overfilling. Special caution is necessary with manually operated systems since a consistent speed is difficult to maintain and non-representative samples may result. Check agency requirements for the specifics of required sampling systems.

   - **Sampling from Truck Transports ~~Haul Units~~**

     1. Obtain samples in four approximately equal increments from haul units.
     2. Obtain each increment from approximately 12 in. (300 mm) below the surface, in each of the four quadrants of the load.
     3. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

   - **Sampling from Roadway Prior to Compaction (Plate Method)**

     WSDOT has deleted this section.

3. Temperature of Mix

   Using a verified thermometric device, check and record temperature immediately upon obtaining sample.

Identification and Shipping

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.
3. Refer to the sample identification requirements in FOP for WSDOT Test Method 712.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T 168
SAMPLING OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. Containers of correct type and ample size available?	❐	❐
3. Samples from truck transports taken from four quadrants at approximately depth 12 inches?	❐	❐
4. Temperature of mix checked?	❐	❐
5. Sample size meets agency requirements?	❐	❐
6. Sample identified as required?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For AASHTO T 176[1]

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test is intended to serve as a rapid field test to show the relative proportions of fine dust or claylike material in soils or graded aggregates.

   1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purpose of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

   1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. APPARATUS

   2.1 A graduated plastic cylinder, rubber stopper, irrigator tube, weighted foot assembly, and siphon assembly, all conforming to their respective specifications and dimensions shown in Figure 1. Fit the siphon assembly to a 1 gal (4-L) bottle of working calcium chloride solution (see Section 2.8) placed on a shelf 36 ± 1 in. (915 ± 25 mm) above the work surface. In lieu of the specified 1 gal (4-L) bottle, a glass or plastic vat having a larger capacity may be used provided the liquid level of the working solution is maintained between 36 and 46 inches (915 and 1170 mm) above the work surface. (See Figure 2.)

Apparatus

Figure 2

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 176-08 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

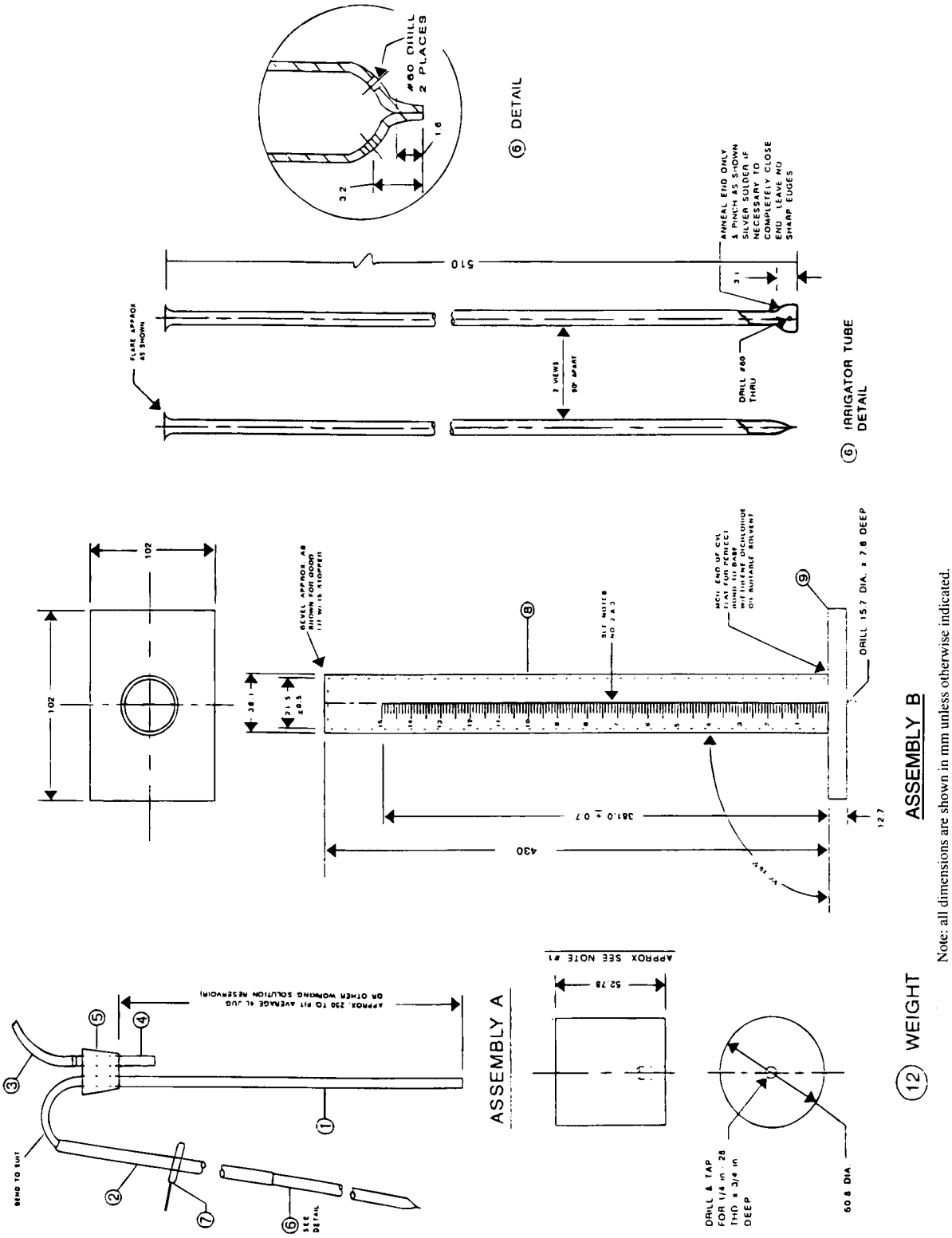
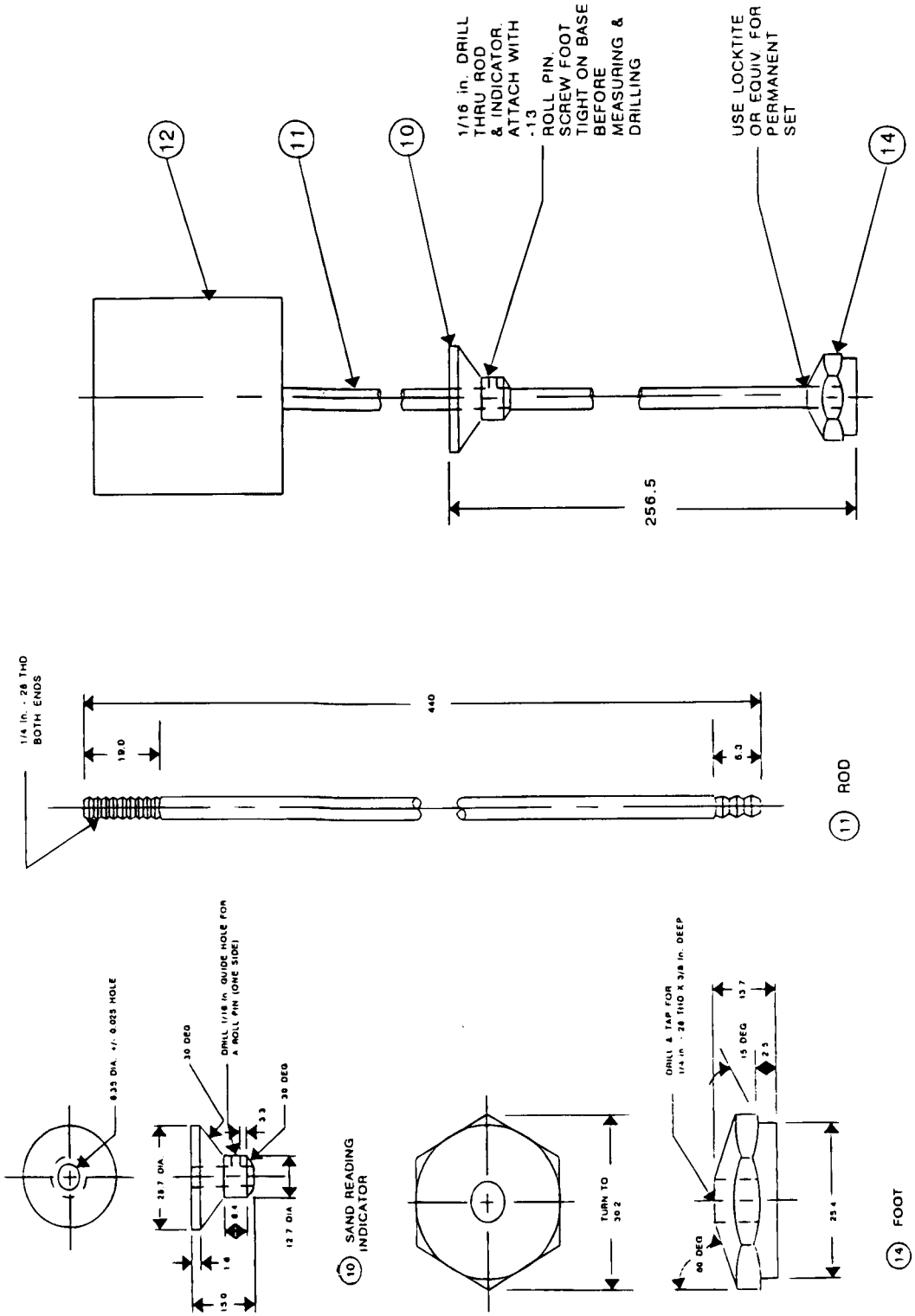


FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus



Note: all dimensions are shown in mm unless otherwise indicated.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

LIST OF MATERIAL

Assembly	No. Reg.	Description	Stock size	Material	Heat Treatment
A		SIPHON ASSEMBLY			
	1	Siphon Tube	6.4 dia. X 400		
	2	Siphon Hose	4.6 I.D. X 1220		
	3	Blow Hose	4.8 I.D. X 50.8		
	4	Blow Tube	6.4 dia X 50.8		
	5	Two-Hole Stopper	No. 6		
	6	Irrigator Tube	6.4 O.D. 0.89 Wall X 500 Stainless Steel tube, Type 316		
	7	Clamp	Pinchcock, Day, BKH No. 21730 or Equiv.		
B		GRADUATE ASSEMBLY			
	8	Tube	38.1 Od. X 430	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
	9	Base	12.7 X 102 X 102	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
C		WEIGHTED FOOT ASSEMBLY			
	10	Sand Reading Indicator	6.4 dia. X 14.9	Nylon 101 type 66 Annealed	
	11	Rod	6.4 dia. X 438.2	Brass	
	12	Weight	50.8 dia. X 52.78	C.R. SH.	
	13	Roll Pin	0.16 dia. X 12.7	Steel	
	14	Foot	0.16 dia. X 13.7	Brass	
	15	Solid Stopper	No. 7	Rubber	

Notes:

1. "C" Mounted Foot Assembly to weigh 1000 ± 5 g.
2. Graduations of graduate to be 2.54 mm apart and every tenth mark to be numerically designated as shown. Every fifth line should be approximately 9.5 mm long. All other lines should be approximately 5.5 mm long. Depth to be 0.4 mm. Width to be 0.8 mm across the top.
3. Accuracy of scale to be ± 0.25 mm. Error at any point on scale to be ± 0.75 mm of true distance to zero.
4. Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)
Figure 1

Note 1: An older model of weighted foot assembly has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder, and the foot of the assembly has a conical upper surface and three centering screws to center it loosely in the cylinder. The older model does not have the same reading indicator affixed to the rod (Figure 1), but a slot in the centering screws of the weighted foot is used to indicate the sand reading. Apparatus with the sand reading indicator (Figure 1) is preferred for testing clayey materials.

2.2 A tinned measure, having a capacity of 3 oz (85 ± 5 mL), approximately 2.25 in. (57 mm) in diameter.

2.3 A wide-mouth funnel approximately 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter at the mouth.

2.4 A clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.

2.5 A mechanical shaker having a throw of 8.00 ± 0.04 in. (203.2 ± 1.0 mm) and operating at 175 ± 2 cycles per minute (2.92 ± 0.03 Hz) (Note 2). Prior to use, fasten the mechanical sand equivalent shaker securely to a firm and level mount.

Note 2: The mechanical shaker shall be used when performing referee sand equivalent determinations.

2.6 A manually operated shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at the rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ± 5 seconds, with a hand-assisted half stroke length of 5.0 ± 0.2 in. (127 ± 5 mm). The shaker shall be fastened securely to a firm and level mount by bolts or clamps.

2.7 *Stock Solution* – Shall meet the requirements of AASHTO T 176.

2.8 Working calcium chloride solution: Prepare the working calcium chloride by diluting one measuring tin full 3 oz. (85 ± 5 mL), or from a graduated cylinder of the stock calcium chloride solution to 1 gal (3.8 L) with water (finished product will equal 1 gallon). Use distilled or demineralized water for the normal preparation of the working solution. Record the date made on the gallon bottle. Working solutions more than 30 days old shall be discarded.

2.9 A straightedge or spatula, suitable for striking off the excess soil from the tin measure.

2.10 A thermostatically controlled drying oven, or other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamp, or a ventilated microwave oven.

2.11 Quartering or splitting cloth, approximately 2 ft square, nonabsorbent material such as plastic or oil cloth.

2.12 Optional Handle for Irrigation Tube — A 25-mm diameter wooden dowel to aid in pushing the irrigation tube into firm materials. See Figure 1, Assembly B.

3. TEMPERATURE CONTROL

3.1 The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 67-77°F (22 ± 3°C) during the performance of this test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, frequent reference samples should be submitted to a laboratory where proper temperature control is possible. It is also possible to establish temperature correction curves for each material being tested where proper temperature control is not possible. However, no general correction curve should be utilized for several materials even within a narrow range of sand equivalent values. Samples which meet the minimums and equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature below the recommended range need not be subject to reference testing.

4. SAMPLING

4.1 Obtain a sample of the material to be tested in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2.

4.2 Reduce the sample according to T 248.

4.3 Sieve the sample over a 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve. All aggregations of fine-grained soil material shall be pulverized to pass the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve, and all fines shall be cleaned from the particles retained on the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve and included with the material passing the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.

4.4 Split or quarter the material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) to yield approximately 1,000 g to 1500 g of material. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample (Note 3).

Sieve the aggregate past the No. 4 sieve with a mechanical shaker per FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T27/11 at SSD or drier. Use caution to avoid overloading the No, 4 sieve, additional sieving may be necessary.

Note 3: Experiments show that as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is decreased. It is imperative that the sample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quartering, to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

5. SAMPLE PREPARATION

5.1 Prepare two test samples by the following method:

5.1.1 The sample must be in the proper moisture condition to achieve reliable results. This condition is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture range has been obtained. If the material is too dry, the cast will crumble and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. If the material shows any free water it is too wet to test and must be drained and air-dried, mixing it frequently to insure uniformity. This overly wet material will form a good cast when checked initially, so the drying process should continue until a squeeze check on the drying material gives a cast which is more fragile and delicate to handle than the original.

Place the sample on the splitting cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.

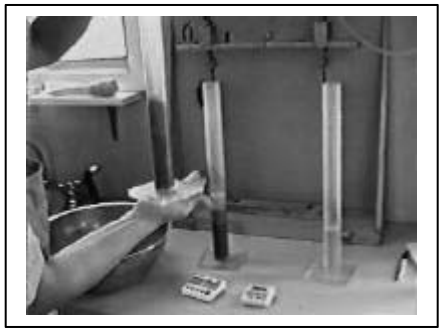
5.1.2 Fill the 3 oz (85 mL) tin measure by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measure. As the tin is moved though the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and allowing the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge. For the second determination, remix the sample and fill the tin again.

Dry the test sample to constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255, and cool to room temperature before testing. It is acceptable to place the test sample in a larger container to aid drying.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1 Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the bent copper, glass, or stainless steel blow tube while the pinch clamp is open. The apparatus is now ready for use.

6.2 Siphon 4.0 ± 0.1 in. (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder. Pour the prepared test sample into the plastic cylinder using the funnel to avoid spillage (See Figure 3). Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.



Tapping bottom of cylinder

Figure 3

6.3 Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ± 1 minute. At the end of the 10-minute soaking period, stopper the cylinder, then loosen the material from the bottom by partially inverting the cylinder and shaking it simultaneously.

6.4 After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:

6.4.1 Mechanical Shaker Method — Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical sand equivalent shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ± 1 second.

6.4.2 Manual Shaker Method — Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the hand-operated sand equivalent shaker and reset the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring steel strap. Then remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance. Apply enough force to the right hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation. The proper shaking action is accomplished only when the tip of the point reverses direction within the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue the shaking action for 100 strokes.

Manually-operated shaker

Figure 4

6.5 Following the shaking operation, set the cylinder upright on the work table and remove the stopper.

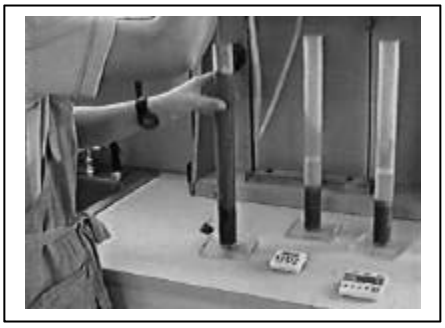
6.6 Irrigation Procedure — Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles, (See Figure 5.) Continue to apply the stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in. (381 mm) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at about 15 in. (381 mm) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 15 in. (381 mm). Final level as judged by the bottom of the meniscus shall be between the top two gradations on the tube but shall not be above the 15 in. (381 mm) level.

Note 4: For certain soils, particularly on crushed materials, the stabbing action may not be possible. For these materials, the irrigation technique is as follows: Continue to apply a twisting action as the irrigation tube is slowly withdrawn. As the tube is withdrawn, it is essential that as many fines as possible flushed upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in (381 mm) mark.

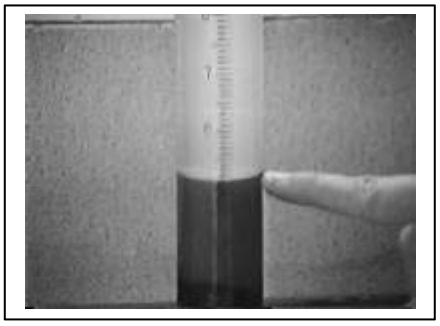
6.7 Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ± 15 seconds. Start the timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube

6.8 At the end of the 20 minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the "clay reading." If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the specified 20 minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clear reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, it will be rejected.

6.9 After the clay reading has been taken, the "sand reading" shall be obtained by one of the following methods:



Irrigation
Figure 5



Clay reading
Figure 6

6.9.1 When using the weighted foot assembly having the sand indictor on the rod of the assembly, place the assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly toward the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. As the weighted foot comes to rest on the sand, tip the assembly toward the graduations on the cylinder until the indicator touches the inside of the cylinder. Subtract 10 in. (254 mm) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the "sand reading." (See Figure 6.)

6.9.2 If an older model weighted foot assembly having centering screws is used, keep one of the centering screws in contact with the cylinder wall near the graduations so that it can be seen at all times while the assembly is being lowered. When the weighted foot has come to rest on the sand, read the level of the centering screw and record this value as the "sand reading."

6.10 If clay or sand readings fall between 0.1 in. (2.5 mm) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading of 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0, and a sand reading of 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1 Calculate the sand equivalent (SE) to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{\text{Sand Reading} \times 100}{\text{Clay Reading}}$$

7.2 If the calculated sand equivalent is not a whole number, report it as the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8} \times 100 = 41.25$$

which is reported as 42.

7.3 Average the whole number values determined as described above. If the average of these values is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

Calculated SE values: 41.2, 40.9

After raising each to the next higher whole number, they become: 42, 41.

The average of these values is then determined:

$$\frac{42 + 41}{2} = 41.5$$

Which is reported as 42

If the two results from the same SE sample vary by more than 8 points, the test shall be invalid and a new test completed.

7.3.1 Since the average value is not a whole number, it is raised to the next higher whole number and the reported averages and equivalent value is reported as 42.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

8. PRECAUTIONS

See AASHTO T 176 for Precision

9. OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

WSDOT has deleted this section see Section 9-5.5 of the *Construction Manual*.

Performance Exam Checklist

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
FOP for AASHTO T 176

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Sample passed through No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	❒	❒
4. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	❒	❒
5. No fines lost?	❒	❒
6. Temperature of working solution 72 ± 5°F (22 ±3°C)?	❒	❒
7. Working calcium chloride solution 36 ± 1 in. (915 mm ± 25 mm) above the work surface?	❒	❒
8. 4 ± 0.1in (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	❒	❒
9. Working solution dated?	❒	❒
Sample Preparation		
1. If necessary, sample sprayed with water to prevent loss of fines?	❒	❒
2. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	❒	❒
3. Sample at proper water content?	❒	❒
a. If too dry, (cast crumbles easily), water added and re-mixed?	❒	❒
b. If too wet (shows free water), sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?	❒	❒
4. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	❒	❒
5. Is material thoroughly mixed?	❒	❒
6. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	❒	❒
7. Fill the 85 mL tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	❒	❒
8. Material fills tin to overflowing?	❒	❒
9. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	❒	❒
10. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge?	❒	❒

Procedure Element	Yes	No
Sample Preparation (continued)		
11. Test sample dried to a constant mass?	❒	❒
12. Sample cooled to room temperature	❒	❒
Procedure		
1. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	❒	❒
2. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	❒	❒
3. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ± 1 min.?	❒	❒
4. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	❒	❒
5. Properly performed shaking method?		
Mechanical Shaker Method	❒	❒
Manual Shaker Method	❒	❒
6. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	❒	❒
7. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	❒	❒
8. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gently stabbing and twisting action?	❒	❒
9. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 15 in. (381 mm) mark?	❒	❒
10. Liquid raised and maintained at 15 in. (381 mm) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	❒	❒
11. No clear solution at top of column?	❒	❒
12. Contents let stand 20 minutes ± 15 seconds?	❒	❒
13. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	❒	❒
14. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	❒	❒
15. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	❒	❒
16. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	❒	❒
17. Calculations made to 0.1 and reported to the next higher whole number?	❒	❒
18. SE is based on the average results of two samples?	❒	❒
19. If the two SE values vary by more than 8 points additional tests run?	❒	❒
20. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209[1]

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of the theoretical maximum specific gravity and density of uncompacted hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures at 77°F (25°C).

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - PP 57, Establishing Requirements for and Performing Equipment Standardizations
   - Standardizations and Checks
   - R 47, Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
   - T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   - D 4311, Practice for Determining Asphalt Volume Correction to a Base Temperature
   - C 670, Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

   2.3 Other Standards:

T 168	WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 712	WSDOT Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
SOP 729	In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP 730	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores
SOP 731	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave
SOP 732	Standard Operating Procedure for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 209 (2009) and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360)709-5412.

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 Definitions:

3.1.1 Density, as determined by this test method—the mass of a cubic meter of the material at 77°F (25°C) in English units, or the mass of a cubic foot of the material at 77°F (25°C) in inch-pound units.

3.1.2 Residual pressure, as employed by this test method—the pressure in a vacuum vessel when vacuum is applied.

3.1.3 Specific gravity, as determined by this test method—the ratio of a given mass of material at 77°F (25°C) to the mass of an equal volume of water at the same temperature.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1 A weighed sample of HMA paving mixture in the loose condition is placed in a tared vacuum vessel. Sufficient water is added to completely submerge the sample. Vacuum is applied for 15 ± 2 min to gradually reduce the residual pressure in the vacuum vessel. At the end of the vacuum period, the vacuum is gradually released. The volume of the sample of paving mixture is obtained by (Section 9.5.2) filling the vacuum container level full of water and weighing in air. At the time of weighing the temperature is measured as well as the mass. From the mass and volume measurements, the specific gravity or density at 77°F (25°C) is calculated. If the temperature employed is different from 77°F (25°C), an appropriate correction is applied.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1 The theoretical maximum specific gravities and densities of hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures are intrinsic properties whose values are influenced by the composition of the mixtures in terms of types and amounts of aggregates and asphalt binder materials.

5.1.1 These properties are used to calculate percent air voids in compacted HMA.

5.1.2 These properties provide target values for the compaction of HMA.

5.1.3 These properties are essential when calculating the amount of asphalt binder absorbed by the internal porosity of the individual aggregate particles in HMA.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Follow the procedures for performing equipment standardizations, standardization, and checks found in PP 57.

6.2 Vacuum Container:

6.2.1 The vacuum containers described must be capable of withstanding the full vacuum applied, and each must be equipped with the fittings and other accessories required by the test procedure being employed. The opening in the container leading to the vacuum pump shall be covered by a piece of No. 200 (75-µm) mesh to minimize the loss of fine material.

6.2.2 The capacity of the vacuum container should be between 2000 and 10,000-mL and depends on the minimum sample size requirements given in Section 7.2. Avoid using a small sample in a large container.

6.2.3 *Vacuum Bowl*, either a metal or plastic bowl with a diameter of approximately 180 to 260 mm (7.1 to 10.2 in.) and a bowl height of at least 160 mm (6.3 in.) equipped with a transparent cover fitted with a rubber gasket and a connection for the vacuum line.

6.2.4 *Vacuum Flask for Weighing in Air Only*, a thick-walled volumetric glass flask and a rubber stopper with a connection for the vacuum line.

6.2.5 *Pycnometer for Weighing in Air Only*, a glass, metal or plastic pycnometer.

6.3 Balance, conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2. The balance shall be standardized at least every 12 months.

6.3.1 For the mass determination-in-water method (Section 9.5.1), the balance shall be equipped with a suitable apparatus and holder to permit determining the mass of the sample while suspended below the balance. The wire suspending the holder shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length.

6.4 Vacuum pump or water aspirator, capable of evacuating air from the vacuum container to a residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) or less.

6.4.1 When a vacuum pump is used, a suitable trap of one or more filter flasks, or equivalent, shall be installed between the vacuum vessel and vacuum source to reduce the amount of water vapor entering the vacuum pump.

6.5 Absolute pressure gauge or vacuum gauge, used for annual standardization and traceable to NIST (mandatory) to be connected directly to the vacuum vessel and to be capable of measuring residual pressure down to 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa), or less (preferably to zero). It is to be connected at the end of the vacuum line using an appropriate tube and either a "T" connector on the top of the vessel or by using a separate opening (from the vacuum line) in the top of the vessel to attach the hose.

Note 2: A residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) absolute pressure is approximately equivalent to 730 mm Hg (97 kPa) reading on vacuum gauge at sea level.

6.6 Thermometric Device (Mass Determination in Air), liquid-in-glass thermometers or other suitable thermometric device, accurate to 1ºF (0.5º C). The thermometric device shall be standardized at the test temperature at least every 12 months.

6.7 Water Bath, a water bath that can be maintained at a constant temperature between 73 and 82.9°F (22.8 and 28.3°C).

6.8 Bleeder Valve, attached to the vacuum train to facilitate adjustment of the vacuum being applied to the vacuum vessel.

6.9 Protective Gloves, used when handling glass equipment under vacuum.

6.10 Mallet, with a rubber or rawhide head.

7. SAMPLING

7.1 Obtain the sample in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168 and WSDOT T 712.

7.2 The size of the sample shall conform to the requirements in Table 1. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested a portion at a time.

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size, mm	Minimum Sample Size, g
37.5 or greater	4000
19 to 25	2500
12.5 or smaller	1500

Minimum Sample Sizes
Table 1

8. STANDARDIZATION OF FLASKS, BOWLS, AND PYCNOMETERS

This section has been deleted by WSDOT and replaced with the following:

The volumetric flask or metal vacuum pycnometer will be standardized periodically in conformance with established verification procedures or per AASHTO T 209. Standardization shall be done at 77°F.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Separate the particles of the HMA sample by hand, taking care to avoid fracturing the aggregate, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than ¼ in (6.3 mm). If an HMA sample is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a flat pan, and warm it in an oven until it can be separated as described.

9.2 WSDOT has deleted this section

9.3 Cool the sample to room temperature, and place it in a tared and standardized flask, bowl, or pycnometer. Weigh and designate the net mass of the sample as A. Add sufficient water at a temperature of approximately 25°C (77°F) to cover the sample completely.

9.4 Remove air trapped in the sample by applying gradually increased vacuum until the absolute pressure gauge or vacuum gauge reads 30 mm HG or less (3.7 ± 0.3 kPa or less). Maintain this residual pressure for 15 ± 2 min. Agitate the container and contents during the vacuum period either continuously by a mechanical device, or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes. Glass vessels should be shaken on a resilient surface such as a rubber or plastic mat, and not on a hard surface, so as to avoid excessive impact while under vacuum. To aid in releasing the trapped air from the metal vacuum pycnometer, tap the sides of the metal vacuum pycnometer 3 to 5 times with the mallet at approximately two minutes intervals.

The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a few drops of suitable wetting agent .

9.5 At the end of the vacuum period, release the vacuum within 10 to 15 seconds. Start the 9 to 11 minute time, as described in 9.5.2, immediately upon starting the release of vacuum. Proceed to 9.5.2.

9.5.1 WSDOT has deleted this section

9.5.2 Weighing in Air—Fill the flask with water and adjust the contents to a temperature of 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) in a constant temperature water bath. Determine the mass of the container (and contents), completely filled, 9 to 11 minutes after starting Section 9.5. Designate this mass as **E**. Accurate filling may be ensured by the use of a glass cover plate.

In lieu of a constant temperature water bath described in 9.5.2, determine the temperature of the water within the flask or metal vacuum pycnometer and determine the appropriate density correction factor "R" using Table 2.

10. CALCULATION

10.1 Calculate the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the sample at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

10.1.1 Weighing in Air:

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{A}{A + D - E}$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;

D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and

E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.

10.1.1.1 If the test temperature differs significantly from 77°F (25°C), correct for thermal effects as follows:

WSDOT has removed the AASHTO calculation and replaced it with the following calculations:

1. Determination using temperature correction:

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Gravity} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \times R$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;
D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and
E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.
R = Factor from Table 2 to correct density of water from the test temperature to 77°F (25°C).

Note: The flask standardization is done at 77 ± 0.4°F (25 ± 0.2°C).

2. Determination using weighted average:

$$\text{Weighted Average Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{(\text{Sp. } G_1 \times A_1) + (\text{Sp. } G_2 \times A_2)}{(A_1 + A_2)}$$

where:

$Sp.G_1$ = Specific gravity of first test segment
$Sp.G_2$ = Specific gravity of second test segment
A_1 and A_2 = Mass of dry sample in air of respective test segments

3. Calculate the rice density (calculate to one decimal place):

Rice density = Rice sp. gr. x 62.24 lb/ft.3 (997 kg/m^3)

C°	F°	"R"
22.8	73.0	1.00054
23.0	73.4	1.00050
23.2	73.8	1.00045
23.3	73.9	1.00042
23.4	74.1	1.00040
23.6	74.5	1.00035
23.8	74.8	1.00030
23.9	75.0	1.00028
24.0	75.2	1.00025
24.2	75.6	1.00020
24.4	75.9	1.00015
24.6	76.3	1.00010
24.8	76.6	1.00005
25.0	77.0	1.00000
25.2	77.4	0.99995
25.4	77.7	0.99990
25.6	78.1	0.99984
25.8	78.4	0.99979
26.0	78.8	0.99974
26.1	79.0	0.99971
26.2	79.2	0.99968
26.4	79.5	0.99963
26.6	79.9	0.99958
26.7	80.1	0.99955
27.2	81.0	0.99941
27.3	81.1	0.99938
27.8	82.0	0.99924
28.3	82.9	0.99910

Density Correction Factor "R"
Table 2

10.2 Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C):

10.2.1 Calculate the corresponding theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 997.1 kg/m3 in SI units, or

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 62.245 lb/ft3 in inch-pound units.

where:

The specific gravity of water at 77°F (25°C) = 997.1 in SI units or = 62.245in inch-pound units.

11. SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURE FOR MIXTURES CONTAINING POROUS AGGREGATE

WSDOT has removed this section.

12. REPORT

12.1 Report the following information:

12.1.1 Specific gravity and density of the mixture to the third decimal place

12.1.2 Type of mixture,

12.1.3 Size of sample,

12.1.4 Number of samples,

12.1.5 Type of container, and

12.1.6 Type of procedure.

13. PRECISION

See AASHTO T-209 for Precision.

APPENDIX

Nonmandatory Information

A1. THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY FOR A LOOSE-PAVING MIXTURE

WSDOT has removed this section.

Performance Exam Checklist

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of HOT MIX ASPHALT Paving Mixtures FOP for AASHTO T 209

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current standardization/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Particles of sample separated?	❒	❒
4. Care used not to fracture mineral fragments?	❒	❒
5. After separation, fine HMA particles not larger than ¼ inch?	❒	❒
6. Sample at room temperature?	❒	❒
7. Mass of bowl or flask determined?	❒	❒
8. Mass of sample and bowl or flask determined?	❒	❒
9. Mass of sample determined?	❒	❒
10. Water at approximately 77°F (25°C) added to cover sample?	❒	❒
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum for 15 ± 2 min?	❒	❒
12. Container and contents agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	❒	❒
13. For metal pycnometer, strike 3 to 5 times with a mallet?	❒	❒
14. Release of entrapped air facilitated by addition of suitable wetting agent (optional)?	❒	❒
15. Flask determination:		
a. Flask filled with water?	❒	❒
1. Flask then placed in constant temperature water bath (optional) or?	❒	❒
2. Temperature of water in flask determined upon completion of 15d.?	❒	❒
b. Contents at 77 ± 2°F or density of water corrected using Table 2 in FOP?	❒	❒
c. Mass of filled flask determined 9 to 11 minutes after removal of entrapped air completed?	❒	❒
16. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217[1]

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This method of test is intended to determine the moisture content of soils by means of a calcium carbide gas pressure moisture tester. The manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the proper use of the equipment.

   1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

   Note 1: This method shall not be used on granular materials having particles large enough to affect the accuracy of the test in general any appreciable amount retained on a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. The super 200 D tester is intended to be used to test aggregate.

   1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENT

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

   R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values

   T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

3. APPARATUS

   3.1 Calcium carbide pressure moisture test – a chamber with attached pressure gage for the water content of specimens having a mass of at least 20 g. (Figure 1).

   Those "Speed Moisture Testers" which use a 20 g sample may be used to test aggregates and soil-aggregate mixtures where the maximum particle size is ¾ in. (20 mm) or less.

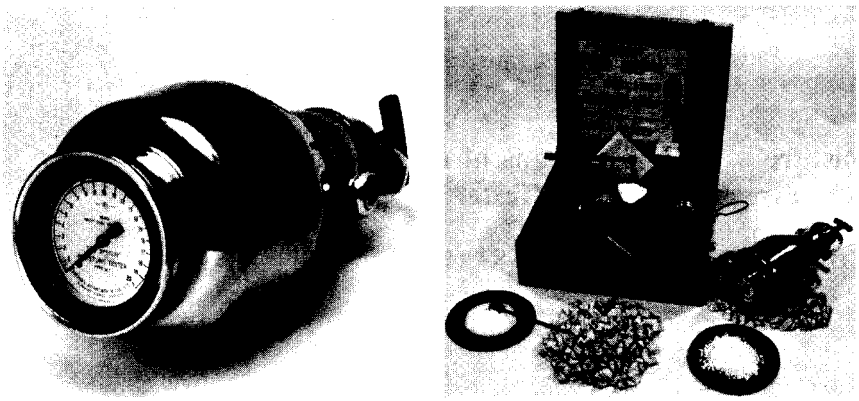
   3.2 Balance – shall conform to AASHTO M 231, Class G-2.

   3.3 Two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls

   3.4 Cleaning brush and cloth.

   3.5 Scoop for measuring calcium carbide reagent.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 217-02



Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Meter
Figure 1

4. MATERIAL

4.1 Calcium carbide reagent.

Note 2: The calcium carbide must be finely pulverized and should be of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 2.25 ft^3/lb (0.14 m^3/kg) of carbide.

Note 3: ~~The "shelf life" of the calcium carbide reagent is limited, so it should be used according to the manufacturer's recommendations.~~ When a can of calcium carbide is opened, it shall be dated. After 3 months of use, or if the can becomes contaminated, it shall be discarded.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 When using the 20 g or 26 g tester, place three scoops (approximately 24 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester (or per the manufacturers recommendations). When using the super 200 D tester to test aggregate, place six scoops (approximately 48 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester.

Note 4: Care must be exercised to prevent the calcium carbide from coming into direct contact with water.

5.2 Weigh a sample of the exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided, and place the sample in the cap of the tester. When using the 20-g or 26-g size tester, place two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls in the body of the tester with the calcium carbide (or per the manufacturers recommendations).

Note 5: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the use of steel balls, particularly when testing sand.

Note 6: If the moisture content of the sample exceeds the limit of the pressure gage (12 percent moisture for aggregate tester to 20-percent moisture for soil tester), a one-half size sample must be used and the dial reading must be multiplied by 2. This proportional method is not directly applicable to the dry mass percent scale on the super 200 D tester.

5.3 With the pressure vessel in an approximately horizontal position, insert the cap in the pressure vessel and seal the unit by tightening the clamp, taking care that no carbide comes in contact with the soil until a complete seal is achieved.

5.4 Raise the moisture tester to a vertical position so that the soil in the cap will fall into the pressure vessel.

5.5 Shake the instrument vigorously so that all lumps will be broken up to permit the calcium carbide to react with all available free moisture. When steel balls are being used in the tester and when using the large tester to test aggregate, the instrument should be shaken with a rotating motion so the steel balls or aggregate will not damage the instrument or cause soil particles to become embedded in the orifice leading to the pressure diaphragm.

Note 7: Shaking should continue for at least 60 seconds with granular soils and for up to 180 seconds for other soils so as to permit complete reaction between the calcium carbide and the free moisture. Time should be permitted to allow dissipation of the heat generated by the chemical reaction.

5.6 When the needle stops moving, read the dial while holding the instrument in a horizontal position at eye level.

5.7 Record the sample mass and the dial reading.

5.8 With the cap of the instrument pointed away from the operator, and away from open flame or source of ignition, slowly release the gas pressure. Empty the pressure vessel and examine the material for lumps. If the sample is not completely pulverized, the test should be repeated using a new sample. Clean the cap thoroughly of all carbide and soil before running another test.

Note 8: When removing the cap, care should be taken to point the instrument away from the operator to avoid breathing the fumes, and away from any potential source of ignition for the acetylene gas.

5.9 The dial reading is the percent of moisture by wet mass and must be converted to dry mass. With the super 200 D tester the dial reading is the percent of moisture by dry mass, and no further calculation is required.

6. CALCULATION

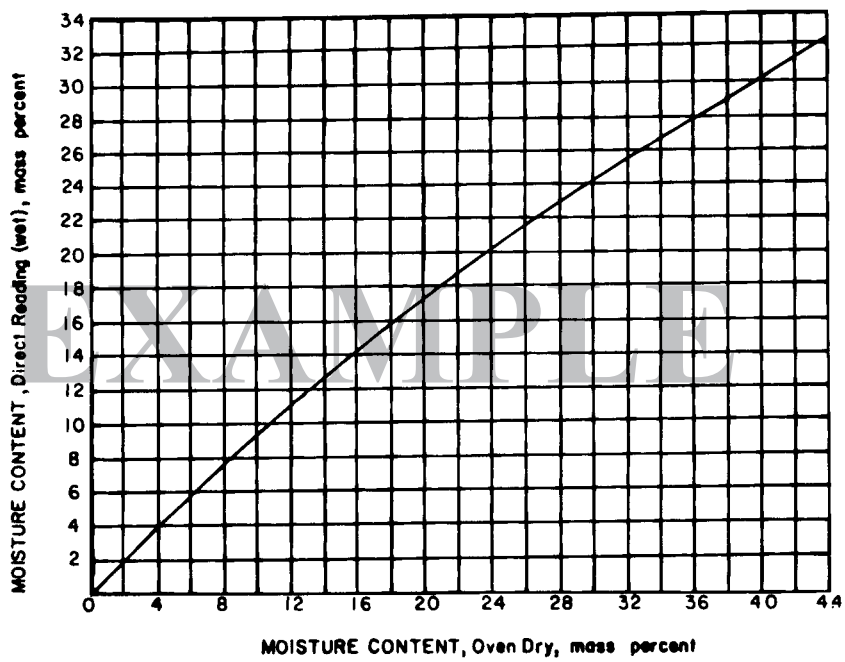
6.1 The percentage of moisture by dry mass of the soil may be determined from a correction curve similar to Figure 2.

6.2 A correction curve similar to Figure 2 is normally supplied with each moisture tester. ~~Each moisture tester, however, should be checked for the accuracy of its gage, and for the accuracy of its correction curve.~~

~~5.2.1 The accuracy of the moisture tester gage should be checked by using a calibration kit (available from the manufacturer), equipped with a standard gage. In case of discrepancy, the gage on the tester should be adjusted to conform with the standard gage.~~

~~5.2.2 The accuracy of the correction curve should be checked by comparing curve-corrected moisture contents to moisture contents of locally prepared soils determined using T 265. In case of discrepancy, develop a new correction curve based on moisture contents determined from T 265.~~

~~5.2.3 The range of the factory-supplied or laboratory-determined curves may be extended by additional testing.~~



Conversion Curve for Moisture Tester Reading
Figure 2

Figure 2 —Correction Curve for Moisture Tester Reading (Example Only—Use curve provided by the manufacturer with the specific apparatus, or a correction curve calibrated or extended for local soils at known moisture contents determined in accordance with 6.2.)

Note 9: It may be more convenient for field use of the apparatus to prepare a table of moisture tester readings versus oven-dry moisture content for the moisture tester.

6.3 Determine the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
FOP for AASHTO T 217

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Shelf life of calcium carbide reagent checked?	❒	❒
4. Correct amount of reagent placed in body of tester?	❒	❒
5. Number and size of steel balls correct?	❒	❒
6. Correct mass of moist soil placed in cap of tester?	❒	❒
7. Cap clamped to body with tester in horizontal position?	❒	❒
8. Shaking done for proper time (60 seconds for granular soils, 180 seconds for other soils)?	❒	❒
9. Shaking done without steel balls hitting cap or bottom of tester?	❒	❒
10. Reading taken with tester in horizontal position at eye level?	❒	❒
11. Reading taken after gauge stops moving?	❒	❒
12. Gauge reading recorded?	❒	❒
13. Tester positioned with cap away from user and away from open flame or source of ignition before gas slowly released?	❒	❒
14. Moisture content on wet mass basis converted to dry mass basis?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248[1]

Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

1. Scope

   1.1 This methods covers for the reduction of large samples of aggregate to the appropriate size for testing employing techniques that are intended to minimize variations in measured characteristics between the test samples so selected and the large sample.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 2 Sampling of Aggregate
   T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 125 Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definitions* — The terms used in this practice are defined in ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

   4.1 Specifications for aggregates require sampling portions of the material for testing. Other factors being equal, larger samples will tend to be more representative of the total supply. These methods provides for reducing the large sample obtained in the field or produced in the laboratory to a convenient size for conducting a number of tests to describe the material and measure its quality in a manner that the smaller test sample portion is most likely to be a representation of the larger sample, and thus of the total supply. The individual test methods provide for minimum amount of material to be tested.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 248-02.

4.2 Under certain circumstances, reduction in size of the large sample prior to testing is not recommended. Substantial differences between the selected test samples sometimes cannot be avoided, as for example, in the case of an aggregate having relatively few large size particles in the sample. The laws of chance dictate that these few particles may be unequally distributed among the reduced size test samples. Similarly, if the test sample is being examined for certain contaminants occurring as a few discrete fragments in only small percentages, caution should be used in interpreting results from the reduced size test sample. Chance inclusion or exclusion of only one or two particles in the selected test sample may importantly influence interpretation of the characteristics of the original sample. In these cases, the entire original sample should be tested.

4.3 Failure to carefully follow the procedures in this practice could result in providing a nonrepresentative sample to be used in subsequent testing

5. SELECTION OF METHOD

5.1 Fine Aggregate — Samples of fine aggregate that are ~~drier than the drier~~ saturated-surface-dry condition or drier (Note 1) may be reduced using a mechanical splitter according to Method A. Samples having free moisture on the particle surfaces may be reduced in size by quartering according to Method B, or by treating as a miniature stockpile as described in Method C.

5.1.1 If the use of Method B or Method C is desired, and the sample does not have free moisture on the particle surfaces, the sample may be moistened to achieve this condition, thoroughly mixed, and then the sample reduction performed.

Note 1: The method of determining the saturated-surface-dry condition is described in Test Method T 84. As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand, it may be considered to be wetter than saturated-surface-dry.

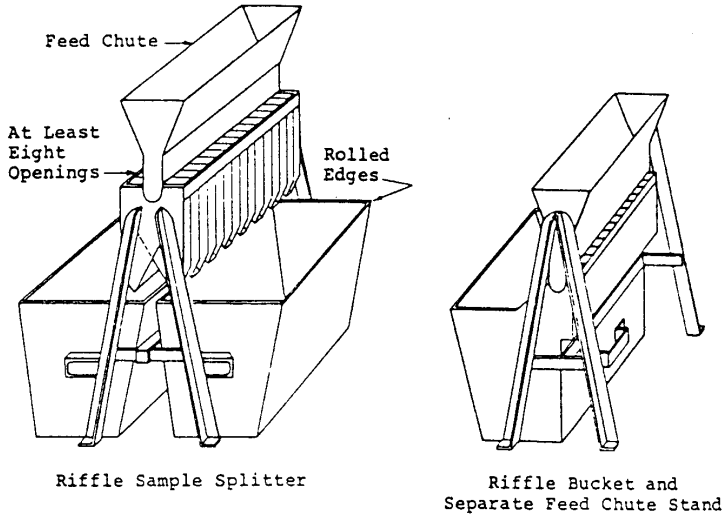
5.1.2 If use of Method A is desired and the sample has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the entire sample may be dried to at least the saturated-surface-dry condition, using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated, and then the sample reduction performed. Alternatively, if the moist sample is very large, a preliminary split may be made using a mechanical splitter having wide chute openings of 1½ in. (38 mm) or more to reduce the sample to not less than 5000 g. The portion so obtained is then dried, and reduction to test sample size is completed using Method A.

5.2 Coarse Aggregates and Mixtures of Coarse and Fine Aggregates — Reduce the sample using a mechanical splitter in accordance with Method A (preferred method) or by quartering in accordance with Method B. The miniature stockpile Method C is not permitted for coarse aggregates or mixtures of coarse and fine aggregates.

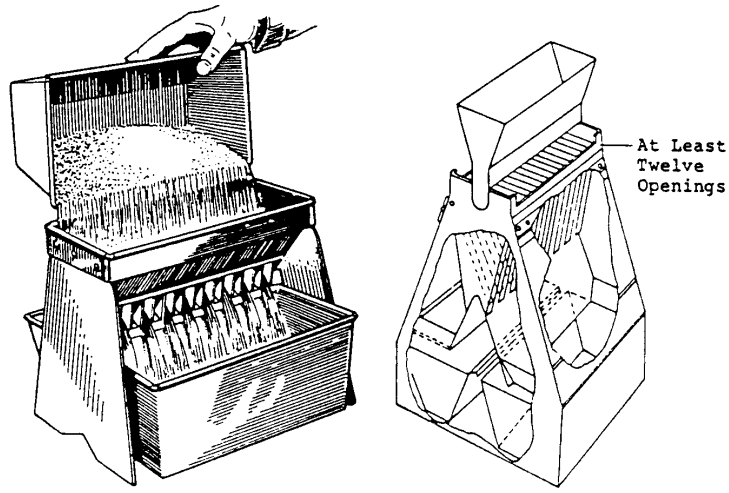
5.3 Untreated materials shall be prepared for testing using this procedure. Treated materials (i.e., Hot Mix Asphalt or Asphalt Treated Base) shall be prepared for testing using WSDOT Test Method No. T 12 for reduction of size of samples of Asphalt treated materials.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 The samples of aggregate obtained in the field shall be taken in accordance with T 2, or as required by individual test methods. When tests for sieve analysis only are contemplated, the size of field sample listed in T 2 is usually adequate. When additional tests are to be conducted, the user shall determine that the initial size of the field sample is adequate to accomplish all intended tests. Similar procedures shall be used for aggregate production in the laboratory.



(*a*) Large Riffle Samplers for Coarse Aggregate.



NOTE—May be constructed as either closed or open type. Closed type is preferred.
(*b*) Small Riffle Sampler for Fine Aggregate.

Sample Dividers (Riffles)
Figure 1

Method A — Mechanical Splitter

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Sample Splitter — Sample splitters shall have an even number of equal width chutes, but not less than a total of eight for coarse aggregate, or 12 for fine aggregate, which discharge alternately to each side of the splitter, For coarse aggregate and mixed aggregate, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be approximately 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample to be split (Note 2). For dry fine aggregate in which the entire sample will pass the ⅜ in. (9.5 mm) sieve, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be at least 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample and the maximum width shall be ¾ in. (19 mm). The splitter shall be equipped with two receptacles to hold the two-halves of the sample following splitting. It shall also be equipped with a hopper or straight edge pan which has a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes, by which the sample may be fed at a controlled rate to the chutes. The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material (Figure 1).

~~***Note 2:*** Mechanical splitters are commonly available in sizes adequate for coarse aggregate having the largest particle not over 1½ in. (37.5 mm).~~

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Place the original sample in the hopper or pan and uniformly distribute it from edge to edge, so that when it is introduced into the chutes, approximately equal amounts will flow through each chute. The rate at which the sample is introduced shall be such as to allow free flowing through the chutes into the receptacles below. Reintroduce the portion of the sample in one of the receptacles into the splitter as many times as necessary to reduce the sample to the size specified for the intended test. The portion of the material collected in the other receptacle may be reserved for reduction in size for other tests.

Method B — Quartering

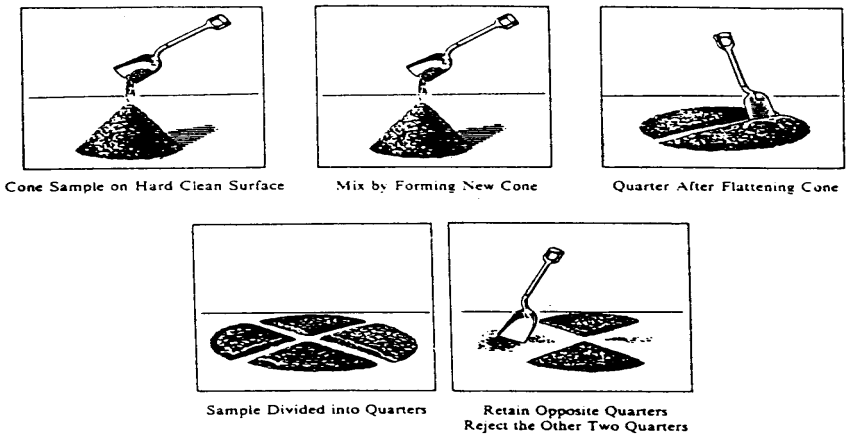
9. APPARATUS

9.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straightedge, scoop, shovel, or trowel; a broom or brush; and a canvas blanket approximately 6 by 8 ft. (2 by 2.5 m).

10. PROCEDURE

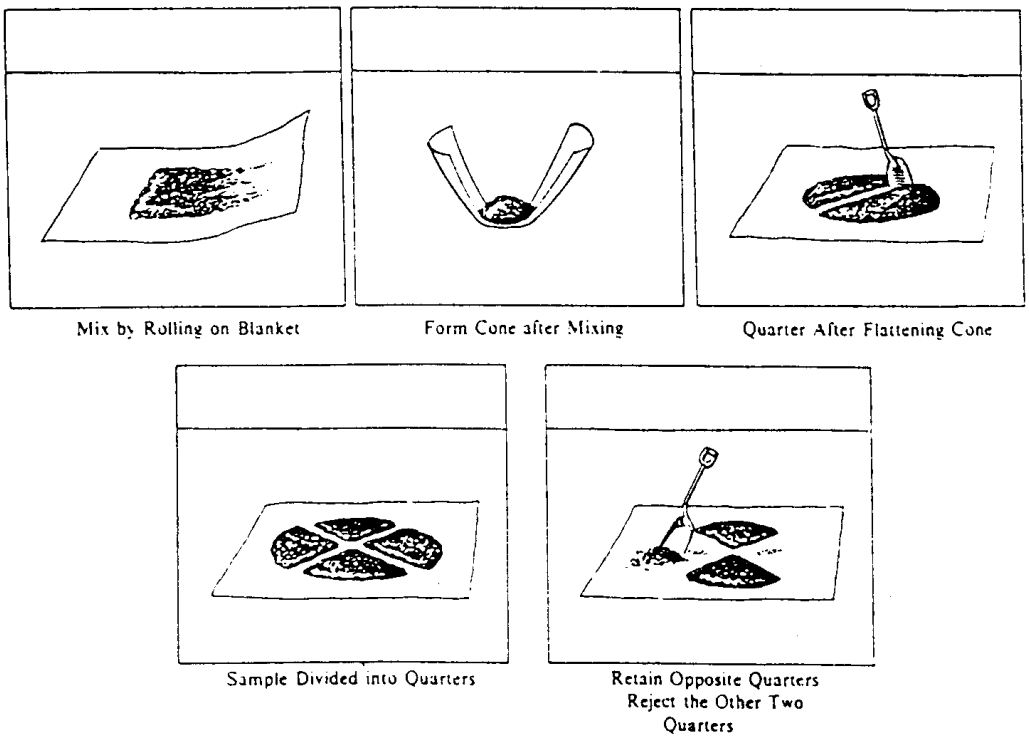
10.1 Use either the procedure described in 10.1.1 or 10.1.2 or a combination of both.

10.1.1 Place the original sample on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. Carefully flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness. Divide the flattened mass into four equal quarters with a shovel or trowel and remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 2).



Quartering on a Hard, Clean Level Surface
Figure 2

10.1.2 As an alternative to the procedure in 10.1.1 when the floor surface is uneven, the field sample may be placed on a canvas blanket and mixed with a shovel as described in 10.1.1, or by alternatively lifting each corner of the canvas and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. Flatten the pile as described in 10.1.1. Divide the sample as described in 10.1.1 or if the surface beneath the blanket is uneven, insert a stick or pipe beneath the blanket and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the blanket between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four equal parts. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the blanket. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 3).



Quartering on a Canvas Blanket
Figure 3

Method C — Miniature Stockpile Sampling (Damp Fine Aggregate Only)

11. APPARATUS

11.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straight-edged scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing the aggregate, and either a small sampling thief, small scoop, or spoon for sampling.

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Place the original sample of damp fine aggregate on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. If desired, the conical pile may be flattened to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. Obtain a sample for each test by selecting at least five increments of material at random locations from the miniature stockpile, using any of the sampling devices described in 11.1.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
FOP for AASHTO T 248

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
Selection of Method		
1. Fine Aggregate		
a. Saturated surface dry or drier: Method A (Splitter) used?	❒	❒
b. Free moisture present: Method B (Quartering) used?	❒	❒
2. Coarse Aggregate and Mixtures of Fine and Coarse Aggregates		
a. Method A used (preferred)?	❒	❒
b. Method B used?	❒	❒
Method A — Splitting		
1. Material spread uniformly on feeder?	❒	❒
2. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes?	❒	❒
3. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained?	❒	❒
4. Chutes are set correctly for material being split?	❒	❒
Method B — Quartering		
1. Sample placed on clean, hard, and level surface?	❒	❒
2. Mixed by turning over 3 times with shovel or by raising canvas and pulling over pile?	❒	❒
3. Conical pile formed?	❒	❒
4. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	❒	❒
5. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter?	❒	❒
6. Divided into 4 equal portions with shovel or trowel?	❒	❒
7. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, removed?	❒	❒
8. Cleared space between quarters brushed clean?	❒	❒
9. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined?	❒	❒

The sample may be placed upon a blanket and a stick or pipe may be placed under the blanket to divide the pile into quarters.

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255[1]

Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentage of evaporable moisture in a sample of aggregate by drying, both surface moisture and moisture in the pores of the aggregate. Some aggregate may contain water that is chemically combined with the minerals in the aggregate. Such water is not evaporable and is not included in the percentage determined by this test method.

1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard. The values stated in parentheses are provided for information only.

1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* For specific precautionary statements, see 5.3.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

M 92	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
M 231	Weighing Devices Used in Testing Materials
R 16	Regulatory Information for Chemicals Used in AASHTO Tests
T 2	Sampling of Aggregate
T 19/T 19M	Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
C 670	Practice for Preparing Precision Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 *Definitions:*

3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to ASTM C 125.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 255-00.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This test method is sufficiently accurate for usual purposes, such as adjusting batch quantities of ingredients for concrete. It will generally measure the moisture in the test sample more reliably than the sample can be made to represent the aggregate supply. In rare cases where the aggregate itself is altered by heat, or where more refined measurement is required, the test should be conducted using a ventilated, controlled temperature oven.

4.2 Large particles of coarse aggregate, especially those larger than 2 in. (50 mm), will require greater time for the moisture to travel from the interior of the particle to the surface. The user of this test method should determine by trial if rapid drying methods provide sufficient accuracy for the intended use when drying large size particles.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Balance — The balances shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231.

5.2 Source of Heat — A ventilated oven capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F). Where close control of the temperature is not required (see Section 4.1), other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamps, or a ventilated microwave oven.

5.3 Sample Container — A container not affected by the heat, and of sufficient volume to contain the sample without danger of spilling, and of such shape that the depth of sample will not exceed one fifth of the least lateral dimension.

5.3.1 Precaution — When a microwave oven is used, the container shall be nonmetallic.

Note 1: Except for testing large samples, an ordinary frying pan is suitable for use with a hot plate, or any shallow flat-bottomed metal pan is suitable with heat lamps or oven. Note Precaution in Section 5.3.1.

5.4 Stirrer — A metal spoon or spatula of convenient size.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 Sampling shall generally be accomplished in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 2, except for the sample size may be as stated in Table 1.

6.2 Secure a sample of the aggregate representative of the moisture content in the supply being tested and having a mass not less than the amount listed in Table 1. Protect the sample against loss of moisture prior to determining the mass.

Nominal Maximum [A]		Minimum Mass [B]	
Size* in.	(mm)	lb	kg
US No. 4	(4.75)	1	0.5
¼	(6.3)	2	1
⅜	(9.5)	2	1
½	(12.5)	5	2
⅝	(16.0)	5	2
¾	(19.0)	7	3
1	(25.0)	13	6
1¼	(31.5)	17	7.5
1½	(37.5)	20	9
2	(50)	22	10
2½	(63)	27	12
3	(75)	33	15
3½	(90)	44	20
4	(100)	55	25
6	(150)	110	50

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

Note: When determining moisture content for T 99 samples, use approximately 100 grams, and approximately 500 grams for T 180 samples.

A Based on sieves with square openings.

B Determine the minimum sample mass for lightweight aggregate by multiplying the value listed by the dry-loose unit mass of the aggregate in kg/m3 (determined using T 19M/T 19) and dividing by 1600.

Sample Size for Aggregate
Table 1

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass.

7.2 Dry the sample thoroughly in the sample container by means of the selected source of heat, exercising care to avoid loss of any particles. Very rapid heating may cause some particles to explode, resulting in loss of particles. Use a controlled temperature oven when excessive heat may alter the character of the aggregate, or where more precise measurement is required. If a source of heat other than the controlled temperature oven is used, stir the sample during drying to accelerate the operation and avoid localized overheating. When using a microwave oven, stirring of the sample is optional.

7.2.1 Caution — When using a microwave oven, occasionally minerals are present in aggregates that may cause the material to overheat and explode. If this occurs it can damage the microwave oven.

7.3 When a hot plate is used, drying can be expedited by the following procedure. Add sufficient anhydrous denatured alcohol to cover the moist sample. Stir and allow suspended material to settle. Decant as much of the alcohol as possible without losing any of the sample. Ignite the remaining alcohol and allow it to burn off during drying over the hot plate.

7.3.1 Warning — Exercise care to control the ignition operation to prevent injury or damage from the burning alcohol.

7.4 The sample is thoroughly dry when further heating causes, or would cause, less than 0.1 percent additional loss in mass.

WSDOT NOTE: When weighing hot samples, use a heat sink to protect the balance.

7.5 Determine the mass of the dried sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass after it has to room temperature.

8. CALCULATION

8.1 Calculate total evaporable moisture content as follows:

$$p = \frac{100\,(W - D)}{D}$$

where:

p = total evaporable moisture content of sample, percent;
W= mass of original sample, g; and
D = mass of dried sample, g

8.2 Surface moisture content is equal to the difference between the total evaporated moisture content and the absorption, with all values based on the mass of a dry sample. Absorption may be determined in accordance with T 85, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates, or T 84, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 255 for Precision and Bias

10. REPORT

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020 , or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
FOP for AASHTO T 255

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	❒	❒
4. Mass of clean, dry container determined?	❒	❒
5. Sample placed in container and mass determined?	❒	❒
6. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	❒	❒
7. Sample mass determined to 0.1 percent?	❒	❒
8. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	❒	❒
9. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	❒	❒
10. Sample cooled prior to mass determination?	❒	❒
11. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	❒	❒
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.1 percent loss?	❒	❒
13. Calculations performed properly and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272[1]

Family of Curves — One-point Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of tests are for the rapid determination of the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample utilizing a family of curves and a one-point determination.

1.2 One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a 5.5 lb (2.5 kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A — A 4 in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Sections 4 and 5.

Method B — A 6 in. (152.4 mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Sections 6 and 7.

Method C — A 4 in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a ¾ in. (19.0 mm) sieve. Sections 8 and 9.

Method D — A 6 in. (152.4 mm) mold; soil material passing a ¾ in. (19.0 mm) sieve. Sections 10 and 11.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use method A.

1.3 The methods described herein correspond to the methods in T 99 and must be chosen accordingly; i.e., when moisture density relationships as determined by T 99 Method C are used to form the family of curves, then Method C described in this procedure must be used for the one-point determination (Note 1).

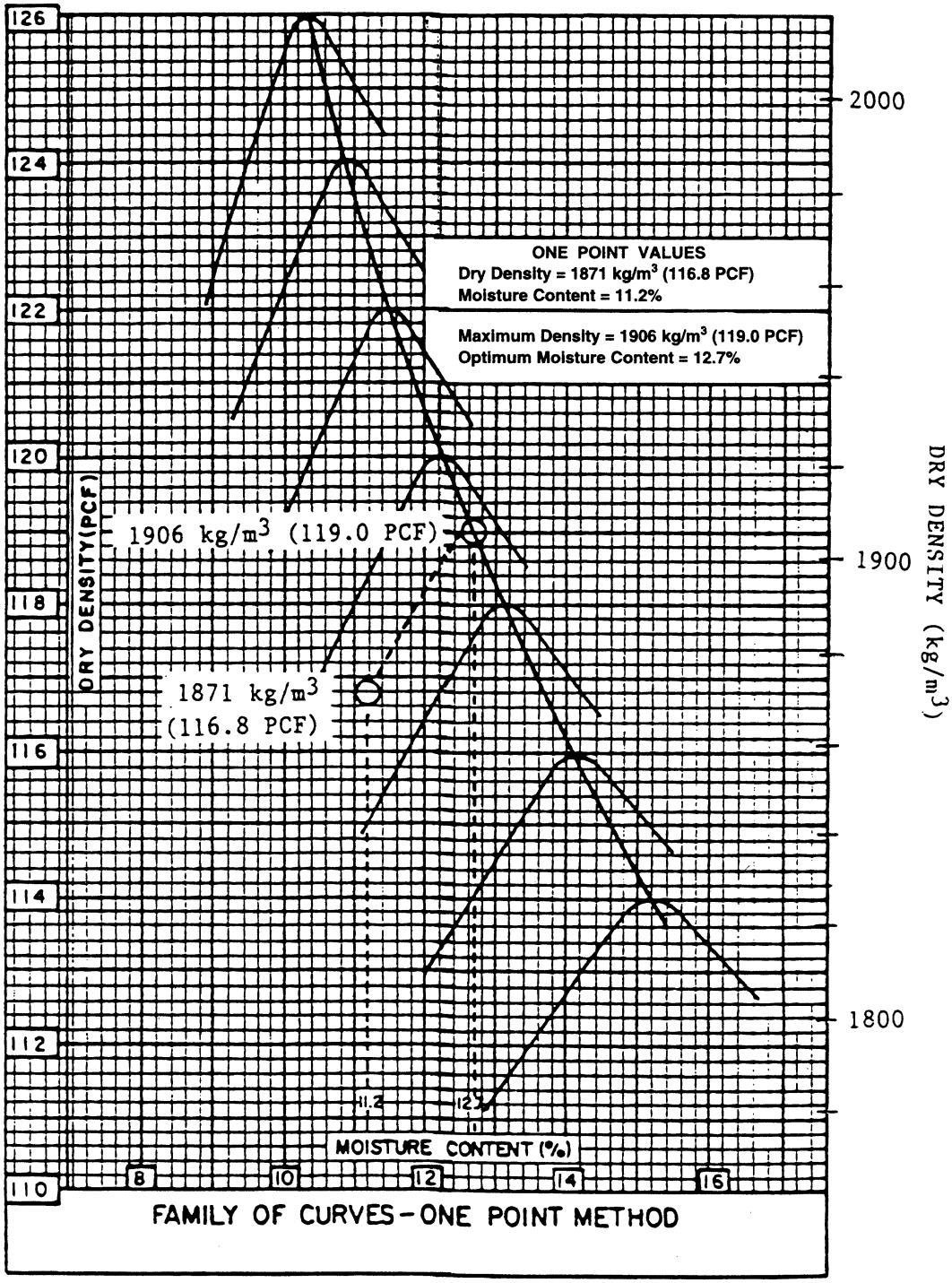
Note 1: Direct reference to T 99 is made throughout these test methods and most terminology, apparatus and procedures are the same.

1.4 In addition, the concepts described herein are applicable to one-point determinations and moisture-density relationships as specified in T 180 with appropriate apparatus and method used as required.

1.5 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with the rounding-off method of R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.6 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 272-04



Example of Curves
Figure 1

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

3. DEFINITION

3.1 A family of curves is a group of typical soil moisture-density relationships determined using T 99, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source. Soils sampled from one source will have many different moisture-density curves, but if a group of these curves are plotted together certain relationships usually become apparent. In general it will be found that higher unit mass soils assume steeper slopes with maximum dry densities at lower optimum moisture contents, while the lower unit mass soils assume flatter more gently sloped curves with higher optimum moisture contents (Figure 1).

4. APPARATUS

4.1 See T 99, Section 3.

METHOD A

5. SAMPLE

5.1 See T 99, Section 4.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches optimum moisture content. Moisture content of the sample should never exceed the optimum water content. When doing a one-point determination in the field, use the sample as obtained and determine the moisture after the test.

6.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4 in. (101.6 mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a eight of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

Note 2: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (91 kg) supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

6.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

6.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately, and dry ~~in an oven at 110 ± 5° C (230 ± 9° F), for at least 12 hours, or to a constant mass to determine the moisture content~~ in accordance with AASHTO T 255 or T 217. ~~The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 100 g.~~

WSDOT Note: When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

METHOD B

7. SAMPLE

7.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 4, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 5, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6 in. (152.4 mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted

soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

METHOD C

9. SAMPLE

9.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying bay be in air or by use of drying apparatus such that the temperature does not exceed 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

9.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the ¾ in. (19.0 mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the ¾ in. (19.0 mm) sieve (Note 3).

Note 3: The use of a replacement method, where the oversized particles are replaced with finer particles to maintain the same percentage of coarse material, is not considered appropriate to compute the maximum density.

9.3 Select a representative sample having a mass of approximately 12 lb (5 kg) or more of the soil prepared as described in Sections 9.1 and 9.2.

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches the optimum moisture content.

10.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4 in. (101.6 mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

10.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar and carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller size material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter

of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with T 19.

10.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry to a constant mass using a drying apparatus described in T 99 to determine the moisture content. The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 500 g.

METHOD D

11. SAMPLE

11.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6 in. (152.4 mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

13. CALCULATIONS

12.1 See T 99, Section 12.

14. MAXIMUM DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION

14.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding over-dry density (mass) in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the compacted specimen. The dry density (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinate and the corresponding moisture content as the abscissa to define one point within or on the family of curves (Figure 1).

14.2 If the one-point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve shall be used (Note 4).

14.3 If the one-point falls within the family but not on a curve, a new curve shall be drawn through the plotted one-point parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve shall be used (Note 4).

Note 4: If the one-point plotted within or on the family of curves does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one-point within this range.

14.3.1 If the family of curves is such that the profile of a new curve to be drawn through a one-point is not well defined or in any way questionable, then a full moisture-density relationship shall be made for the soil in question to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves (Note 5).

Note 5: New curves drawn through plotted one-point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the family of curves until verified by a full moisture-density relationship.

16. REPORT

16.1 The report shall include the following:

16.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

16.1.2 The optimum moisture content as a percentage to the nearest whole number.

16.1.3 The maximum density to the nearest 1.0 lb/ft^3 (0.5 kg/m^3).

16.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the ¾ in. (19.0 mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

16.1.5 Type of face if other than 2 in. (50.8 mm) circular.

Note 6: Inherent variability of soils places limitations on this method of test. The person using this test method must realize this and become thoroughly familiar with the material being tested. Knowledge of the AASHTO Soil Classification System and ability to recognize the gradation of soils are requirements for this work.

APPENDIX

DEVELOPING A MOISTURE-DENSITY FAMILY OF CURVES

The purpose of the family of curves is to represent the average moisture-density characteristics of the material. The family must, therefore, be based on moisture-density relationships which adequately represent the entire mass range and all types of material for which the family is to be used. It may be that particular soil types have moisture-density relationships that differ considerably and cannot be represented on one general family of curves; in this case a separate family may be developed. Also, moisture-density relationships for material of widely varying geologic origins should be carefully examined to determine if separate families are required.

When a small number of moisture-density relationships are being used to develop a family of curves, plot the point representing the maximum density and optimum moisture content for each relationship on a single sheet of graph paper. Draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. This line will define the maximum density and optimum moisture content of the material represented by this family of curves. At 2 lb (1 kg) increments draw moisture-density curves with slopes similar to the slopes of the original moisture-density relationships. Slopes should gradually steepen going from low to high maximum density material.

When a great number of moisture-density relationships are available, the above procedure can be modified by using average values. Tabulate the maximum density, optimum moisture content, and slope for all moisture-density relationships in each 2 lb (1 kg) increment of density. Average the maximum densities and optimum moisture contents for each increment and plot these values. As before, draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. Determine the average slope for each increment, and at each 2 lb (1 kg) increment draw a moisture-density curve using this average slopevalue. A computer, if available, may be used to accomplish this work.

The accuracy of a family of curves can be checked by comparing the maximum density and optimum moisture content from an individual moisture-density relationship with that obtained using the One-Point Method and family of curves. A point representing 80 percent of optimum moisture content is taken from the individual moisture-density relationship and used as described in the One-Point Method to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content from the family of curves. These values are compared with the values from the individual moisture-density relationship. The difference represents the maximum variance expected when the One-Point Method and family of curves are used for material represented by that individual moisture-density relationship. This comparison should be made for all types of material over the mass range of the family. Based on these results some adjustments may be necessary to the family and/or it may be recognized that the family is not applicable to some types of material. Families based on relatively few moisture-density relationships will generally require the closest scrutiny since it can be expected that a larger number of relationships will give better average conditions.

Performance Exam Checklist

Family of Curves — One-point Method
FOP for AASHTO T 272

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 99, or AASHTO T 180?	❒	❒
a. Correct size mold used?	❒	❒
b. Correct number of blows per layer used (25 or 56)?	❒	❒
c. Correct number of layers used (3, 4, or 5)?	❒	❒
d. Moisture content determined in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 or AASHTO T 217?	❒	❒
3. One-point plotted on family of curves supplied?	❒	❒
4. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	❒	❒
5. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	❒	❒
6. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method FOP for AASHTO T 304[1]

Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method describes the determination of the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate. When measured on any aggregate of a known grading, void content provides an indication of that aggregate's angularity, sphericity, and surface texture compared with other fine aggregates tested in the same grading. When void content is measured on an as-received fine aggregate grading, it can be an indicator of the effect of the fine aggregate on the workability of a mixture in which it may be used.

1.2 Three procedures are included for the measurement of void content. Two use graded fine aggregate (standard grading or as-received grading), and the other uses several individual size fractions for void content determinations:

1.2.1 Standard Graded Sample (Method A) – This method uses a standard fine aggregate grading that is obtained by combining individual sieve fractions from a typical fine aggregate sieve analysis. See the section on Preparation of Test Samples for the Grading.

Note WSDOT Specifications require Method A

1.2.2 See the section on Significance and Use for guidance on the method to be used.

1.3 The values stated in English units shall be regarded as the standard.

1.4 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCES DOCUMENTS

AASHTO Standards

T 2	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates
T 248	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
T 27/11	WSDOT FOP for WAQTC /AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 308-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

2.1. ASTM Standards:

- B 88, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B 88M, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- C 29/29M, Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- C 117, Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- C 125, Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
- C 128, Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- C 136, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- C 702, Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- C 778, Specification for Standard Sand
- D 75, Practice for Sampling Aggregates

2.2. *ACI Document*:

- ACI 116R, Cement and Concrete Terminology[1]

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1. Terms used in this standard are defined in ASTM C 125 or ACI 116R.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

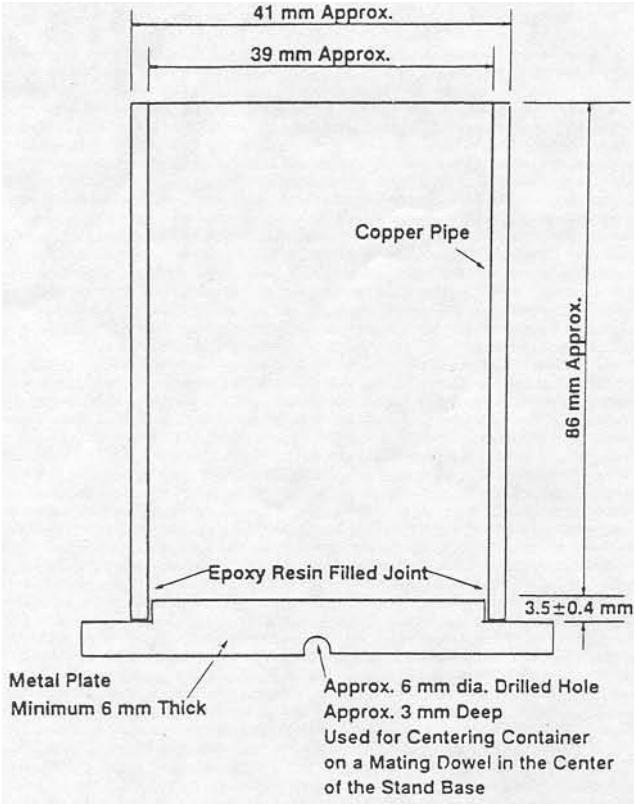
4.1. A nominal 100-mL calibrated cylindrical measure is filled with fine aggregate of prescribed grading by allowing the sample to flow through a funnel from a fixed height into the measure. The fine aggregate is struck off, and its mass is determined by weighing. Uncompacted void content is calculated as the difference between the volume of the cylindrical measure and the absolute volume of the fine aggregate collected in the measure. Uncompacted void content is calculated using the bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate. Two runs are made on each sample and the results are averaged.

4.1.1. For a graded sample the percent void content is determined directly, and the average value from two runs is reported.

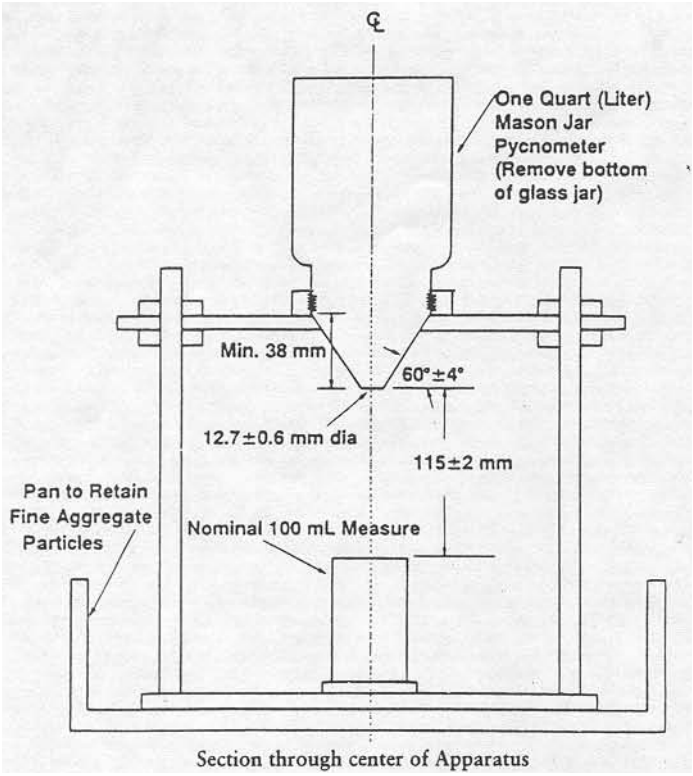
5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1. Methods A provide percent void content determined under standardized conditions which depend on the particle shape and texture of a fine aggregate. An increase in void content by these procedures indicates greater angularity, less sphericity, or rougher surface texture, or some combination of the three factors. A decrease in void content results is associated with more rounded, spherical, smooth surfaced fine aggregate, or a combination of these factors.

5.1.1. The standard graded sample (Method A) is most useful as a quick test which indicates the particle shape properties of a graded fine aggregate. Typically, the material used to make up the standard graded sample can be obtained from the remaining size fractions after performing a single sieve analysis of the fine aggregate.



Nominal 100-ml Cylindrical Measure
Figure 1



Suitable Funnel Stand Apparatus with Cylindrical Measure in Place
Figure 2

5.3.4. The bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate is used in calculating the void content. The effectiveness of these methods of determining void content and its relationship to particle shape and texture depends on the bulk specific gravity of the various size fractions being equal, or nearly so. The void content is actually a function of the volume of each size fraction. If the type of rock or minerals, or its porosity, in any of the size fractions varies markedly it may be necessary to determine the specific gravity of the size fractions used in the test.

5.4. Void content information from Method A, will be useful as an indicator of properties such as in bituminous concrete, the effect of the fine aggregate on stability and voids in the mineral aggregate; or the stability of the fine aggregate portion of a base course aggregate.

6. APPARATUS

6.1. *Cylindrical Measure* – A right cylinder of approximately 100 mL capacity having an inside diameter of approximately 39 mm and an inside height of approximately 86 mm made of drawn copper water tube meeting ASTM Specification B 88 Type M, or B 88 M Type C. The bottom of the measure shall be metal at least 6 mm thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. (See Figure 1.)

6.2. *Funnel* – The lateral surface of the right frustum of a cone sloped 60 ± 4º from the horizontal with an opening of 12.7 ± 0.6 mm diameter. The funnel section shall be a piece of metal, smooth on the inside and at least 38 mm high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL or shall be provided with a supplemental glass or metal container to provide the required volume. (See Figure 2.)

Note 1: Pycnometer top C9455 sold by Hogentogler and Co., Inc., 9515 Gerwig, Columbia, MD 21045, 410-381-2390 is satisfactory for the funnel section, except that the size of the opening has to be enlarged and any burrs or lips that are apparent should be removed by light filing or sanding before use. This pycnometer top must be used with suitable glass jar with the bottom removed (Figure 2).

6.3. *Funnel stand* – A three or four legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with the axis of the funnel colinear (within a 4º angle and a displacement of 2 mm) with the axis of the cylindrical measure. The funnel opening shall be 115 ± 2 mm above the top of the cylinder. A suitable arrangement is shown in Figure 2.

6.4. *Glass Plate* – A square glass plate approximately 60 mm by 60 mm with a minimum 4-mm thickness used to calibrate the cylindrical measure.

6.5. *Pan* – A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material. The purpose of the pan is to catch and retain fine aggregate particles that overflow the measure during filling and strike off.

6.6. Metal spatula with a blade approximately 100 mm long, and at least 20 mm wide, with straight edges. The end shall be cut at a right angle to the edges. The straight edges. The straight edge of the spatula blade is used to strike off the fine aggregate.

6.7. Scale or balance accurate and readable to ±0.1 g within the range of use, capable of weighing the cylindrical measure and its contents.

7. SAMPLING

7.1. The sample(s) used for this test shall be obtained using FOP for AASHTO T 2 and FOP for AASHTO T 248, or from sieve analysis samples used for FOP for WAQTC/ AASHTO T 27/11, or from aggregate extracted from a bituminous concrete specimen. For Method A, the sample is washed over a 150-um (No. 100) or 75-um (No. 200) sieve in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11 and then dried and sieved into separate size fractions according to FOP for WAQTC/ AASHTO T 27/11 procedures. Maintain the necessary size fractions obtained from one (or more) sieve analysis in a dry condition in separate containers for each size.

8. CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

8.1. Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure. Weigh the measure, grease, and glass plate. Fill the measure freshly boiled, deionized water at a temperature of 18 to 24ºC. Record the temperature of the water. Place the glass plate on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure and determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease, and water by weighing. Following the final weighing, remove the grease, and determine the mass of the clean, dry, empty measure for subsequent test.

8.2. Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V = 1000 \frac{M}{D}$$

where:

V = volume of cylinder, mL,

M = net mass of water, g, and

D = density of water (see table in ASTM C 29/C 29M for density at the temperature used), Kg/m^3.

Determine the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL.

Note 2 –If the volume of the measure is greater than 100.0 mL, it may be desirable to grind the upper edge of the cylinder until the volume is exactly 100.0 mL, to simplify subsequent calculations.

9. PREPARATION OF TEST SAMPLES

9.1. *Method A – Standard Graded Sample* – Weigh out and combine the following quantities of fine aggregate which has been dried and sieved in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

Individual Size Fraction		Mass, g
Passing	Retained on	
No. 8 (2.36mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 30 (600 um)	57
No. 30 (600 um)	No. 50 (300 um)	72
No. 50 (300 um)	No. 100 (150 um)	17
	Total	190

The tolerance on each of these amounts is ±0.2 g.

9.2. *Method B – Individual Size Fractions*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.3. *Method C – As Received Grading:*

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.4. Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate—If the bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate from the source is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T 84. Use this value in subsequent calculations unless some size fractions differ by more than 0.05 from the specific gravity typical of the complete sample, in which case the specific gravity of the fraction (or fractions) being tested must be determined. An indicator of differences in specific gravity of various particle sizes is a comparison of specific gravities run on the fine aggregate in different gradings. Specific gravity can be run on gradings with and without specific size fractions of interest. If specific gravity differences exceeed 0.05, determine the specific gravity of the individual 2.36 mm (No. 8) to 150 um (No. 100) sizes for use with Method A or the individual size fractions for use with Method B either by direct measurement or by calculation using the specific gravity data on gradings with and without the size fraction of interest. A difference in specific gravity of 0.05 will change the calculated void content about one percent.

10. Procedure

10.1. Mix each test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous. Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure as shown in Figure 2. Use a finger to block the opening of the funnel. Pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula. Remove the finger and allow the sample to fall freely into the cylindrical measure.

10.2. After the funnel empties, strike-off excess heaped fine aggregate from the cylindrical measure by a single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure. Until this operation is complete, exercise care to avoid vibration or any disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the cylindrical measure. (Note 3) Brush adhering grains from the outside of the container and determine the mass of the cylindrical measure and contents to the nearest 0.1 g. Retain all fine aggregate particles for a second test run.

Note 3: After strike-off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

10.3. Recombine the sample from the retaining pan and cylindrical measure and repeat the procedure. The results of two runs are averaged. See the Calculation section.

10.4. Record the mass of the empty measure. Also, for each run, record the mass of the measure and fine aggregate.

11. Calculation

11.1. Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination as follows:

$$U = \frac{V - (F/G)}{V} \times 100$$

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL;

F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure (gross mass minus the mass of the empty measure);

G = Bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate; and

U = uncompacted voids, percent, in the material.

11.2. *For the standard Graded Sample* (Method A) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_s.

12. REPORT

12.1 *For the Standard Graded Sample* (Method A) report:

12.1.1. The Uncompacted Voids (U_s) in percent to the nearest one percent (1%).

12.1.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculations.

12.2 Report Results using WSDOT Form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 304 for Precision and bias

14. KEYWORDS

Angularity; fine aggregate; particle shape; sand; surface texture; void content.

[1]Copies may be obtained from the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Detroit, MI 48219.

Performance Exam Checklist

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE
FOP AASHTO T-304

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒

SAMPLE PREPARATION (Method A)

Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T-84

1 Field sample obtained per FOP for AASHTO T-2?	❒	❒
2. Sample reduced to testing size per FOP for AASHTO T-248?	❒	❒
3. Sample washed over No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T-27/11?	❒	❒
4. Sample dried to constant weight?	❒	❒
5. Standard Graded sample achieved per FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T-27/11?	❒	❒
6. Necessary size fractions obtained, maintained in a dry condition in separate containers for Each size?	❒	❒
7. Standard Graded sample-weighed out and combined per Section 9.1, FOP for AASHTO T-304?	❒	❒

Procedure Element
PROCEDURE (Method A)

Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T-84.

		Yes	No
1.	Test sample mixed until it appears to be homogeneous?	❒	❒
2.	Jar and funnel section positioned in stand and cylindrical measure centered on stand?	❒	❒
3.	Finger used to block the opening of the funnel?	❒	❒
4.	Test sample poured into the funnel and leveled?	❒	❒
5.	Finger removed and sample allowed to fall freely into cylindrical measure?	❒	❒
6.	After funnel empties, is excess material struck off w/single pass of upright spatula?	❒	❒
7.	Was care taken to avoid any vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of material?	❒	❒
8.	All adhering grains brushed off before weighing the cylindrical measure?	❒	❒
9.	Mass of the cylindrical measure and contents weighed to nearest 0.1 gram?	❒	❒
10.	All fine aggregate particles retained and re-homogenized for a second test run?	❒	❒
11.	Percent (%) of Uncompacted Voids calculated for each run, as per FOP for AASHTO T-304, Method A?	❒	❒
12.	Were the results for each run averaged for a final result?	❒	❒
13.	Was the (%) percent of Uncompacted voids reported to the nearest one percent (1%)?	❒	❒
14.	All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308[1]

Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of asphalt binder content of HMA mixtures by ignition at temperatures that reach the flashpoint of the binder in a furnace. The means of specimen heating may be the convection method or the direct infrared (IR) irradiation method. The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using FOP for AASHTO T 27/T11.

1.2 The values in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*

M 231	Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
T 2	Sampling of Aggregates
T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 40	Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 248	Reducing specimens of Aggregate to Testing Size

2.2 *Manufacturer's Instruction Manual*

2.3 *WSDOT Standards*

FOP for AASHTO T 329	*Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method*
FOP for WAQTC T27/11	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Materials
WSDOT 712	Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
SOP 728	Method for Determining Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 308-08 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The asphalt binder in the paving mixture is ignited using the furnace equipment applicable to the particular method.

3.2 The asphalt binder content is calculated as the difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the HMA residual aggregate, with adjustments for the calibration factor, and the moisture content. The asphalt content is expressed as mass percent of moisture-free mixture.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This method can be used for quantitative determinations of asphalt binder content and gradation in HMA mixtures and pavement specimens for quality control, specification acceptance, and mixture evaluation studies. This method does not require the use of solvents. Aggregate obtained by this test method may be used for gradation analysis according to T 27/11.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Ignition Furnace—A forced-air ignition furnace that heats the specimens by either the convection or direct IR irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature at 578°C (1072°F). The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a specimen size of 3500 g. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and, when set up properly, shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with the capability to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

5.1.1 For Method A, the furnace shall also have an internal balance thermally isolated from the furnace chamber and accurate to 0.1 g. The balance shall be capable of weighing a 3500-g specimen in addition to the specimen baskets. A data collection system will be included so that the mass can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built-in computer program to calculate the change in mass of the specimen baskets and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt binder content (percent), test time, and test temperature. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the specimen mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total specimen mass for three consecutive minutes. The furnace shall also allow the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage to 0.02 percent.

5.2 Specimen Basket Assembly—consisting of specimen basket(s), catch pan, and an assembly guard to secure the specimen basket(s) to the catch pan.

5.2.1 Specimen basket(s)—of appropriate size that allows the specimens to be thinly spread and allows air to flow through and around the specimen particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The specimen shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.

Note 1—Screen mesh or other suitable material with maximum and minimum openings of 2.36 mm (No. 8) and 0.600 mm (No. 30), respectively, has been found to perform well.

5.2.2 Catch Pan—of sufficient size to hold the specimen basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen are caught.

5.3 Oven—Capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).

5.4 Balance—of sufficient capacity and conforming to the requirements of M 231, Class G 2.

5.5 Safety Equipment—safety glasses or face shield, dust mask, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat-resistant surface capable of withstanding 650°C (1202°F) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the specimen baskets during the cooling period.

5.6 Miscellaneous Equipment—a pan larger than the specimen basket(s) for transferring the specimen after ignition, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 Obtain specimens of freshly produced hot-mix asphalt in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168.

6.2 The test specimen for asphalt content determination shall be the end result of a larger specimen taken in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 168.

6.3 If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the mixture in an oven until sufficiently soft, not to exceed 350 F or the recommended mixing temperature from the mix design verification report. Do not leave the specimen in the oven for an extended period of time.

6.4 The size of the test specimen shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1. Specimen sizes shall not be more than 500 g greater than the minimum recommended specimen mass. The maximum specimen size including basket shall not exceed the capacity of the balance.

Note 2: Large specimens of fine mixes tend to result in incomplete ignition of asphalt binder.

Nominal Max. Agg. * Size	Class of HMA		Minimum Mass of Specimen, g	Maximum Mass of Specimen, g
	Superpave	Other		
US No. 4			1200	1700
⅜ in.	⅜ In.	Class G & D	1200	1700
½ in.	½ In.	Class A, B, & ATB	1500	2000
¾ in.	¾ In.		2000	2500
1 in.	1 in.	Class E	3000	3500
1½ in.			4000	4500

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

Test Method A

7. TEST PROCEDURES

7.1 Test Initiation

7.1.1 Preheat the ignition furnace to 1000°F (538°C). Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.

7.2 Determine the moisture content of the specimens according to FOP for AASHTO T 329 *Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method*.

7.3 Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested.

7.4 Weigh and record the mass of the specimen basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place) to the nearest 0.1g.

7.5 Prepare the specimen as described in Section 6. Evenly distribute this specimen in the specimen basket(s) that have been placed in the catch pan, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

7.6 Determine and record the total mass of the specimen, basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards to the nearest 0.1g. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

7.7 Input the initial mass of the specimen in whole grams into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.

7.8 Tare or zero furnace balance, open the chamber door, and gently set the specimen baskets in the furnace. Close the chamber door, and verify that the specimen mass (including the basket(s)) displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass recorded in Section 7.6 within ± 6 g. Differences greater than 6 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the sample basket(s) are contacting the furnace wall.

Note 3: Due to the extreme heat of the furnace, the operator should wear safety equipment high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat—when opening the door to load or unload the specimen.

7.9 Initiate the test by pressing the start/stop button. This will lock the specimen chamber and start the combustion blower.

Note 4: The furnace temperature will drop below the setpoint when the door is opened, but will recover with the door closed and when ignition occurs. Specimen ignition typically increases the temperature well above the setpoint, depending on specimen size and asphalt content.

WSDOT Safety Note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the binder has been completely burned off.

7.10 Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate the test is complete (the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes). Press the start/stop button. This operation will unlock the specimen chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

7.11 Open the chamber door, remove the specimen basket assembly and place it on a heat resistance surface. Place the protective cage over the specimen basket assembly, and allow specimen to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).

7.12 Use the corrected asphalt binder content (0.01 percent) from the printed ticket. If a moisture content (0.01 percent) has been determined, subtract the percent moisture from the printed ticket corrected asphalt content, and report the resultant value as the corrected asphalt binder content to 0.1 percent.

Test Method B

8. Test Procedure

WSDOT does not use Method B and has deleted it from the procedure.

9. GRADATION

9.1 Allow the specimen to cool to room temperature in the sample baskets.

9.2 Empty the contents of the baskets into a flat pan. Use a small wire sieve brush to ensure that any residual fines are removed from the baskets. Determine and record the total mass of the specimen to the nearest 0.1g.

9.3 Perform the gradation analysis according to FOP for WAQTC T 27/T11.

10. REPORT

10.1 Report the test method (A), corrected asphalt binder content, calibration factor, temperature compensation factor (if applicable), total percent loss, specimen mass, moisture content (if determined) and the test temperature. Attach the original printed tickets to the report for units with internal balances.

10.2 The asphalt percentage and aggregate gradation shall be reported on WSDOT Form 350-560 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 308 for Precision and Bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Asphalt Cement Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method for AASHTO T 308

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
Procedure		
1. Oven at correct temperature 538 C?	❒	❒
2. Mass of specimen baskets and catch pan recorded?	❒	❒
3. Specimen evenly distributed in basket?	❒	❒
4. Mass of specimen recorded?	❒	❒
Method A		
5. Enter calibration factor for specific mix design?	❒	❒
6. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	❒	❒
7. Specimen correctly placed into furnace?	❒	❒
8. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	❒	❒
9. Binder content obtained on printed ticket?	❒	❒
10. Binder content corrected for moisture?	❒	❒
11. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 309[1]

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of temperature of freshly mixed portland cement concrete.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded separately as standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   3.1 This test method provides a means for measuring the temperature of freshly mixed concrete. It may be used to verify conformance to a specified requirement for temperature of concrete.

   3.2 Concrete containing aggregate of a nominal maximum size greater than 3 in. [75 mm] may require up to 20 min for the transfer of heat from aggregate to mortar. (See ACI Committee 207.1R Report 3)

4. APPARATUS

   4.1 Container- shall be made of nonabsorptive material and large enough to provide at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete in all directions around the sensor of the temperature measuring device; concrete cover must also be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.

   4.2 Temperature Measuring Device — The temperature measuring device shall be capable of measuring the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to ±1°F (± 0.5°C) throughout the entire temperature range likely to be encountered in the fresh concrete. Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable.

   4.3 Partial immersion liquid-in-glass thermometers (and possibly other types) shall have a permanent mark to which the device must be immersed without applying a correction factor.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 309-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

5. CALIBRATION OF TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE

5.1 Each temperature measuring device used for determining temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be calibrated.

6. SAMPLING CONCRETE

6.1 The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment provided the sensor of the temperature measuring device has at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete cover in all directions around it.

6.2 Temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be obtained following concrete placement using the forms as the container.

6.3 If the transporting equipment or placement forms are not used as the container, a sample shall be prepared as follows:

6.3.1 Immediately, prior to sampling the freshly mixed concrete, dampen (with water) the sample container.

6.3.2 Sample the freshly mixed concrete in accordance with Practice C 172, except that composite samples are not required if the only purpose for obtaining the sample is to determine temperature.

6.3.3 Place the freshly mixed concrete into the container.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Place the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete so that the temperature sensing portion is submerged a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm). Gently press the concrete around the temperature measuring device at the surface of the concrete so that ambient air temperature does not affect the reading.

7.2 Leave the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum period of 2 min or until the temperature reading stabilizes, then read and record the temperature.

7.3 Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 min after obtaining the sample.

8. REPORT

8.1 Record the measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 1°F (0.5°C).

8.2 Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

8.3 The name of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 The precision and bias of this test method have not been determined. A precision and bias statement will be included when sufficient test data have been obtained and analyzed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T 309

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
3. Use calibrated thermometer approved for concrete:	❐	❐
4. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) cover around sensor?	❐	❐
5. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	❐	❐
6. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes? Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	❐	❐
7. Record temperature to nearest 1°F (0.5°C)?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310[1]

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method describes the procedure for determining the in-place density and moisture of soil and soil-aggregate by use of nuclear equipment. The density of the material may be determined by direct transmission, backscatter, or backscatter/air-gap ratio method. The WSDOT standard method for determining density is by direct transmission.

1.2 *Density* — The total or wet density of soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by the attenuation of gamma radiation where the source or detector is placed at a known depth up to 300 mm (12 in.) while the detector(s) or source remains on the surface (Direct Transmission Method) or the source and detector(s) remain on the surface (Backscatter Method).

1.2.1 The density in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detected rate of gamma radiation with previously established calibration data.

1.3 Moisture — The moisture content of the soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by thermalization or slowing of fast neutrons where the neutron source and the thermal neutron detector both remain at the surface.

1.3.1 The water content in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detection rate of thermalized or slow neutrons with previously established calibration data.

1.4 *SI Units* — The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.5 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. See Section 6. Hazards.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO 310-06 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

T 99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop

T 180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

T 191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T 217 Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

T 224 Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

T 255 Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

T 265 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

T 272 Family of Curves – One-Point Method

2.2 *ASTM Test Method:*

D 2216 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil

D 2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D 2488 Description and Identification for Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

D 2937 Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

D 4253 Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

D 4254 Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

D 7013 Standard Guide for Nuclear Surface Moisture and Density Gauge Calibration Facility Setup

WSDOT Standards:

T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

SOP 615 Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

3. SIGNIFICANCE

3.1 The test method described is useful as a rapid, nondestructive technique for the in-place determination of the wet density and water content of soil and soil-aggregate.

3.2 The test method is used for quality control and acceptance testing of compacted soil and rock for construction and for research and development. The non-destructive nature allows repetitive measurements at a single test location and statistical analysis of the results.

3.3 *Density* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the methods are that Compton scattering is the dominant interaction and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.4 *Moisture* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the test method are that the hydrogen present is in the form of water as defined by ASTM D 2216, and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.5 Test results may be affected by chemical composition, sample heterogeneity, and, to a lesser degree, material density and the surface texture of the material being tested. The technique also exhibits spatial bias in that the gauge is more sensitive to water contained in the material in close proximity to the surface and less sensitive to water at deeper levels.

4. INTERFERENCES

4.1 *In-Place Density Interferences*

4.1.1 The chemical composition of the sample may affect the measurement, and adjustments may be necessary.

4.1.2 The gauge is more sensitive to the density of the material in close proximity to the surface in the Backscatter Method.

Note 1: The nuclear gauge density measurements are somewhat biased to the surface layers of the soil being tested. This bias has largely been corrected out of the Direct Transmission Method and any remaining bias is insignificant. The Backscatter Method is still more sensitive to the material within the first several inches from the surface. Density measurements with direct transmission is the WSDOT standard method.

4.1.3 Oversize rocks or large voids in the source-detector path may cause higher or lower density determination. Since there is lack of uniformity in the soil due to layering, rock or voids the test site beneath the gauge will be excavated and a representative sample will be taken to determine the gradation per WSDOT SOP 615.

4.1.4 Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

4.2 *In-Place Moisture Content Interferences*

4.2.1 The chemical composition of the sample may dramatically affect the measurement and adjustments may be necessary. Hydrogen in forms other than water, as defined by ASTM D 2216, and carbon will cause measurements in excess of the true value. Some chemical elements such as boron, chlorine, and minute quantities of cadmium will cause measurements lower than the true value.

4.2.2 The water content determined by this test method is not necessarily the average water within the volume of the sample involved in the measurement. The measurement is heavily influenced by the water content of the material closest to the surface. The volume of soil and rock represented in the measurement is indeterminate and will vary with the water content of the material. In general, the greater the water content of the material, the smaller the volume involved in the measurement. At 10 lbs/ft.^{3} (160 kg/m^3), approximately 50 percent of the typical measurement results from the water content of the upper 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm).

4.2.3 Keep all other neutron sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Nuclear Density/Moisture Gauge* — While exact details of construction of the gauge may vary, the system shall consist of:

5.1.1 A sealed source of high energy gamma radiation such as cesium or radium.

5.1.2 *Gamma Detector* — Any type of gamma detector such as a Geiger-Mueller tube(s).

5.2 *Fast Neutron Source* — A sealed mixture of a radioactive material such as americium, radium, or californium-252 and a target material such as beryllium.

5.3 *Slow Neutron Detector* — Any type of slow neutron detector such as boron trifluoride or helium-3 proportional counter.

5.4 *Reference Standard* — A block of material used for checking instrument operation, correction of source decay, and to establish conditions for a reproducible reference count rate.

5.5 *Site Preparation Device* — A plate, straightedge, or other suitable leveling tool which may be used for planing the test site to the required smoothness, and in the Direct Transmission Method, guiding the drive pin to prepare a perpendicular hole.

5.6 Drive Pin — A pin not to exceed the diameter of the rod in the Direct Transmission Gauge by more than ¼ in (6mm) or as recommended by the gauge manufacturer used to prepare a hole in the material under test for inserting the rod.

5.6.1 A slide hammer, with a drive pin attached, may also be used both to prepare a hole in the material to be tested and to extract the pin without distortion to the hole. In place of a slide hammer a hammer of significant size and weight for preparing a hole in the material to be tested using the drive pin along with an extraction tool.

5.7 *Drive Pin Extractor* — A tool that may be used to remove the drive pin in a vertical direction so that the pin will not distort the hole in the extraction process.

6. HAZARDS

6.1 This gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the users unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with applicable safety procedures and government regulations.

6.2 Effective user instructions together with routine safety procedures, such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of film badge data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

7. CALIBRATION

WSDOT has deleted this section; WSDOT performs calibrations according to the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

8. Standardization

8.1 Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.

8.2 Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and or recalibrated.

8.3 Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Turn on and allow the equipment to stabilize (warm up) according to the manufacturer's recommendations (see 8.2.1). Prior to performing density test verify that today's Standardization Count has been preformed.

Select a test location per WSDOT SOP 615.

9.2 Prepare the test site in the following manner:

9.2.1 Remove all loose and disturbed material and additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.

Note 2: The spatial bias should be considered in determining the depth at which the gauge is to be seated.

9.2.2 Select a horizontal area sufficient in size to accommodate four gauge readings that will be 90° to each other, by planing the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and material being tested.

9.2.3 The maximum void beneath the gauge shall not exceed ⅛ in. (3 mm). Use native fines or fine sand to fill the voids and smooth the surface with a rigid plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler shall not exceed approximately ⅛ in. (3 mm).

9.3 This Section has been deleted because WSDOT does not use this method

9.4 *Direct Transmission Method of In-Place Nuclear Density & Moisture Content*

9.4.1 Select a test location where the gauge in test position will be at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from any vertical projection. If gauge will be within the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture follow instructions outlined by manufactures instruction manual.

9.4.2 Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide and the hole-forming device (Section 5). The hole shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than the desired measurement depth and of an alignment that insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area.

9.4.3 Mark the test area to allow the placement of the gauge over the test site and to allow the alignment of the source rod to the hole. Follow manufacturer recommendations if applicable.

WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

9.4.4 Remove the hole forming device carefully to prevent the distortion of the hole, damage to the surface, or loose material to fall into the hole.

WSDOT Note: If the hole cannot be maintained contact Regional Materials Laboratory for directions on how to proceed.

9.4.5 Place the instrument on the material to be tested, making sure of maximum surface contact as described above.

9.4.6 Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth. Pull gently on the gauge in the direction that will bring the side of the probe to face the center of the gauge so that the probe is in intimate contact with the side of the hole in the gamma measurement path.

9.4.7 When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in. (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in. (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

The test location should be at least 33 ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity and at least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects or the minimum distance recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is the greater distance.

9.4.8 If the gauge is so equipped, set the depth selector to the same depth as the probe before recording the automated (gauge computed densities, moisture contents, and weights) values.

9.4.9 Secure and record one, one minute dry density and moisture content readings, then turn the gauge 90º and perform another set of readings. If the two dry density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) of each other see Note 5.

Note 5: If two readings are not within tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both 90º readings. If after four readings, the results are not within the tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both readings. If these reading are still not within tolerances stated move to another location to perform test.

10. CALCULATION OF RESULTS

10.1 If dry density is required, the in-place water content may be determined by using the nuclear methods described herein; gravimetric samples and laboratory determination; or other approved instrumentation.

10.1.1 If the water content is determined by nuclear methods, use the gauge readings directly.

10.1.2 If the water content is determined by other methods, and is in the form of percent, proceed as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100+W}\ (m)$$

where:

d = dry density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

m = wet density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

and

W = water as a percent of dry mass.

10.2. Percent Compaction

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for determining the percent compaction.

11. REPORT

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for reporting.

12. Precision and Bias

This section has been deleted by WSDOT. Refer to AASHTO T310 for precision and bias information.

APPENDIX

WSDOT has deleted this section; WSDOT uses the manufacturer's software to calibrate the gauge.

Performance Exam Checklist

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize per manufacturer's recommendations?	❒	❒
4. Gauge standardized and standard count recorded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?	❒	❒
5. Test location selected per WSDOT SOP 615?	❒	❒
6. Loose, disturbed material removed?	❒	❒
7. Flat, smooth area prepared?	❒	❒
8. Surface voids filled with native fines (⅛ in. (3 mm) maximum thickness)?	❒	❒
9. Hole driven 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than material to be tested?	❒	❒
10. Gauge placed, probe placed, and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	❒	❒
11. For alignment purposes, did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.	❒	❒
12. Method B:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	❒	❒
b. A one minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	❒	❒
c. Gauge turned 90° (180° in trench)?	❒	❒
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	❒	❒
e. A second one-minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	❒	❒
f. Density counts within 3 lb/ft3 (50 kg/m3)?	❒	❒
g. Average of two tests?	❒	❒
13. A minimum 9 lbs. (4 kg) sample obtained from below gauge?	❒	❒
14. Oversize determined following WSDOT SOP 615?	❒	❒
15. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒
16. Nuclear Gauge secured in a manner consistent with current DOH requirements?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312[1]

Preparing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This standard covers the compaction of cylindrical specimens of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) using the Superpave gyratory compactor.

   1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in Testing of Materials
   - TP 71, Evaluation of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) Internal Angle of Gyration Using Simulated Loading
   - R 30, Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
   - R 35, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
   - T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
   - T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
   - T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
   - T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
   - T 316, Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer

   2.2 Other Standards:

   - WSDOT SOP 731, Method for determining volumetric properties of asphalt concrete pavement class superpave
   - WSDOT SOP 732, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 312-08 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. This standard is used to prepare specimens for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of HMA. The specimens simulate the density, aggregate orientation, and structural characteristics obtained in the actual roadway when proper construction procedure is used in the placement of the paving mix.

3.2. This test method may be used to monitor the density of test specimens during their preparation. It may also be used for field control of an HMA production process.

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Superpave Gyratory Compactor-An electrohydraulic or electromechanical compactor with a ram and ram heads as described in Section 4.3. The axis of the ram shall be perpendicular to the platen of the compactor. The ram shall apply and maintain a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa perpendicular to the cylindrical axis of the specimen during compaction (Note 1). The compactor shall tilt the specimen molds at an average internal angle of 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad), determined in accordance with AASHTO TP 71. The compactor shall gyrate the specimen molds at a rate of 30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute throughout compaction.

Note 1: This stress calculates to 10,600 ± 310 N total force for 6 inches (150 mm) specimens.

4.1.1 Specimen Height Measurement and Recording Device – When specimen density is to be monitored during compaction, a means shall be provided to continuously measure and record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction once per gyration.

4.1.2 The system may include a connected printer capable of printing test information, such as specimen height per gyration. In addition to a printer, the system may include a computer and suitable software for data acquisition and reporting.

4.2 Specimen Molds – Specimen molds shall have steel walls that are at least 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) thick and are hardened to at least a Rockwell hardness of C48. The initial inside finish of the molds shall have a root mean square (rms) of 1.60 um or smoother (Note 2). Molds shall have an inside diameter of 5.9 to 6.0 inches (149.90 to 150.00 mm) and be at least 9.8 inches (250 mm) high at room temperature.

Note 2: Smoothness measurement is in accordance with ANSI B 46.1. One source of supply for a surface comparator, which is used to verify the rms value of 1.60 um, is GAR Electroforming, Danbury, Connecticut.

4.3 Ram Heads and Mold Bottoms – Ram heads and mold bottoms shall be fabricated from steel with a minimum Rockwell hardness of C48. The ram heads shall stay perpendicular to its axis. The platen side of each mold bottom shall be flat and parallel to its face. All ram and base plate faces (the sides presented to the specimen) shall be flat to meet the smoothness requirement in Section 4.2 and shall have a diameter of 5.88 to 5.90 inches (149.50 to 149.75 mm).

4.4 Thermometric Device- used for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA between 18 to 418ºF (10 and 232ºC).

4.5 Balance – A balance meeting the requirements of M 231, Class G5, for determining the mass of aggregates, binder, and HMA.

4.6 Oven – An oven, thermostatically controlled to ±5ºF (± 3ºC), for heating aggregates, binder, HMA, and equipment as required. The oven shall be capable of maintaining the temperature required for mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

4.7 Miscellaneous – flat-bottom metal pans for heating aggregates, scoop for batching aggregates, containers (grill-type tins, beakers, containers for heating asphalt), large mixing spoon or small trowel, large spatula, gloves for handling hot equipment, paper disks, mechanical mixer (optional), lubricating materials recommended by the compactor manufacturer.

4.8 Maintenance – In addition to routine maintenance recommended by the manufacturer, check the Superpave gyratory compactor's mechanical components for wear, and perform repair, as recommended by the manufacturer.

5. HAZARDS

5.1 Use standard safety precautions and protective clothing when handling hot materials and preparing test specimens.

6. STANDARDIZATION

6.1 Items requiring periodic verification of calibration include the ram pressure, angle of gyration, gyration frequency, LVDT (or other means used to continuously record the specimen height), and oven temperature. Verification of the mold and platen dimensions and the inside finish of the mold are also required. When the computer and software options are used, periodically verify the data processing system output using a procedure designed for such purposes. Verification of calibration, system standardization, and quality checks may be performed by the manufacturer, other agencies providing such services, or in-house personnel. Frequency of verification shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

6.2 The angle of gyration the internal angle (tilt of mold with respect to end plate surface within the gyratory mold). The calibration of the internal angle of gyration should be verified in accordance with AASHTO TP 71.

7. PREPARATION OF APPARATUS

7.1 Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the main power for the compactor for the manufacturer's required warm-up period.

7.2 Verify the machine settings are correct for angle, pressure, and number of gyrations.

7.3 Lubricate any bearing surfaces as needed per the manufacturer's instructions.

7.4 When specimen height is to be monitored, the following additional item of preparation is required. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the device for measuring and recording the height of the specimen, and verify the readout is in the proper units, mm, and the recording device is ready. Prepare the computer, if used, to record the height data, and enter the header information for the specimen.

8. HMA MIXTURE PREPARATION

8.1 Weigh the appropriate aggregate fractions into a separate pan, and combine them to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. If a target air void level is desired, as would be the case for Superpave mix analysis and performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a know volume. If the specimens are to be used for the determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and 4.53 ± 0.12 inches (115 ± 5 mm) in height at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 3: It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 – 4700 g of aggregate are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.55-2.70, respectively.

8.2 Place the aggregate and binder container in the oven, and heat them to the required mixing temperature.

8.2.1. The mixing temperature range is defined as the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 170 ± 20 mm^2/s (approximately 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa·s for a binder density of 1.00 g/cm^3) measured in accordance with T 316.

Note 4: Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted, and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperatures.

Note 5: The SI unit kinematic viscosity is m^2/s; for practical use, the submultiple mm^2/s is recommended. The more familiar centistokes is a cgs unit of kinematic viscosity; it is equal to 1 mm^2/s. The kinematic viscosity is the ratio of the viscosity of the binder to its density. For a binder with a density equal to 1.000 g/cm^3, a kinematic viscosity of 170 mm^2/s is equivalent to a viscosity of 0.17 Pa·s measured in accordance with T 316.

8.3 Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate from one pan, and dry-mix thoroughly. Form a crater in the dry blended aggregate, and weigh the required amount of binder into the mix. Immediately initiate mixing.

8.4 Mix the aggregate and binder as quickly and thoroughly as possible to yield HMA having a uniform distribution of binder. As an option, mechanical mixing may be used.

8.5 After completing the mixture preparation perform the required mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

8.6 Place a compaction mold and base plate in an oven above the required compaction temperature for a minimum of 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction (during the time the mixture is being conditioned in accordance with R 30).

8.7 Following the mixture conditioning period specified in R 30, if the mixture is at the compaction temperature, proceed immediately with the compaction procedure as outlined in Section 9. If the compaction temperature is different from the mixture conditioning temperature used in accordance with R 30, place the mix in another oven at the compaction temperature for a brief time (maximum of 30 minutes) to achieve the required temperature.

8.7.1. The compaction temperature is the mid-point of the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm^2/s (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa·s) measured in accordance with T 316 (Note 4).

8.8 If loose HMA plant mix is used, the sample should be obtained in accordance with T 168. The mixture shall be brought to the compaction temperature range by careful, uniform heating in an oven immediately prior to molding.

9. COMPACTION PROCEDURE

9.1 When the temperature of the HMA is five degrees above the compaction temperature as shown on the "Mix Design Verification Report," remove the heated mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) from the oven. Place the base plate and a paper disk in the bottom of the mold.

9.2 Remove the pan of HMA from the oven and in one motion invert the pan onto the construction paper, vinyl mat, etc. Quickly remove any material that remains in the pan and include it with the HMA sample to be compacted. Grasp opposing edges of the paper and roll them together to form the HMA into a cylindrical shape. Insert one end of the paper roll into the bottom of the compaction mold and remove the paper as the HMA slides into the mold. This process needs to be accomplished in approximately 60 seconds. Place the mixture into the mold in one lift. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold. After all the mix is in the mold, level the mix, and place another paper disk and upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled materials.

9.3 Load the charged mold into the compactor, and center the loading ram.

9.4 Apply a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa on the specimen.

9.5 Apply a 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad) average internal angle, as appropriate, to the mold assembly, and begin.

9.6 Allow the compaction to proceed until the desired number of gyrations specified in R 35 is reached and the gyratory mechanism shuts off.

9.7 Remove the angle from the mold assembly; retract the loading ram; remove the mold from the compactor (if required); and extrude the specimen from the mold.

Note 6: The specimens can be extruded from the mold immediately after compaction for most HMA. However, a cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes in front of a fan may be necessary before extruding some specimens to insure the specimens are not damaged.

9.8 Remove the paper disks from the top and bottom of the specimens.

Note 7: Before reusing the mold, place it in an oven for at least 5 minutes. The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

10. DENSITY PROCEDURE

10.3 When the specimen height is to be monitored, record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution.

11. DENSITY CALCULATIONS

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12. REPORT

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12.2 Report results on WSDOT form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 312 for Precision and Bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SHRP Gyratory Compactor FOP For AASHTO T 312

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Main power for compactor turned on for manufacturer's required warm-up period if applicable?	❒	❒
4. Angle, pressure and number of gyrations set?	❒	❒
5. Bearing surfaces, rotating base surface and rollers lubricated?	❒	❒
Preparation of Mixtures		
1. Is mixture at compaction temperature? If not, was mixture placed in an oven and brought up to compaction temperature?	❒	❒
2. Mold and base plate heated for a minimum of 60 minutes in an oven at a temperature not to exceed the compaction temperature by 25 F?	❒	❒
***Plant mix* – Loose mix brought to compaction temperature by uniform heating immediately prior to molding.**		
1. Mold, base plate and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	❒	❒
2. Mixture placed into mold in one lift, mix leveled, and paper disk and upper plate (if required) placed on top of material?	❒	❒
3. Mold loaded into compactor and a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa applied?	❒	❒
4. Angle of 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad) applied to the mold assembly and gyratory compaction started?	❒	❒
5. Compactor shuts off when appropriate gyration level is reached?	❒	❒
6. Mold removed and specimen extruded?	❒	❒
7. Paper disks removed?	❒	❒
8. If specimens are used for determination of volumetric properties, are the heights of the specimens 115 ± 5mm?	❒	❒
9. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329[1]

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This method is intended for the determination of moisture content of hot mix asphalt (HMA) by drying in an oven.

   1.2. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3. *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
   - T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

   WSDOT Standards:

   - T 712 Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

3. TERMINOLOGY

   3.1 Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 percent.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   4.1. A sample of HMA is dried in a forced-air, ventilated, or convection oven <u>to a constant mass.</u>

5. APPARATUS

   5.1. *Balance or Scale*—4.4-lb (2-kg) capacity, readable to at least 0.1 g and conforming to the requirements of M 231.

   5.2. *Forced-Air,* Ventilated, or Convection Oven—capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

   5.3. *Sample Container*—the container in which the sample is dried shall be of sufficient size to contain the sample without danger of spilling and to allow the sample to be evenly distributed in a manner that will allow completion of the test in an expeditious manner.

   5.4 Thermometers-Armored glass, <u>Infrared gun</u> or dial-type thermometers with metal stems for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 329-0<u>8</u> and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

6. SAMPLE

6.1 A sample of HMA shall be obtained in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168.

6.2 The sample shall be reduced in size in accordance with WSDOT T 712. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 1,000 g.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Determine and record the mass of the sample container to the nearest 0.1g.

7.2 Place the test sample in the sample container. Determine and record the temperature of the test sample. To facilitate drying, evenly distribute the test sample in the sample container.

7.3 Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

7.4 Preheat the oven to drying temperature. The drying temperature shall fall within the Job Mix Formula mixing temperature range. If a mixing temperature range is not supplied, a temperature of 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C) will be used.

Note 1—For repeatability between operators and or laboratories the difference between drying temperatures for samples should not exceed 15°F (9°C).

7.5 Calculate the mass of the initial, moist test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 7.1 from the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample determined in Section 7.3.

7.6 The test sample shall be initially dried for a minimum of 90 minutes, and it's mass determined. Then, at 30 min intervals until constant mass is achieved.

Note 2—The moisture content of test samples and the number of test samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet test samples in the oven with nearly dry test samples could affect the drying process.

7.7 Cool the sample container and test sample to approximately the same temperature as determined in Section 7.2.

7.8 Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

Note 3—Do not attempt to remove the test sample from the sample container for the purposes of determining the dry mass of the test sample.

7.9 Calculate the mass of the final, dry test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 7.1 from the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample determined in Section 7.8.

8. CALCULATIONS

8.1. WSDOT uses the following formula to calculate moisture content:

8.1.1

$$\text{Moisture Content, \%} = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

where:

M_i = mass of the initial, moist test sample; and

M_f = mass of the final, dry test sample.

Example: $M_i = 541.2$ g

$M_f = 536.0$ g

$$\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{ g} - 536.0\text{ g}}{541.2} \times 100 = 0.96\%$$

9. REPORT

9.1. Report the moisture content to the nearest 0.01 percent.

9.2. Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA)by Oven Method
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒

Test for Moisture

1. Representative sample obtained; 1,000 g minimum?	❒	❒
2. Mass of sample determined to nearest 0.1 g?	❒	❒
3. Initial temperature recorded?	❒	❒
4. Sample placed in drying oven for a minimum of 90 minutes?	❒	❒
5. Sample dried to a constant weight within the mixing temperature range if known or at 325 ±25°F?	❒	❒
6. Samples checked for additional loss?	❒	❒
7. Sample and container cooled to approximately the initial temperature before mass determined?	❒	❒
8. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly?	❒	❒

% Moisture as percent of Wet Mass

$$\frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 335[1]

Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This test method covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements.

   1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

   1.3. The text of the standard reference notes provide explanatory material. These notes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   1.4 Method 1 will be used by WSDOT for determining the fracture of aggregate as required by the Standard Specifications.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials

   WSDOT Test Procedures:

   - FOP for AASHTO T 2, Sampling of Aggregates
   - FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
   - FOP for AASHTO T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   - FOP for AASHTO T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1. A sample of aggregate is separated using the designated size of screen conforming to the specification controlling the determination of coarse and fine aggregate. The coarse aggregate particles are visually evaluated to determine their conformance to the defined fracture. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is determined for comparison to standard specifications.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1. *Balance* — shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231 for general-purpose balance required for the principle sample mass being tested.

   4.2. *Sieves*—Meeting the requirements of M 92.

   4.3. *Splitter*—Meeting the requirements of T 248.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 335-09 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

5. TERMINOLOGY

5.1. *fractured face*—an angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing, or by other means. A face is considered a "fractured face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well-defined edges (this excludes small nicks).

5.2. *fractured particle*—a particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified.

6. SAMPLING

Sample the aggregate in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce the sample in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248, to the sample sizes shown in Table 2 of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1. Where the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1.

7.2. *Method 1*—Combined Fracture Determination

7.2.1. Dry the sample sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of fine and coarse material in the sieving operation. Sieve the sample in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11 over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

Note 1: Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve or sieves designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255.

7.2.2. Reduce the sample using a splitter in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248 to the appropriate size for test.

Nominal Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Sample Mass Retained No. 4 (4.75-mm) Sieve
1½ in (37.5 mm)	6 lb (2500 g)
1 in (25 mm)	3.5 lb (1500 g)
¾ in (19.0 mm)	2.5 lb (1000 g)
⅝ in. (16.0 mm)	2.0 lb (800 g)
½ in (12.5 mm)	1.5 lb (700 g)
⅜ in (9.5 mm)	0.9 lb (400 g)
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0.4 lb (200 g)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

Sample Size (Method 1, Combined Sieve Fracture)
Table 1

7.3 *Method 2*—Individual Sieve Fracture Determination WSDOT has deleted this section

8. PROCEDURE

8.1. Spread the sample on a clean flat surface large enough to permit careful inspection of each particle. To verify that a particle meets the fracture criteria, hold the aggregate particle so that the face is viewed directly. (See Section 5.1.)

8.2. To aid in making the fracture determination separate the sample into three categories: (1) fractured particles meeting the above criteria, (2) particles not meeting specification criteria, and (3) questionable or borderline particles.

8.3. Determine the mass of particles in the fractured category, the mass of questionable particles, and the mass of the unfractured particles.

9. CALCULATION

9.1. *Report the following information:*

9.1.1. Calculate the mass percentage of fracture faces to the nearest 1 percent as follows:

$$P = [(F + Q/2) / (F + Q + N)] \times 100$$

where:

P = percent of fracture,
F = mass of fractured particles,
Q = mass of questionable or borderline particles, and
N = mass of unfractured particles.

10. REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Report fracture to the nearest 1 percent.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 335 for precision and bias statements.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Percentage of Fracture In Coarse Aggregate
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 335

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Sample reduced to correct size, if needed?	❒	❒
4. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	❒	❒
5. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	❒	❒
6. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	❒	❒
7. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	❒	❒
8. Calculation performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 420

Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)

1. SCOPE

   The Solvita test is used for evaluating compost conditions.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   AASHTO T-2

3. TERMINOLOGY

   3.1 Definitions

   3.1.1 Compost shall be stable, mature, decomposed organic solid waste that is the result of the accelerated, aerobic biodegradation and stabilization under controlled conditions. The result is a uniform dark, soil-like appearance.

   3.1.2 Maturity of any compost sample may be judged using both color test results from paddle A and C. Paddle A is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the ammonia content of the compost. Paddle C is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the carbon dioxide emitted by the compost sample.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   There are three easy steps involved in using the Solvita test kit to evaluate compost.

   4.1 Obtain and prepare the sample.

   4.2 Perform the test by placing both Solvita gel-paddles in the jar.

   4.2 Determine compost maturity using the color keys provided in the kit.

5. SIGNIFICANT AND USE

   This test is used to determine the maturity of compost materials delivered in the field for use. This test measures the amount of ammonia and carbon dioxide in the compost.

6. APPARATUS

   6.1 Solvita Kit containing the following:

   - a testing jar with lid
   - a carbon-dioxide paddle (marked with “C”) is purple
   - an ammonia paddle (marked with “A”) is yellow
   - color determination charts

6.2 Shovel

6.3 Small trowel or spoon

6.4 A clean container large enough to combine the sample (approximately 5 gallons)

6.5 A clean surface for mixing the sample such as a tarp or plywood

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1 A composite sample (approximately 1 cubic foot) representing the lot to be tested should be sampled in accordance with AASHTO T-2 “Sampling from Stockpiles” or “Sampling from Transport Units”.

7.2 Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.

7.3 Particles such wood chips which are too large for the jar (over ½ inch) should be removed or screened from the compost sample.

7.4 Checking for optimal moisture is absolutely necessary for accurate maturity testing. Samples which are either too wet or too dry are not likely to produce accurate results. The moisture level should be judged by the squeeze test before proceeding. Perform the Squeeze test by squeezing a small handful of compost. When squeezed tightly the compost should feel wet without producing any free water. Compost that is too dry is dusty and will not clump with hard squeezing.

7.5 Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, the entire sample shall be placed into a conical pile.

7.6 Using a small trowel, or other device, remove a portion from the center of the pile.

7.7 Fill the jar to the fill line and obtain proper density by sharply tapping the bottom of the jar on a counter. Fluffy or coarse composts should be compacted by pressing firmly into the jar.

7.8 If compost to be tested is in an optimal state, allow to air out for one hour.

7.9 If compost to be tested in not in an optimal state, then the following should be performed:

1. If the sample is hot, it should be covered and allowed to cool to room temperature before testing.
2. If the sample is too wet, it should be dried until it passes the squeeze test.
3. If the sample is too dry, add clean water until it passes the squeeze test. This sample shall be covered and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 hours before performing the test.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Open each package by tearing along the top strip and carefully remove the paddle by grasping the handle. *Do not touch the special gel surface, and don't allow compost to touch it.* Once the gelpack is opened, the test should be started within 30-minutes. The gel is not harmful to touch, but should be kept out of the mouth and eyes.

8.2 Insert the paddles into the sample at right angles to each other so that they can be seen through the viewing side. The edges of the paddles can be touching in the middle. Position the two paddles as indicated by the color squares on the jar label. Push the paddle tips into the compost to the bottom of the jar. Be careful not to jostle or tip the jar. Do not use a paddle if the gel is dried out or if the color is not the "Control Color" indicated on the respective color charts.

8.3 Screw the lid on tight, and keep the jar at room temperature 68-77º F (20-25º C) out of direct sunlight for 4 hours ± 10 minutes.

9. EVALUATING THE RESULTS

9.1 Read the Solvita paddle colors 4 hours after the test is started. To read the colors, observe the paddles through the viewing side of the jar with the lid in place and illuminated from the front. Color rendition is best in moderate-intensity, fluorescent room light. Compare to the color charts provided with the kit, and record the color numbers that most closely match. Since the Solvita colors may continue to change after 4-hours, the proper interpretation for this test is based on a 4-hour ± 10 minute reading.

10. REPORTS

10.1 Report both the readings for the "A" paddle and the "C" paddle in the Inspector's Daily Report.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
WSDOT Test Method T 420

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
Sample Preparation		
1. Representative sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	❒	❒
2. Sample placed on clean hard surface?	❒	❒
3. Check for optimal moisture?	❒	❒
4. Sampled mixed thoroughly?	❒	❒
5. Small sample taken from the center of the pile?	❒	❒
6. Sample filled in jar to the proper line and compacted?	❒	❒
7. Sample allowed to air out for 1 hour or equilibrate for 24 hours?	❒	❒
Sample Preprocedure		
1. Open the gel packs with out touching the gel sticks?	❒	❒
2. Is the test started within 30 minutes of opening the gel pack?	❒	❒
3. Are the paddles inserted in the compost at right angles to each other?	❒	❒
4. Are the paddles positioned to be seen through the viewing window?	❒	❒
5. Are the paddles pushed to the bottom of the jar?	❒	❒
6. Is the lid screwed on tight?	❒	❒
7. Is the jar at room temperature 68-77°F?	❒	❒
8. Is the test run for 4 hours ± 10 minutes?	❒	❒
9. Maturity determined per Manufacturers instructions?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. SCOPE

   This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. REFERENCES

   a. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

   b. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

   c. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224 for Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test

   d. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255 for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

   e. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272 for Family of Curves — One Point Method

   f. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310 for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

   g. WSDOT T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

3. TEST LOCATION

   When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in. (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in. (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

   Note: *When retesting is required due to a failing test; retest within a 10 foot radius of the original station and offset.*

4. NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST

   Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record on DOT Form 350-074 “Field Density Test”

5. OVERSIZE DETERMINATION

a. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 99 and WSDOT T 606

A sample weighing a minimum of 9 lbs. will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

There are two methods for determining the percentage of material retained on the No. 4 sieve:

Method 1

1. Dry the sample to SSD conditions, (i.e. dried until no visible free moisture is present, material may still appear damp). Allow the sample to cool sufficiently and record mass to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
2. Shake sample by hand over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Limit the quantity of material on the sieve so that all particles have the opportunity to reach the sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. The mass retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 800 grams, 1.8 pounds, for the 12" sieve, or 340 grams, 0.75 pounds; for the 8" sieve.
3. Remove and weigh the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

Notes: This method is only recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.

Method 2:

1. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.
2. Charge the material in a suitable container with water, agitate the material to suspend the fines, then slowly decant and screen the material over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Repeat the process as necessary to remove as much No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material as possible. DO NOT overload the sieve.
3. Place the washed sample retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve into a tared container. Blot the material to a SSD condition (i.e. no visible free moisture present, material may still appear damp) during this step.
4. Weigh the mass of the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

b. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180

Follow ~~the~~ either Method 1 or Method 2 in 5 a. with the following exception; sieve the material over a ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve.

6. CALCULATION OF PERCENT RETAINED AND PERCENT PASSING

To calculate the percent retained use, the mass retained on the No. 4 when performing test methods T 99 and T 606 and the mass retained on the ¾" sieve when performing test method T 180.

$$\% \text{ retained on sieve} = 100 \times \frac{\textit{Mass retained}}{\textit{Mass dry or SSD sample}} \quad \text{(round to nearest percent)}$$

% passing sieve = 100 - % retained on sieve

7. CALCULATING PERCENT COMPACTION

Determine the corrected theoretical maximum density by using values from the Density Curves table of the soils report. In the table use the percent passing value to enter the table, read across to the column labeled Max use this number as the Corrected Theoretical Maximum Density in the equation below. Calculate the percent of compaction using the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density (lbs/ft}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Corrected Theoretical Maximum Density (lbs/ft}^3\text{)}}$$

8. REPORT

Report data on DOT Form 350-074, "Field Density Test" and on DOT Form 351-015 "Daily Compaction Test, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Report <u>the</u> percent <u>of</u> compaction to the nearest whole number.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615
Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
Gradation Analysis		
3(A) Method 1		
1. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible free moisture present) and mass recorded?	❐	❐
2. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	❐	❐
3. Sample was shaken by hand through the appropriate sieve for a sufficient period of time?	❐	❐
4. Recorded mass of material retained on the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
5. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
3(B) Method 2		
1. Mass of sample determined prior to washing?	❐	❐
2. Material charged with water in suitable container and agitated to suspend fines?	❐	❐
3. Sample decanted over required sieve for a sufficient amount of time without overloading sieve?	❐	❐
4. Retained material dried to SSD condition and mass determined?	❐	❐
5. Recorded mass of material retained on appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
Correction for Coarse Particles		
7. Appropriate computer-generated chart used to determine the corrected theoretical maximum density, based on the percent retained on the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
8. All calculations performed correctly?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 712

Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

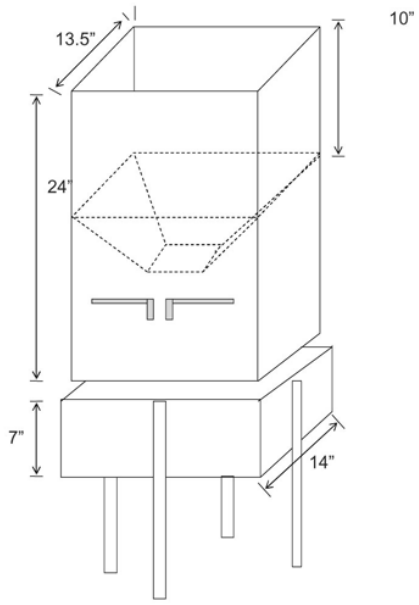
Significance

Samples of bituminous paving mixes taken in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168 are composites and are large to increase the likelihood that they are representative of the product being tested. Materials sampled in the field need to be reduced to appropriate sizes for testing. It is extremely important that the procedure used to reduce the field sample not modify the material properties.

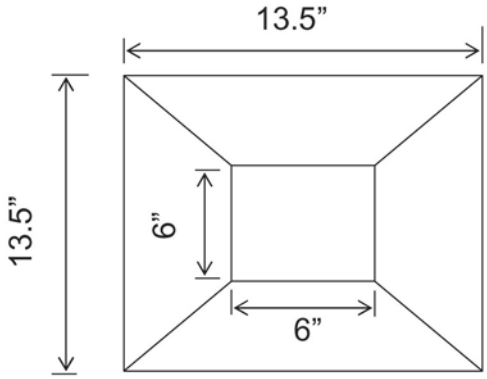
1. SCOPE

   This method covers the procedure for reducing samples of Hot Mixed Asphalt (HMA). The samples are to be acquired in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168. The sample is to be representative of the average of the HMA being produced.

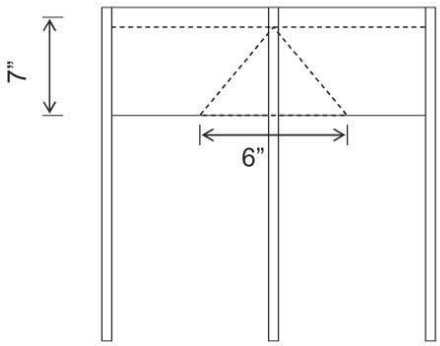
2. APPARATUS
   - Flat-bottom scoop,
   - Broom or brush,
   - Non-stick splitting surface such as metal, paper, canvas blanket or heat-resistant plastic,
   - Large spatulas, trowels, metal straight edge or 12 in. dry wall taping knife, sheet metal quartering splitter,
   - Mechanical Splitter—The splitter shall have four equal width chutes, which will discharge the material into four appropriate size containers. The splitter shall be designed with a receiving hopper that will hold the HMA field sample until a handle releases the material to fall through a divider and is distributed into four equal portions. The splitter shall be designed so that the HMA field sample will flow smoothly and freely through the divider without loss of materials (See Figures 1 to 3.).
   - Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.
   - Miscellaneous equipment including trowel(s), spatula(s), hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, cans.



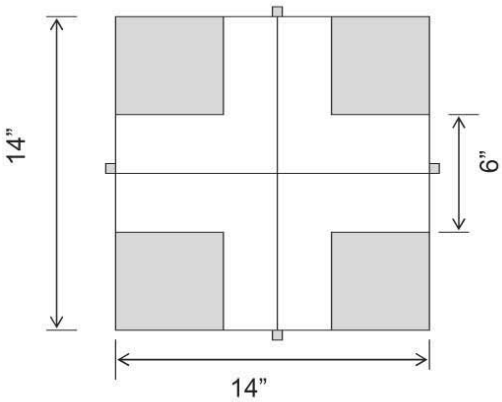
Mechanical Splitter
Figure 1



Plan View of Splitter
Figure 2



a. Elevation View of the Top Portion of the Splitter



b. Plan View of the Bottom Portion of the Splitter

Elevation and Plan View of Bottom Portion of Splitter
Figure 3

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily.

4. PROCEDURE

Initial Reduction of Field Sample

A. Place the sample on a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface may be covered with a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile.

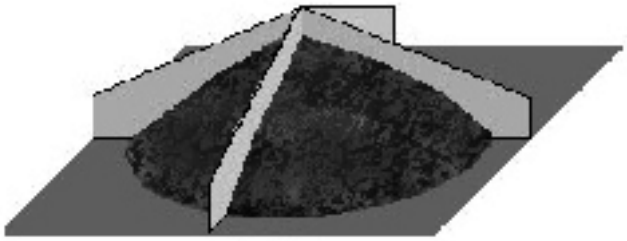


Figure 4

B. Divide the sample into four approximately equal quarters with a spatula, trowel, flat metal plate, sheet metal quartering splitter, or mechanical splitter.

C. With the quartering device in place remove all the material from each quarter. If needed for additional testing the material should be placed in agency approved containers for storage or shipment.

Note 1: When testing lean mixes or mixes with aggregate larger than ¾ in. (19 mm), sampling as described in Method B ~~will be used~~, with no remixing and no removal of a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter, is recommended at this point to obtain samples for each acceptance test.

D. Pay particular attention that excessive amounts of materials is not left on the splitting surface or splitting equipment.

F. When the further reduction of the HMA is to be done, proceed according to step 2 of methods A, B, or C.

Note 2: Identify the opposite quarter as the "Challenge Sample."

Reducing to Test Size — Method A

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.
2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.
3. Grasp the canvas or paper, roll the material into a loaf and flatten the top.

Figure 5

4. Pull the canvas or paper so approximately ¼ of the length of the loaf is off the edge of the counter. Allow this material to drop into a container to be saved. As an alternate, use a straight edge to slice off approximately ¼ of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved.

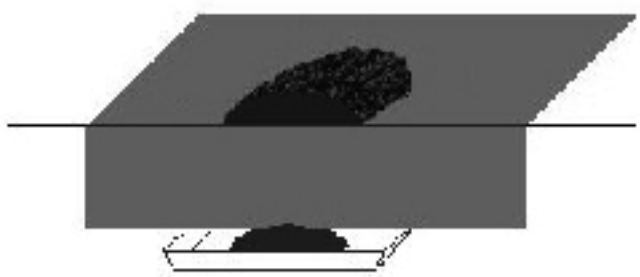


Figure 6

5. Pull additional material (loaf) off the edge of the counter and drop the appropriate size sample into a sample pan or container. As an alternate use a straightedge to slice off an appropriate size sample from the length of the loaf and place in a sample pan or container.
6. Repeat step 5 until the proper size sample has been acquired. Step 5 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 3: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless, the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method B

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. (See Note 1)
2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.
3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

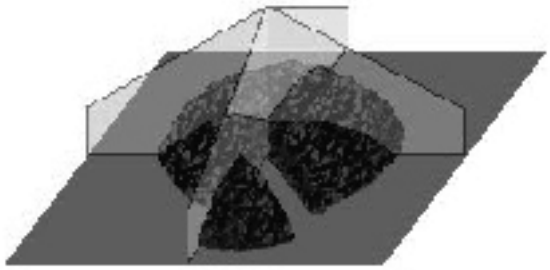


Figure 7

4. With the quartering device in place using a suitable straight edge slice through the quarter of the HMA from the apex of the quarter to the outer edge. Pull or drag the material from the quarter holding one edge of the straight edge in contact with the quartering device. Two straightedges may be used in lieu of the quartering device.
5. Slide or scoop the material into a sample pan. Repeat steps 4 & 5 removing a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter. Steps 4 & 5 are ~~is~~ to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 4: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless, the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method C

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.
2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.
3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.
4. Remove the opposite quarters saving the material for future use.
5. Repeat step 2 through 4 until the proper size sample has been achieved.
6. When additional test specimens are required, dump the removed material into a conical pile as in step 1 and repeat steps 2 through 5. This process may be repeated until the sample ~~have~~ has been reduced to testing size for all tests.
7. SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION
   (1) Each sample submitted for testing shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter completed in detail. Include the contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.
   (2) Samples shall be submitted in standard sample boxes, secured to prevent contamination and spillage.
   (3) Sample boxes shall have the following information inscribed with indelible-type marker: Contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.
   (4) The exact disposition of each quarter of the original field sample shall be determined by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
WSDOT Test Method T 712

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Sample warmed if not sufficiently soft?	❒	❒
Method A		
3. Sample placed on paper on clean, hard, and level surface?	❒	❒
4. Sample mixed thoroughly?	❒	❒
5. Rolled into loaf and then flattened?	❒	❒
6. At least ¼ of loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter?	❒	❒
7. Proper sample size quantity of material sliced off or dropped off edge of counter onto sample container?	❒	❒
Method B		
8. Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	❒	❒
9. Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	❒	❒
10. With two straight edges or a splitting device and one straight edge.	❒	❒
11. Was a sample sliced from apex to outer edge of the quarter?	❒	❒
12. Process continued until proper test size is obtained?	❒	❒
Method C		
13. Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	❒	❒
14. Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	❒	❒
15. Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and saved?	❒	❒
16. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	❒	❒
17. Process repeated until proper test size is obtained?	❒	❒
18. Were opposite quarters and combined to make sample?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 716

Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

1. SCOPE
   a. This method outlines the procedure for selecting sampling and testing sites in accordance with accepted random sampling techniques. It is intended that all testing and sampling locations be selected in an unbiased manner based entirely on chance.
   b. Testing and sampling locations and procedures are as important as testing. For test results or measurements to be meaningful, it is necessary that the sampling locations be selected at random, typically by use of a table of random numbers. Other techniques yielding a system of randomly selected locations are also acceptable.
   c. This procedure is divided into several sections:
      - Applications for Hot Mixture Asphalt Density
      - Applications for Hot Mixture Asphalt (HMA) Sampling
      - Applications for Portland Cement Concrete
      - Applications for Aggregate and other materials
2. PROCEDURE
   a. Determine the lot, or sublot size and number of tests required for material being tested or sampled.
   b. Select a two digit number at random. Use the random number as the entry point into the random number table.

      Note: A recommended procedure for selecting a random number is stated in each of the categories of material in Section 4 Calculations.
   c. Determine multipliers for testing/sampling locations using Table 1 to calculate "X" and "Y" coordinates or Table 2 to calculate tonnage (X only).
3. CALCULATIONS
   a. Hot Mix Asphalt Density
      1. To determine a testing site location, calculate the tons/linear foot distance as follows:

         $$\text{Tons per linear foot} = \frac{1.0\text{ ft} * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth (feet))} * 2.05\text{ Tons/cy}}{27}$$

         $$\text{Sublot length} = \frac{tons}{tons\ per\ linear\ ft}$$

         Example:

         Pavement-12 ft wide, 0.15 ft deep, 80 ton sublot

$$\text{Tons per linear Foot} = \frac{1.0\text{ ft} * 12\text{ ft} * 0.15\text{ ft} * 2.05\text{ tons}}{27} = 0.137\text{ Tons per linear Foot.}$$

$$\text{Sublot length} = \frac{80\text{ Tons}}{0.137\text{ Tons per linear Foot}} = 583.9\text{ lf (round to 584 lf)}$$

2. Choose a number at random (see section 3b) to enter Table 1. The recommended method for choosing a random number for HMA density is to use the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear gauge.

3. Determine the test station and offset as follows:

   Test Station = (sublot length * "X" multiplier) + beginning station of paving

   Offset (from right side of pavement) = (width of pavement * "Y" multiplier)

   Note: The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF of the edge of the pavement. When a test falls within an area that is not appropriate for a test location (i.e. a bridge end, track crossing, night joint) move the testing location 25 lf ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate.

   Example:

   Beginning Station= 168 + 75

   Width = 12 ft

   Sublot length = 584

   Standard Count = 2951

   Beginning Test Location

   Enter table at line (51): "X" multiplier = 0.762, "Y" multiplier = 0.65

   Stationing = (584 * 0.762) + 16875 = 173 +20

   Offset = (12 * 0.65) = 7.8 ft

4. Determine subsequent testing locations as follows:

   Enter the random number table on the next line in sequence (if original table entry 51, next line entry 52, then 53, etc.)

   New beginning station = previous testing location + sublot length

   X coordinate = (sublot length * "X" multiplier) + New beginning station

   Y coordinate = (width of pavement * "Y" multiplier)

   Example:

   Second Test Location

   New beginning station = (173 +20) + 584 = 179 +04
   Enter table at line (52): "X" multiplier = 0.762, "Y" multiplier = 0.65
   Test station = (584 * 0.285) + 17904 = 180 +70
   Offset = (12 * 0.28) = 3.4 ft from right edge

Y values are selected so that lateral locations are no closer than 1.5 feet (0.45m) from the edge of a paving strip.											
Sequence	**X**	**Y**	**Sequence**	**X**	**Y**	**Sequence**	**X**	**Y**	**Sequence**	**X**	**Y**
1	0.290	0.33	26	0.657	0.69	51	0.762	0.65	76	0.434	0.43
2	0.119	0.43	27	0.761	0.27	52	0.285	0.28	77	0.832	0.71
3	0.694	0.32	28	0.389	0.69	53	0.347	0.87	78	0.044	0.73
4	0.722	0.47	29	0.751	0.20	54	0.962	0.75	79	0.235	0.28
5	0.784	0.39	30	0.191	0.77	55	0.203	0.60	80	0.271	0.62
6	0.953	0.15	31	0.006	0.50	56	0.803	0.35	81	0.477	0.85
7	0.576	0.14	32	0.456	0.23	57	0.672	0.17	82	0.267	0.44
8	0.069	0.74	33	0.367	0.85	58	0.306	0.20	83	0.933	0.28
9	0.691	0.86	34	0.025	0.73	59	0.223	0.83	84	0.974	0.87
10	0.973	0.44	35	0.299	0.33	60	0.116	0.58	85	0.600	0.46
11	0.328	0.5	36	0.194	0.25	61	0.768	0.32	86	0.591	0.19
12	0.468	0.78	37	0.936	0.37	62	0.893	0.37	87	0.165	0.77
13	0.183	0.44	38	0.231	0.71	63	0.504	0.66	88	0.668	0.41
14	0.669	0.36	39	0.050	0.74	64	0.043	0.31	89	0.327	0.29
15	0.971	0.71	40	0.584	0.43	65	0.284	0.39	90	0.473	0.51
16	0.336	0.37	41	0.172	0.87	66	0.196	0.15	91	0.598	0.58
17	0.314	0.78	42	0.430	0.87	67	0.742	0.66	92	0.373	0.69
18	0.508	0.44	43	0.704	0.19	68	0.941	0.43	93	0.244	0.24
19	0.347	0.20	44	0.009	0.18	69	0.531	0.31	94	0.831	0.14
20	0.877	0.85	45	0.552	0.17	70	0.478	0.56	95	0.178	0.45
21	0.712	0.17	46	0.626	0.29	71	0.228	0.37	96	0.821	0.46
22	0.193	0.17	47	0.144	0.62	72	0.008	0.48	97	0.124	0.62
23	0.976	0.69	48	0.246	0.13	73	0.002	0.17	98	0.580	0.57
24	0.997	0.63	49	0.055	0.40	74	0.330	0.42	99	0.037	0.24
25	0.930	0.44	50	0.678	0.66	75	0.089	0.20	100	0.700	0.59

Random Numbers with X and Y value
Table 1

b. HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT MIXTURE

1. Determine the sublot increment of the material.
2. Choose a number at random to enter Table 2. The recommended method for choosing a random number for HMA mix is to use the last two digits of the ignition furnace calibration.
3. Determine the test location by tonnage.
4. Calculate the first test location as follows:

   Sampling Site = Sublot increment * “X” multiplier (Table 2)

   Example:

   The Ignition Furnace Calibration is 0.45%. Use 45 as the starting point to enter random number Table 2. “X”=0.604.

First test location:

Sublot increment = 800 tons
Beginning tonnage: 0
Sublot increment: 800 * 0.604 = 483
Test tonnage Sample 1: Beginning tonnage + 483 tons = 483 tons

Random sample tonnage may be adjusted per sublot to accommodate field testing. Adjustments to random sample tonnage should be documented.

e. Determine subsequent test locations as follows:

The new beginning tonnage is calculated by adding the sublot increment tonnage to the previous test tonnage.

Enter the Table 2 on the next line in sequence (if beginning entry 45, next line entry 46, next 47, etc.)

Example:

Second test location:

Enter Table 2 at (46) "X" = 0.087
Sublot increment: 800 * 0.087 = 70
Testing tonnage Sample 2: 800 + 70 = 870 tons

X	X	X	X	X
(1) 0.186	(21) 0.256	(41) 0.201	(61) 0.508	(81) 0.431
(2) 0.584	(22) 0.753	(42) 0.699	(62) 0.884	(82) 0.509
(3) 0.965	(23) 0.108	(43) 0.785	(63) 0.648	(83) 0.962
(4) 0.044	(24) 0.626	(44) 0.874	(64) 0.398	(84) 0.315
(5) 0.840	(25) 0.885	(45) 0.604	(65) 0.142	(85) 0.721
(6) 0.381	(26) 0.418	(46) 0.087	(66) 0.962	(86) 0.637
(7) 0.756	(27) 0.320	(47) 0.334	(67) 0.516	(87) 0.056
(8) 0.586	(28) 0.098	(48) 0.189	(68) 0.615	(88) 0.905
(9) 0.480	(29) 0.791	(49) 0.777	(69) 0.226	(89) 0.195
(10) 0.101	(30) 0.717	(50) 0.704	(70) 0.881	(90) 0.981
(11) 0.282	(31) 0.868	(51) 0.946	(71) 0.369	(91) 0.600
(12) 0.957	(32) 0.583	(52) 0.426	(72) 0.001	(92) 0.044
(13) 0.377	(33) 0.385	(53) 0.266	(73) 0.744	(93) 0.433
(14) 0.456	(34) 0.465	(54) 0.791	(74) 0.229	(94) 0.762
(15) 0.778	(35) 0.101	(55) 0.711	(75) 0.906	(95) 0.678
(16) 0.243	(36) 0.285	(56) 0.122	(76) 0.413	(96) 0.347
(17) 0.578	(37) 0.829	(57) 0.895	(77) 0.827	(97) 0.274
(18) 0.966	(38) 0.998	(58) 0.371	(78) 0.984	(98) 0.114
(19) 0.373	(39) 0.539	(59) 0.221	(79) 0.641	(99) 0.480
(20) 0.834	(40) 0.060	(60) 0.011	(80) 0.068	(100) 0.685

Random Numbers
Table 2

c. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC)

1. Determine the sublot increment for the random test sample. A sublot for PCC is based on a sampling frequency of one in five trucks after, two successive trucks within specification.

   Sublot increment = Cubic Yards per truck * 5 trucks

   Example

   Each truck carries 10 CY of concrete

   Sublot Increment = 10 CY * 5 trucks = 50 CY

2. Choose a two digit number at random to enter Table 2. The recommended method for choosing a random number for Portland Cement Concrete is to choose the last two digits from the first civilian license plate seen that day (do not use vehicles associated with the project site).

   Note: Start each day of concrete placement with an new "X" value determined by chance in order to obtain a random selection

3. Determine the sample location as follows:

   Sampling Location = Sublot increment * "X" multiplier (Table 2)

   Example:

   The civilian license plate ends in 37. Use 37 as the starting point to enter random number Table 2 "X"= 0.829.

   Sample location = 50 CY x 0.829 = 41 CY

4. Determine where the first sample will be taken:

   Sample Yardage = (CY per truck * 2 (for the first two trucks)) + Sample location

   Example:

   First sample location:
   Sample location = (10 CY *2) + 41 CY = 61 CY

5. The sample will be taken from the truck containing the 61st CY or in this example the seventh truckload of the pour. Allow approximately ½ CY of concrete to be discharged before sampling the truck.

   Example

   (41 /10) CY= 4.1 trucks + original 2 truck = 6.1 trucks

   Sample is located in the first 1/3 of the 7th truck of the pour.

6. Determine subsequent sampling locations as follows:

   Example:

   Second sample location:
   Use the next sequential line of the chart after the beginning random number. Original number was 37 use line (38) as the starting point to enter random number Table 2. "X"= 0.998.

   Sample location = 50 CY x 0.998 = 49.9 CY = 50 CY

7. The second sample will be taken at 120 CY

   Example

   20 CY (first two trucks) + 50 (first random sample of 5 trucks) + 50 CY

   The sample would come from the last ⅓ of the truck 12th truck of the pour.

d. AGGREGATE AND OTHER MATERIALS

1. Determine the lot or sublot size according to the contract documents. The lot or sublot shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons.

2. Choose a two digit number at random to enter Table 2. The recommended method for choosing a random number for Aggregates and other materials not described above is to choose the last two digits from the first civilian license plate seen that day (do not use vehicles associated with the project site) or use a digital stopwatch. To use the stop watch method; start the stop watch and let it count for several seconds, stop the watch and use the decimal part of the seconds as your entry point.

3. Determine the sample location as follows:

   Sampling Location = lot or Sublot size * "X" multiplier (Table 2)

   Sampling from a Belt or Flowing Stream: The specification calls for one sample from every 1000 Tons of aggregate. If the random number is (58), "X"= 0.371,

   Example:

   First sample location

   (0.371) (1000 Tons) = 371 Tons.

   Sample the material when the 371th ton passes over the belt.

   Second sample location

   Entry line will be (59), "X"= 0.221

   (0.221) (1000 Tons) = 221 Tons

   Sample site= 371 + 221 = 592

   Sample the material when the 592nd ton passes over the belt.

   Sampling from Haul Units: If the contract documents require samples based on number of haul units. Determine the number of hauling units that comprise a lot. Multiply the selected random number(s) by the number of units to determine which unit(s) will be sampled.

Example:

Lot size = 20 haul units

If the random number is (58), “X”= 0.371,

First sample location

(0.371) (20) = 7.42 haul units.

Sample is taken from the 7th haul unit

Second sample location

Entry line will be (59), “X”= 0.221

(0.221) (20) = 4.42 haul units

Sample site= 20 + 4.42 = 24.42

Sample the material when the 24th haul unit

Sampling from a Roadway with Previously Placed Material: Determine the sample location in the same manner as Section 4 (A) Hot Mix Density.

APPPENDIX A

HOT MIX ASPHALT DENSITY AND CHALLENGE CORES (400 TON LOTS)

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or 400 tons, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a day's production the final lot may be increased to a maximum of 600 tons.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table A1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 100 feet.

Example 1
Sample Computation for Lot Length

Using nominal compacted density of 2.05 tons/cy, and a 400 ton lot:

$$\text{Tons per linear foot} = \frac{1.0\ (\text{foot}) * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth (feet))} * 2.05\ \text{Tons/cy}}{27}$$

$$\text{Tons per linear Foot} = \frac{1.0\ \text{ft} * 12\ \text{ft} * 0.15\ \text{ft} * 2.05\ \text{tons}}{27} = 0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot}$$

$$\text{Lot length} = \frac{400\ \text{Tons}}{0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot}} = 2900\ \text{linear Feet}$$

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
12 feet	0.12	3655	3700
	0.15	2924	2900
	0.20	2193	2200
	0.25	1754	1800
11 feet	0.12	3987	4000
	0.15	3189	3200
	0.20	2392	2400
	0.25	1913	1900

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Test Lot Length 400 Ton lot at 2.05 tons/cubic yard
Table A1

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of Hot Mix asphalt. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density.

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Hot Mix Asphalt Density

For the lot: (12 ft. wide, 0.15 ft. deep, starting at station 168 + 75 with paving -progressing ahead on station), Lot length was previously determined as 2,900 LF. Using the last two digits of the standard count, as in the example, 2951, assume "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in random number table: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65.

For the first test:

Beginning station: 168 + 75

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.762 = 442

Width offset: 12 * 0.65 = 7.8 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (168+75) + 442 = 173 + 17, 7.8 ft. from right edge

For the Second test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + (580) = 174 + 55

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.285 = 165

Width offset: 12 * 0.28 = 3.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (174 + 55) + 165 = (176 + 20), 3.4 ft. from right edge

For the Third test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + 580 + 580 = 180 + 35

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.347 = 201

Width offset: 12 * 0.87 = 10.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (180 + 35) + 201 = (182 + 36), 10.4 ft. from right edge

Appendix B

HOT MIX ASPHALT DENSITY AND CHALLENGE CORES (Milepost)

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or 400 tons, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a day's production the final lot may be increased to a maximum of 600 tons.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table A2 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest .01 of a mile.

Example 1
Sample Computation for Lot Length

Using nominal compacted density of 2.05 tons/cy, and a 400 ton lot:

$$\text{Tons per linear foot} = \frac{(1.0\ (\text{foot}) * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth (feet)}) * 2.05\ \text{Tons/cy}}{27}$$

$$\text{Tons per linear Foot} = \frac{1.0\ \text{ft} * 12\ \text{ft} * 0.15\ \text{ft} * 2.05\ \text{tons}}{27} = 0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot.}$$

0.137 Tons per linear Foot * 5,280 ft = 723.36 Tons per mile

$$\text{Lot length} = \frac{400\ \text{Tons}}{723.36\ \text{Tons per mile}} = 0.55\ \text{linear miles}$$

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
12 feet	0.12	0.69	0.69
	0.15	0.55	.55
	0.20	0.42	.42
	.25	0.33	.034
11 feet	0.12	0.76	0.76
	0.15	0.60	0.61
	0.20	0.45	0.46
	0.25	0.35	0.36

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Test Lot Length
400 Ton lot at 2.05 tons/cubic yard
Table A2

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of Hot Mix asphalt. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on mileposts.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on milepost, as appropriate, by .01 mile.

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density.

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Hot Mix Asphalt Density

For the lot: (12 ft. wide, 0.15 ft. deep, starting at Milepost 1.00 with paving ¬progressing ahead on Milepost), Lot length was previously determined as 0.55 miles. Using the last two digits of the standard count, as in the example, 2951, assume "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in random number table: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65.

For the first test:

Beginning Milepost: 1.00
Sublot length increment: .11 * 0.762 = .08
Width offset: 12 * 0.65 = 7.8 ft. (from right edge)
Location is: Milepost: (1.00) + .08 = 1.08, 7.8 ft. from right edge

For the Second test:

Beginning Milepost: (1.00) + (.11) = 1.11
Sublot length increment: .11 * 0.285 = .03
Width offset: 12 * 0.28 = 3.4 ft. (from right edge)
Location is: Milepost: (1.11) + .03 = (1.14), 3.4 ft. from right edge

For the Third test:

Beginning Milepost: (1.00) + .11 + .11 = 1.22
Sublot length increment: .11 * 0.347 = .04
Width offset: 12 * 0.87 = 10.4 ft. (from right edge)
Location is: Milepost: (1.22) + .04 = (1.26), 10.4 ft. from right edge

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 724

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) Mix Designs

1. SCOPE

   This method of test is intended for the processing and preparation of aggregate samples for use in HMA mix designs and Ignition Furnace calibration samples for Hot Mix Asphalt, asphalt treated base, or open graded products.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Sieves — shall conform to the specifications of sieves for testing purposes.

   b. Mechanical sieve shaker — of sufficient size to separate the material to the specification sieves.

   c. Oven(s) — of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 325 ± 25° F (163 ± 14° C).

   d. Container — pans or containers of suitable size to dry and store the aggregate.

   e. Balance — capacity of at least 8 kg sensitive to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.

   f. Aggregate washer (optional).

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates shall be obtained.

   b. Dry the aggregate in an oven to a constant mass not to exceed 350º F.

      Note: When developing an Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor, samples from separate stockpiles can be combined in the same percentages as the job mix formula prior to further processing. The combined sample should be at least four times the amount required for a single test (i.e., IFCF determination).

   c. Sieve the aggregate over all the specification sieves designated for class of mix being tested. Place the material retained on each sieve in separate containers.

   d. Wash the separated aggregate samples, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve, in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11.

   e. Dry the washed, aggregate samples to constant mass.

   f. Recombine the aggregate samples to match the grading of the job mix formula. The sample size as determined by the specific test procedure performed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Mix Designs
WSDOT Test Method T 724

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
3. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates obtained.	❐	❐
4. Aggregate dried in an oven to a constant mass?	❐	❐
5. Aggregate sieved over designated sieves for class of mix being tested?	❐	❐
6. Material retained on each sieve placed in separate containers?	❐	❐
7. Separated aggregates washed, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075mm) sieve, in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T27/T11?	❐	❐
8. Washed aggregate samples dried in an oven to a constant mass?	❐	❐
9. Aggregate recombined to match the grading of the job mix formula?	❐	❐
10. Sample size determined by the specific test procedure to be performed?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 726

Mixing Procedure for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This is the mixing procedure for laboratory prepared samples of asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded asphalt products mixtures. The aggregates used in this procedure are prepared by means of WSDOT Test Method No. 724.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Mixing Spoon — A large metal spoon capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   b. Scoop — A metal scoop of ample size, capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   c. Curing Pan — A heat resistant pan of ample size to handle samples of hot mix sphalt.

   d. Mixing Bowl — A heat resistant bowl for hand mixing or mechanical mixer of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   e. Mechanical Mixer — A mechanical mixer with heat source may be used in lieu of hand mixing.

   f. Balance — The balance shall have capacity of 11 kg and sensitive to 0.1 gm.

   g. Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt binder.

   h. Thermometer- Armored glass or dial-type ~~thermometers~~ thermometric devices with metal stem~~s~~ or probe for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA between 18~~0~~ and 418~~0~~ °F (10~~0~~ and 232~~0~~°C).

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Heat asphalt binder, aggregate sample(s), and mixing bowl(s) in a preheated oven to the mixing temperature specified by the supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report.

   b. Stir the asphalt binder and verify that the temperature of asphalt binder is within the temperature recommended by the asphalt supplier or as indicated on mix design report.

   c. After the materials are heated place mixing bowl on balance and tare.

   d. Place heated aggregate sample in the tared mixing bowl and determine the mass of the aggregate sample. Use this mass to calculate the mass of asphalt binder required to produce a sample of HMA at the Job Mix Formula (JMF) asphalt binder content (See calculation below).

e. Form a crater in the aggregate sample and weigh in asphalt binder as determined above.

Note: If mixing bowl is not buttered an additional sample should be prepared, mixed and then discarded to properly coat the mixing bowl with asphalt and fines.

f. Mix aggregate sample and asphalt binder for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate sample is completely coated with asphalt binder. This can be accomplished by hand mixing or by mechanical mixer.

Note: Reheating of the HMA for a short period of time may be necessary to assure complete coating of the aggregate.

g. Transfer mixed HMA to the proper container for other testing as required.

h. Repeat steps A thru H for each sample to be mixed.

Calculation for Mass of Asphalt Binder:

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt binder} = \frac{(A)\,D}{(1 - A)}$$

Where:

A = Designated asphalt binder content (expressed in decimal)
D = dry aggregate mass (from step 3(c))

Example:

The designated asphalt binder content is 5.3%, and dry aggregate mass is 1567.1 grams.

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt binder} = \frac{(0.053)1567.1}{(1 - 0.053)} = \frac{83.1}{0.947} = 87.7\text{g}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete
WSDOT Test Method T 726

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
3. Aggregate samples prepared as per WSDOT Test Method T724?	❐	❐
4. Mixing bowl(s), aggregate and asphalt binder heated to appropriate mixing temperature?	❐	❐
5. Asphalt binder stirred and temperature confirmed by thermometer?	❐	❐
6. Heated mixing bowl placed on scale and scale then tared?	❐	❐
7. Heated aggregate sample placed in bowl and scale then tared?	❐	❐
8. Crater formed into center aggregate, weigh in asphalt binder in accordance with mix design information?	❐	❐
9. Mix aggregate and asphalt for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated?	❐	❐
10. When mixing is complete carefully scrape off mixing apparatus, tools and bowl is dumped into correctly marked pan?	❐	❐
11. Repeat steps 4 - 8 for each sample to be mixed?	❐	❐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT SOP 728

Method for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This method may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture. Accordingly, to optimize accuracy, a calibration factor will be established with the testing of a set of HMA calibration samples for each mix type. This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed. The calibration process should be repeated each time there is a significant change in the mix ingredients or design.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Equipment as described to perform FOP for AASHTO T 308 Method A.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

   a. Prepare a minimum of two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 724 and No. 726 or use previously prepared HMA calibration samples.

   b. If the HMA calibration samples are not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the samples in an oven until sufficiently soft. Dry sample to a constant mass, not to exceed 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C). Do not heat the sample basket assemblies.

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Test two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308.

   b. Determine the measured asphalt binder contents for each sample from the printed tickets.

   c. If the difference between the measured asphalt binder contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15 percent, test two additional HMA calibration samples. From the four tests, discard the high and low results and determine the IFCF from the two remaining results. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt binder contents for each sample. The IFCF is the average of the differences expressed in percent by mass of the HMA.

WSDOT SOP 729

Determination of Moving Theoretical Maximum Density and Calculation of In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

1. Number and Locations of Nuclear Tests

   a. Nuclear gauge tests shall be performed per the Standard Specification or Contract Special Provisions. The locations will be picked at random by WSDOT Test Method No. 716.

2. Theoretical Maximum Density determination FOR PAVEMENT COMPACTION CONTROL

   2.1 Responsibility of the Tester at the HMA plant

   a. Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) is to be determined per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

   b. On the initial day of production of a new Job Mix Formula (JMF), two determinations shall be made to establish an initial average value. The samples shall not be from the same truck. Average the two Theoretical Maximum Densities and report the result to the Moisture Density Gauge Operator. The Theoretical Maximum Density value from the Mix Design shall not be included in the average. If the two Theoretical Maximum Densities determined on the initial day do not agree within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (48 kg/m^3), a third determination shall be made. The initial average density shall be based on the two closest results.

   c. For Non Volumetric projects, a TMD test shall be taken with the first mix sample of each production shift. For Volumetric projects, a TMD test shall be taken with each mix sample. The moving average is defined as the average of the last five Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) values for the HMA being placed. Until five TMD values have been determined, the moving average will consist of all previous TMD values plus the first TMD value for the current production shift. When five TMD values have been determined, the moving average for each shift will include the last four TMD values plus the first TMD value for the current paving shift. This new moving average value will be used for the entire paving shift.

d. Each TMD shall be compared with the previously computed moving average. If a TMD deviates from the moving average by more than 3.0 lb./ft.3 (± 48 kg/m3), a second test shall be made on another portion of the same sample. If the second TMD agrees within 3.0 lb./ft.3 (± 48 kg/m3) of the moving average then the first TMD will be discarded and the second TMD will be included in the moving average. If the second TMD is not within 3.0 lb./ft.3 (± 48 kg/m3) of the moving average but is within 3.0 lb./ft.3 (± 48 kg/m3) of the first TMD, a new moving average will be initiated, discarding all previous results. The new moving average will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator and will replace the current moving average.

e. A moving average will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator once per production shift, unless two tests during a shift are not within 3.0 lb./ft.3 (± 48 kg/m3), then a new moving average will be calculated in accordance with "e" of this procedure and sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator as the new moving average for the shift. The Moisture Density Gauge Operator will continue to use the previous moving average until a new moving average is available.

2.2 Responsibility of the Density Operator

a. The Moisture Density Gauge Operator will receive a new Theoretical Maximum Density each day that production requires a mix test.

b. The Operator will continue to use the previous moving average until a new moving average is received from the tester at the HMA plant.

3. Acceptance

a. For acceptable compaction, nuclear gauge test results for the control lot shall be determined by WAQTC FOP for TM8.

b. The percent compaction of the in-place nuclear gauge wet density reading is calculated as follows.

$$\text{Percent Compaction} = \frac{(WD)\,(CF)}{\text{Average Theoretical Maximum Density}} \times (100)$$

WD = nuclear gauge wet density reading in accordance with TM8.

CF = gauge correlation factor.

4. REPORT

Report the results on the WDOT Form 350-092 and 350-157

Report the percent compaction to the nearest tenth of a percent (0.1 percent).

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT SOP 730

Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores

1. Gauge-core correlation shall be required for statistical evaluation of degree of asphalt compaction.
   a. For each combination of gauge and job mix formula.
   b. For direct transmission and for back scatter modes (when used).
   c. If gauge is recalibrated.
2. A new gauge correlation is not required.
   a. For different contracts if JMF and gauge are the same.
   b. For a change in bases (i.e., surfacing to overlay).
   c. When the job mix formula has been adjusted in accordance with Section 9-03.8(7)A of the *Standard Specifications*.
3. Gauge correlation is based on 10 density determinations and 10 cores taken at corresponding locations. Gauge densities shall be determined in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM 8. Cores should be taken no later than the day following paving and before traffic has been allowed on roadway. The sites for correlation cores do not have to be record density locations and therefore consideration should be given to selecting sites out of the travel way.

   Note1: If a core becomes damaged, it may be eliminated from the average.

   Note2: Cores may be taken sooner than the day after paving by cooling the pavement to allow for hardening of the HMA to prevent damage to the core when taking the sample. Water, ice, or even dry-ice would be expedient means to cool the pavement. Nitrogen gas or CO2 uses as replacement drilling fluids may also be involved.
4. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites in accordance with WSDOT SOP 734. The core shall be taken in ~~between~~ the ~~two~~ nuclear gauge footprint~~s~~. If direct transmission was used, locate the core at least 1 in. (25 mm) away from the edge of the drive pin hole.
5. Core densities shall be determined in conformance with AASHTO T 166 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
6. Correlation factor shall be determined to 0.001 using Standard Form 350-112: Correlation Nuclear Gauge to Core Density, or other comparable forms.

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT SOP 731

Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt Class Superpave

1. SCOPE

   This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave i.e. Air Voids (Va), Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA), Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$).

2. REFERENCES

   a. T 329, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

   b. T 27/11, WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

   c. T 166, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

   d. T 168, WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO Sampling of Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

   e. T 209, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

   f. T 308, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

   g. T 312, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Preparing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

   h. T 712, WSDOT Test Method Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

3. CALIBRATION OF COMPACTOR

   a. The gyratory compactor will be calibrated in accordance with WSDOT VP-58 and according to the manufacturer's established calibration procedure. Anytime the gyratory compactor is moved to a new testing site a new calibration is required in accordance with WSDOT VP-58.

4. TEST SAMPLES

   a. All test samples shall be obtained per WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method T 712. It is recommended that the gyratory test sample be the first sample acquired in order to minimize heat loss.

b. The size of the gyratory sample shall be such that it will produce a compacted specimen 115.0 ± 5.0 mm in height. Generally, the mix design verification report from the State materials Laboratory initial starting mass is adequate.

c. Place the gyratory sample in an oven set no more than 25°F above the compaction temperature (Note 1) as soon as possible to reduce sample cooling. The gyratory test is temperature sensitive. The sample should ~~only~~ be heated five degrees above ~~until it achieves~~ the compaction temperature as shown on the mix design verification report.

Note 1: ~~The compaction temperature for each mix design can be found on the mix design report.~~ Any change in compaction temperature must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity chart provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the Paving Contractor.

5. PROCEDURE

a. Place a compaction mold, base plate, and top plate (if required), in an oven set at no more than 25°F above compaction temperature (Note 2) for a minimum of 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction. Subsequent uses of a conditioned mold will require 5 minutes reheating.

Note 2: Never heat any gyratory compactor mold in excess of 350°F.

b. Place a thermometer into the center of the mix, do not stir the mixture. (Note 3) Compact the sample immediately upon achieving compaction temperature in accordance with step 4 (c).

Note 3: While the gyratory test sample is heating it is beneficial to prepare and/or run the other tests as times permits.

c. Perform the sample compaction in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312 Section 9.

d. Determine theoretical maximum density per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

e. Determine asphalt content and gradation per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308 and WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11.

f. Determine moisture content per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329.

g. Allow the gyratory compacted specimen to cool at room temperature for 15 to 24 hours. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of the specimen in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 Method A.

Note 4: For repeatability between operators the challenge sample should be cooled for the same amount of time at room temperature as the original specimen. When sending challenge samples to the Region or State Laboratory, note the time the original sample was cooled at room temperature in the remarks section of the transmittal.

6. VOLUMETRIC CALCULATIONS

CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate $\%G_{mm}$ @N_{design} as follows:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \times 100$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{2.383}{2.493} \times 100 = 95.6\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm}$@N_{design} = % theoretical maximum specific gravity @ N_{design}
G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the compacted specimen
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of the paving mixture
N_{design} = number of design gyrations

b. Calculate $\%G_{mm}$ @N_{ini} as follows:

$$\%G_{mm}@N_{ini} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_{mb} \times h_d}{G_{mm} \times h_i} \right)$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm}@N_{ini} = 100 \times \left(\frac{2.383 \times 110.0}{2.493 \times 123.1} \right) = 85.4\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm}$@N_{ini} = % theoretical maximum specific gravity @ $N_{initial}$
h_d = height of specimen at design gyration level
h_i = height of specimen at initial design gyration level
$N_{initial}$ = number of initial gyrations

c. Calculate Air Voids (V_a) as follow:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \right) \right)$$

Example:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{2.383}{2.493} \right) \right) = 4.4\%$$

Where:

V_a = percent air voids

d. Calculate Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as follows:

$$VMA = 100 - \left(\frac{G_{mb} \times P_s}{G_{sb}}\right)$$

Example:

$$VMA = 100 - \left(\frac{(2.383 \times 94.8)}{2.630}\right) = 14.1\%$$

Where:

P_s = percent of aggregate in the mixture (100-P_b)

Example : 100% mix – 5.2% asphalt = 94.8% aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate, percent

e. Calculate Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) as follows:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA}\right)$$

Example:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{14.1 - 4.4}{14.1}\right) = 68.8\%$$

Where:

VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt, percent

f. Calculate Gravity Stone Effective (G_{se}) as follows:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - P_b}{\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)}$$

Example:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - 5.2}{\left(\frac{100}{2.493} - \frac{5.2}{1.025}\right)} = 2.706$$

Where:

G_{se} = Gravity Stone Effective (specific gravity of aggregates, excluding voids permeable to asphalt)

P_b = percent of binder

G_b = Gravity binder

Note 4: G_b is the specific gravity of the asphalt binder. It is imperative that current G_b is used in the volumetric calculations. Any changes in the binder specific gravity must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity curve provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

g. Calculate Percent Binder Effective (P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left(\frac{(Ps \times Gb)(Gse - Gsb)}{(Gse \times Gsb)} \right)$$

Examples:

$$P_{be} = 5.2 - \left(\frac{(94.8 \times 1.025)(2.706 - 2.630)}{(2.706 \times 2.630)} \right)$$

Where:

P_{be} = percent binder effective, the percent by mass of effective asphalt content minus the quantity of binder lost by absorption into the aggregate particles.
P_s = percent <u>of</u> aggregate in the mixture
G_b = Gravity binder
G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate
P_b = percent <u>of</u> binder

h. Calculate dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{200}/P_{be} = P_{200} \div P_{be}$$

Example: $5.0 \div 3.6 = 1.4$

Where:

P_{200}/P_{be} = dust-to-binder ratio
P_{200} = percent of aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve

7. REPORT

Report asphalt content, gradation, and moisture content on WSDOT Form 350-560EF, and report volumetric properties on WSDOT Form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT SOP 733

Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge

INTRODUCTION

This test method explains how to locate and test for cyclic density. WSDOT field personnel are to systematically measure the locations where the new hot mix asphalt (HMA) pavement density may vary due to "spots, streaks" or visual pavement irregularities that may be related to temperature differentials or aggregate surface segregation. The described test method will identify density variations due to both causes.

1. GENERAL SCOPE

   a. Temperature differentials is defined as any area where the surrounding new HMA pavement temperature is 25°F or greater.

   b. Temperature differentials shall be determined when the new HMA pavement has been on the roadway for less than 1 minute, and no compaction has been applied.

   c. aggregate segregation "Spots, streaks" or visual pavement irregularities is defined as areas of new HMA pavement that has a significantly different texture than the surrounding material.

   d. A systematic density reading shall be performed on locations where a temperature differential exists or where the HMA pavement shows spots, streaks, or has a significantly different texture after then finished rolling.

   e. Only systematic density readings located within the compaction lot should be marked and tested for density.

   f. Hot Mix Asphalt density measurements are made in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8 using a nuclear moisture density gauge in direct transmission mode.

   g. A density measurement shall be the result of a single four minute reading taken at the described location.

   h. Gauge-core correlation shall be in accordance with WSDOT SOP 730 is required for the systematic density testing.

   i. Normal Quality Assurance Testing will be performed throughout the entire job, asdescribed in WSDOT SOP 729, in addition to any systematic density readings.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. An approved infrared camera OR a handheld noncontact infrared thermometer (features for both should include continuous reading, minimum, maximum, and average readings, laser sighting, and a minimum distance to spot size ratio (D:S) of 30:1.

b. Nuclear density gauge and standardizing block (reference standard).

c. Tape measure.

d. A can of spray paint for marking test locations.

e. Required report form.

3. GAUGE CALIBRATION

a. Shall be in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8. Follow the gauge calibration as outlined in FOP for WAQTC TM 8.

4. TEMPERATURE CRITERIA

a. If the new HMA pavement temperature differentials are 25°F or greater then the surrounding new pavement, then a systematic density test is required.

b. If the new HMA pavement temperature differentials are less than 25°F, then there is no need to perform testing unless an area shows signs of visual pavement irregularities, surface segregation or a significantly different texture.

5. USE OF INFRARED CAMERA

a. View at least five consecutive truckloads of HMA (as described in steps b, c, d, e, and f) being placed and observe the location and temperature of any cool spots within the compaction lot. These observations should allow the operator to become familiar with the location and extent of the temperature differentials, if any, and if the temperature differentials are occurring in a cyclic manner.

b. Viewing should occur from the side of the paved lane approximately 15 to 20 feet back from the paver looking toward the paver.

c. The camera should be focused on the freshly placed HMA pavement prior to rolling. The camera should be adjusted to show the high and low temperatures.

d. One truckload of HMA begins when the truck starts to dump into the paver or material transfer device and ends when another truck starts to dump.

e. The "spot" function on the camera should be used to obtain the temperature of the cool area and the surrounding HMA to assess the temperature differential.

f. Only temperature differentials located within the compaction lot should be marked for density testing.

g. If the temperature differential is 25°F or more, locate the approximate center of the temperature differential area with the camera. The offset is from the center of the temperature differential area to the edge of the lane. Mark the location to be tested for systematic density by placing a paint mark at the edge of the lane corresponding to the center of the temperature differential. Record the HMA surface temperature, temperature differential, offset, and station as shown in Figure 1.

h. If the temperature differential is less than 25°F, there is no need to mark the location unless an area within the paved lane has a significantly different texture. If testing is performed because of a significantly different textured area, locate the center of the affected area and mark the location as described in step g and as shown in Figure 1 with an (S) after the temperature differential.

6. USE OF HANDHELD NONCONTACT INFRARED THERMOMETER

a. View at least five consecutive truckloads of HMA (as described in steps b, c, d, e, and f) being placed at varying offsets and observe the location and temperature of any cool spots within the compaction lot. These observations should allow the operator to become familiar with the location and extent of the temperature differentials, if any, and if the temperature differentials are occurring in a cyclic manner.

b. Begin the longitudinal scan when a truck starts to dump into the paver or material transfer device and continue until the paver stops (discontinuous mix delivery) or until another truck starts to dump (continuous mix delivery).

c. To perform the longitudinal scan, stand at the edge of the paving lane about 5 to 10 feet back from the paver. Scan the mat with the handheld noncontact thermometer continuously in a longitudinal manner by walking behind the paver in the direction of paving, staying the same distance away from the paver for one truckload of HMA. The offset for the longitudinal profile should be anywhere from 18 inches from the edge to no more than half the width of the paved lane. (The need to vary the longitudinal offset will be necessary to get an accurate representation of the whole mat.) Scanning temperatures for the other half of the paved lane should be performed from the other side.

Note: Typically, temperature differentials or surface segregation at the beginning or end of a truckload can be captured with the longitudinal scan.

d. Perform a transverse scan after completion of the longitudinal scan, making sure to scan the entire width of the paved lane excluding the outer 18 inches on each side. It should be performed approximately 5 to 10 feet behind the paver (to check for streaking of the mat).

Note: Typically, streaking caused by temperature differentials or surface segregation will be captured by the transverse scan.

e. The temperature scan can be stopped as soon as a temperature differential greater than 25°F has been located.

f. Only temperature differentials located within the compaction lot should be marked for density testing.

g. If the temperature differential is 25°F or more, locate the approximate center of the temperature differential area by scanning that specified location. The offset is from the center of the temperature differential area to the edge of the paved lane. Mark the location to be tested for systematic density by placing a paint mark at the edge of the lane corresponding to the center of the temperature differential. Record the HMA surface temperature, temperature differential, offset, and station as shown in Figure 1.

h. If the temperature differential is less than 25°F, there is no need to mark the location unless an area within the paved lane has visual pavement irregularities, surface segregation or a significantly different texture. If testing is performed because of a significantly different textured area, locate the center of the affected area and mark the location as described in step g and as shown in Figure 1 with an (S) after the temperature differential.

7. SYSTEMATIC DENSITY PROCEDURE

   a. Testing shall be performed after the Contractor has finished compaction of the paved lane.

   b. Locate the mark (Figure 1) and record the information as listed.

   c. The probe of the gauge shall be placed at the offset listed and perform the testing according to WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM 8 (direct transmission mode).

   d. Record the data on the Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement Compaction Report for Cyclic Density Form.

8. NUMBER AND LOCATION OF TEMPERATURE PROFILES AND SYSTEMATIC DENSITY TESTS

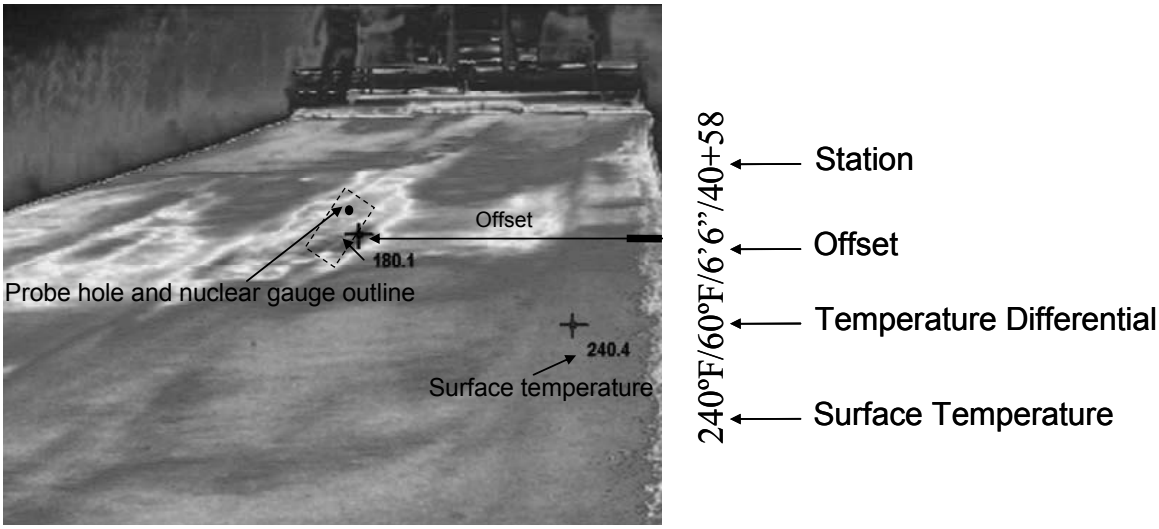
   a. If any temperature differentials were found in the initial assessment of paving operations (as described in 5a or 6a), the Engineer or Inspector shall take at least one temperature profile for every 5 trucks delivered to the paving operation.

   b. If the operation is not producing temperature differentials greater than 25°F in a cyclic pattern or the Engineer is not able to find 4 or more locations to be tested per compaction lot, the testing frequency can be reduced, but should be checked randomly throughout the day and the results recorded.

   c. If any significant equipment or weather changes occur, temperature profiles should be performed to determine if the new operation is capable of producing uniform HMA temperatures. If the paving machine in use is causing surface segregation, spotting or streaking that creates a finish that has a significantly different texture than the surrounding HMA, density tests should be performed in accordance with section 7 of this SOP.

   d. No temperature profiles shall be performed within the first or last 25 tons of production each day or within 25 feet of any transverse joint.

   e. Systematic density testing shall be performed on any location marked for testing.



Marking Location of Temperature Differential.
Figure 1

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT SOP 734

Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt After Compaction (Obtaining Cores)

1. SCOPE
   - This method describes the process for obtaining Hot Mix Asphalt test cores for Laboratory testing after compaction has been completed. Cores may range in size from 2 in. to 12 in.
2. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE
   - Samples obtained in accordance with the procedure given in this practice may be used for measuring pavement thickness, density, and acceptance testing.
   - When cores are used to determine nuclear gauge correlation, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.
   - When cores are used to determine pavement density, the Bulk Specific Gravity ($\mathbf{G_{mb}}$) is determined according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166.
3. APPARATUS
   - Core Drill Machine –A Core Drill Machine of sufficient horsepower and depth to minimize distortion of the compacted cores of Hot Mix Asphalt.
   - Core Bit – The cutting edge of the core drill bit shall be of hardened steel or other suitable material with diamond chips embedded in the metal cutting edge or as recommended by the core drill bit manufacturer. Typically the core drill bit should have an inside diameter of 4” ± 0.25” (100 mm ± 6 mm) or 6” ± 0.25” (150 mm ± 6 mm), these core bit dimensions are agency preferred alternatives. Suitable larger and smaller diameter core bit alternatives shall be employed as required by the agency.
   - Tools – Core layers may be separated using a saw or other suitable device which provides a clean smooth surface and does not damage the core.
   - Retrieval Device (Optional) –The retrieval device used for removing core samples from holes must preserve the integrity of the core. The device may be a steel rod of suitable length and with a diameter that will fit into the space between the core and the pavement material. There may be a 90 degree bend at the top to form a handle and a 90 degree bend at the bottom, approximately 2 in. (50 mm) long, forming a hook to assist in the retrieval of the core or other suitable device.
4. SAFETY

   This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard operating procedure to establish a pre activity safety plan prior to use.

5. TEST SITE LOCATION
   - The quantity of cores to be obtained shall be determined by the test procedure to be performed or agency requirements. Refer to WSDOT SOP 730 when taking correlation cores.
   - Determine the location of the core(s) as required by the agency.
6. PROCEDURE
   - For freshly placed Hot Mix Asphalt materials, the core shall be taken when the material has had sufficient amount of time to cool to prevent damage to the core.
   - Pavement may be cooled to expedite the removal of the core by the following methods; water, ice water, ice, or dry ice or liquid nitrogen.
   - Place the coring machine and core bit over the selected location.
   - Keep the core bit perpendicular to the Hot Mix Asphalt surface during the coring process.

     Note 1: If any portion of the coring machine shifts during the operation, the core may break or distort.
   - Constant downward pressure should be applied on the core bit. Failure to apply constant pressure, or too much pressure, may cause the bit to bind or distort the core.
   - Continue the coring operation until the desired depth is achieved.
   - If necessary, use a retrieval device to remove the core.
   - Clearly identify the cores location and offset without causing damage (i.e., lumber crayon or grease pencil).

     Note 2: If the core is damaged to a point that it cannot be used for its intended purpose, a new core shall be obtained within 6 in. of the original location.
7. FILLING CORE HOLES
   - When necessary, the hole made from the coring operation shall be filled with a material that will not separate from the surrounding material. If a Hot Mix Asphalt is available and used, it shall be compacted into the hole. A fast set grout product may be used in lieu of a Hot Mix Asphalt. A black dye can be used to color the grout on wearing lifts.
8. TRANSPORTING CORES
   - Transport cores in a suitable container(s) that prevents damage from jarring, rolling, hitting together, and/or impact with any object.
   - Prevent cores from freezing or excessive heat above 130º F (54º C), during transport.

     Note 1: In extreme ambient temperature conditions, cores should be placed in water during transport.
   - If the core is damaged in transport to a point it can not be utilized for its intended purpose the core will not be used.

9. SEPARATE THE LAYERS
   - When necessary, separate the lifts or layers of pavement courses by using a water cooled saw to cut the core on the designated lift line or separate by other suitable methods that will not damage the lifts or layers to be tested.

     Note #4: Lift lines are often more visible by rolling the core on a flat surface and/or surface drying the core.

10. LENGTH DETERMINATION

    Measure the thickness of the designated lift to the nearest 0.01' or ⅛" according to WSDOT Test Method 720.

11. REPORT

    Core information shall be reported on standard agency forms and should include the following information.
    - The date the cores were obtained
    - Paving date
    - Contract number
    - Project title
    - Location of test
    - The lift being evaluated
    - Type of material being evaluated
    - Mix Design Lab Number
    - Average thickness of each core (to the nearest 0.01' or ⅛ ")
    - Average Theoretical Maximum Density

Washington State
Department of Transportation

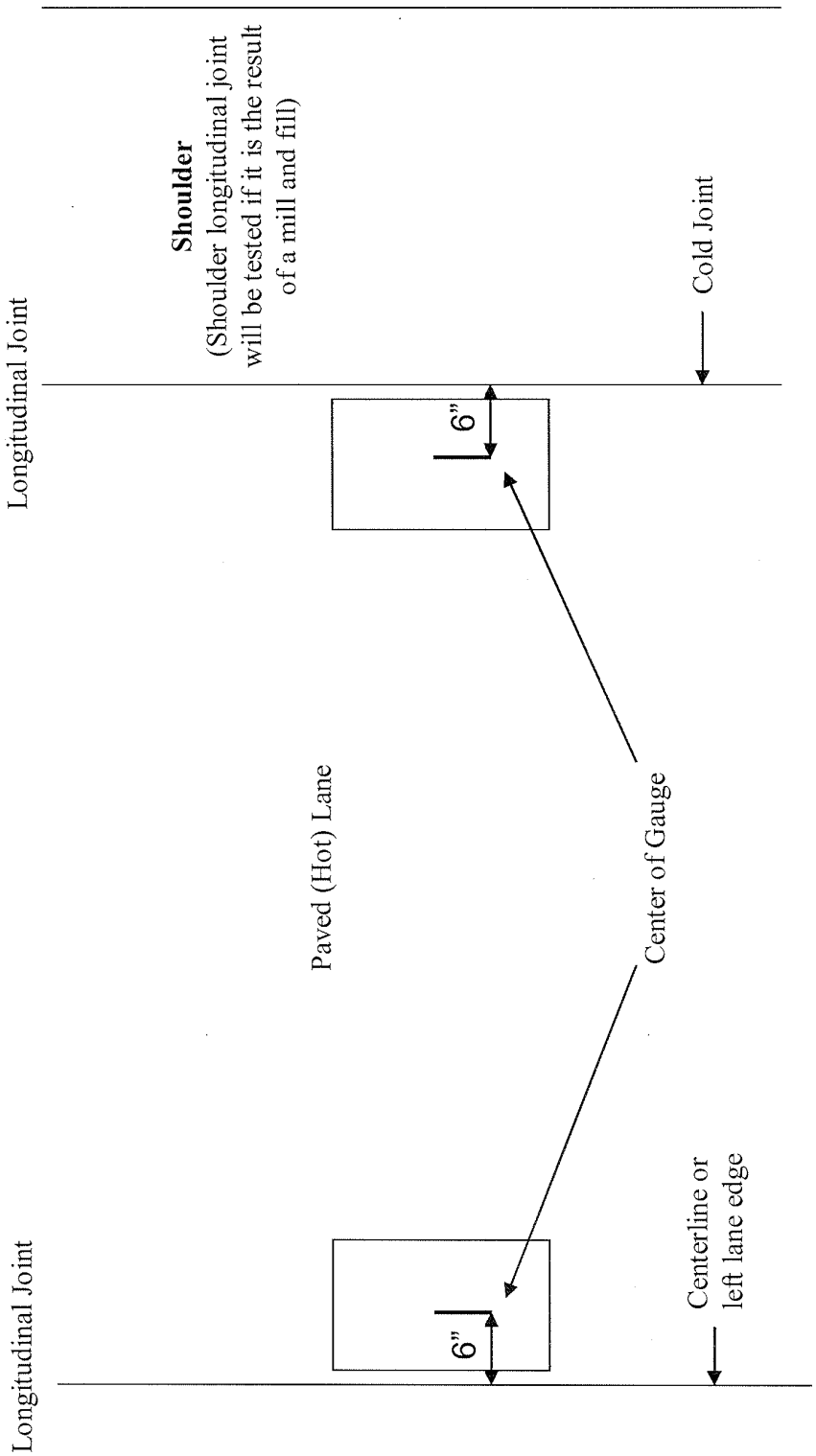
WSDOT SOP 735

Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density

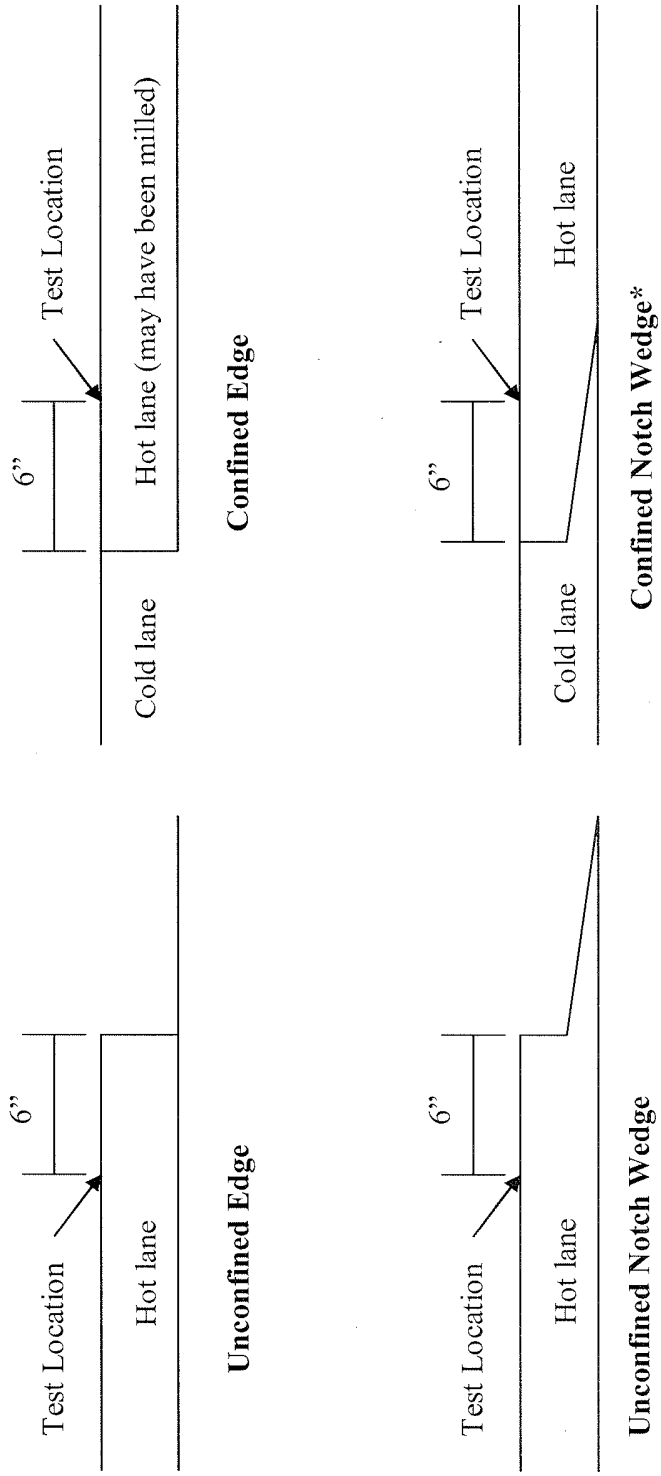
1. GENERAL SCOPE
   a. This procedure describes the method for determining the location of a longitudinal joint density test.
   b. Longitudinal joint density tests are performed in addition to Quality Assurance (QA) density tests
   c. One longitudinal joint density test will be performed on the confined or unconfined edge at each longitudinal joint.
2. LONGITUDINAL JOINT TESTING
   a. The longitudinal joint density test will be conducted in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8, except "Test Site Location, Section 1, subsection c, which is modified by this procedure to read "No closer than 18 in. (450mm) to any vertical mass, or less than 6 in. (152 mm) from a vertical pavement edge," making sure the gauge will sit flush with the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). See Figure 1.
   b. A longitudinal joint density will be required on the lane edge side of a shoulder if the shoulder is required to meet the same QA density requirements as the traveled lane.

      Note: Hot lap joints are not included in longitudinal joint testing.
3. NUMBER OF LONGITUDINAL JOINT TESTS
   a. For projects requiring 400 tons sublot with 5 sublots - One reading, at each longitudinal joint to be tested, will be taken within each compaction lot at the same station location as the third sublot.
   b. For projects requiring 80 ton sublots- One reading, at each longitudinal joint to be tested, will be taken every four hundred tons or at every fifth sublot tested.
4. CALCULATION OF RESULTS
   a. Calculate the Longitudinal Joint density in accordance WSDOT SOP 729.
5. REPORT
   a. Report the test results on the 'Data sheet Longitudinal Joint DOT Form 350-095 EF.

      Note: Lot Number corresponds to the lot where the set of longitudinal joint readings were taken. The station corresponds to the station within the lot (i.e. third sublot) where the set of longitudinal joint readings were taken.



Longitudinal Joint Testing Locations
Figure 1



* The test location of a confined notch wedge may or may not be located on the slope of the cold lane paved.

Longitudinal Test Location Examples
Figure 2

WSDOT FOP for C 805[1]

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete

1. Scope *

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of a rebound number of hardened concrete using a spring-driven steel hammer.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 125 Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

   C 670 Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

   E 18 Test Methods for Rockwell and Rockwell Superficial Hardness of Metallic Materials

3. Significance and Use

   3.1 This test method is not intended as the basis for acceptance or rejection of concrete because of the inherent uncertainty in the estimated strength.

4. Apparatus

   4.1 *Rebound Hammer*, consisting of a spring-loaded steel hammer that when released strikes a steel plunger in contact with the concrete surface. The spring-loaded hammer must travel with a consistent and reproducible velocity. The rebound distance of the steel hammer from the steel plunger is measured on a linear scale attached to the frame of the instrument.

   NOTE 1— Use a type N rebound hammers are commercially available to accommodate testing of various sizes and types of concrete construction.

   4.2 *Abrasive Stone*, consisting of medium-grain texture silicon carbide or equivalent material.

   4.3 *Test Anvil*, approximately 150-mm (6-in.) diameter by 150-mm (6-in.) high cylinder made of tool steel with an impact area hardened to 66 ± 2 HRC as measured by Test Methods E 18. An instrument guide is provided to center the rebound hammer over the impact area and keep the instrument perpendicular to the surface.

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO C 805 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

4.4 *Verification*—Rebound hammers shall be serviced and verified annually and whenever there is reason to question their proper operation. Verify the functional operation of a rebound hammer using the test anvil described in 6.3. During verification, support the test anvil on a bare concrete floor or slab. The manufacturer shall report the rebound number to be obtained by a properly operating instrument when tested on an anvil of specified hardness.

NOTE 2—Typically, a rebound hammer will result in a rebound number of 80 ± 2 when tested on the anvil described in 6.3. The test anvil needs to be supported on a rigid base to obtain reliable rebound numbers. Verification on the test anvil does not guarantee that the hammer will yield repeatable data at other points on the scale. The hammer can be verified at lower rebound numbers by using blocks of polished stone having uniform hardness. Some users compare several hammers on concrete or stone surfaces encompassing the usual range of rebound numbers encountered in the field.

5. Test Area and Interferences

5.1 *Selection of Test Surface*—Concrete members to be tested shall be at least 100 mm (4 in.) thick and fixed within a structure. Smaller specimens must be rigidly supported. Avoid areas exhibiting honeycombing, scaling, or high porosity. Do not compare test results if the form material against which the concrete was placed is not similar (see Note 3). Troweled surfaces generally exhibit higher rebound numbers than screeded or formed finishes. If possible, test structural slabs from the underside to avoid finished surfaces.

5.2 *Preparation of Test Surface*—Atest area shall be at least 150 mm (6 in.) in diameter. Heavily textured, soft, or surfaces with loose mortar shall be ground flat with the abrasive stone described in 6.2. Smooth-formed or troweled surfaces do not have to be ground prior to testing (see Note 3). Do not compare results from ground and unground surfaces.

5.3 Do not test frozen concrete.

NOTE 4—Moist concrete at 0 °C (32 °F) or less may exhibit high rebound values. Concrete should be tested only after it has thawed. The temperatures of the rebound hammer itself may affect the rebound number. Rebound hammers at -18 °C (0 °F) may exhibit rebound numbers reduced by as much as 2 or 37.

5.4 For readings to be compared, the direction of impact, horizontal, downward, upward, or at another angle, must be the same or established correction factors shall be applied to the readings.

5.5 Do not conduct tests directly over reinforcing bars with cover less than 0.75 in. [20 mm].

NOTE 5—The location of reinforcement may be established using reinforcement locators or metal detectors. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper operation of such devices.

6. Procedure

6.1 Hold the instrument firmly so that the plunger is perpendicular to the test surface. Gradually push the instrument toward the test surface until the hammer impacts. After impact, maintain pressure on the instrument and, if necessary, depress the button on the side of the instrument to lock the plunger in its retracted position. Read the rebound number on the scale to the nearest whole number and record the rebound number. Take ten readings from each test area. No two impact tests shall be closer together than 25 mm (1 in.). Examine the impression made on the surface after impact, and if the impact crushes or breaks through a near-surface air void disregard the reading and take another reading.

7. Calculation

7.1 Discard readings differing from the average of 10 readings by more than 6 units and determine the average of the remaining readings. If more than 2 readings differ from the average by 6 units, discard the entire set of readings and determine rebound numbers at 10 new locations within the test area.

8. Report

8.1 Report the following information for each test area:

8.1.1 Date and time of testing.

8.1.2 Identification of location tested in the concrete construction and the type and size of member tested,

8.1.2.1 Description of the concrete mixture proportions including type of coarse aggregates if known, and

8.1.2.2 Design strength of concrete tested.

8.1.3 Description of the test area including:

8.1.3.1 Surface characteristics (trowelled, screeded) of area,

8.1.3.2 If surface was ground and depth of grinding, 5 Gaynor, R. D., “In-Place Strength of Concrete—A Comparison of

8.1.3.3 Type of form material used for test area,

8.1.3.4 Curing conditions of test area,

8.1.3.5 Type of exposure to the environment,

8.1.4 Hammer identification and serial number,

8.1.4.1 Air temperature at the time of testing,

8.1.4.2 Orientation of hammer during test,

8.1.5 Average rebound number for test area, and

8.1.5.1 Remarks regarding discarded readings of test data or any unusual conditions.

10. Precision and Bias

    See ASTM C 805 Precision and Bias

11. Keywords

    11.1 Concrete; in-place strength; nondestructive testing; rebound hammer; rebound number

Performance Exam Checklist

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete FOP For ASTM C 805

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Preparation		
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	❒	❒
2. Hammer properly serviced and calibrated or verified?	❒	❒
3. Test location properly prepared?	❒	❒
4. Test location meets minimum size requirement?	❒	❒
5. Ten acceptable readings taken in each test area?	❒	❒
6. Readings properly spaced in test area?	❒	❒
7. Test readings properly converted to estimated strength?	❒	❒
8. Test information properly recorded?	❒	❒
9. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒
Equipment		
10. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	❒	❒
11. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. (50-mm) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

1. SCOPE

This method covers the fabrication of 2-in. (50-mm) cube specimens for compressive strength testing of grouts and mortars.

2. EQUIPMENT

a. Specimen Molds

Specimen molds for the 2-in. (50-mm) cube specimens shall be tight fitting. The molds shall not have more than three cube compartments and shall not be separable into more than two parts. The parts of the molds, when assembled, shall be positively held together. The molds shall be made of hard metal not attacked by the cement mortar. For new molds, the Rockwell hardness number shall not be less than HRB 55. The sides of the molds shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent spreading or warping. The interior faces of the molds shall conform to the tolerances of Table 1.

	2 in. Cube Molds		50-mm Cube Molds	
Parameter	**New**	**In Use**	**New**	**In Use**
Planeness of Sides	<0.001 in.	<0.002 in.	<0.025 mm	<0.05 mm
Distance Between Opposite Sides	2 in. + 0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.02 in.	50 mm + 0.13 mm	50 mm + 0.50 mm
Height of Each Compartment	2 in. + 0.001 in. to -0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.01 in. to -0.015 in.	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.013 mm	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.38 mm
Angle Between Adjacent Faces[A]	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°

A Measured at points slightly removed from the intersection. Measured separately for each compartment between all the interior faces and the adjacent face and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold.

Permissible Variations of Specimen Molds
Table 1

b. Base Plates

Base plates shall be made of a hard metal not attacked by cement mortar. The working surface shall be plane and shall be positively attached to the mold with screws into the side walls of the mold.

c. Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be made of a hard metal or glass not attacked by cement mortar. The surface shall be relatively plane.

d. Tamper

The tamper shall be made of a nonabsorptive, nonabrasive, nonbrittle material such as a rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 + 10, or seasoned oak wood rendered nonabsorptive by immersion for 15 minutes in paraffin at approximately 392° F (200° C), and shall have a cross-section of ½ in. × 1 in. (13 mm × 25 mm) and a length of about 5 to 6 in. (125 to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper.

e. Trowel

A trowel which has a steel blade 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straightedges.

3. FIELD PROCEDURE

a. Three or more specimens shall be made for each period of test specified.

b. All joints shall be water tight. If not water tight, seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease. The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the halves are tightened together. Repeat this process for attaching the mold to the base plate. Remove any excess grease.

c. Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and base plate. (WD-40 has been found to work well as a release agent) Wipe the mold faces and base plate as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. Adequate coating is that which is just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure.

d. Begin molding the specimens within an elapsed time of not more than 2½ minutes from completion of the mixing.

e. For plastic mixes, place a first layer of mortar about 1 in. (25 mm) deep in all the cube compartments (about one-half the depth of the mold). Tamp the mortar in each cube compartment 32 times in about 10 seconds making four rounds, each round perpendicular to the other and consisting of eight adjoining strokes over the surface of the specimen, as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The tamping pressure should be just sufficient to ensure uniform filling of the molds. The four rounds of tamping (32 strokes) shall be completed in one cube before going on to the next. When the tamping of the first layer is completed, slightly over fill the compartments with the remaining mortar and then tamp as specified for the first layer. During tamping of the second layer, bring in the mortar forced out onto the tops of the molds after each round of tamping, by means of gloved fingers and the tamper, before starting the next round of tamping. On completion of tamping, the tops of all the cubes should extend slightly above the tops of the molds.

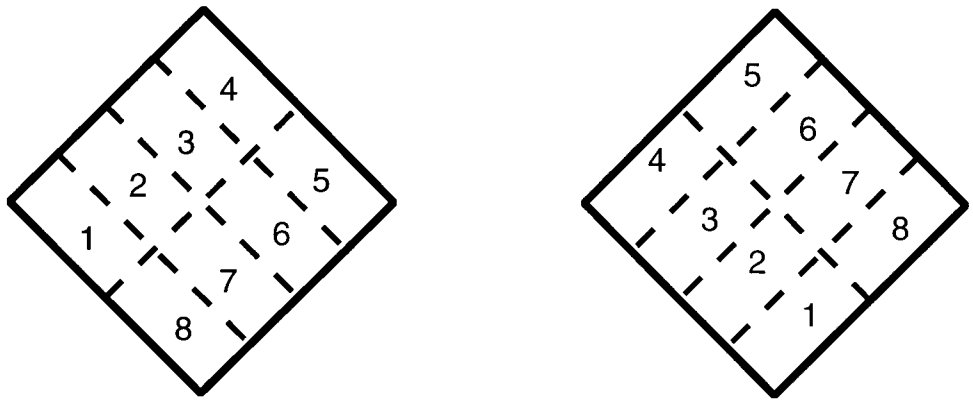


Figure 1

f. Bring in the mortar that has been forced out onto the tops of the molds with a trowel and smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel (with leading edge slightly raised) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

g. When fabricating fluid mixes, steps e. and f. need not be followed. Instead, the cube mold is filled with mortar and cut off to a plane surface with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

h. Immediately after molding, place cover plate on top of the mold, cover the sample with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, avoid freezing of cubes and record the time. Allow the sample to set undisturbed, away from vibration, for a minimum of four ~~six~~ hours before moving.

i. Deliver the sample to the Regional or State Materials Laboratory **in the mold** with the cover plate in wet burlap, towels or rags sealed in a plastic bag within 24 hours. **Time of molding MUST be recorded on the Concrete Transmittal.** If delivery within 24 hours is unachievable, contact the Laboratory for instructions on caring for the cubes.

j. Once received in the lab, the molded sample is to be immediately placed in a moist curing room, with the upper surfaces exposed to the moist air but protected from dripping until the sample is a minimum of 20 hours old or has cured sufficiently that removal from the mold will not damage the cube. If the specimens are removed from the mold before they are 24 hours old they are to be kept on the shelves of the moist curing room until they are 24-36 hours old.

k. When the specimens are 24-36 hours old, immerse them in a lime-saturated water storage tank. (Note 1) The specimens are to remain in the storage tank until time of test. (Curing test specimens of material other than hydraulic cement shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.)

Note 1: The storage tank shall be made of noncorroding materials. The water shall be saturated with calcium hydroxide such that excess is present. Stir the lime-saturated water once a month and clean the bath as required by AASHTO M-201.

Performance Exam Checklist

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
WSDOT Test Method T 813

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
3. Three cubes made for each time period of test?	❐	❐
4. All joints (mold halves, mold to base plate) shall be water tight?	❐	❐
5. Adequate coating of release agent applied to interior surfaces of the mold?	❐	❐
6. Molding began within 2½ minutes from completion of mixing?	❐	❐
7. Molding performed in two lifts? (not necessary if mix is fluid)	❐	❐
8. Lifts tamped 32 times, made up of 4 rounds of 8, each perpendicular to the other? (not required if mix is fluid)	❐	❐
9. For second layer, mortar forced out of the mold brought back in before each round? (not required if mix is fluid)	❐	❐
10. Mix extends slightly above the mold at the completion of tamping?	❐	❐
11. Mortar smoothed by drawing flat side of trowel across each cube at right angles?	❐	❐
12. Mortar leveled by drawing the flat side of trowel lightly along the length of mold?	❐	❐
13. Mortar cut off flush with mold with edge of trowel using sawing motion?	❐	❐
14. Time of molding recorded?	❐	❐
15. Cover plate placed on top of the mold and covered with wet burlap, towel or rag?	❐	❐
16. Covered sample sealed in a plastic sack in a level location out of sunlight?	❐	❐
17. Sample delivered to the laboratory in the mold within 24 hours?	❐	❐
18. Transmittal includes the time of molding?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 818

Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self-Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method

1. The air test will be performed in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC T 152 with the following modifications to the Procedure:
   a. Delete Note 6
   b. Change item 3 to read; Fill the base completely in one continuous lift.
   c. Change item 4 to read; Do not consolidate the concrete by rodding, vibration or tamping. When the base is filled, lightly tap around the exterior of the base with a rubber mallet to allow entrapped air bubbles to escape.
   d. Delete items 5-11.

Performance Exam Checklist

Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method WSDOT T 818

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Container filled in one layers, slightly overfilling?	❒	❒
4. Sides of the container lightly tapped with the mallet?	❒	❒
5. Concrete struck off level with top of container using the bar and rim cleaned off?	❒	❒
6. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	❒	❒
Using a Type B Meter		
7. Both petcocks open?	❒	❒
8. Air valve closed between air chamber and the bowl?	❒	❒
9. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	❒	❒
10. Water injection into the petcock continued while jarring and tapping the meter to insure all air is expelled?	❒	❒
11. Air pumped up to initial pressure line?	❒	❒
12. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	❒	❒
13. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	❒	❒
14. Both petcocks closed?	❒	❒
15. Air valve opened between chamber and bowl?	❒	❒
16. Sides of bowl tapped with the mallet?	❒	❒
17. Air percentage read after lightly tapping the gauge to stabilize the hand?	❒	❒
18. Air valve closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	❒	❒
19. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	❒	❒
20. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 819

Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1. The cylinders will be made and cured in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23 with the following modifications:

   9. Molding Specimens

      9.2 Casting Cylinders is revised to read:

      Place the concrete in the mold using a scoop, blunted trowel or shovel. Molds shall be filled in one lift by pouring material from a suitable container into the mold. Do not rod, vibrate or tap the mold.

      9.3 Consolidation is deleted

      9.4 Finishing is revised to read:

      Strike off the surface of the concrete level with the top of the mold using a float, trowel or steel strike off bar. Immediately after finishing place a plastic cylinder lid on the cylinder.

Performance Exam Checklist

Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
WSDOT T 819

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	❒	❒
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	❒	❒
4. Concrete poured into the mold using a suitable container?	❒	❒
5. Mold filled in one lift?	❒	❒
6. Excess concrete struck off?	❒	❒
7. Specimens covered immediately with plastic cylinder lid?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 914

Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetic Material for Testing

1. SCOPE
   a. This practice covers the procedure for sampling Geosynthetic Material for testing.
2. DEFINITIONS
   a. Geogrid- A regular network of integrally connected polymer tensile elements with an aperture geometry sufficient to permit mechanical interlock with the surrounding backfill.
   b. Geosynthetic Material- general term which includes all geotextiles, geogrids, and prefabricated drainage mats.
   c. Geotextile — Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of a manmade product, structure, or system.
   d. Lot — All geosynthetic material rolls within a consignment (i.e., all rolls sent to the project site) which were manufactured at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name and specifications, style, or physical characteristics of a particular geosynthetic material product.
   e. Lot Sample — Sample(s) from one or more geosynthetic material rolls taken at random to represent an acceptance sampling lot and used as a source of laboratory samples.
   f. Production Unit — As referred to in this practice, it shall be considered to be synonymous with the geosynthetic material roll as shipped by the manufacturer. Two or more geosynthetic material rolls joined together by sewn seams shall be considered as separate rolls.
   g. Minimum Average Roll Value — The test results of any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the minimum values specified.
3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE
   a. Sampling is an important part of testing and the sampler should make every effort to obtain samples that will show the nature and condition of the materials they represent.
   b. This sampling procedure will provide a representation of the lot which is adequate to establish minimum average roll values as defined by this practice.
4. PROCEDURE
   a. Divide the shipment or consignment into lots as defined in 2.d.
   b. Determine the number of rolls in the shipment or consignment to be sampled using Table 1.

Number of Rolls in Lot	Number of Rolls to be Selected for Lot Sample
1 to 24	1
25 to 49	2
50 to 99	3
100 to 125	5
125 to 216	6
217 to 343	7
344 to 512	8
513 to 729	9
730 to 1,000	10

Number of Rolls to be Selected as Lot Sample
Table 1

c. Laboratory sample selection.

(1) Obtain a laboratory sample from each roll in the Lot Sample. The sample shall be a minimum of 6 feet long by the full width of the geosynthetic material roll with a total area greater than or equal to 6.0 yd^2.

(2) The laboratory sample should not be taken from the outer wrap of the roll nor the inner wrap of the core (i.e., do not take the sample from the very ends of the roll).

(3) Protect the sample from exposure to Ultraviolet light.

5. SAMPLE SUBMITTAL

a. All geotextile samples submitted to the State Material Laboratory are to be prepared and shipped as follows:

Roll sample around a 4-in diameter minimum, tube such as PCV pipe or cardboard mailing tube and wrap to protect sample from shipping damage and ultraviolet light (UV) exposure.

b. If sample is for Acceptance of Lots used on project, the following information must be submitted with the sample:

(1) Manufacturer's name and current address.

(2) Full product name.

(3) Roll number(s).

(4) Proposed use(s).

(5) Certified test results from the manufacturer.

(6) The Lot Number being submitted for acceptance. In lieu of a manufacturer provided Lot Number, the Bill of Lading Number can be used.

Testing by the State Materials Laboratory will not begin until all of the required information is received.

Performance Exam Checklist

Practice for Sampling Geosynthetic Material for Testing
WSDOT Test Method T 914

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. Sampling	❒	❒
a. Divided shipment/consignment into lot(s) and used Table 1 to determine the number of rolls to be sampled.	❒	❒
b. Rolls to be sampled selected at random.	❒	❒
c. Samples are a minimum of 6 feet long by the full width of the geosynthetic material roll with a total area greater than or equal to 6.0 yd^2	❒	❒
d. Sample does not include outer wrap or inner wrap of the roll.	❒	❒
3. Shipment Preparation	❒	❒
a. Roll sample around a 4-in diameter minimum, tube such as PCV pipe or cardboard mailing tube	❒	❒
b. Wrap the sample to protect from ultra-violet light exposure.		

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method for ASTM C 939[1]

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)

This standard is issued under the fixed designation C 939; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval. A superscript epsilon (e) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reapproval. *This specification has been approved for use by agencies of the Department of Defense.*

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers a procedure, used both in the laboratory and in the field, for determining the time of efflux of a specified volume of fluid hydraulic cement grout through a standardized flow cone and used for preplaced-aggregate (PA) concrete; however, the test method may also be used for other fluid grouts.

   1.2 It is for use with neat grout and with grouts containing fine aggregate all passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

   1.3 This test method is intended for use with grout having an efflux time of 35 s or less.

   1.4 When efflux time exceeds 35 s, flowability is better determined by flow table, found in Test Method C 109, using 5 drops in 3 s.

   1.5 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.6 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

C 109/C109M	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
C 938	Practice for Proportioning Grout Mixtures for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 The time of efflux of a specified volume of grout from a standardized flow cone is measured.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is applicable to the determination of the fluidity of various fluid grout mixtures.

[1] This Test Method is based on ASTM C 939-97.

5. INTERFERENCES

5.1 The presence of solid particles retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve or lumps of unmixed material in the grout may cause the grout to flow unevenly through the discharge tube of the flow cone or stop the flow completely. Uneven flow will result in slower transit of the grout, thereby indicating a false consistency.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 *Flow Con*e, ~~with dimensions as shown in Figure 1. The discharge tube shall be stainless steel~~. The body and discharge tube can be stainless steel, cast aluminum, or other essentially non-corroding metal.

Note 1: Cones with high-density polyethylene bodies are acceptable for field use in situations where precision as described in this test method is not required.

6.2 *Receiving Container*, capacity 2000 mL, minimum.

6.3 *Ring Stand* or other device, capable of supporting the flow cone in a vertical, steady position over the receiving container.

6.4 *Leve*l, carpenter's or similar.

6.5 *Stop Watch*, least reading of not more than 0.2 s.

6.6 *Grout Mixe*r, conforming to Practice C 938.

7. TEST SAMPLE

7.1 The grout test sample shall be in excess of 1725 mL and shall be representative of the grout in the mixer.

7.2 When sampling and testing is being done for the purpose of proportioning or comparing mixes or for qualifying materials, the temperature of the dry materials and mixing water shall be such that the temperature of the freshly mixed grout is 73.4 ± 3°F (23 ± 1.7°C), unless otherwise specified.

8. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

8.1 Mount the flow cone firmly in such a manner that it is free of vibration. Level the top to assure verticality. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce 1725 ± 5 mL of water into the cone. Adjust the point gage to indicate the level of the water surface. Then allow the water to drain.

8.2 Before first use of the flow cone with grout and periodically thereafter, check the accuracy of the cone by filling it with water as described in 8.1. After checking or adjusting the point gage, start the stop watch and simultaneously remove the finger. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of water. The time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of water. If this time is 8.0 ± 0.2 s, the cone may be used for determining the time of efflux of grout.

Note: It is imperative that the water be completely still prior to allowing it to flow from the cone, any movement will cause the time of efflux to increase.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Moisten the inside of the flow cone by filling the cone with water and, 1 min before introducing the grout sample, allow the water to drain from the cone. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce the grout into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gage, start the stop watch, and simultaneously remove the finger or stopper. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of grout from the discharge tube, then look into the top of the cone; if the grout has passed sufficiently, such that light is visible through the discharge tube, the time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of the grout. If light is not visible through the discharge tube, then the use of the flow cone is not applicable for grout of this consistency. At least two tests having times of efflux within 1.8 s of their average shall be made for each grout mixture.

9.2 The test for time of efflux shall be made within 1 min of drawing of the grout from the mixer or transmission line. When grout is being placed over a significant period of time, the time of efflux may be determined at selected intervals to demonstrate that the consistency is suitable for the work.

10. REPORT

10.1 Report the following information:

10.1.1 Identification of sample,

10.1.2 Identification of materials in the sample, the proportions, and whether laboratory prepared or taken from the field production mix,

10.1.3 Average time of efflux to nearest 0.2 s and time interval from completion of mixing at which the test was made, and

Note 2: Other means of indicating grout level may be used as long as accurate indication of grout level on volume is obtained.

10.1.4 Temperature, ambient and of the sample at the time of test.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

11.1 *Precision* — The following within-laboratory, multiple-operator precision applies. The single laboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.88 s. Therefore, results from two properly conducted tests on the same material should not differ by more than 2.49 s.

11.2 *Bias* — No statement on bias can be prepared because there are no standard reference materials.

12. KEYWORDS

12.1 flow cone; grout; preplaced—aggregate concrete; time of efflux

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 1611/C 1611M[1]

Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of slump flow of self-consolidating concrete.

   1.2 The values stated in either inch-pound units or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. Within the text, the SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated in each system are not exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* (**WARNING** - Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.)

   1.4 The text of this standard references notes and footnotes that provide explanatory material. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *ASTM Standards*:

C 143/C 143M	Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
C 172	Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C 173/C 173M	Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C 670	Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

   2.2 AASHTO Standards

T 119M/T 119	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
TP 73-09	Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC)

   2.3 WAQTC Standard

TM 2	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

[1] This Test Method is based on ASTM C 1611/C 1611M and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

3. Terminology

3.1 Definitions of Terms Specific to This Standard:

3.1.1 *halo, n*—an observed cement paste or mortar ring that has clearly separated from the coarse aggregate, around the outside circumference of concrete after flowing from the slump cone.

3.1.2 *spread, n*—the distance of lateral flow of concrete during the slump-flow test.

3.1.3 *stability, n*—the ability of a concrete mixture to resist segregation of the paste from the aggregates.

3.1.4 *viscosity, n*—resistance of a material to flow under an applied shearing stress.

4. Summary of Test Method

4.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed in a mold shaped as the frustum of a cone. The concrete is placed in one lift without tamping or vibration. The mold is raised, and the concrete allowed to spread. After spreading ceases, two diameters of the concrete mass are measured in approximately orthogonal directions, and slump flow is the average of the two diameters.

5. Significance and Use

5.1 This test method provides a procedure to determine the slump flow of self-consolidating concrete in the laboratory or the field.

5.2 This test method is used to monitor the consistency of fresh, unhardened self-consolidating concrete and its unconfined flow potential.

5.3 It is difficult to produce self-consolidating concrete that is both flowable and nonsegregating using coarse aggregates larger than 1 in. (25 mm). Therefore, this test method is considered applicable to self-consolidating concrete having coarse aggregate up to 1 in. (25 mm) in size.

6. Apparatus

6.1 *Mold*—The mold used in this test method shall conform to that described in FOP for AASHTO T 119.

6.2 *Base Plate*—The base plate on which the mold rests shall be nonabsorbent, smooth, rigid, and have a minimum diameter of 36 in. (915 mm).

NOTE 1: *Field experience and results from the round robin test program have shown that base plates made from sealed/laminated plywood, acrylic plastic, or steel are suitable for performing this test.*

6.3 *Strike-off Bar*—As described in FOP for AASHTO T 152.

7. Sample

7.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. Sample in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

8. Procedure

8.1 The slump-flow test shall be performed on a flat, level, nonabsorbent base plate. Position and shim the base plate so it is fully supported, flat, and level.

8.2 *Filling the Mold:* WSDOT requires the use of Procedure B.

8.2.1 *Filling Procedure B (Inverted Mold):* Dampen and place the mold, with the smaller opening of the mold facing down, in the center of a flat, moistened base plate or concrete surface.Using a suitable container, fill the entire mold continuously. The mold shall be held firmly in place during filling. Do not rod or tamp the SCC. Slightly overfill the mold.

8.3 Strike off the surface of the concrete level with the top of the mold by a sawing motion of the strike-off bar. Remove concrete from the area surrounding the base of the mold to preclude interference with the movement of the flowing concrete. Remove the mold from the concrete by raising it vertically. Raise the mold a distance of 9 ± 3 in. (225 ± 75 mm) in 3 ± 1 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire test from start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption within an elapsed time of 2½ minutes.

8.4 Wait for the concrete to stop flowing and then measure the largest diameter of the resulting circular spread of concrete to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm). When a halo is observed in the resulting circular spread of concrete, it shall be included as part of the diameter of the concrete. Measure a second diameter of the circular spread at an angle approximately perpendicular to the original measured diameter.

8.5 If the measurement of the two diameters differs by more than 2 in. (50 mm), the test is invalid and shall be repeated.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate the slump flow using Eq 1:

$$\text{Slump flow} = \frac{(d^1 + d^2)}{2}$$

where:

d^1 = the largest diameter of the circular spread of the concrete, and

d^2 = the circular spread of the concrete at an angle approximately perpendicular to d^1

9.2 Record the average of the two diameters to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm).

10. Report

10.1 Report the slump flow to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm).

11. Precision and Bias

See ASTM C1611/C 1611M for precision and bias.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 1611/C 1611M
Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required. Has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Sample was taken per WAQTC TM 2?	❒	❒
4. Molds and base plate dampened and base plate is flat, level and fully supported?	❒	❒
5. Mold filled completely in one lift (slightly overfilled)?	❒	❒
6. Mold struck off level with top opening?	❒	❒
7. Excess material removed from base plate and mold raised 9 ± 3 inches, in 3 ± 1 seconds?	❒	❒
8. After flow stabilized, measured largest diameter (including halo if necessary)?	❒	❒
9. Second measurement taken approximately perpendicular to first measurement?	❒	❒
10.. First and second measurements agree within 2″?	❒	❒
11. Slump flow was reported as an average of the two measurements?	❒	❒
12. Slump flow reported to the nearest ¼″?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 1621/C 1621M[1]

Standard Test Method for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers determination of the passing ability of self-consolidating concrete by using the J-Ring in combination with a slump cone mold. The test method is limited to concrete with maximum size of aggregate of 1 in (25 mm).

   1.2 The values stated in either inch-pounds or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. Within the text, the SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated in each system are not exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.

   1.3 The text of this standard references notes that provide explanatory material. These notes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   1.4 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* (**WARNING**—Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.)

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 ASTM Standards:

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
C 143/C 143M	Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
C 172	Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C 173/C 173M	Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C 1611/C 1611M	Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete

3. Terminology

   3.1 Definitions:

      3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to Terminology C 125.

   3.2 Definitions of Terms Specific to This Standard:

      3.2.1 *halo*—an observed cement paste or mortar ring that has clearly separated from the coarse aggregate, around the outside circumference of concrete after flowing from the slump cone.

[1] This Test Method is based on ASTM C 1621/C 1621M and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

3.2.2 *J-ring*—an apparatus consisting of a rigid ring supported on sixteen ⅝ in. (16 mm) diameter rods equally spaced on a 12 in. (300 mm) diameter circle 4 in. (100 mm) above a flat surface as shown in Figure 1.

3.2.3 *J-ring flow*—the distance of lateral flow of concrete using the J-Ring in combination with a slump cone.

3.2.4 *passing ability*—the ability of self-consolidating concrete to flow under its own weight (without vibration) and fill completely all spaces within intricate formwork, containing obstacles, such as reinforcement.

4. Summary of Test Method

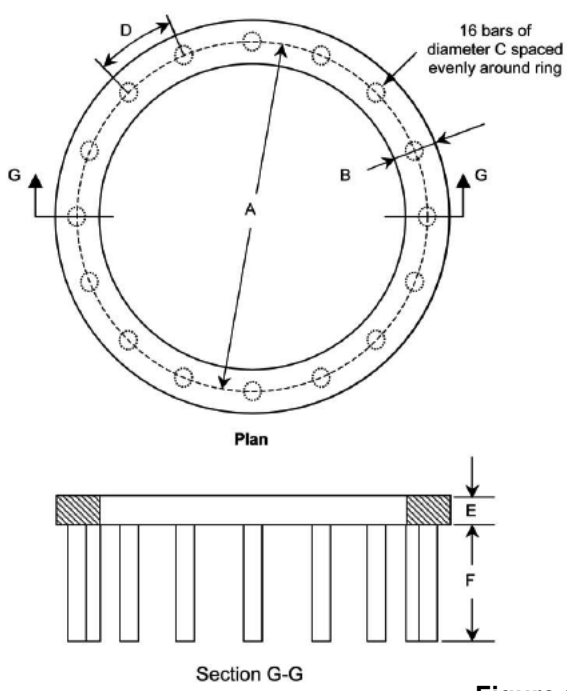
4.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed in a slump mold (inverted position) that is concentric with the J-Ring (Figure 2). The concrete is placed in one lift without tamping or vibration. The mold is raised, and the concrete is allowed to pass through J-Ring and subside (Fig. 3).

The diameters of the concrete, in two directions approximately perpendicular to each other, are measured and averaged to obtain the J-Ring flow. The test is repeated without the J-Ring to obtain the slump flow.

The difference between the slump flow and J-Ring flow is an indicator of the passing ability of the concrete.

5. Significance and Use

5.1 This test method provides a procedure to determine the passing ability of self-consolidating concrete mixtures. The difference between the slump flow and J-Ring flow is an indication of the passing ability of the concrete. A difference less than 1 in. (25 mm) indicates good passing ability and a difference greater than 2 in. (50 mm) indicates poor passing ability. The orientation of the slump cone for the J-Ring test and for the slump flow test without the J-Ring shall be the same.



Dimension	in.	mm
A	12.0 ± 0.13	300 ± 3.3
B	1.5 ± 0.06	38 ± 1.5
C	0.625 ± 0.13	16 ± 3.3
D	2.36 ± 0.06	58.9 ± 1.5
E	1.0 ± 0.06	25 ± 1.5
F	4.0 ± 0.06	200 ± 1.5

Figure 1

5.2 This test method is applicable for laboratory use in comparing the passing ability of different concrete mixtures. It is also applicable in the field as a quality control test.

6. Apparatus

6.1 *J-Ring*—The apparatus shall consist of a steel (or equivalent nonabsorbent, rigid material) ring measuring 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter at the center of the ring and 1 in. (25 mm) in thickness, and sixteen ⅝ in. (16 mm) diameter smooth steel rods spaced evenly around the ring measuring 4 in. (100 mm) in length (see Fig. 1).

6.2 *Mold*—The mold (slump cone) used in this test method is as described in FOP for AASHTO T 119.

6.3 *Base Plate*—A nonabsorbent, rigid plate having a diameter of at least 36 in. (915 mm).

Note 1: Field experience has shown that base plates made from sealed or laminated plywood, rigid plastic, or steel are suitable for performing this test.

6.4 *Strike Off Bar*—As described in FOP for AASHTO T 152.

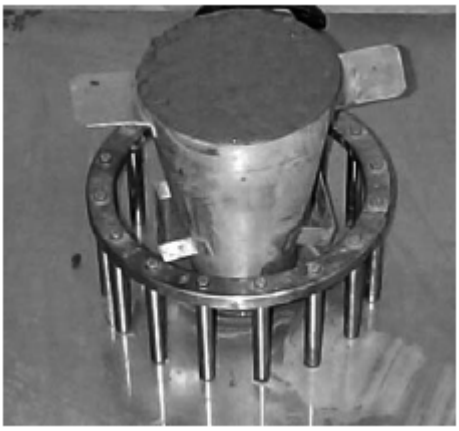
6.5 *Measuring Device*—A ruler, metal roll-up measuring tape, or similar rigid or semi-rigid length measuring instrument marked in increments of ¼ in. (5 mm) or less.

7. Sample

7.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. It shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

8. Procedure

8.1 Perform the test on a flat, level, and nonabsorbent base plate. Position and shim the base plate so that it is fully supported and level. Pre-moisten base-plate with a damp towel, rag, or sponge. Rest the J-Ring at the center of the base plate.



J-Ring Setup with Inverted Mold Filled with Concrete
Figure 2

Ring Flow
Figure 3

8.2 WSDOT uses only Procedure B.

8.1.2 *Filling Procedure B (Inverted Mold)*—Dampen the mold, and place it on the base plate with the smaller opening facing down and concentric with the J-Ring. Support the mold and fill the mold in one lift. Heap the concrete above the top of the mold.

8.3 Strike off the surface of the concrete level with the top of the mold by a sawing motion of the strike off bar. Remove concrete from the area surrounding the mold to preclude interference with the movement of the flowing concrete. Raise the mold a distance of 9 ± 3 in. (230 ± 75 mm) in 3 ± 1 s by a steady vertical lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire procedure from start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption within an elapsed time of 2½ min.

8.4 Wait for the concrete to stop flowing and then measure the largest diameter ($d1$) of the resulting circular flow of concrete. When a halo is observed in the resulting circular flow of concrete, it shall be included as part of the diameter of the concrete. Measure a second diameter ($d2$) of the circular flow at approximately perpendicular to the first measured diameter ($d1$). Measure the diameters to the nearest ¼ in. (5 mm). Determine the J-Ring flow in accordance with Section 9 of this test method.

8.5 Conduct a slump flow test without the J-Ring in accordance with Test Method C 1611/C 1611M. Use the same filling procedure as used with the J-Ring. Complete the tests with and without the J-Ring within 6 min.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate J-Ring flow according to the following equation:

$$\text{J-Ring flow} = \frac{d^1 + d^2}{2}$$

9.2 Calculate the slump flow according to the following equation:

$$\text{Slump flow} = \frac{d^1 + d^2}{2}$$

9.3 Calculate the difference between slump flow and J-Ring flow to the nearest ½ in. (10 mm). This number represents the passing ability of the concrete.

10. Blocking Assessment

10.1 Identify blocking assessment according to Table 1.

Difference Between Slump Flow and J-Ring Flow	Blocking Assessment
0 to 1 in. (0 to 25 mm)	No visible blocking
> 1 to 2 in. (>25 to 50 mm)	Minimal to noticeable blocking
> 2 in. (>50 mm)	Noticeable to extreme blocking

Blocking Assessment
Table 1

11. Report

    11.1 Report the filling procedure (A or B) that was used.

    11.2 Report the J-Ring flow as the average of the two measured diameters to the nearest ½ in. (10 mm).

    11.3 Report the slump flow (without the J-Ring) as the average of the two measured diameters to the nearest ½ in. (10mm).

    11.4 Report the passing ability as the difference between the slump flow and J-Ring flow to the nearest ½ in. (10 mm). Identify the blocking assessment.

12. Precision and Bias

    See ASTM C 1621/C 1621M for Precision and bias.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 1621/C 1621M
Standard Test Method for Passing Ability of
Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required. Has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Sample was taken per TM 2?	❒	❒
4. Molds and base plate dampened and base plate is flat, level and fully supported?	❒	❒
5. Mold is centered in J-Ring and centered on base plate?	❒	❒
6. Mold filled completely in one lift (slightly overfilled)?	❒	❒
7. Mold struck off level with top opening?	❒	❒
8. Excess material removed from base plate and mold raised 9 ± 3 inches, in 3 ± 1 seconds?	❒	❒
9. After flow has stabilized, measure largest diameter (including halo)?	❒	❒
10. Second measurement taken approximately perpendicular to first measurement?	❒	❒
11. Measurements made to nearest ¼”?	❒	❒
12. Test performed within 6 minutes of FOP for ASTM C 1611?	❒	❒
13. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒
14. Results reported to the nearest ½”?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for ASTM D 4791[1]

Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentages of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard except in regard to sieve size and the size of aggregate, which are given in SI units in accordance with Specification E 11. The SI units in parentheses are for information purposes only.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

   Note: WSDOT will be determining flat and elongated particles in accordance with section 8.4.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *WSDOT Standards:*

   T 2 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

   T 248 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size

   T 27/11 WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definitions:*

   3.1.1 *flat or elongated particles of aggregate*—those particles of aggregate having a ratio of width to thickness or length to width greater than a specified value (see Terminology C 125).

   3.1.2 *flat and elongated particles of aggregate*—those particles having a ratio of length to thickness greater than a specified value.

   3.1.3 *length*—maximum dimension of the particle.

   3.1.4 *width*—maximum dimension in the plane perpendicular to the length

   3.1.5 *thickness*—maximum dimension perpendicular to the length and width.

[1] This Test Method is Based on ASTM D 4791-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5412.

4. Summary of Test Method

4.1 Individual particles of aggregate of specific sieve sizes are measured to determine the ratios of width to thickness, length to width, or length to thickness.

5. Significance and Use

5.1 Flat or elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction uses, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials.

5.2 This test method provides a means for checking compliance with specifications that limit such particles or to determine the relative shape characteristics of coarse aggregates.

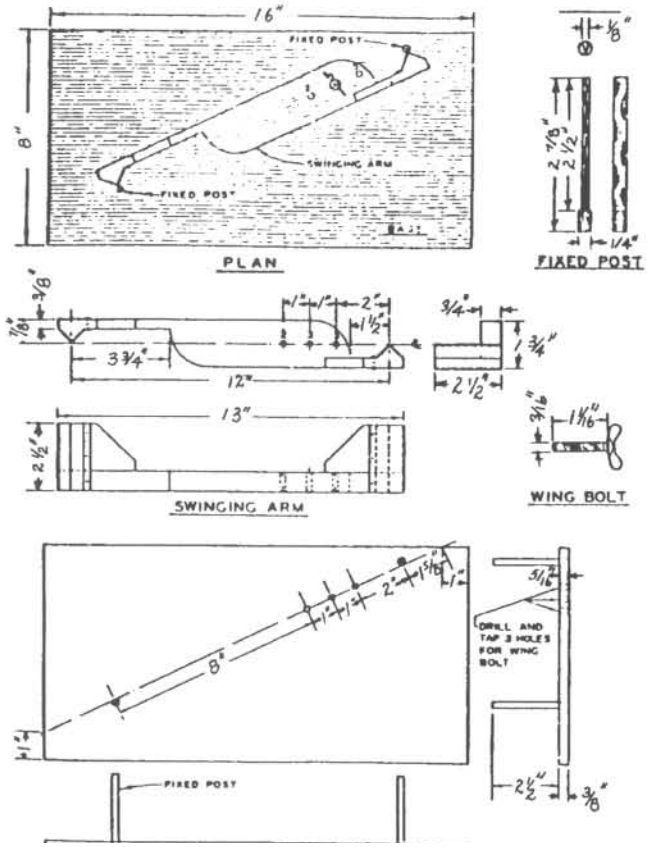
6. Apparatus

6.1 The apparatus used shall be equipment suitable for testing aggregate particles for compliance with the definitions in 3.1, at the dimensional ratios desired.

6.1.1 *Proportional Caliper Device*—The proportional caliper devices illustrated in Fig.1, Fig. 2, and Fig. 3 are examples of devices suitable for this test method. The device illustrated in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arms and the posts maintain a constant ratio. The axis position can be adjusted to provide the desired ratio of opening dimensions. Fig. 1 illustrates a device on which ratios of 1:2, 1:3, 1;4, and 1:5 may be set. The device illustrated in Fig. 3 contains several fixed posts and has the capability of measuring various ratios simultaneously.

6.1.1.1 *Verification of Ratio*—The ratio settings on the proportional caliper device shall be verified by the use of a machined block, micrometer, or other appropriate device.

6.1.2 *Balance*—The balance or scales used shall be accurate to 0.5 % of the mass of the sample.



Proportional Caliper
Figure 1

7. Sampling

7.1 Sample the coarse aggregate in accordance with in FOP for AASHTO T2. The mass of the field sample shall be the mass shown in FOP for AASHTO T2.

7.2 Thoroughly mix the sample and reduce it to an amount suitable for testing using the applicable procedures described in FOP for AASHTO T 248. The sample for test shall be approximately the mass desired when dry and shall be the end result of the reduction. Reduction to an exact predetermined mass shall not be permitted. The mass of the test sample shall conform to the following:

Nominal Maximum Size* Square Openings, in. (mm)	Minimum Mass of Test Sample, lb (kg.)
⅜ (9.5)	2 (1)
½ (12.5)	4 (2)
¾ (19)	11 (5)
1 (25.0)	22 (10)
1½ (37.5)	33 (15)
2 (50)	44 (20)
2½ (63)	77 (35)
3 (75)	130 (60)
3½ (90)	220 (100)
4(100)	330 (150)
4½ (112)	440 (200)
5 (125)	660 (300)
6 (150)	1100 (500)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

8. Procedure

8.1 If determination by mass is required, oven dry the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255. If determination is by particle count, drying is not necessary.

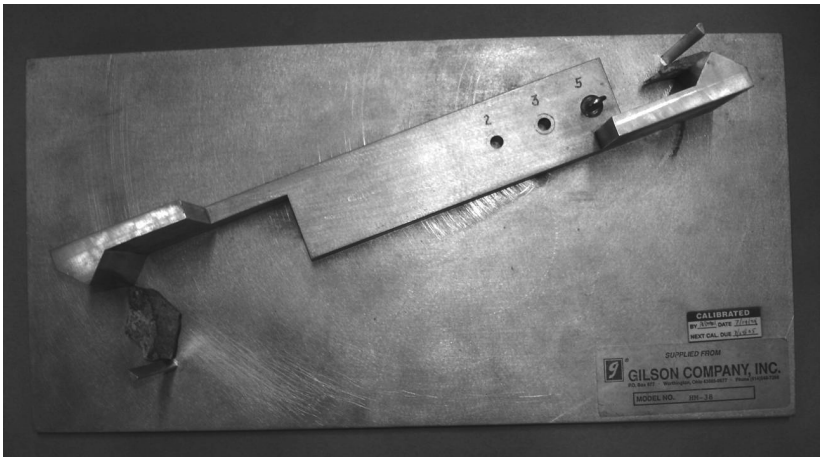
8.2 Sieve the sample to be tested in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11. If the material retained on each required size (⅜ and larger) is more than 5% of the sample, reduce the material in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each required size.

8.3 *Flat and Elongated Particle Test*—Test each of the particles in each size fraction and place in one of two groups: (1) flat and elongated or (2) not flat and elongated.

8.3.1 Use the proportional caliper device, set at the desired ratio.

8.3.2 *Measurement:*

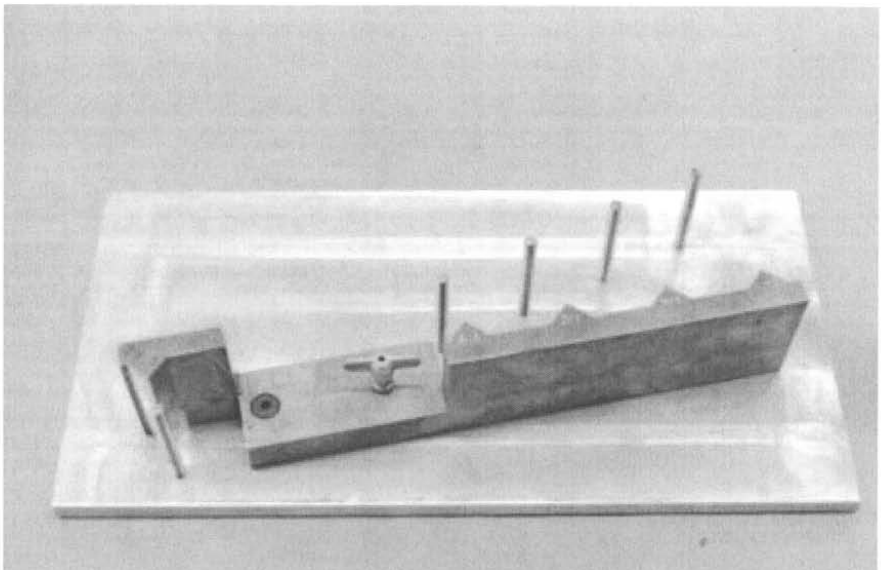
8.3.2.1 On proportional caliper devices similar to the devices shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2, set the larger opening equal to the length of the particle. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, (biggest to smallest) when oriented to measure its thickness (biggest), can pass completely through the smaller opening of the caliper when it is rotated in any direction.



Use of Proportional Caliper
Figure 2

in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
⅛	3.2	⅞	21.2	2½	64.0
3/16	4.8	1	25.4	2⅞	72.0
¼	6.3	1 1/16	27.0	3¾	96.0
5/16	7.9	1½	38.0	8	207.0
⅜	9.5	1⅝	41.0	16	414.0

Metric Equivalents



Proportional Caliper
Figure 3

8.4.2.2 On calipers similar to the one described in Fig. 3, set the minimum dimension of the proportional caliper device such that the particle, when oriented to measure its thickness, passes snugly between the post and swing arm. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, when oriented to measure its length, fails to pass the desired large opening of the proportional caliper device.

8.4.3 After the particles have been classified into the groups described in 8.4, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by count or mass, as required.

Note: WSDOT performs this test by weight.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate the percentage of flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1% for each sieve size than ⅜ in. and larger (9.5 mm), as required.

10. Report

10.1 Include the following information in the report:

10.1.1 Identification of the coarse aggregate tested, and

10.1.2 Grading of the aggregate sample, showing percentage retained on each sieve.

10.1.3 For flat and elongated particle tests:

10.1.3.1 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for flat and elongated particles for each sieve size tested,

10.1.3.2 The dimensional ratio used in the tests, and

10.1.4 When required, weighted average percentages based on the actual or assumed proportions of the various sieve sizes tested. Report the grading used for the weighted average if different from that in 10.1.2.

10.2 Report results using WSDOT form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. Precision and Bias

See ASTM D 4791 for precision and bias statements.

12. Keywords

12.1 aggregates; coarse aggregates; particle shape

Performance Exam Checklist

FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOP FOR ASTM D 4791

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❒	❒
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❒	❒
3. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	❒	❒
4. Sample thoroughly mixed prior to reducing to testing size?	❒	❒
5. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	❒	❒
6. Mass of the test sample conforms to the table in Section 7.2, ASTM D-4791?	❒	❒

PROCEDURE

1. If determination by mass, sample oven dried to a constant weight prior to mass determination?	❒	❒
2. Sample sieved per AASHTO T 27/T 11?	❒	❒
3. Proportional caliper device positioned at proper ratio?	❒	❒
4. Each size fraction 3/8 inch and larger retaining more than 5% of the original sample reduced per AASHTO T-248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required?	❒	❒
5. Each particle of each size fraction tested for FLAT and ELONGATED using the proportional caliper device put in the appropriate group classification? (Flat & Elongated or Not flat & Elongated)	❒	❒
6. Proportion of the sample of each sieve size determined by Mass?	❒	❒
7. Percent of Flat and Elongated particles figured to the nearest 1% for each sieve size?	❒	❒
8. Record number of particles in each sieve size tested?	❒	❒
9. Record percentages calculated by Mass?	❒	❒
10. All calculations performed correctly?	❒	❒

First attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒ Second attempt: Pass ❒ Fail ❒

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Performance Exam Checklist

Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings on a Ferrous Base
FOP For ASTM D 7091

Technician Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
3. Instrument calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before use employing a suitable thickness standard?	❐	❐
4. Several readings taken and recorded taking into account edge and curvature effects?	❐	❐
5. The average thickness converted to oz. ft^2 (g/m^2) using appropriate conversion factor?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

- Traffic Control Reports – Book Number 4 Contractors Daily Report of Traffic Control and Traffic Surveillance
- Pile Driving Records – Book Number 5
- Post Tensioning Records – Book Number 6
- Contaminated Material Disposal Bills – Book Number 7
- Miscellaneous Records – Book Number 8
- As Built Plans and Completed Contractor Provided Shop Drawings

10-3.1B Temporary Final Records

All records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are to be retained within the Region for a period of three years after which they may be destroyed. If a claim, lawsuit, or other circumstance is found to be pending at the end of this three year period, the Region should further retain those pertinent records until the issues have been resolved. The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are also assembled as a portion of the overall project final records. The date for the beginning of this three year retention period for State-funded projects is the Acceptance Date; the date the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification accepting the project. If Federal funds are involved in the project, the date for the beginning of this three-year retention period is the date that FHWA accepts the final payment voucher. The Headquarters Accounting and Finacial Services Division will send a Retention of Records on Federal Aid Projects letter to the Region that specifically indicates the retention period.

The following list contains some of the items that may be kept as *Temporary Final Records*. This listing is not a complete listing of all the possible items that could be grouped into this category. In short, *Temporary Final Records* consist of all project records that are not kept as *Permanent Final Records*. If *Temporary Final Records* are kept in numbered books then, in order to eliminate confusion with *Permanent Final Records*, these books are to be numbered consecutively beginning with Book Number 8. Examples of *Temporary Final Records* include:

- Item Quantity Tickets
- Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
- Project Correspondence
- Inspector's Record of Field Tests
- Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
- Scale Test Reports
- Concrete Pour Records
- Record of Field Audits
- Approval of Source of Materials
- Quantity Computation Sheets
- Surfacing Depth Check Records
- Prints of Shop Drawings
- Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
- FHWA Form 1589 (ARRA Projects)
- Source document files
- Alignment (Transit) Book
- Grade Book
- Cross-Section Notes
- Drainage Notes
- Photographs
- Mass Diagrams
- Computer Summary Sheets
- Computer Listings
- Falsework and Form Plans
- Daily Report of Force Account Worked
- Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited DBE Participation
- Annual Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participation
- Washington State Patrol Field Check list

10-3.1C Electronic Documents Filed with Temporary/Permanent Records

Documents created electronically that do not require an original signature may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract, and if they are not part of the permanent records, they may be placed on a CD and included in the temporary files. No hard copies are necessary.

Documents created electronically that require an original signature and which are to be included in the permanent final records package may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract; however, original hard copies must be provided as part of the permanent records package. CDs are not acceptable.

Documents created electronically that require an original signature and which are not part of the permanent final records package may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract, placed on a CD for the temporary files and the original hard copies destroyed at contract Acceptance or at the end of the three-year retention period

10-3.2 Contracts

The original signed contract documents are maintained in the Contract Processing Section of the State Accounting Services Office during the active stage of a contract. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.3 Change Orders

Approved change orders are a legal part of the contract documents and are treated just like the original contract documents. For a complete discussion of change orders, see Chapter 1-2.4C.

10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments

Documentation of contract estimate payments is facilitated by use of the electronic Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) which includes both the monthly progress estimates and the final estimate. For a complete discussion of the contract estimate process, see Chapter 1-3.1. Specific information on the final estimate package is found in Chapter 1-3.1D. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1

Final Record Book No. 1 is the first book of the *Permanent Final Records* for a construction contract. It contains indices to the records that have been compiled for both *Permanent and Temporary Final Records*. It also identifies the people who worked on the project and provides specific summary information. Final Record Book No. 1 is to be signed by the Regional Administrator or designee. Final Record Book No. 1 should contain a title sheet, Form 422 009 EF, and should be assembled with a semi rigid, water resistant cover.

The following records are to be incorporated into Final Record Book No. 1 in the order as arranged below. No other material is to be included in this book.

1. *Index*. There are two indices referred to within Final Record Book No. 1. The first is an index or detailed listing showing the various sections of Final Record Book No. 1 itself. An example of an index for Final Record Book No. 1 can be found in Figure 10-2. The second index is actually the first section of the book. It provides a detailed listing of all records that have been kept and assembled for the project, including both *Permanent Records* and *Temporary Records*. An example of this listing or index for Section 1 can be found in Figure 10-3.

2. *WSDOT Personnel List*. Section 2 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a listing of all WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and their classifications. Each person noted should place their identifying signature and initials after their name on the listing in the same manner as it appears in other final record documents. The project office may use WSDOT Form 422-001 EF Project Personnel Signature Listing for this purpose.

3. *Comparison of Quantities*. Section 3 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains this CAPS report prepared from the Final Estimate.

4. *Final Estimate Sheets*. Section 4 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a copy of the Final Contract Voucher Certification.

5. *Contract Estimate Payment Totals*. Section 5 of Final Record Book No.1 contains a copy of this report obtained from the final estimate.

6. *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. Section 6 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains all Affidavit of Wages Paid received from the Contractor, subcontractors, lower tier subcontractors or suppliers performing work or providing certain products to the project.

7. *Change Orders*. Section 7 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a listing of all Change Orders prepared for the completed project.

8. *Record of Construction Materials*. Section 8 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a tabulation showing the source of all construction materials. If material of a certain type was obtained from two or more sources, the station limits or parts of a structure relative to each source should be shown. Depending on the size of project and the method used to record this activity, a copy of the completed Record of Materials (ROM) or a summary from the contract's ROM database may satisfy this requirement. This is an acceptable method as opposed to preparing a separate or duplicate listing.

When preparing the individual Final Record Books, other than Book No. 1, it is not necessary to label pages within each book. Where it is appropriate, a table of contents may be added to identify sections within a particular book.

10-3.6 Diary Records

Diary records consist of both the Project Diary(s) and the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR). Together they should provide a complete narrative picture of the project, covering both the normal work processes and anything unusual that might have occurred on the project. Diary records are to be included in the project's *Permanent Final Records*.

10-3.6A Project Engineer's Diary

A complete, well-kept Project Diary is a valuable administrative tool. It is a collection point for many of the project's pertinent facts arranged in any chronological order. It may show how questions were answered, how problems were solved, progress of the work, and unusual conditions pertaining to working days charged. It can provide data for analysis of both claims and requests for extensions of contract time. It is also available for reference long after the work is completed.

The Project Engineer should ensure that a Project Diary is kept current for every construction contract. It is recommended that the Project Diary be maintained primarily by the Project Engineer. However this responsibility may be delegated to the Assistant Project Engineer or to the Chief Field Inspector. At a minimum, one Construction Project Diary is required for each project. The Project Diary should be used to record all matters of importance which are not covered by other routine reports or may contain a record of routine matters if the circumstances are unusual, conferences with the Contractor or the Contractor's field representative, agreements made, special notes regarding equipment or organization, labor conditions, weather or other causes for delays if of any consequence, and any other matters that might have a bearing on the completion of the project. To avoid keeping separate diaries and to avoid duplication, the Project Engineer and the principal assistant(s) may make entries in the same diary. Each diary entry should include the date of the entry and be followed by a signature or initials on the line immediately under the entry to identify the writer. The Project Engineer is responsible for ensuring the existence of a Construction Project Diary for each project.

A

Acceptance of concrete, 6-9
Acid soil/alkaline soil, 8-6
Aeration, 2-6
Aerial photographs, 2-11
Affidavit of wages paid, 1-80
Anchor bolts, 6-27
As-built plans, 8-21

B

Backflow, 8-17
Balled and burlapped, 8-6
Bare root, 8-6
Barrier, 6-16
Bearing values, 6-3, 6-33
Bituminous surface treatment, 5-3
Borrow pits, 2-8
Bridge deck construction, 6-10
Bridge railings, 6-36
Bud, 8-6
Bulk specific gravity, 6-38

C

Calendar cutoff dates, 5-7
Caliper, 8-6
Cane, 8-6
Cast-in-place concrete piling, 6-32
Chain link fence, 8-19
Change order - checklist, 1-36
Change order executed by ferries, 1-39
Change order executed by the region, 1-36
Changes in the work, 1-29
Channel excavation, 2-14
Claims, 1-81
Cleaning metal, 6-37
Clearing, 2-1, 8-19
Clearing and grubbing - combined, 2-1
Clearing the site, 6-3
Cofferdams, 2-13
Compaction, 2-6
Compaction control, 5-16
Concrete seals and cofferdams, 6-14
Concrete structures, 6-6, 6-15
Conduit, 8-22, 8-24
Construction Engineer, Administration, 1-1
Construction Engineer, Bridge, 1-38
Construction Engineer, Roadway, 1-38
Construction joints, 5-21
Construction staking, 1-87
Contraction joints, 5-20
Contraction WSDOT relationships, 1-7
Contractor furnished material sources, 3-3
Contractor furnished sources, 3-4
Controlled blasting, 2-3
Control of Work, 1-70
Credit, 3-3
Cross-connection control, 8-17
Crushed, 3-1
Crushing, 3-1
Curing, 5-19
Curing concrete, 6-13

D

Daily compaction reports, 2-8
Defective materials, 1-72
Defective or unauthorized materials or work, 1-71
Direct tension indicator method, 6-28, 6-29
Disputes and claims, 1-81
Ditch, 2-14
Duct, 6-22
Duties before paving begins, 5-10
Duties during paving operations, 5-12

E

Earth embankments, 2-8
Earthwork quantities, 2-10
Embankment construction, 2-5
Embankment foundations, 2-5
Environmental considerations, 1-15
Epoxy resins, 6-11
Erection of steel, 6-27
Erosion control, 2-9
Erosion of slopes, 2-4
Excavation, 2-2
Expansion dams, 6-4, 6-31

F

Falsework, 6-6
Fertilizer, 8-7, 8-13
field notes, 10-2
Final cleanup, 6-6
Finishing, 6-12
Fly ash, 6-7
Foundations, 6-3

G

Genus, 8-6
Girders, 6-19, 6-20
Gravel backfill for walls, 2-14
Gravel borrow, 2-6
Grubbing, 2-1
Guardrail, 8-18
Guardrail posts and blocks

H

Handling and storing material, 6-27
Haul, 2-11
High-strength bolts, 6-28
Hot plant inspection, 5-8

I

Illumination, 8-20
Inspection and sampling of materials, 5-5
Inspection during mixing operations, 5-9
Inspection during planting, 8-11
Inspection of bituminous surface treatment, Class A, 5-3
Inspection of concrete production facilities, 6-7
Inspection of mixing plant, 5-8
Inspection of planting, 8-8
Inspection of trucks, 6-7
Inspection tools, 5-10
Inspector's duties, 3-2
Inspector's record of field tests, 3-1
Inventory inspection, 6-6
Irrigation, 8-14
Irrigation system, 8-15

J

Junction boxes, 8-22

L

Landscape, 8-6
Layout, 6-24
Lighting standards, 8-22

M

Maximum density, 2-7
Metric Designed Projects Administered with English, 1-48
Miscellaneous deductions, 1-76
Miscellaneous duties of the street inspector, 5-16
Miscellaneous inspection duties, 5-5
Mix design, 6-6
Moisture content, 2-6
Mudsills, 6-4
Mulch, 8-8

N

Node, 8-8

O

Optimum moisture, 2-7
Order list, 6-32
Overbreak, 2-4
Overburden, 3-2
Overrun of plan quantity, 1-30

P

Painting, 6-32, 6-36
Paving equipment, 5-10
Payment for shoring or extra excavation, 1-75
Payment for surplus processed material, 1-76
Payroll, 1-62
Pedestrian safety, 1-14
Performance reports, 1-73
Pesticide, 8-8
Photogrammetry, 2-11
Pier, column, and wall concrete, 6-14
Pile driving records, 6-36
Piling, 6-32
Pit, 3-1
Pit evaluation report, 3-2
Pit operations, 3-2
Placement, 6-9
Placing concrete roadway slab, 6-31
Plant establishment, 8-14
Planting, 8-5
Plant inspector, 5-9
Plant inspectors checklist, 5-8
Plant material, 8-13
Point of acceptance, 6-10
Post-tensioned bridges, 6-22
Post-tensioning record, 6-23
Precast concrete piling, 6-32
Preleveling, 5-11
Preparation of untreated roadway, 5-11
Prestressed concrete products, 6-20
Production, 3-1
Progress schedule, 8-14
Project documentation reviews, 10-14
Proportioning and mixing concrete, 6-6
Pruning, 8-13
Public convenience and safety, 1-19

Q

Quarry, 3-1

R

Railings, 6-36
Railroad Agreements, 1-12
Railroad flagging, 1-77
Records of construction signing, collisions, and su, 1-27
Reinforcing steel, 6-17
Removal of structures and obstructions, 2-2
Reports and records, 5-6
Request to sublet, 1-47
Required contract provisions for federal-aid const, 1-62
Required tests, 5-8
Responsibility of the street inspector, 5-10
Roadside cleanup, 2-1
Roadway excavation and embankment, 2-2
Rock embankments, 2-8
Rollers, 5-14
Rust, 6-37

S

Safety nets and staging, 6-4
Safety tags, 8-24
Sales tax, 1-45
Sand equivalent test, 3-1
Scalping, 3-2
Scour, 6-3
Screen analysis for gradation, 3-1
Seal coat, 5-5
Seals, 6-14
Segregation, 3-2, 6-8
Setting anchor bolts and masonry plates, 6-27
Settlement indicating devices, 2-5
Shear keys, 6-8
Shop drawings, 8-20
Shop inspection of prestressed concrete products, 6-20
Sidewalks, 8-19
Significant decimal places, 10-2
Signing, 8-24
Site reclamation, 3-4
Slides, 2-4
Slipform, 6-16
Slope treatment, 2-11
Slump, 6-10
Solid rock, 2-3
Specific gravity, 3-3
Speed limit, 1-27
Speedy moisture tester, 2-7
Splices, 6-17
Spreading and finishing, 5-12
Steel piling, 6-32
Steel structures, 6-24
Stockpiling, 3-3
Straightening bent material, 6-27
Street inspectors checklist, 5-10
Strippings, 3-1
Structure excavation, 2-12
Structures, general requirements, 6-1
Subcontractors and lower tier subcontractors, 1-7
Subgrade preparation, 2-12
Supplemental final estimates, 1-80
Surface Mining Act, 3-4
Surface smoothness, 5-13
Suspension of work and delay, 1-57

T

Temporary water pollution/erosion control, 2-9
Tendon, 6-22
Test borings, 6-3
Test cylinders, 6-13
Testing equipment, 5-7, 5-22
Test piles, 6-35
Tie/dowel bars, 5-19
Timber structures, 6-31
Traffic control, 5-10
Traffic signal systems, 8-24
Treated timber piling, 6-32
Tremie, 6-14
Trimming and cleanup, 2-14
Turn-of-nut method, 6-29

U

Underground utilities, 1-12
Unsuitable foundation, 2-5

V

Vibration, 6-8

W

Waste sites, 3-5
Water, 2-13
Waterproofing, 6-38
Weather and temperature limits, 6-8
Weed control, 5-16
Weekly statements of working days, 1-57
Weep holes, 2-14
Weighing, 10-4
Welding of structural steel, 6-30
Welding reinforcing steel, 6-20
Wire fence, 8-19
Wiring, 8-22
Working in water, 6-6
WSDOT furnished material sources, 3-2
WSDOT furnished sources, 3-5